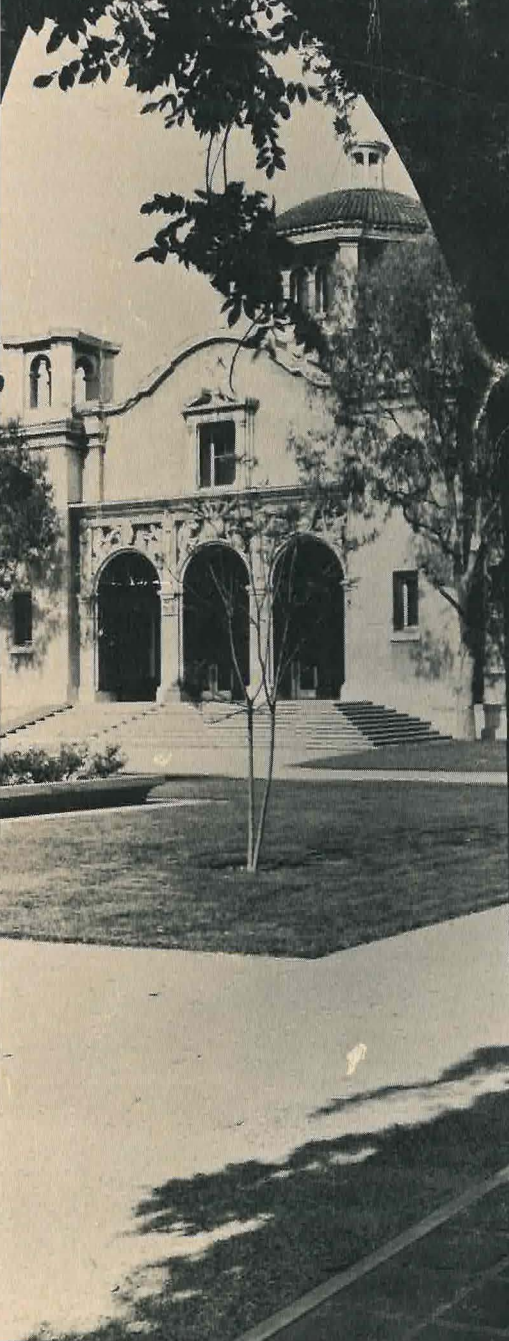


CALTECH

Information for Students



September 1972

Information for Students

1972/1973

CALTECH 1201 East California Boulevard, Pasadena, California 91109
Volume 81, Number 4, September 1972

CALTECH is published five times a year, twice in January
and once in June, September, and November
Second-class postage paid at Pasadena, California

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Abbreviation Key	3
Academic Calendar	4
Campus Map	6
SECTION I	
Board of Trustees	9
Trustee Committees	10
The Associates of the California Institute of Technology	12
Administrative Officers of the Institute	13
Administrative Committees	14
Faculty Officers and Committees	16
Staff of Instruction and Research	18
Graduate Appointments	85
SECTION II GENERAL INFORMATION	
Introduction	119
Historical Sketch	122
Buildings and Facilities	127
Libraries	133
Industrial Relations Center	134
The Willis H. Booth Computing Center	135
Study and Research	136
Aeronautics	136
Applied Mathematics	138
Applied Mechanics	139
Applied Physics	140
Astronomy	142
Biology	144
Chemical Engineering	146
Chemistry	148
Civil Engineering	150
Electrical Engineering	151
Engineering Science	153
Environmental Engineering Science	155
Environmental Quality Laboratory	157
Geological and Planetary Sciences	159
Humanities and Social Sciences	161
Independent Studies	163
Materials Science	164
Mathematics	165
Mechanical Engineering	166
Physics	169
Student Life	172
Institute Art Program	178
Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies	178

SECTION III INFORMATION AND REGULATIONS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

Requirements for Admission to Undergraduate Standing	181
Admission to the Freshman Class	181
Admission to Upper Classes by Transfer	186
Registration Regulations	190
Scholastic Grading and Requirements	192
Student Health and Physical Education	198
Undergraduate Expenses	200
Scholarships, Student Aid, and Prizes	204
Undergraduate Options and Course Schedules	216

SECTION IV INFORMATION AND REGULATIONS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF GRADUATE STUDENTS

General Regulations	248
Degree Regulations	252
Special Regulations of the Graduate Options	257
Graduate Expenses	301
Financial Assistance	304

SECTION V SUBJECTS OF INSTRUCTION 311

General Index	409
---------------	-----

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Aeronautics	Ae	Geology	Ge
Air Force Aerospace Studies	AS	History	H
Anthropology	An	Humanities and Social Sciences	HSS
Applied Mathematics	AMa	Hydraulics	Hy
Applied Mechanics	AM	Independent Studies Program	ISP
Applied Physics	APh	Information Science	IS
Astronomy	Ay	Jet Propulsion	JP
Biology	Bi	Languages	L
Chemical Engineering	ChE	Materials Science	MS
Chemistry	Ch	Mathematics	Ma
Civil Engineering	CE	Mechanical Engineering	ME
Economics	Ec	Music	Mu
Electrical Engineering	EE	Philosophy	Pl
Engineering	E	Physical Education	PE
Engineering Graphics	Gr	Physics	Ph
Engineering Science	ES	Political Science	PS
English	En	Psychology	Psy
Environmental Engineering		Social Science	SS
Science	Env		

ACADEMIC CALENDAR

1972-73

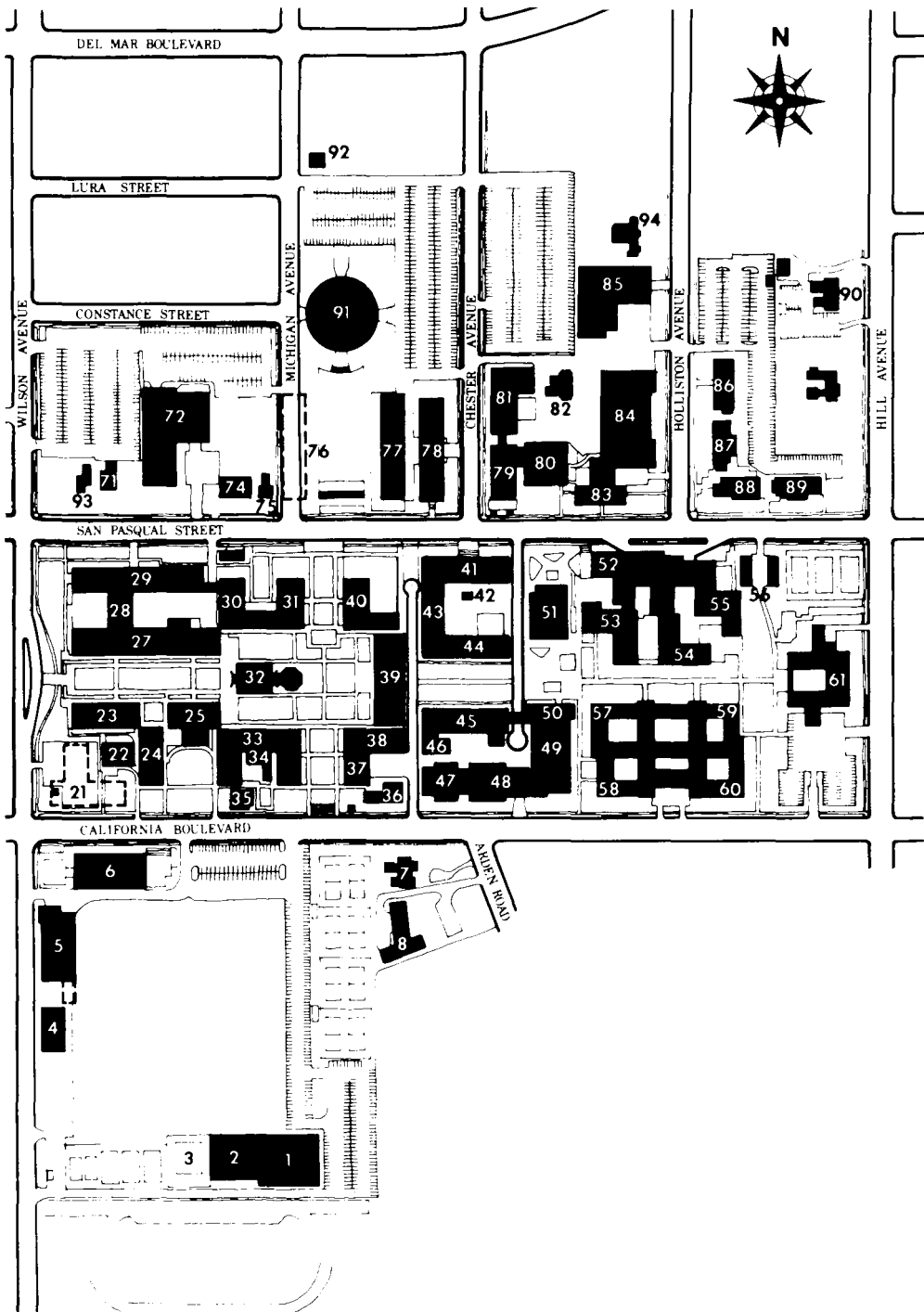
1972	FIRST TERM
September 20	Registration of entering freshmen—1:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m.
September 21-23	New Student Orientation.
September 25	General Registration—8:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.
September 25	Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.
September 26	Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.
October 13	Last day for adding courses and changing sections.
October 14	Examinations for the removal of conditions and incompletes.
October 30-	
November 3	Mid-Term Week.
November 3	Last day for admission to candidacy for Masters' and Engineers' degrees.
November 4	MID-TERM.
November 6	Mid-Term deficiency notices due—9:00 a.m.
November 10	Last day for dropping courses, graduate.
November 13-17	Pre-registration for second term, 1972-73.
November 23-26	Thanksgiving recess.
November 23,24	Thanksgiving holiday for employees.
December 1	Last day for dropping courses, undergraduate.
December 9-15	Final examinations—first term, 1972-73.
December 16	End of first term, 1972-73.
December 17-31	Christmas vacation.
December 18	Instructors' final grade reports due—9:00 a.m.
December 25,26	Christmas holidays for employees.
1973	SECOND TERM
January 1	New Year's Day holiday for employees.
January 2	General Registration— 8:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.
January 2	Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.
January 3	Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.
January 19	Last day for adding courses and changing sections.
January 20	Examinations for the removal of conditions and incompletes.
January 29-	
February 2	Mid-Term Week.
February 3	MID-TERM.
February 5	Mid-Term deficiency notices due—9:00 a.m.
February 9	Last day for dropping courses, graduate.
February 19-23	Pre-registration for third term 1972-73.
March 2	Last day for dropping courses, undergraduate.
March 10-16	Final examinations—second term, 1972-73.
March 16	Last day for obtaining admission to candidacy for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
March 17	End of second term, 1972-73.
March 18-25	Spring recess.
March 19	Instructors' final grade reports due—9:00 a.m.
1973	THIRD TERM
March 26	General Registration—8:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.
March 26	Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.
March 27	Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.

April 13	Last day for adding courses and changing sections.
April 14	Examinations for the removal of conditions and incompletes.
April 23-27	Mid-Term Week.
April 28	MID-TERM.
April 30	Mid-Term deficiency notices due 9:00 a.m.
May 4	Last day for dropping courses, graduate.
May 11,12	Examinations for admission to upper classes, September 1973.
May 14	Registration for summer research (graduate students).
May 14-18	Pre-registration for first term, 1973-74, and registration for undergraduate summer research.
May 18	Last day for seniors to drop courses.
May 25	Last day for final oral examinations and presenting of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
May 25	Last day for presenting theses for Engineer's degree.
May 25	Last day for undergraduates to drop courses.
May 26- June 1	Final examinations for senior and graduate students, third term, 1972-73.
May 28	Memorial Day holiday.
June 2-8	Final examinations for undergraduate students, third term 1972-73.
June 4	Instructor's final grade reports due for senior and graduate students—9:00 a.m.
June 6	Faculty Meeting—2:00 p.m.
June 7	Class Day.
June 8	Commencement.
June 9	End of third term, 1972-73.
June 11	Instructors' final grade reports due for undergraduate students—9:00 a.m.
July 4	Independence Day holiday for employees.
September 3	Labor Day.

1973

FIRST TERM 1973-74

September 19	Registration of entering freshmen—1:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m.
September 20-22	New Student Orientation.
September 24	General Registration—8:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.
September 25	Beginning of instruction—8:00 a.m.



CAMPUS DIRECTORY

- 71. Air Force ROTC
- 28. Alles Laboratory (Molecular Biology)
- 3. Alumni Swimming Pool
- 33. Architect, Campus
- 7. Arden House
- 25. Arms Laboratory (Geological and Planetary Sciences)
- 61. Athenaeum (Faculty Club)
- 77. Baxter Hall of Humanities
- 91. Beckman Auditorium
- 76. Behavioral Biology (Future)
- 60. Blacker House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 51. Bookstore (Student Center)
- 79. Booth Computing Center
- 88. Braun House (Graduate Residence)
- 33. Bridge Laboratory (Physics)
- 1. Brown Gymnasium
- 74. Campbell Laboratory (Plant Research)
- 85. Central Engineering Services
- 5. Central Plant
- 52. Chandler Dining Hall
- 43. Chemical Engineering Laboratory
- 29. Church Laboratory (Chemical Biology)
- 93. Coffeehouse, Student
- 4. Cooling Tower Building
- 34. Cosmic Ray Laboratory
- 30. Crellin Laboratory (Chemistry)
- 40. Dabney Hall
- 58. Dabney House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 36. Development Offices
- 47. Downs Laboratory (Physics)
- 50. Firestone Laboratory (Flight Sciences)
- 57. Fleming House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 31. Gates Laboratory (Chemistry)
- 21. Geophysics Laboratory (Future)
- 45. Guggenheim Laboratory (Aeronautics and Applied Physics)
- 90. Industrial Relations Center
- 35. Isotope Handling Laboratory
- 80. Jorgensen Laboratory (Information Sciences)
- 46. Karman Laboratory (Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion)
- 86. Keck House (Graduate Residence)
- 78. Keck Laboratory (Environmental Engineering and Materials Science)
- 38. Kellogg Radiation Laboratory
- 27. Kerckhoff Laboratory (Biological Sciences)
- 48. Lauritsen Laboratory (High Energy Physics)
- 54. Lloyd House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 89. Marks House (Graduate Residence)
- 32. Millikan Library
- 87. Mosher-Jorgensen House (Graduate Residence)
- 23. Mudd Laboratory (Geological and Planetary Sciences)
- 72. Noyes Laboratory (Chemical Physics)
- 42. Nuclear Engineering
- 53. Page House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 84. Physical Plant
- 92. Public Events Office
- 56. Residence and Dining Halls Office
- 59. Ricketts House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 24. Robinson Laboratory (Astrophysics)
- 55. Ruddock House (Undergraduate Residence)
- 37. Sloan Laboratory (Mathematics and Physics)
- 6. Spalding Building of Business Services
- 41. Spalding Laboratory (Chemical Engineering)
- 94. Steele House (Residence, Master of Student Houses)
- 81. Steele Laboratory of Electrical Sciences
- 44. Thomas Laboratory (Civil and Mechanical Engineering)
- 39. Throop (Administration)
- 92. Ticket Agency
- 51. Winnett Student Center
- 51. Caltech Y
- 8. Young Health Center

OFF-CAMPUS UNITS

- Azusa Hydraulics Laboratory
Azusa, California
- Big Bear Solar Observatory
Fawnskin, California
- Jet Propulsion Laboratory
4800 Oak Grove Drive, Pasadena
- Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory
Corona Del Mar, California
- Owens Valley Radio Observatory
Big Pine, California
- Palomar Observatory
Mayer Observatory
Palomar Mountain
San Diego County, California
- Seismological Laboratory
295 N. San Rafael Ave., Pasadena



Section I

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY OFFICERS

Arnold O. Beckman, *Chairman*
Harold Brown, *President*

Norman Chandler	<i>Vice Chairman</i>
Henry E. Singleton	<i>Vice Chairman</i>
Harry J. Volk	<i>Vice Chairman</i>
Robert F. Christy	<i>Vice President and Provost</i>
Robert B. Gilmore	<i>Vice President for Business and Finance</i>
William H. Corcoran	<i>Vice President for Institute Relations</i>
Theodore C. Combs	<i>Secretary</i>
David W. Morrisroe	<i>Director of Financial Services</i>
Robert T. Baker	<i>Controller</i>
Kermit A. Jacobson	<i>Assistant Treasurer</i>
Margaret C. Fitch	<i>Assistant Treasurer</i>

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Robert O. Anderson (1967)*	<i>Roswell, New Mexico</i>
Roy L. Ash (1967)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
R. Stanton Avery (1971)	<i>Pasadena</i>
George W. Beadle (1969)	<i>Chicago, Illinois</i>
Stephen D. Bechtel, Jr. (1967)	<i>Piedmont</i>
Arnold O. Beckman (1953)	<i>Corona del Mar</i>
Benjamin F. Biaggini (1970)	<i>San Francisco</i>
J. G. Boswell II (1962)	<i>Pasadena</i>
John G. Braun (1959)	<i>Pasadena</i>
Harold Brown (1969)	<i>Pasadena</i>
Norman Chandler (1941)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
William Clayton (1963)	<i>Pasadena</i>
Henry Dreyfuss (1963)	<i>South Pasadena</i>
J. S. Fluor (1958)	<i>Santa Ana</i>
James W. Glanville (1970)	<i>Darien, Connecticut</i>
John S. Griffith (1962)	<i>Pasadena</i>
Stanton G. Hale (1969)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Robert V. Hansberger (1969)	<i>Boise, Idaho</i>
Fred L. Hartley (1967)	<i>Palos Verdes Estates</i>
William A. Hewitt (1967)	<i>Rock Island, Illinois</i>
Robert S. Ingersoll (1961)	<i>Tokyo, Japan</i>
Deane F. Johnson (1968)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Thomas V. Jones (1960)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Earle M. Jorgensen (1957)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
William M. Keck, Jr. (1961)	<i>La Quinta</i>
Augustus B. Kinzel (1963)	<i>La Jolla</i>

*Year of initial election

10 *Trustee Committees*

Frederick G. Larkin, Jr. (1969)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
L. F. McCollum (1961)	<i>Houston, Texas</i>
Dean A. McGee (1970)	<i>Oklahoma City, Oklahoma</i>
John G. McLean (1971)	<i>Darien, Connecticut</i>
Robert S. McNamara (1969)	<i>Washington, D.C.</i>
Ruben F. Mettler (1969)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Louis E. Nohl (1966)	<i>La Jolla</i>
Rudolph A. Peterson (1967)	<i>Piedmont</i>
Simon Ramo (1964)	<i>Beverly Hills</i>
James E. Robison (1970)	<i>Armonk, New York</i>
Henry E. Singleton (1968)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Howard G. Vesper (1954)	<i>Oakland</i>
Harry J. Volk (1950)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Richard R. Von Hagen (1955)	<i>Encino</i>
Lew R. Wasserman (1971)	<i>Beverly Hills</i>
Thomas J. Watson, Jr. (1961)	<i>Greenwich, Connecticut</i>
Lawrence A. Williams (1954)	<i>Pasadena</i>
William E. Zisch (1963)	<i>Whittier</i>

PRESIDENT EMERITUS

Lee A. DuBridge (1947, 1969)	<i>Laguna Hills</i>
------------------------------------	---------------------

TRUSTEES EMERITUS

John O'Melveny (1940, 1968)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
Elbridge H. Stuart (1950, 1962)	<i>Los Angeles</i>
John E. Barber (1954, 1966)	<i>Pasadena</i>
Herbert L. Hahn (1955, 1970)	<i>Pasadena</i>

Arranged in order of seniority of service on the Board

Year of Emeritus election is shown following year of initial election

Trustee Elected Committees

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Arnold O. Beckman, *Chairman*
Norman Chandler, *Vice Chairman*
Henry E. Singleton, *Vice Chairman*
Harry J. Volk, *Vice Chairman*

R. Stanton Avery
Harold Brown
John S. Griffith
Fred L. Hartley
Deane F. Johnson

William E. Zisch
Advisory Members:
Robert F. Christy
Robert B. Gilmore

Note: Theodore C. Combs is secretary of all Committees.

INVESTMENT COMMITTEE

Harry J. Volk, *Chairman*
J. G. Boswell II, *Vice Chairman*
John S. Griffith, *Vice Chairman*

Roy L. Ash
R. Stanton Avery
Arnold O. Beckman
Harold Brown
Stanton G. Hale
William M. Keck, Jr.

Frederick G. Larkin, Jr.
Louis E. Nohl
Advisory Members:
Margaret C. Fitch
Robert B. Gilmore
Kermit A. Jacobson

BUDGET AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURES COMMITTEE

Howard G. Vesper, *Chairman*

Arnold O. Beckman
Harold Brown
Thomas V. Jones
Ruben F. Mettler
Rudolph A. Peterson
Richard R. Von Hagen

Lew R. Wasserman
William E. Zisch
Advisory Members:
Robert F. Christy
Robert B. Gilmore
David W. Morrisroe

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS COMMITTEE

Henry Dreyfuss, *Chairman*
S. D. Bechtel, Jr., *Vice Chairman*

Arnold O. Beckman
Benjamin F. Biaggini
John G. Braun
Harold Brown
J. S. Fluor
Robert V. Hansberger
Earle M. Jorgensen

Advisory Members:
Robert F. Christy
William H. Corcoran
Robert B. Gilmore
David W. Morrisroe
Philip G. Rector
James E. Westphall

AUDIT COMMITTEE

Richard R. Von Hagen, *Chairman*

Arnold O. Beckman
Harold Brown
William Clayton
William A. Hewitt

Frederick G. Larkin, Jr.
Advisory Members:
Robert B. Gilmore
David W. Morrisroe

NOMINATING COMMITTEE

Norman Chandler, *Chairman*
Henry E. Singleton, *Vice Chairman*

R. Stanton Avery
Arnold O. Beckman
Harold Brown
Louis E. Nohl

Simon Ramo
Thomas J. Watson, Jr.
Advisory Member:
William H. Corcoran

THE ASSOCIATES OF THE CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

The Associates of the California Institute of Technology was established in 1926 as a nonprofit organization with the purpose of enlisting the interest of prominent citizens in Caltech activities, keeping them informed of such activities, and securing from them financial support. The program of the Associates has been a great success and is now national in scope. Information concerning the terms and privileges of membership is available from the Executive Director of the Associates, on the Institute campus.

Officers

W. Morton Jacobs
PRESIDENT

H. Warner Griggs
VICE PRESIDENT

Joseph B. Earl
VICE PRESIDENT

John Robert White
SECRETARY

Wilson Bradley, Jr.
TREASURER

Bettie K. Raymond
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Administrative Officers



Harold Brown, *President*



Robert F. Christy, *Provost*

Vice Provost Cornelius J. Pings

CHAIRMEN OF DIVISIONS

Biology Robert L. Sinsheimer
Chemistry and Chemical Engineering (acting chairman) John D. Roberts
Engineering and Applied Science Francis H. Clauser
Geological and Planetary Sciences W. Barclay Kamb
Humanities and Social Sciences Robert A. Huttenback
Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy Robert B. Leighton

STUDENT AFFAIRS

Director of Student Relations Lyman G. Bonner
Registrar and Assistant Director of Admissions William P. Schaefer
Dean of Graduate Studies Cornelius J. Pings
Dean of Students James J. Morgan
Associate Dean of Graduate Studies Stirling L. Huntley
Director of Admissions and Director of Undergraduate Scholarships Peter M. Miller
Associate Dean of Students David S. Wood
Director of Secondary School Relations Lee F. Browne
Coordinator of Student Affairs Richard A. Hertz

BUSINESS AND ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

Vice President for Business and Finance Robert B. Gilmore
Vice President for Institute Relations William H. Corcoran
Director of Financial Services David W. Morrisroe
Controller Robert T. Baker
Assistant Treasurer and Director of Property Management Kermit A. Jacobson
Assistant Treasurer Margaret C. Fitch
Assistant to the Vice President for Business and Finance and Staff Counsel Donald R. Fowler

14 *Administrative Officers*

<i>Secretary, Board of Trustees</i>	Theodore C. Combs
<i>Campus Architect</i>	James E. Westphall
<i>Director of Booth Computing Center</i>	Charles B. Ray
<i>Director of Business Services</i>	Richard L. Mulligan
<i>Assistant Director of Business Services</i> <i>and Purchasing Agent</i>	Richard L. Mooney
<i>Director of Corporate Activities and</i> <i>Director of Industrial Associates</i>	Richard P. Schuster Jr.
<i>Director of Development</i>	Truman F. Clawson
<i>Director of Earthquake Research Affiliates</i>	George W. Patraw
<i>Director of Institute Libraries</i>	Harald Ostvold
<i>Director of Institute Publications</i>	Edward Hutchings Jr.
<i>Director of Internal Auditing</i>	W. James Harmeyer
<i>Director of News Bureau</i>	Graham G. Berry
<i>Director of Personnel</i>	Wayne P. Strong
<i>Director of Physical Plant</i>	Philip G. Rector
<i>Director of Placements</i>	William F. Nash
<i>Acting Director of Public Relations, Executive Director,</i> <i>Alumni Association and Director of Community Relations</i>	James B. Black
<i>Manager of Athenaeum</i>	Marshall S. Otsea
<i>Manager of Bookstore</i>	Kenneth R. Elwell
<i>Manager of Central Engineering Services</i>	Arthur W. Osborn Jr.
<i>Manager of General Insurance</i>	Nina B. Neale
<i>Manager of Graphic Arts</i>	Lowell E. Peterson
<i>Manager of Mailroom and Addressograph</i>	Paul S. Bradford
<i>Manager of Public Events</i>	Gerald G. Willis
<i>Manager of Residence and Dining Halls</i>	Robert W. Gang
<i>Manager of Safety and Security</i>	Walter F. Wegst
<i>Patent Officer</i>	T. L. Stam
<i>Sponsored Research Administrator</i>	Allan J. Lindstrom

DIVISIONAL ADMINISTRATORS

<i>Biology</i>	Eugene T. Boltt
<i>Chemistry and Chemical Engineering</i>	S. Vet Brown
<i>Engineering and Applied Science</i>	Stanley T. Wolfberg
<i>Geological and Planetary Sciences</i>	Robert E. Miller
<i>Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy</i>	William E. Colburn

ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEES

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION — *E. E. Zukoski*, T. M. Apostol, D. S. Burnett, N. H. Horowitz, J. H. Richards, R. A. Rosenstone.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS — *G. B. Whitham*, M. Hall Jr., J. K. Knowles, H. B. Keller, W. A. J. Luxemburg.

ATHLETIC FACILITIES — *R. P. Dilworth*, L. G. Bonner, D. S. Clark, W. G. Emery, F. B. Humphrey, R. L. Mulligan, P. G. Rector.

COMPUTING FACILITIES ADVISORY COMMITTEE — *A. T. Moffet*, W. J. Dreyer, D. M. Grether, D. G. Harkrider, R. W. Kavanagh, H. B. Keller, A. Kuppermann, R. V. Langmuir, R. E. Marsh, C. W. Peck, E. C. Stone, J. Todd, R. L. Walker.

COMPUTING FACILITIES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE — *R. F. Christy*, D. L. Anderson, F. H. Clauser, A. Finerman, R. A. Huttenback, R. B. Leighton, A. T. Moffet, D. W. Morrisroe, C. B. Ray, J. D. Roberts, R. L. Sinsheimer.

INSTITUTE ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL — *Harold Brown*, L. G. Bonner, R. F. Christy, F. H. Clauser, W. H. Corcoran, R. B. Gilmore, G. S. Hammond, R. A. Huttenback, B. Kamb, R. B. Leighton, W. H. Pickering, R. L. Sinsheimer.

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES — *R. D. Gray*, L. Davis Jr., F. H. Felberg, J. Goodstein, D. W. Morrisroe, W. H. Padgham, W. P. Strong, J. R. Quirk, W. Whaling.

RADIATION SAFETY — *T. A. Tombrello Jr.*, F. H. Boehm, D. S. Burnett, G. P. Garmire, J. S. Garvey, R. L. Mulligan, T. Lauritsen, P. Lowy, T. H. Rose, M.D., S. O. Samson, R. E. Villagrana, W. F. Wegst Jr., F. P. Woodson.

RELATIONS WITH THE COMMUNITY — *A. Kuppermann*, M. E. Alper, J. F. Benton, J. B. Black, L. G. Bonner, J. L. Brown, L. F. Browne, G. A. Clough, R. E. Dickerson, S. Epstein, W. L. Hershey, J. King Jr., J. M. Kousser, P. L. Lagus, L. Lees, V. L. Melikan, J. J. Morgan, R. W. Oliver, J. S. Reuyl, J. H. Seinfeld, L. T. Silver, W. P. Strong.

RESEARCH INVOLVING HUMAN SUBJECTS — *R. D. Owen*, L. A. Williams, J. F. Bonner, D. R. Fowler, T. Scudder, R. L. Sinsheimer, J. P. Revel.

RESEARCH INVOLVING WARM-BLOODED ANIMALS — *J. P. Revel*, W. M. Blackmore, D.V.M., E. B. Lewis, J. Olds, T. Scudder, R. L. Sinsheimer, J. H. Wayland.

SELECTIVE SERVICE — *R. E. Ireland*, F. S. Buffington, L. G. Bonner, S. Epstein, D. H. Live, C. F. Melius, C. J. Pings, W. P. Schaefer.

SHOP FACILITIES — *T. Vreeland Jr.*, J. F. Bonner, R. B. Gilmore, A. W. Osborne, E. E. Sechler, R. E. Vogt, J. A. Westphal.

SPONSORED RESEARCH — *W. H. Corcoran*, C. D. Anderson, F. C. Anson, J. F. Bonner, D. G. Harkrider, D. E. Hudson, W. Whaling.

SUBCOMMITTEE ON SPONSORED STUDENT RESEARCH — *D. S. Wood*, D. E. Hudson, D. J. Kevles, W. Whaling.

FACULTY OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

1972-1973

OFFICERS

Chairman: G. W. Housner
Vice-Chairman: C. H. Wilts
Secretary: D. E. Hudson

FACULTY BOARD — Ch., G. W. Housner; Vice-Ch., C. H. Wilts; Sec., D. E. Hudson

<i>Term expires</i>	<i>Term expires</i>	<i>Term expires</i>
<i>June 30, 1973</i>	<i>June 30, 1974</i>	<i>June 30, 1975</i>
J. F. Bonner	R. G. Bergman	D. S. Cohen
E. J. List	M. H. Cohen	Leverett Davis, Jr.
F. E. Marble	D. H. Fender	J. E. Gunn
R. W. Oliver	A. P. Ingersoll	Gerry Neugebauer
F. H. Shair	D. J. Kevles	J. R. Pierce
K. S. Thorne	J. J. Morgan	W. B. Wood

Ex officio: H. Brown, L. G. Bonner, R. F. Christy, F. H. Clauser, R. A. Huttenback, W. B. Kamb, R. B. Leighton, C. J. Pings, J. D. Roberts, R. L. Sinsheimer

ACADEMIC FREEDOM AND TENURE COMMITTEE — Ch., R. P. Sharp; Vice-Ch., J. D. Roberts

<i>Term expires June 30, 1973</i>	<i>Term expires June 30, 1974</i>
C. R. Allen	R. F. Bacher
F. C. Anson	J. L. Greenstein
J. D. Roberts	R. P. Sharp

NOMINATING COMMITTEE—Ch., R. W. Oliver

R. G. Bergman, M. H. Cohen, A. P. Ingersoll, J. J. Morgan, F. H. Shair, K. S. Thorne

MEMBERSHIP AND BYLAWS COMMITTEE—Ch., C. H. Wilts*

A. L. Albee, Leverett Davis, Jr., D. E. Hudson,* R. E. Ireland, P. C. Jennings, E. J. List

STANDING COMMITTEES

ACADEMIC POLICIES — *S. Epstein*, R. F. Bacher, B. C. Barish, N. R. Corngold, Leverett Davis, Jr., D. C. Elliot, A. P. Ingersoll, E. B. Lewis, F. B. Thompson, J. Vinograd, F. Zachariasen.

AIR FORCE ROTC — *W. D. Rannie*, H. E. Ellersieck, F. Raichlen.

ATHLETICS AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION — *J. W. Mayer*, E. W. Cowan, W. G. Emery,* H. K. Mitchell, W. L. W. Sargent, R. P. Sharp.

CONVOCATIONS — *R. W. Paul*, W. R. Cozart, M. Hall, Jr., J. Mathews, F. B. Thompson, A. van Harreveld.

*Ex officio

- CURRICULUM — *F. B. Humphrey*, *S. I. Chan*, *F. E. C. Culick*, *R. A. Hertz*, *H. B. Keller*, *L. G. Leal*, *G. R. Rossman*, *W. P. Schaefer*, *E. C. Stone*, *F. Strumwasser*.
- FOREIGN STUDENTS AND SCHOLARS — *T. Y.-T. Wu*, *N. R. Davidson*, *G. R. Gavalas*, *T. Kubota*, *M. -A. Nicolet*, *A. Roshko*.
- FRESHMAN ADMISSIONS — *P. M. Miller*,* *L. G. Bonner*, *P. W. Fay*, *N. George*, *R. Gomez*, *D. L. Goodstein*, *R. A. Hertz*, *G. A. Lorden*, *R. W. Oliver*, *F. Raichlen*, *W. P. Schaefer*, *F. J. Sciulli*, *F. H. Shair*, *R. H. Stanford*, *H. J. Stewart*, *T. Vreeland*.
- GRADUATE STUDY — *T. K. Caughey*, *A. L. Albee*, *J. F. Bonner*, *F. S. Buffington*, *J. K. Clark*, *L. E. Davis*, *R. P. Dilworth*, *G. P. Garmire*, *D. L. Goodstein*, *J. E. Gunn*, *R. E. Ireland*, *H. B. Keller*, *R. D. Middlebrook*, *C. J. Pings*,* *J. D. Roberts*, *E. E. Sechler*, *J. H. Seinfeld*, *B. Sturtevant*, *W. Whaling*.
- HEALTH — *G. R. Gavalas*, *L. Breger*, *W. L. Hershey*, *I. Hunter*, *G. Ketabgian*, *P. H. Lowy*, *W. P. Strong*.
- INSTITUTE ASSEMBLIES AND PROGRAMS — *R. W. Oliver*, *L. G. Bonner*, *C. R. DePrima*, *E. Hutchings, Jr.*, *P. A. Lagerstrom*, *O. Mandel*, *F. E. Marble*, *R. L. Mulligan*, *C. Newton*, *J. R. Pierce*, *N. W. Tschoegl*, *D. S. Wood*.
- LIBRARY — *W. A. Schroeder*, *T. M. Apostol*, *J. F. Benton*, *D. E. Coles*, *W. A. Fowler*, *R. A. Huttenback*, *D. McMahon*, *H. Ostvold*, *T. A. Tombrello*.
- MUSICAL ACTIVITIES — *R. A. Rosenstone*, *C. A. Barnes*, *P. E. Duwez*, *S. A. Ende*, *P. A. Lagerstrom*, *G. A. Lorden*.
- PATENTS — *Nicholas George*, *A. J. Acosta*, *W. H. Corcoran*,* *E. W. Dennison*, *A. L. Klein*, *S. O. Samson*, *A. V. Tollestrup*.
- RELATIONS WITH INDUSTRY — *N. W. Tschoegl*, *J. N. Franklin*, *S. K. Friedlander*, *H. N. Gilbert*, *G. S. Hammond*, *J. E. Mercereau*, *R. D. Middlebrook*, *W. F. Nash*, *R. P. Schuster*, *E. E. Sechler*.
- RELATIONS WITH SECONDARY SCHOOLS — *F. H. Shair*, *L. F. Browne*, *D. McMahon*, *K. S. Thorne*.
- SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID — *B. V. McKoy*, *S. I. Chan*, *C. R. DePrima*, *M. Hall, Jr.*, *S. Huntley*, *J. R. Jokipii*, *T. Kubota*, *P. M. Miller*,* *D. W. Morrisroe*.
- SPECIAL LABORATORIES — *R. F. Bacher*, *N. H. Brooks*, *R. P. Dilworth*, *S. K. Friedlander*, *N. H. Horowitz*, *D. J. Kevles*, *A. Kuppermann*, *A. T. Moffet*, *G. Neugebauer*, *R. W. Oliver*, *F. H. Shair*, *R. P. Sharp*, *F. Zachariasen*.
- STUDENT HOUSING — *J. Pine*, *J. L. Beauchamp*, *L. G. Bonner*, *R. W. Gang*, *D. McMahon*, *D. R. Smith*,* *T. Vreeland*, *D. S. Wood*.
- UNDERGRADUATE ACADEMIC STANDARDS AND HONORS — *R. L. Walker*, *P. W. Fay*, *R. Gomez*, *J. G. Gordon*, *P. M. Miller*,* *J. J. Morgan*, *W. P. Schaefer*, *D. R. Smith*, *E. C. Stone*, *D. B. Wales*, *D. S. Wood*.
- UPPERCLASS ADMISSIONS — *P. M. Miller*,* *T. M. Apostol*, *W. R. Cozart*, *D. V. Helmsberger*, *W. D. Iwan*, *T. Lauritsen*, *W. D. Rannie*, *R. L. Russell*, *R. H. Sabersky*, *W. P. Schaefer*, *R. W. Vaughan*.

*Ex officio

Staff of Instruction and Research

Summary

DIVISION OF BIOLOGY

Robert L. Sinsheimer, *Chairman*

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Ernest G. Anderson, Ph.D.	<i>Genetics</i>
Henry Borsook, Ph.D., M.D.	<i>Biochemistry</i>
Sterling Emerson, Ph.D.	<i>Genetics</i>
Arie J. Haagen-Smit, Ph.D.	<i>Bio-Organic Chemistry</i>
George E. MacGinitie, M.A.	<i>Biology</i>

PROFESSORS

Giuseppe Attardi, M.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Seymour Benzer, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
James F. Bonner, Ph.D.*	<i>Biology</i>
Charles J. Brokaw, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Max Delbrück, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate	<i>Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology</i>
William J. Dreyer, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Derek H. Fender, Ph.D.	<i>Biology and Applied Science</i>
Alan J. Hodge, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Norman H. Horowitz, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Edward B. Lewis, Ph.D.	<i>Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology</i>
Herschel K. Mitchell, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
James Olds, Ph.D.	<i>Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology</i>
Ray D. Owen, Ph.D., Sc.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Jean Paul Revel, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Robert L. Sinsheimer, Ph.D.	<i>Biophysics</i>
Roger W. Sperry, Ph.D., Sc.D.	<i>Hixon Professor of Psychobiology</i>
Felix Strumwasser, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Antonie van Harreveld, Ph.D., M.D.	<i>Physiology</i>
Jerome Vinograd, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry and Biology</i>
Cornelis A. G. Wiersma, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
William B. Wood, Ph.D.**	<i>Biology</i>

*Graduate Student Advisor

**Undergraduate Student Advisor

VISITING PROFESSOR

Harvey J. Karten, M.D.*	<i>Biology</i>
-------------------------------	----------------

*In residence 1971-72

VISITING GOSNEY PROFESSOR

Alfred Tissieres, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
------------------------------	----------------

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Eva Fifkova, M.D., Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Peter H. Lowy, Doctorandum	<i>Biology</i>
Ken-ichi Naka, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Marianne E. Olds, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Helen R. Revel, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>

VISITING ASSOCIATES

Roy J. Britten, Ph.D. ¹	<i>Biology</i>
Itzhak Parnas, Ph.D. ²	<i>Biology</i>

¹Carnegie Institution of Washington

²Hebrew University

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Eric H. Davidson, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
------------------------------	----------------

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Jeffery L. Barker, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Charles R. Hamilton, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Barbara R. Hough, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Lajos Piko, D.V.M.	<i>Biology</i>
James W. Prah, M.D., Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Leroy E. Hood, M.D., Ph.D.*	<i>Biology</i>
Daniel McMahon, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
Richard L. Russell, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
James H. Strauss, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>

*Pre-medical Advisor

GOSNEY RESEARCH FELLOW

Tamotsu Ootaki, Ph.D.	<i>Biology</i>
----------------------------	----------------

RESEARCH FELLOWS

Barbara F. Attardi, Ph.D.	Robert E. Enns, Ph.D.
Robert W. Berry, ¹ Ph.D.	Karl E. Espelie, Ph.D.
Robert J. Bishop, ¹ Ph.D.	Kenneth W. Foster, Ph.D.
Randall C. Cassada, ¹ Ph.D.	William T. Garrard, Jr., ⁵ Ph.D.
Gisela Charlang, P.D.	Robert B. Goldberg, ¹ Ph.D.
John B. Clements, Ph.D.	Peggy S. Gott, ¹ Ph.D.
Paolo E. Costantino, Ph.D.	Dale E. Graham, ⁵ Ph.D.
Nalini Dhawan, Ph.D.*	Peter N. Gray, ⁵ Ph.D.
John F. Disterhoft, Ph.D.	Lawrence Grossman, ³ Ph.D.
David Dusenbery, ¹ Ph.D.	Jeffrey C. Hall, ⁶ Ph.D.
Ruth J. Dusenbery, ¹ Ph.D.	Thomas E. Hanson, Ph.D.
Sarah C. R. Elgin, ³ Ph.D.	Paul A. Hargrave, ⁷ Ph.D.
James M. England, ⁴ Ph.D.	Richard O. Herrmann, ⁸ Ph.D.

20 *Staff of Instruction and Research*

Miodrag Jablonovic,⁹ Ph.D.*

Jerry D. Johnson, Ph.D.

John D. Johnson, Ph.D.

Paul H. Johnson,⁷ Ph.D.

Douglas R. Kankel,¹ Ph.D.

Harumi Kasamatsu,¹⁰ Ph.D.

Carol L. Kornblith, Ph.D.

Hermann Kuhn, Ph.D.*

Edward D. Lipson, Ph.D.

Lois K. Miller,⁷ Ph.D.

Carolyn H. Mitchell,¹ Ph.D.

Robert S. Molday,⁷ Ph.D.

Jacques Montplaisir,¹¹ Ph.D.

Berney R. Neufeld,¹ Ph.D.

William G. Quinn, Jr.,¹ Ph.D.

Robert G. B. Sener,¹ Ph.D.

J. Sanders Sevall,⁵ Ph.D.

Jack Silver,¹ Ph.D.

Michael J. Smith,¹ Ph.D.

Ellen G. Strauss, Ph.D.

Lynda L. Uphouse,¹ Ph.D.

Hendrikus W. J. Van den Broek, Ph.D.

Randle W. Ware, Ph.D.

James Wood, Ph.D.

James J. Wright, Ph.D.

Myonggeun Yoon,¹ Ph.D.

Paul G. Young, Ph.D.

*In residence 1971-72

¹National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service Fellow

²National Cancer Institute of Canada Fellow

³Jane Coffin Childs Memorial Fund for Medical Research Fellow

⁴Dernham Fellow of the American Cancer Society

⁵Damon Runyon Memorial Fund Fellow

⁶National Science Foundation Fellow

⁷American Cancer Society Fellow

⁸Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft Fellow

⁹Government of Yugoslavia

¹⁰Helen Hay Whitney Foundation Fellow

¹¹Medical Research Council of Canada Fellow

DIVISION OF CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

John D. Roberts, *Acting Chairman*

Norman Davidson, *Executive Officer for Chemistry*

Cornelius J. Pings, *Executive Officer for Chemical Engineering*

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Richard M. Badger, Ph.D. *Chemistry*

William N. Lacey, Ph.D. *Chemical Engineering*

Linus Pauling, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D., U.J.D., Dr. h.c., D.F.A.,

LL.D., Nobel Laureate *Chemistry*Ernest H. Swift, Ph.D., LL.D. *Analytical Chemistry*

Don M. Yost, Ph.D. *Inorganic Chemistry*

PROFESSORS

Fred C. Anson, Ph.D. *Analytical Chemistry*

Dan H. Campbell, Ph.D., Sc.D. *Immunochemistry*

S. I. Chan, Ph.D., *Chemical Physics*

William H. Corcoran, Ph.D. *Chemical Engineering*

Norman Davidson, Ph.D. *Chemistry*

Richard E. Dickerson, Ph.D. *Physical Chemistry*

Sheldon K. Friedlander, Ph.D. *Chemical and Environmental Health Engineering*

Harry B. Gray, Ph.D. *Chemistry*

Robert E. Ireland, Ph.D. *Organic Chemistry*

Aron Kuppermann, Ph.D. *Chemical Physics*

Cornelius J. Pings, Ph.D. *Chemical Engineering and Chemical Physics*

John H. Richards, Ph.D. *Organic Chemistry*

John D. Roberts, Ph.D., Dr.rer.nat. h.c., Sc.D. *Institute Professor of*

Organic Chemistry

G. Wilse Robinson, Ph.D. *Physical Chemistry*

Nicholas W. Tschoegl, Ph.D. *Chemical Engineering*

Jerome Vinograd, Ph.D. *Chemistry and Biology*

Jürg Waser, Ph.D. *Chemistry*

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Edward W. Hughes, Ph.D. *Chemistry*

Joseph B. Koepfli, D.Phil. *Chemistry*

Bruce H. Sage, Ph.D., Eng.D. *Chemical Engineering*

Walter A. Schroeder, Ph.D. *Physical Chemistry*

Oliver R. Wulf,* Ph.D. *Physical Chemistry*

*Research Associate Emeritus

ASSOCIATE

Lyman G. Bonner, Ph.D. *Chemistry*

VISITING ASSOCIATES

Stanley R. Johns,¹ Ph.D. *Chemistry*

Frank F.-S. Lin,² Ph.D. *Chemistry*

22 *Staff of Instruction and Research*

Maria Pieber, ³ Quimico Farmaceutico	<i>Chemistry</i>
Claudio Rodrigues, ⁴ Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
Max Taylor, ⁵ Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
Roy A. Whiteker, ⁶ Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>

¹C.S.I.R.O., Australia

²California State College. In residence 1971-72 academic year

³Organization of American States

⁴Institute of Atomic Energy, Sao Paulo, Brazil

⁵Flinders University of South Australia

⁶Harvey Mudd College

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Jesse L. Beauchamp, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
Robert G. Bergman, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
George R. Gavalas, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
William A. Goddard III, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Chemistry</i>
Vincent McKoy, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Chemistry</i>
Michael A. Raftery, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Biology</i>
John H. Seinfeld, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Fredrick H. Shair, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Anthony F. Collings, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Justine S. Garvey, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
Richard E. Marsh, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
H. Hollis Reamer, M.S.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Sten Samson, Fil. Dr.	<i>Chemistry</i>
William P. Schaefer, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
Richard H. Stanford, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
Sandor Trajmar, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Joseph G. Gordon II, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
L. Gary Leal, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
George Rossman, Ph.D.	<i>Mineralogy and Chemistry</i>
Robert W. Vaughan, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
W. Henry Weinberg, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>

LLECTURERS

Robert F. Landel, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>
Alan Rembaum, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical Engineering</i>

NOYES RESEARCH INSTRUCTOR

Robert M. Stroud, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
------------------------------	------------------

NOYES RESEARCH FELLOW

John Bercaw, Ph.D.	<i>Chemistry</i>
-------------------------	------------------

INSTRUCTOR

James B. Ellern*, B.S. Chemistry

*In residence 1972 academic year

RESEARCH FELLOWS

Gustav Albrecht, Ph.D.	Robert G. Lindgren, Ph.D.
Michael Baer, Ph.D.	Ronald H. Levin, ³ Ph.D.
Jurgen Bode, ¹ Doktors der Naturwissenschaften	Thomas J. Lobl, Ph.D.
Ray Bowman, Ph.D.	David J. McGinty, Ph.D.
Thomas R. Broker, ² Ph.D.	Thomas C. McKenzie, ³ Ph.D.
Yuan Chao, Ph.D.	Minnie McMillan, Ph.D.
Gary Christoph, Ph.D.	Francis S. Millett, ³ Ph.D.
Robert Alan Cooper, ³ Ph.D.	Paul R. Monson, Jr., ³ Ph.D.
Denis de Keukeleire, ⁴ Doctorate in Chemistry	Jean-Francois Moser, Ph.D.
Richard C. Deonier, ⁵ Ph.D.	Richard H. Mueller, Ph.D.
Thomas Harold Dunning, Ph.D.	John Napierski, Ph.D.
John E. Ellis, ⁶ Ph.D.	Eiichi Ohtsubo, Ph.D.
Donald R. Ferrier, Ph.D.	John Y. Park, Ph.D.
Arleen Forsheit, Ph.D.	Albert Eugene Pekary, ⁸ Ph.D.
Robert J. Gordon, Ph.D.	W. K. Rhim, Ph.D.
Janis Gulens, ⁷ Ph.D.	Carl Schmid, Ph.D.
Alexander H. Hagenbach, Ph.D.	Jakob Schmidt, M.D.
Carole Hamilton, Ph.D.	Alan R. Sears, Ph.D.
Geoffrey E. Hawkes, ⁴ Ph.D.	Olavi Siiman, ⁷ Ph.D.
Bruce L. Hawkins, Ph.D.	Stephen H. Smallcombe, Ph.D.
Eri Heller, Ph.D.	James R. Soares, Ph.D.
Urs Hengartner, Ph.D.	Rosemarie Swanson, Ph.D.
Newton D. Hershey, ⁶ Ph.D.	Tsunehiro Takano, Ph.D.
Klaus Herwig, Dr. rer. nat.	Peter Vollhardt, Ph.D.
Leslie H. Hodges, Ph.D.	John Purcell Warren, Ph.D.
George C. Hsu, Ph.D.	Michael J. Weaver, Ph.D.
Ming-Chu Hsu, ³ Ph.D.	Chin-Hua S. Wu, Ph.D.
Bang Mo Kim, Ph.D.	Madeline Chang-Sung Wu, Ph.D.
Herbert A. Kirst, Ph.D.	Shyue Y. Wu, ¹⁰ Ph.D.
Robert G. Lamb, Ph.D.	Sheldon York, ¹¹ Ph.D.
Pierre LeBreton, Ph.D.	Peter Zavodszky, ¹² Ph.D.
	Ronald F. Ziolo, Ph.D.

¹Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft Fellowship

²Helen Hay Whitney Foundation Fellowship

³National Institutes of Health Fellowship

⁴NATO Postdoctoral Fellowship

⁵National Institute of Arthritis and Metabolic Diseases

⁶Public Health Service Fellowship

⁷National Research Council of Canada Fellowship

⁸Population Council Fellowship

⁹Jane Coffin Childs Memorial Fund for Medical Research

¹⁰In Residence January-April, 1972

¹¹American Cancer Society Fellowship

¹²Hungarian Academy of Sciences and National Academy of Sciences
Exchange Agreement

24 *Staff of Instruction and Research*

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING AND APPLIED SCIENCE

Francis H. Clauser, *Chairman*

Norman H. Brooks, *Academic Officer for Environmental Engineering Science*

James K. Knowles, *Academic Officer for Applied Mechanics*

Hans W. Liepmann, *Director of the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories (GALCIT)*

Bradford Sturtevant, *Executive Officer for Aeronautics*

Gerald B. Whitham, *Executive Officer for Applied Mathematics*

Charles H. Wilts, *Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering*

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Frederick J. Converse, B.S.	<i>Soil Mechanics</i>
Robert L. Daugherty, M.E.	<i>Mechanical and Hydraulic Engineering</i>
Arthur L. Klein, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Frederick C. Lindvall, Ph.D., D.Sc., Dr.Eng.	<i>Engineering</i>
William W. Michael, B.S.	<i>Civil Engineering</i>

PROFESSORS

Allan J. Acosta, Ph.D.	<i>Mechanical Engineering</i>
Norman H. Brooks, Ph.D.	<i>Environmental Science and Civil Engineering</i>
Thomas K. Caughey, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mechanics</i>
Donald S. Clark, Ph.D.	<i>Physical Metallurgy</i>
Francis H. Clauser, Ph.D.	<i>Clark Blanchard Millikan Professor of Aeronautics</i>
Donald E. Coles, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Noel R. Corngold, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Fred E. C. Culick, Ph.D.	<i>Jet Propulsion</i>
Pol E. Duwez, D.Sc.	<i>Materials Science</i>
Derek H. Fender, Ph.D.	<i>Biology and Applied Science</i>
Joel N. Franklin, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Sheldon K. Friedlander, Ph.D.	<i>Chemical and Environmental Health Engineering</i>
Roy W. Gould, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering and Physics</i>
George W. Housner, Ph.D.	<i>Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics</i>
Donald E. Hudson, Ph.D.	<i>Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics</i>
Floyd B. Humphrey, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Wilfred D. Iwan, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mechanics</i>
Paul C. Jennings, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mechanics</i>
Herbert B. Keller, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
James K. Knowles, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mechanics</i>
Toshi Kubota, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Paco A. Lagerstrom, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Robert V. Langmuir, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Lester Lees, M.S.	<i>Environmental Engineering and Aeronautics;</i> <i>Director, Environmental Quality Laboratory</i>
Hans W. Liepmann, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Harold Lurie, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Frank E. Marble,* Ph.D.	<i>Jet Propulsion and Mechanical Engineering</i>
James W. Mayer, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Gilbert D. McCann, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Jack E. McKee, Sc.D.	<i>Environmental Engineering</i>

*On leave of absence

Carver A. Mead, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Robert D. Middlebrook, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Julius Miklowitz, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mechanics</i>
Dino A. Morelli, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Design</i>
James J. Morgan, Ph.D.	<i>Environmental Engineering Science</i>
Wheeler J. North, Ph.D.	<i>Environmental Science</i>
Charles H. Papas, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
William H. Pickering,* Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
John R. Pierce, Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Eng., E.D.	<i>Engineering</i>
Milton S. Plesset, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Fredric Raichlen, Sc.D.	<i>Civil Engineering</i>
W. Duncan Rannie, Ph.D.	<i>Robert H. Goddard Professor of Jet Propulsion</i>
Anatol Roshko, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Rolf H. Sabersky, Ph.D.	<i>Mechanical Engineering</i>
Philip G. Saffman, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Ronald F. Scott,* Sc.D.	<i>Civil Engineering</i>
Ernest E. Sechler, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Eli Sternberg, Ph.D., D.Sc.	<i>Mechanics</i>
Homer J. Stewart, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Bradford Sturtevant, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Frederick B. Thompson, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science and Philosophy</i>
Vito A. Vanoni, Ph.D.	<i>Hydraulics</i>
Thad Vreeland, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Materials Science</i>
J. Harold Wayland, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Gerald B. Whitham, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Charles H. Wilts, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
David S. Wood, Ph.D.	<i>Materials Science</i>
Theodore Y. Wu, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Amnon Yariv, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Edward E. Zukoski, Ph.D.	<i>Jet Propulsion</i>

VISITING PROFESSORS

Alan G. Davenport,** Ph.D.	<i>Engineering</i>
Paul Dergarabedian,** Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Richard F. Baker, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Richard J. Bing, M.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
E. Richard Cohen, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Marylou Ingram, M.D.	<i>Biomedical Engineering</i>
Ken-Ichi Naka, D.Sc.	<i>Biology and Applied Science</i>
Simon Ramo, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
John Clifford Shaw, B.A.	<i>Information Science</i>
Dean E. Wooldridge, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering</i>

VISITING ASSOCIATES

Victor Barcion,** Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Hans R. Bilger,** Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>

*On leave of absence
 **In residence 1971-72

26 *Staff of Instruction and Research*

William B. Bush,** Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Jerzy Dudzisz, Ph.D.	<i>Jet Propulsion</i>
Mahlon F. Easterling, M.S.E.E.	<i>Applied Science</i>
John H. Gerpheide,** M.S.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Martin Goldsmith, Ph.D.	<i>Environmental Engineering</i>
Yasushi Nakamura, M.D., Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Charles D. Babcock, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Francis S. Buffington, Sc.D.	<i>Materials Science</i>
Nicholas George, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Per Brinch Hansen, M.S.	<i>Computer Science</i>
Wolfgang G. Knauss,* Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Ericson John List, Ph.D.	<i>Environmental Engineering Science</i>
Hardy C. Martel, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
James O. McCaldin, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Marc-Aurele Nicolet, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
David F. Welch, I.D.	<i>Engineering Design</i>

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Johann Arbocz, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Michael A. Berta, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Christopher Brennen, Ph.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
James E. Broadwell, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Viktor Evtuhov, Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Wallace G. Frasher, Jr., M.D.	<i>Engineering Science</i>
Elsa M. Garmire, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science</i>
George M. Hidy, D. Eng.	<i>Environmental Health Engineering</i>
Chang-Chyi Tsuei, Ph.D.	<i>Materials Science</i>
Jerome M. Weingart, Ph.D.	<i>Environmental Engineering</i>

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Wilhelm Behrens, Ph.D.	<i>Aeronautics</i>
Giorgio Ingargiola, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Thomas C. McGill, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Physics</i>
Mihailo D. Trifunac, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Robert E. Villagrana, Ph.D.	<i>Materials Science</i>

LECTURERS

John H. Laub, D.Eng.	<i>Mechanical Engineering</i>
James P. McDanell,** Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering</i>
Charles B. Ray, M.S.	<i>Applied Science</i>
Meir Weinstein, Ph.D.	<i>Information Science</i>

INSTRUCTORS

Jacob D. Haskell, Ph.D.	<i>Royal W. Sorenson Instructor in Electrical Engineering</i>
Silvanus S. Lau, Ph.D.	<i>Bechtel Instructor in Materials Science</i>
Richard Weiss, Ph.D.	<i>Royal W. Sorenson Instructor in Applied Mathematics</i>
Lincoln J. Wood, Ph.D.	<i>Bechtel Instructor in Engineering</i>

*On leave of absence

**In residence 1971-72

RESEARCH FELLOWS

Randolph Ademola Adu,** Ph.D.	Civil Engineering
Michel Robert Anseau, Lic.Sc.	Materials Science
David W. Arnett, Ph.D.	Information Science
George N. Balanis,** Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Steven J. Barker, Ph.D.	Aeronautics
Jacobo Bielak,** Ph.D.	Civil Engineering
George S. Brockway II, Ph.D.	Applied Mechanics
Sebastien M. Candel,** Ph.D.	Jet Propulsion
Chih-Chieh Chao, Ph.D.	Materials Science
Paul K. Chien, Ph.D.	Environmental Science
Billie Mae Chu, Ph.D.	Engineering Science
Wei-Kan Chu, Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Allen T. Chwang, Ph.D.	Engineering Science
Hendrik E. A. Eckert,** Ph.D.	Applied Science
Charles Elachi, Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Youri Gasparyan,** Ph.D.	Applied Science
Johannes Golder,** Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
James E. Hall, Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Joseph L. Hammack, Jr., Ph.D.	Civil Engineering
Thomas C. Hanks, Ph.D.	Applied Science and Geophysics
Ryusuke Hasegawa, Ph.D.	Materials Science
Edward J. Hinch,** Ph.D.	Applied Mathematics
James J. Huntzicker, Ph.D.	Environmental Health Engineering
Rudolf B. Husar, Ph.D.	Environmental Engineering Science
Kenneth M. Jassby, Ph.D.	Materials Science
Gordon O. Johnson,** Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Dennis R. Kasper,** Ph.D.	Environmental Engineering Science
Michael A. Kessick,** Ph.D.	Environmental Health Engineering
Jong Hyun Kim, Ph.D.	Mechanical Engineering
Ramohalli Kumar, Ph.D.	Jet Propulsion
Richard B. MacAnally, Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Anupam Madhukar,** Ph.D.	Applied Physics
Panos Z. Marmarelis, Ph.D.	Information Science
Harold F. McFarlane,** Ph.D.	Engineering Science
Robert T. Menzies, Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Tse-Chin Mo, Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Francois M. Morel, Ph.D.	Environmental Engineering Science
Michiharu Nakamura, M.A.	Electrical Engineering
Giampiero Ottaviani,** Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Karuppagounder Palaniswamy,** Ph.D.	Aeronautics
Robert E. Setchell,** Ph.D.	Aeronautics
Dag E. Sigurd, M.S.	Electrical Engineering
Tudor Sireteanu,** Ph.D.	Applied Mechanics
Richard Ross Smith,** Ph.D.	Electrical Engineering
Eric A. Steinhilper, Ph.D.	Aeronautics
Anantanarayanan Thyagaraja, Ph.D.	Applied Mathematics
Firdaus E. Udwadia, Ph.D.	Applied Science
Warren H. White, Ph.D.	Environmental Health Engineering
Howard Winet, Ph.D.	Engineering Science

DIVISION OF GEOLOGICAL AND PLANETARY SCIENCES

Barclay Kamb, *Chairman*
 Arden L. Albee, *Academic Officer*
 Don L. Anderson, *Director, Seismological Laboratory*

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Ian Campbell, Ph.D. *Geology*
 Charles F. Richter, Ph.D. *Seismology*

PROFESSORS

Arden L. Albee, Ph.D. *Geology*
 Clarence R. Allen, Ph.D. *Geology and Geophysics*
 Don L. Anderson, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Charles B. Archambeau, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Harrison S. Brown, Ph.D., LL.D., Sc.D., D.Sc. *Geochemistry, Science and Government*
 C. Hewitt Dix, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Samuel Epstein, Ph.D. *Geochemistry*
 Peter Goldreich, Ph.D. *Planetary Science and Astronomy*
 Barclay Kamb, Ph.D. *Geology and Geophysics*
 Hiroo Kanamori, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Heinz A. Lowenstam, Ph.D. *Paleoecology*
 Duane O. Muhleman, Ph.D. *Planetary Science*
 Bruce C. Murray, Ph.D. *Planetary Science*
 Robert P. Sharp, Ph.D. *Geology*
 Eugene M. Shoemaker, Ph.D., Sc.D. *Geology*
 Leon T. Silver, Ph.D. *Geology*
 Hugh P. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D. *Geology*
 Gerald J. Wasserburg, Ph.D. *Geology and Geophysics*

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Clair C. Patterson, Ph.D., D.Sc. *Geochemistry*
 Donald G. Rea, Ph.D. *Planetary Science*

VISITING ASSOCIATES

James N. Brune, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Ghislaine Crozaz, Ph.D. *Geochemistry*
 Merton E. Davies, A.B. *Planetary Science*
 Gerald A. Frazier, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Mansour Niazi, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Bradford A. Smith, B.S. *Planetary Science*
 Laurence A. Soderblom, Ph.D. *Planetary Science*
 M. Nafi Toksöz, Ph.D. *Geophysics*
 Virenda K. Verma, Ph.D. *Geology*
 Akiva Yaniv, Ph.D. *Nuclear Geophysics*
 Robert E. Zartman, Ph.D. *Geochemistry*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Thomas J. Ahrens, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
Donald S. Burnett, Ph.D.	<i>Nuclear Geochemistry</i>
David G. Harkrider, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
Andrew P. Ingersoll, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science</i>
James A. Westphal, B.S.	<i>Planetary Science</i>

VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Richard M. Goldstein, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science</i>
Eldon Haines, Ph.D.	<i>Nuclear Geochemistry</i>

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Dimitri A. Papanastassiou, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science and Physics</i>
Frank A. Podosek, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science and Physics</i>
Justin J. Rennilson, A.B.	<i>Planetary Science</i>
Fouad Tera, Ph.D.	<i>Geochemistry</i>

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Donald V. Helmberger, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
George R. Rossman, Ph.D.	<i>Mineralogy and Chemistry</i>

VISITING ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Thomas J. Shankland, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
---------------------------------	-------------------

LECTURER

David T. Burhans, B.S.	<i>Speech</i>
-----------------------------	---------------

RESEARCH FELLOWS

Thomas H. Anderson, Ph.D.	<i>Geology</i>
Franco Bordonì, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science</i>
James A. Cutts, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science</i>
Stephen E. DeLong, Ph.D.	<i>Geochemistry</i>
Thomas O. Early, Ph.D.	<i>Geochemistry</i>
Christopher M. Gray, Ph.D.	<i>Geochemistry</i>
Thomas C. Hanks, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science and Geophysics</i>
Brian J. Mitchell, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
Hitoshi Mizutani, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
Carl A. Newton, Ph.D.	<i>Geophysics</i>
Dorothy S. Woolum, Ph.D.	<i>Geology and Physics</i>

DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Robert A. Huttenback, *Chairman*

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Paul Bowerman, A.M.	<i>Modern Languages</i>
Paul C. Eaton, A.M.	<i>English</i>
Horace N. Gilbert, M.B.A.	<i>Business Economics</i>
George R. MacMinn, A.B.	<i>English</i>
Roger F. Stanton, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Alfred Stern, Ph.D.	<i>Philosophy</i>
Ray E. Untereiner, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>

PROFESSORS

John F. Benton, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Harrison S. Brown, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D., D.Sc.	<i>Science and Government</i>
Charles E. Bures, Ph.D.	<i>Philosophy</i>
J. Kent Clark, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Lance Davis, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
David C. Elliot, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Peter W. Fay, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Robert D. Gray, B.S.	<i>Economics and Industrial Relations</i>
Robert A. Huttenback, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Will T. Jones, Ph.D.*	<i>Andrew W. Mellon Professor of Philosophy</i>
Burton H. Klein, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
Oscar Mandel, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
George P. Mayhew, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Edwin S. Munger, Ph.D.	<i>Geography</i>
Rodman W. Paul, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Charles R. Plott, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
James R. Quirk, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
Thayer Scudder, Ph.D.	<i>Anthropology</i>
Hallett D. Smith, Ph.D., L.H.D.	<i>English</i>
Alan R. Sweezy, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
Frederick B. Thompson, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Science and Philosophy</i>

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Louis Breger, Ph.D.	<i>Psychology</i>
Heinz E. Eilersieck, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
David M. Grether, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
Daniel J. Kevles, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Beach Langston, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Robert W. Oliver, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
Robert A. Rosenstone, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
David R. Smith, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Robert D. Wayne, M.A.	<i>German</i>

*Part time

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Bozena Dostert, Ph.D.	<i>Linguistics</i>
Benjamin Zablocki, Ph.D.	<i>Sociology</i>

RESEARCH FELLOW

Norton R. Greenfeld, Ph.D.	<i>Information Science</i>
---------------------------------	----------------------------

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Robert H. Bates, Ph.D.	<i>Political Science</i>
William R. Cozart, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Stuart Ende, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
John Ferejohn, Ph.D.	<i>Political Science</i>
Morris Fiorina, Ph.D.	<i>Political Science</i>
James W. Greenlee, Ph.D.	<i>French</i>
Richard A. Hertz, Ph.D.	<i>Philosophy</i>
J. Morgan Kousser, Ph.D.	<i>History</i>
Jenijoy LaBelle, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
David Montgomery, Ph.D.	<i>Economics</i>
John S. Zeigel, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>

LECTURERS

William C. Agee, M.A.	<i>Andrew W. Mellon Lecturer in Art</i>
Nancy G. Beakel, Ph.D.	<i>Psychology</i>
Irving Bengelsdorf, Ph.D.	<i>Science Communication</i>
Lee F. Browne, B.S.	<i>Education</i>
Ian Hunter, Ph.D.	<i>Psychology</i>
Edward Hutchings Jr., B.A.	<i>Journalism</i>
Peter M. Miller, Ph.D.	<i>English</i>
Galina Moller, M.S.	<i>Russian</i>
David Morrisroe, M.B.A.	<i>Economics</i>
Charles Newton, Ph.B.	<i>English</i>
Orpha C. Ochse, Ph.D.	<i>Andrew W. Mellon Lecturer in Music</i>
Annette Smith, Dr. d'Université	<i>French</i>
Michael Snideman, Ph.D.	<i>Andrew W. Mellon Lecturer in German</i>
Robert R. Wark, Ph.D.	<i>Andrew W. Mellon Lecturer in Art</i>
Mary F. Zirin, Ph.D.	<i>Andrew W. Mellon Lecturer in Russian</i>

RESEARCH ASSISTANT

Doris Logan, B.A.	<i>Public Affairs</i>
------------------------	-----------------------

DIVISION OF PHYSICS, MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY

Robert B. Leighton, *Chairman*Jon Mathews, *Executive Officer for Physics*W. A. J. Luxemburg, *Executive Officer for Mathematics*Jesse L. Greenstein, *Executive Officer for Astronomy*

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Jesse W. M. DuMond, Ph.D., D.H.C.	<i>Physics</i>
H. Victor Neher, Ph.D., Sc.D.	<i>Physics</i>
William R. Smythe, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Fritz Zwicky, Ph.D.	<i>Astrophysics</i>

PROFESSORS

Carl D. Anderson, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D., Nobel Laureate	<i>Physics</i>
Tom M. Apostol, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Robert F. Bacher, Ph.D., Sc.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Barry C. Barish, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Charles A. Barnes, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Felix H. Boehm, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
H. F. Bohnenblust, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Robert F. Christy, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Donald S. Cohen, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Marshall H. Cohen, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Eugene W. Cowan, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Leverett Davis, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Richard A. Dean, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Charles R. DePrima, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Robert P. Dilworth, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Richard P. Feynman, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate	<i>Richard Chace Tolman Professor of Theoretical Physics</i>
William A. Fowler, Ph.D.	<i>Institute Professor of Physics</i>
Steven C. Frautschi, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
F. Brock Fuller, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Gordon P. Garmire, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Murray Gell-Mann, Ph.D., Sc.D., Nobel Laureate	<i>Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Theoretical Physics</i>
Peter Goldreich, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science and Astronomy</i>
Roy W. Gould,* Ph.D.	<i>Electrical Engineering and Physics</i>
Jesse L. Greenstein, Ph.D.	<i>Lee A. DuBridge Professor of Astrophysics</i>
James E. Gunn, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Marshall Hall, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Ralph W. Kavanagh, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Herbert B. Keller, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Thomas Lauritsen, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Robert B. Leighton, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
W. A. J. Luxemburg, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Jon Mathews, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
James E. Mercereau, Ph.D., Sc.D.	<i>Physics</i>

*On leave of absence 1972-73

Alan T. Moffet, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Guido Münch, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Gerry Neugebauer, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
J. Beverley Oke, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Jerome Pine, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Herbert J. Ryser, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Wallace L. W. Sargent, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Maarten Schmidt, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Kip S. Thorne, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
John Todd, B.Sc.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Olga T. Todd, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Alvin V. Tollestrup, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Thomas A. Tombrello, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Rochus E. Vogt, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Robert L. Walker, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Ward Whaling, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Gerald B. Whitham, Ph.D.	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>
Fredrik Zachariasen, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Harold Zirin, Ph.D.	<i>Astrophysics</i>
George Zweig, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>

VISITING PROFESSORS

John H. Conway, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Donald N. Langenberg, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Aage Winther, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

Edwin W. Dennison, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Gordon J. Stanley, Dipl.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>

VISITING ASSOCIATES

Henry Abarbanel, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
James Ball, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Ricardo A. Broglia, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Massimo Cerdonio, Laurea.	<i>Physics</i>
Charles L. Cocke, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Frederick Gilman, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
David Horn, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Fred Hoyle, M.A.	<i>Physics</i>
Jean Humblet, D.Sc.	<i>Physics</i>
Andre Krzywicki, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Sydney Meshkov, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Christopher Michael, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Charles W. Misner, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
David Morrison, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Miguel Rios, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Jonathan L. Rosner, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
John H. Schwarz, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Adam Schwimmer, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>

34 *Staff of Instruction and Research*

John A. Simpson, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
George W. Swenson, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Beatrice M. Tinsley, Ph.D.	<i>Astronomy</i>
Roger K. Ulrich, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Ricardo Gomez, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
David L. Goodstein, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
J. R. Jokipii, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Gary Lorden, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Charles W. Peck, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Frank J. Sciulli, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Edward C. Stone, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
David B. Wales, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>

VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Patrick Palmer, Ph.D.	<i>Astrophysics</i>
David Winter, Ph. D.	<i>Mathematics</i>

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Eric E. Becklin, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Glenn L. Berge, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Richard C. Brower, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Alexander Dzierba, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Michael G. Hauser, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Harris A. Notarys, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Dimitri Papanastassiou, Ph.D.	<i>Geology and Physics</i>
Frank A. Podosek, Ph.D.	<i>Planetary Science and Physics</i>
Richard B. Read, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
David H. Rogstad, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
George A. Seielstad, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Anthony R. Thompson, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Petr Vogel, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Michael Aschbacher, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Alexander Firestone, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Geoffrey Fox, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Hershby H. Kisilevsky, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Jeffrey E. Mandula, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Michael Werner, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>

VISITING ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Elliott Bloom, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
---------------------------	----------------

INSTRUCTORS

Joel H. Anderson, ¹ Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
---	--------------------

Colin Bennett, ¹ Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Alfred S. Cavaretta, Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Charles F. Gulizia, ¹ Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>
Mark Nadel, ¹ Ph.D.	<i>Mathematics</i>

¹Harry Bateman Research Instructor, 1972-73

OWENS VALLEY RADIO OBSERVATORY

STAFF MEMBERS

Gordon J. Stanley, *Director*

Glenn L. Berge, Ph.D.	Bruce H. Rule, B.S.
Marshall H. Cohen, Ph.D.	Maarten Schmidt, Ph.D.
Jesse L. Greenstein, Ph.D.	George A. Seielstad, Ph.D.
Alan T. Moffet, Ph.D.	Gordon J. Stanley, Dipl.
Duane O. Muhleman, Ph.D.	Anthony R. Thompson, Ph.D.
Richard B. Read, Ph.D.	

RESEARCH FELLOWS

Prahlad Agrawal, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Bryon Anderson, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Jean M. Audouze, D.Sc.	<i>Physics</i>
Arthur J. Becker, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
David A. Buchholz, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Catherine Cesarsky, Ph.D.	<i>Astrophysics</i>
Diego Cesarsky, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Eri J. Cohen, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Richard M. Crutcher, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
G. John Dick, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Valerey Dmitrenko, Candidate	<i>Physics</i>
Douglas M. Eardley, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Moshe Elitzur, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Jonathan Ellis,* Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Lawrence Evans, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Martin S. Ewing, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Klaus J. Fricke, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Harald Fritzsche, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
J. Richard Gott III, Ph.D.	<i>Astrophysics</i>
Stephen T. Gottesman, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Peter K. Haff, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Kenneth R. Lang, Ph.D.	<i>Astrophysics</i>
Hans B. Jensen, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Paul L. S. Lee, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Ian A. Lockhart, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Hay Boon Mak, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Dwight J. Mellema,** Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>

*Richard Chace Tolman Research Fellow

**Robert Andrews Millikan Research Fellow

36 *Staff of Instruction and Research*

Richard A. Mewaldt, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Wei-Tou Ni, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Finn Ravndal, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Robert T. Rood, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Hugh N. Ross, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>
Inge-Juliana Sackmann, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Kenneth W. Shepard, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Dennis J. Shields, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Jeffrey S. Schweitzer, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Peter L. Smith, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Richard L. Smith, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Glenn A. Stewart, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Richard M. Wieland, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Dorothy S. Woolum, Ph.D.	<i>Geology and Physics</i>
Charles G. Wynn-Williams, Ph.D.	<i>Physics</i>
Cheng-chin Wu, Ph.D.	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>
Ka Bing W. Yip, Ph.D.	<i>Radio Astronomy</i>

HALE OBSERVATORIES

Operated jointly with the Carnegie Institution of Washington

Horace W. Babcock, *Director*

J. Beverley Oke, *Associate Director*

OBSERVATORY COMMITTEE

Horace W. Babcock, *Chairman*

Robert F. Howard

Robert B. Leighton

Guido Münch

J. Beverley Oke

George W. Preston

Allan R. Sandage

Maarten Schmidt

STAFF MEMBERS

Halton C. Arp, Ph.D.

Horace W. Babcock, Ph.D., Sc.D.

Edwin W. Dennison, Ph.D.

Jesse L. Greenstein, Ph.D.

James E. Gunn, Ph.D.

Robert F. Howard, Ph.D.

Jerome Kristian, Ph.D.

Robert B. Leighton, Ph.D.

Guido Münch, Ph.D.

Gerry Neugebauer, Ph.D.

J. Beverley Oke, Ph.D.

George W. Preston, Ph.D.

Bruce H. Rule, B.S., *Chief Engineer*

Allan R. Sandage, Ph.D., Sc.D., D.Sc.,
LL.D.

Wallace L. W. Sargent, Ph.D.

Maarten Schmidt, Ph.D., Sc.D.

Leonard Searle, Ph.D.

Arthur H. Vaughan, Jr., Ph.D.

Olin C. Wilson, Ph.D.

Harold Zirin, Ph.D.

MEMBERS OF THE TECHNICAL STAFF

Victor F. Ehrgott, Sr. Mechanical Engineer

Herbert E. Henrikson, Sr. Design Engineer

Barbara A. Zimmerman, Computing Analyst

STAFF ASSOCIATES

Eric E. Becklin, Ph.D.

James A. Westphal, B.S.

RESEARCH FELLOWS

Ermanno F. Borra, Ph.D.

Michael M. Dworetzky, Ph.D.

Michael H. Hart, Ph.D.

Ronald Moore, Ph.D.

John W. Robertson, Ph.D.

Katsuo Tanaka, Ph.D.

Pieter van der Kruit, Ph.D.

Robert R. Zappala, Ph.D.

WILLIS H. BOOTH COMPUTING CENTER
Charles B. Ray, *Director*

COMPUTING FACILITIES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Robert F. Christy, <i>Chairman</i>	Alan T. Moffet
Don L. Anderson	David W. Morrisroe
Francis H. Clauser	Charles B. Ray
A. Finerman	John D. Roberts
Robert A. Huttenback	Robert L. Sinsheimer
Robert B. Leighton	

COMPUTING FACILITIES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Allan T. Moffet, <i>Chairman</i>	Aron Kuppermann
Robert L. Walker, <i>Vice Chairman</i>	Robert V. Langmuir
William J. Dreyer	Richard E. Marsh
D. M. Grether	Charles W. Peck
David G. Harkrider	Edward C. Stone
Ralph W. Kavanagh	John Todd
Herbert B. Keller	

STAFF MEMBERS

Charles B. Ray, Director Computing Center	Kiku Matsumoto, Manager Programming
--	--

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS CENTER

Robert D. Gray, B.S., *Director, Industrial Relations Center;*
Professor of Economics and Industrial Relations
Robert D. Rutherford, *Associate Director*

INSTITUTE LIBRARIES

Harald Ostvold, M.A., *Director*

REPRESENTATIVES FOR THE DEPARTMENTAL LIBRARIES

Tom M. Apostol, Ph.D.	Daniel McMahon, Ph.D.
Norman H. Brooks, Ph.D.	Edwin S. Munger, Ph.D.
Francis S. Buffington, Ph.D.	Charles H. Papas, Ph.D.
Donald E. Coles, Ph.D.	Rolf H. Sabersky, Ph.D.
Joel N. Franklin, Ph.D.	Wallace L. W. Sargent, Ph.D.
George R. Gavalas, Ph.D.	Walter A. Schroeder, Ph.D.
Robert D. Gray, B.S.	Leonard Searle, Ph.D.
Paco A. Lagerstrom, Ph.D.	Eugene M. Shoemaker, Ph.D.
Gilbert D. McCann, Ph.D.	Thomas A. Tombrello, Ph.D.
B. Vincent McKoy, Ph.D.	

DEPARTMENT OF AIR FORCE AEROSPACE STUDIES (AFROTC)

Lt. Colonel Eugene W. Bendel, USAF, M.B.A. *Director, Lecturer
in Air Force Aerospace Studies*
Captain Richard A. Thompson, USAF, M.S. *Lecturer in Air Force
Aerospace Studies*

DEPARTMENT OF ATHLETICS AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Warren G. Emery, M.S., *Director of Athletics and Physical Education*

Full-time Staff

Thomas Gutman, M.S.
Bert F. LaBrucherie, B.E.
James H. Nerrie, B.S.
Edward T. Preisler, B.A.
Lawlor M. Reck, M.A.

Part-time Staff

David E. Beck
Dean G. Bond, B.A.
Delmar Calvert, B.M.
Donald R. Cameron, B.Sc.
Harold G. Cassriel, B.S.
John L. Lamb
Marie Marchowsky
Tsutomu Ohshima, B.A.
Hudson L. Scott, M.S.

Athletic Council

The intercollegiate athletic program is under the supervision of the Athletic Council, which consists of representatives of the faculty, the Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology (ASCIT), and the alumni of the Institute.

HEALTH CENTER

Richard F. Webb, M.D. *Director of Student Health*
Gregory Ketabgian, M.D. *Assistant Director, Attending Physician*
Ian Hunter, Ph.D. *Administrator, Institute Psychologist*
R. Stewart Harrison, M.D. *Consulting Radiologist*
Joseph Holt Rose, M.D. *Consultant in Radiation Safety*
Daniel C. Siegel, M.D. *Consulting Psychiatrist*
Nancy G. Beakel, Ph.D. *Institute Psychologist*
Judith Halama *Psychological Intern*
Judson S. James, M.D. *Attending Physician*
Gillian McClure, M.D. *Attending Physician*
Doreen Kroeger, R.N., B.S. *Nursing Director*
Mrs. Suzanne M. Murray *Administrative Secretary*

MUSICAL ACTIVITIES

Director of Instrumental Music John C. Deichman
Director of Choral Music Olaf Frodsham
Assistant Director of Choral Music Priscilla C. Remeta

OFFICERS AND FACULTY

Harold Brown, Ph.D., D.Eng., L.L.D., *President*

A.B., Columbia College, 1945; A.M., Columbia University, 1946; Ph.D., 1949. California Institute, 1969-. (Millikan)

Henry Abarbanel, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1963; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1966. Physicist, National Accelerator Laboratory. California Institute, 1972.

Allan James Acosta, Ph.D., *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1945; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., 1952. Assistant Professor, 1954-58; Associate Professor, 1958-66; Professor, 1966-. (Thomas)

Randolph Ademola Adu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Civil Engineering*

A.B., Harvard College, 1966; M.S., California Institute, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

William C. Agee,** M.A., *Lecturer in Art*

B.A., Princeton University, 1960; M.A., Yale University, 1963. Director, Pasadena Art Museum, 1971-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Prahlad C. Agrawal, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.Sc., Virkam University (India), 1961; Ph.D., Tata Institute, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Thomas J. Ahrens, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Geophysics*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1957; M.S., California Institute, 1958; Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1962, California Institute, 1967-. (Seismo Lab.)

David Charles Ailion, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*

A.B., Oberlin College, 1956; M.S., University of Illinois, 1958; Ph.D., 1964. Associate Professor, University of Utah, 1970-. California Institute, 1971-. (Alles)

Arden Leroy Albee, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology; Academic Officer, Geological and Planetary Sciences*

A.B., Harvard College, 1950; A.M., Harvard University, 1951; Ph.D., 1957. Visiting Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1959-60; Associate Professor, 1960-66; Professor, 1966-; Academic Officer, 1971-. (Arms)

Gustav Albrecht,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1935; M.S., California Institute, 1939; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1941. California Institute, 1963-64; 1964-.

Clarence Roderic Allen, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology and Geophysics*

B.A., Reed College, 1949; M.S., California Institute, 1951; Ph.D., 1954. Assistant Professor, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-. Interim Director of Seismological Laboratory, 1965-67; Acting Division Chairman, 1967-68. (Seismo Lab.)

Bryon Don Anderson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., University of Idaho, 1966; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Carl David Anderson, Ph.D., ScD., LL.D., Nobel Laureate, *Professor of Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1927; Ph.D., 1930. Research Fellow, 1930-33; Assistant Professor, 1933-1937; Associate Professor, 1937-39; Professor, 1939-; Chairman, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, 1962-70. (E. Bridge)

Don Lynn Anderson, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics; Director, Seismological Laboratory*

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1955; M.S., California Institute, 1958; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow, 1962-63; Assistant Professor, 1963-64; Associate Professor, 1964-68; Professor, 1968-; Director, 1967-. (Seismo Lab.)

Ernest Gustaf Anderson, Ph.D., *Professor of Genetics, Emeritus*

B.S., University of Nebraska, 1915; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1920. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1928-47; Professor, 1947-61; Professor Emeritus, 1961-.

**Part-time

Joel Hilary Anderson, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
B.A., Oberlin College, 1964; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Sloan)

Thomas Howard Anderson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geology*
B.A., Franklin and Marshall College, 1964; M.S., University of Texas, 1967; Ph.D., 1968. California Institute, 1968-. (Arms)

Fred Colvig Anson,** Ph.D., *Professor of Analytical Chemistry*
B.S., California Institute, 1954; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1957. Instructor, California Institute, 1957-58; Assistant Professor, 1958-62; Associate Professor, 1962-68; Professor, 1968-. (Gates)

Tom M. Apostol, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., University of Washington, 1944; M.S., 1946; Ph.D., University of California, 1948. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1950-56; Associate Professor, 1956-62; Professor, 1962-. (Sloan)

Johann Arbocz,** Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Aeronautics*
B.S., Northrop Institute of Technology, 1963; M.S., California Institute, 1964; Ph.D., 1968. Associate Professor, Northrop Institute of Technology, 1969-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1968-71; Senior Research Fellow, 1971-. (Firestone)

Stephen William Arch, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., Stanford University, 1964; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Charles Bruce Archambeau, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*
B.S., University of Minnesota, 1955; M.S., 1959; Ph.D., California Institute, 1965. Associate Professor, 1966-71; Professor, 1971-. (Seismo Lab.)

David Woods Arnett, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Information Science*
B.S., Purdue University, 1964; M.S., University of Pennsylvania, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Booth)

Halton Christian Arp, Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*
A.B., Harvard College, 1949; Ph.D., California Institute, 1953. Hale Observatories, 1957-. (Hale Office)

Michael Aschbacher, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., California Institute, 1966; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1969. Bateman Research Instructor, California Institute, 1970-72; Assistant Professor, 1972-. (Sloan)

Barbara Joan Furman Attardi, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., Cornell University, 1964; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1970; 1971-. (Church)

Giuseppe Attardi, M.D., *Professor of Biology*
M.D., University of Padua, 1947. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1959-60; Assistant Professor, 1963; Associate Professor, 1963-67; Professor, 1967-. (Church)

Jean Marcel Audouze, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
Ph.D., Science Faculty of Paris, 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Charles Dwight Babcock, Jr., Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Aeronautics*
B.S., Purdue University, 1957; M.S., California Institute, 1958; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow, 1962-63; Assistant Professor, 1963-68; Associate Professor, 1968-. (Firestone)

Horace Welcome Babcock, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Director, Hale Observatories*
B.S., California Institute, 1934; Ph.D., University of California, 1938; Sc.D., University of New-castle-upon-Tyne, 1965; Staff Member, Hale Observatories, 1946-. Assistant Director, 1956-63; Associate Director, 1963-64; Director, 1964-. (Hale Office)

Robert Fox Bacher,** Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Physics*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1926; Ph.D., 1930; Sc.D., 1948. Professor of Physics, California Institute, 1949-; Chairman, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy; Director, Norman Bridge Laboratory of Physics, 1949-62; Provost, 1962-70; Vice President, 1969-70. (Downs)

**Part-time
***Leave of absence, first term, 1972-73

42 *Officers and Faculty*

Richard McLean Badger, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry, Emeritus*

B.S., California Institute, 1921; Ph.D., 1924. Research Fellow, 1924-28; International Research Fellow, 1928-29; Assistant Professor, 1929-38; Associate Professor, 1938-45; Professor, 1945-66; Professor Emeritus, 1966-. (Crellin)

Michael Baer, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

M.S., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1961; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

Richard Freligh Baker,** Ph.D., *Research Associate in Engineering Science*

B.S., The Pennsylvania State University, 1932; M.S., 1933; Ph.D., University of Rochester, 1938. Professor of Microbiology, University of Southern California School of Medicine, 1958-. Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry, California Institute, 1953-57; Research Associate in Engineering Science, 1968-. (Thomas)

James Stutsman Ball, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1956; Ph.D., University of California, 1960. Associate Professor, University of Utah, 1968-. California Institute, 1972. (Lauritsen)

George Nick Balanis, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1967; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Steele)

Victor Barcion, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*

B.Sc., McGill University, 1959; A.M., Harvard University, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Associate Professor, University of California (Los Angeles), 1969-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Barry Clark Barish, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., University of California, 1957; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1963-66; Assistant Professor, 1966-69; Associate Professor, 1969-72; Professor, 1972-. (Lauritsen)

Steven Joseph Barker, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Aeronautics*

B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1967; M.S., California Institute, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Guggenheim)

Charles Andrew Barnes, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., McMaster University, 1943; M.A., University of Toronto, 1944; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1950. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1953-54; Senior Research Fellow, 1954-55; 1956-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-. (Kellogg)

Bahram Bastani, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Bombay, 1956; Dipl., Technical University of Karlsruhe, 1962; Ph.D., 1965. Assistant Professor, Esfahan University (Iran), 1968-. California Institute, 1972-73.

Margaret Rouse Bates, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Political Science*

A.B., Duke University, 1963; M.A., Harvard University, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Baxter)

Robert Hinrichs Bates, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Political Science*

B.A., Haverford College, 1964; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Baxter)

Nancy G. Beakel,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Psychology*

B.A., University of Texas, 1958; M.A., University of California, 1967; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1970. Lecturer, California Institute, 1971-. (Health Center, Baxter)

Jesse Lee Beauchamp, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., California Institute, 1964; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1967. Noyes Research Instructor, California Institute, 1967-69; Assistant Professor, 1969-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Crellin)

Arthur J. Becker, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., De Paul University, 1962; M.S., Purdue University, 1965; Ph.D., 1968. California Institute, 1969-. (W. Bridge)

Eric Edward Becklin, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics; Staff Associate, Hale Observatories*

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1963; Ph.D., California Institute, 1968. Research Fellow, 1968-70; Senior Research Fellow, 1971-. (Downs, Hale Office)

**Part-time

Wilhelm Behrens, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Aeronautics*

Dipl.Ing., Technical University of Munich, 1960; Ph.D., California Institute, 1966. Research Fellow, 1966-67; Assistant Professor, 1967-. (Firestone)

Lt. Colonel Eugene W. Bendel, M.B.A., *Lecturer in Aerospace Studies*

B.A., University of Omaha, 1958; M.B.A., University of Southern California, 1967. California Institute, 1970-. (Air Force ROTC Bldg.)

Irving S. Bengelsdorf,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Science Communication*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1943; M.S., University of Chicago, 1948; Ph.D., 1951. California Institute, 1971-. (Spalding)

Colin Bennett, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*

B.Sc., University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Sloan)

John Frederick Benton, Ph.D., *Professor of History*

B.A., Haverford College, 1953; M.A., Princeton University, 1955; Ph.D., 1959. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1965-66; Associate Professor, 1966-70; Professor, 1970-. (Baxter)

Seymour Benzer, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Biology*

B.A., Brooklyn College, 1942; M.S., Purdue University, 1943; Ph.D., 1947; D.Sc., 1968. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1949-50; Visiting Associate, 1965-67; Professor, 1967-. (Church)

Glenn Leroy Berge, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy; Staff*

Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory

B.A., Luther College, 1960; M.S., California Institute, 1962; Ph.D., 1965. Research Fellow, 1965-70; Senior Research Fellow, 1970-. (Robinson)

Robert George Bergman, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*

B.A., Carleton College, 1963; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1966. Noyes Research Instructor, California Institute, 1967-69; Assistant Professor, 1969-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Crellin)

Robert W. Berry, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., California Institute, 1967; M.S., University of Oregon, 1968; Ph.D., 1970. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Jacobo Bielak, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Civil Engineering*

Ing. Civil, National University of Mexico, 1963; M.S., Rice University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

Hans R. Bilger, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Electrical Engineering*

Ph.D., University of Basel, 1961. Associate Professor, Oklahoma State University, 1967-. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1967; 1968; 1969; Visiting Associate, 1972.

Richard John Bing, M.D., *Research Associate in Engineering Science*

M.D., University of Munich, 1934; M.D., University of Berne, 1935. Professor of Medicine, University of California; Director, Cardiology and Intramural Medicine, Huntington Memorial Hospital, 1969-. California Institute, 1970-. (Thomas)

Robert J. Bishop, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Marietta College, 1961; M.S., Rutgers University, 1965; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Elliott D. Bloom, Ph.D., *Visiting Assistant Professor of Physics*

B.A., Pomona College, 1962; Ph.D., California Institute, 1967. Assistant Professor, Stanford University, California Institute, 1972-73.

Jurgen Bode, Dr.rer.nat., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Dipl., Technical University of Brunswick (Germany), 1969; Dr.rer.nat., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Felix Hans Boehm, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

Dipl. Phys., Federal Institute of Technology, Zurich, 1948; Ph.D., 1951. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1953-55; Senior Research Fellow, 1955-58; Assistant Professor, 1958-59; Associate Professor, 1959-61; Professor, 1961-. (W. Bridge)

44 *Officers and Faculty*

Henri Frederic Bohnenblust, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

A.B., Federal Institute of Technology, Zurich, 1928; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1931. Professor, California Institute, 1946-; Dean of Graduate Studies, 1956-70; Executive Officer for Mathematics, 1964-66. (Sloan)

James Bonner, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

A.B., University of Utah, 1931; Ph.D., California Institute, 1934. Research Assistant, 1935-36; Instructor, 1936-38; Assistant Professor, 1938-42; Associate Professor, 1942-46; Professor, 1946-. (Kerckhoff)

Lyman Gaylord Bonner, Ph.D., *Director of Student Relations; Associate in Chemistry*

B.A., University of Utah, 1932; Ph.D., California Institute, 1935. Director of Foundation Relations, 1965-67; Associate, 1966-; Assistant to the President, 1967-69; Director, 1969-. (Dabney)

Franco Bordoni, Laurea, *Research Fellow in Planetary Science*

Laurea, University of Rome, 1965. Staff Member, Italian National Research Council, 1969-. California Institute, 1972-73. (Mudd)

Ermanno F. Borra, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

Ph.D., University of Western Ontario, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Henry Borsook, Ph.D., M.D., *Professor of Biochemistry, Emeritus*

Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1924; M.B., 1927; M.D., 1940. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1929-35; Professor, 1935-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-.

Ira Sprague Bowen, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Distinguished Service Member, Carnegie*

Institution: Hale Observatories

A.B., Oberlin College, 1919; Ph.D., California Institute, 1926. Instructor, 1921-26; Assistant Professor, 1926-28; Associate Professor, 1928-31; Professor, 1931-45; Director, Hale Observatories, 1946-64; Distinguished Service Member, 1964-. (Hale Office)

Paul Bowerman, A.M., *Professor of Modern Languages, Emeritus*

A.B., Dartmouth College, 1920; A.M., University of Michigan, 1936. Instructor, California Institute, 1942-45; Assistant Professor, 1945-47; Associate Professor, 1947-69; Professor Emeritus, 1969-. (Dabney)

Ray Douglas Bowman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

A.B., Indiana University, 1964; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Church)

Louis Breger, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Psychology*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1957; M.A., The Ohio State University, 1959; Ph.D., 1961. Visiting Associate Professor, California Institute, 1970-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Baxter)

Christopher Brennen, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Engineering Science*

B.A., Oxford University, 1963; M.A., Ph.D., 1966. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1969-72; Senior Research Fellow, 1972-. (Karman)

Roy John Britten, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*

B.S., University of Virginia, 1940; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1951. Staff Member, Carnegie Institution, 1951-. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff Marine Lab.)

James Eugene Broadwell, ** Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Aeronautics*

B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1942; M.S., California Institute, 1944; Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1952. Senior Staff Engineer, TRW Systems, 1964-. California Institute, 1967-. (Karman)

Ricardo A. Broglia, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

M.S., University of Cuyo (Argentina), 1962; Ph.D., 1964. Associate Professor, Niels Bohr Institute, 1970-. California Institute, 1972.

Charles Jacob Brokaw, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.S., California Institute, 1955; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1958. Visiting Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1960; Assistant Professor, 1961-63; Associate Professor, 1963-68; Professor, 1968-. (Alles, Kerckhoff Marine Lab.)

Thomas Richard Broker, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Wesleyan University, 1966; Ph.D., Stanford Medical School, 1971. California Institute, 1972-. (Crellin)

**Part-time

Norman Herrick Brooks, Ph.D., *Professor of Environmental Science and Civil Engineering; Academic Officer for Environmental Engineering Science*

A.B., Harvard College, 1949; M.S., Harvard University, 1950; Ph.D., California Institute, 1954. Instructor, 1953-54; Assistant Professor, 1954-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-; Academic Officer, 1972-. (Keck)

Richard C. Brower, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1963; M.A., Harvard University, 1964; Ph.D., University of California, 1969. Research Associate, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969. California Institute, 1972-73.

Harold Brown, Ph.D., D.Eng., L.L.D., *President*

(see page 40.)

Harrison Scott Brown, Ph.D., L.L.D., Sc.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Geochemistry and of Science and Government*

B.S., University of California, 1938; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University, 1941; LL.D., University of Alberta, 1960; Sc.D., Rutgers University, 1964; D.Sc., Amherst College, 1966. Professor of Geochemistry, California Institute, 1951-67; Professor of Geochemistry and of Science and Government, 1967-. (Mudd, Baxter)

Lee F. Browne,** M.S., *Lecturer in Education*

B.S., West Virginia State College, 1944; M.S., New York University, 1950. Director of Secondary School Relations, California Institute, 1970-; Lecturer, 1971-. (Dabney)

Robert Joseph Brucato, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1966; M.S., University of Chicago, 1968; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1970. California Institute, 1971-72.

James Neil Brune, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*

B.A., University of Nevada, 1956; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1961. Professor of Geophysics, University of California (San Diego), 1969-. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1965-69; Visiting Associate, 1970-. (Seismo Lab.)

David A. Buchholz, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., University of Rochester, 1966; M.S., University of Pennsylvania, 1967; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Francis Stephan Buffington, Sc.D., *Associate Professor of Materials Science*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1938; Sc.D., 1951. Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, California Institute, 1951-56; Associate Professor, 1956-63; Associate Professor of Materials Science, 1963-. (Keck)

Charles Edwin Bures, Ph.D., *Professor of Philosophy*

B.A., Grinnell College, 1933; M.A., University of Iowa, 1936; Ph.D., 1938. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-69; Professor, 1969-. (Baxter)

David T. Burhans,** M.A., *Lecturer in Speech*

B.A., Pepperdine College, 1967; M.A., University of Southern California, 1969. Instructor, California Institute, 1969-71; Lecturer, 1972.

Donald Stacy Burnett, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Nuclear Geochemistry*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1959; Ph.D., University of California, 1963. Research Fellow in Physics, California Institute, 1963-65; Assistant Professor of Nuclear Geochemistry, 1965-68; Associate Professor, 1968-. (Mudd)

William Berrian Bush, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics*

B.S., Princeton University, 1955; Ph.D., California Institute, 1964. Associate Professor, University of Southern California, 1964-. Research Fellow in Aeronautics, California Institute, 1964-65; Visiting Associate in Applied Mathematics, 1971-72.

Dan Hampton Campbell, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Immunochemistry*

A.B., Wabash College, 1930; M.S., Washington University, 1932; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1936; Sc.D., Wabash College, 1960. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1942-45; Associate Professor, 1945-50; Professor, 1950-. (Church)

46 *Officers and Faculty*

Ian Campbell, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology, Emeritus*

A.B., University of Oregon, 1922; A.M., 1924; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1931. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1931-35; Associate Professor, 1935-46; Professor, 1946-60; Research Associate, 1960-70; Professor Emeritus, 1970-.

Sebastien M. Candel, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Jet Propulsion*

Dipl.Ing., Ecole Central de Paris, 1968; M.S., California Institute, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-. (Karman)

Randall Curtis Cassada, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., California Institute, 1965; Ph.D., University of California, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Thomas Kirk Caughey, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics*

B.Sc., Glasgow University, 1948; M.M.E., Cornell University, 1952; Ph.D., California Institute, 1954. Instructor, 1953-54; Assistant Professor, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-. (Thomas)

Alfred S. Cavaretta, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Instructor in Mathematics*

B.A., Dartmouth College, 1966; M.A., University of Wisconsin, 1968; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Sloan)

Massimo Cerdonio, Laurea, *Visiting Associate in Physics*

Laurea, University of Rome, 1964. Assistant Professor, 1971-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Catherine Cesarsky, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astrophysics*

Lic., University of Buenos Aires, 1965; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Robinson)

Diego A. Cesarsky, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

Lic., University of Buenos Aires, 1965; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Robinson)

Sunney Ignatius Chan, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Physics*

B.S., University of California, 1957; Ph.D., 1960. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1963-64; Associate Professor, 1964-68; Professor, 1968-. (Noyes)

Chih-Chieh Chao, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Materials Science*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1965; M.S., California Institute, 1966; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972. (Keck)

Yuan Chao, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Stanford University, 1968; M.A., Columbia University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Gitela Wohlrab Charlang, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., University of Chicago, 1961; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., 1964. California Institute, 1969-. (Kerckhoff)

Paul Kwan Chien, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Science*

B.S., Chinese University (Hong Kong), 1964; Ph.D., University of California (Irvine), 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff Marine Lab.)

Gary Gordon Christoph, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., California Institute, 1967; M.S., University of Chicago, 1969; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

Robert Frederick Christy, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics; Vice President and Provost*

B.A., University of British Columbia, 1935; Ph.D., University of California, 1941. Associate Professor of Physics, California Institute, 1946-50; Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1950-; Executive Officer for Physics, 1968-70; Vice President and Provost, 1970-. (Millikan)

Billie Mae Chu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Engineering Science*

A.B., Agnes Scott College, 1948; M.A., Emory University, 1949; Ph.D., California Institute, 1970. Research Fellow, 1970-. (Thomas)

Wei-Kan Chu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

B.S., Cheng Kung University (Taiwan), 1962; M.S., Baylor University, 1965; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1972-73. (Steele)

Allen Tse-Yung Chwang, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Engineering Science*

B.Sc., Chu Hai College, 1965; M.Sc., University of Saskatchewan, 1967; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Karman)

Donald Sherman Clark, Ph.D., *Professor of Physical Metallurgy*

B.S., California Institute, 1929; M.S., 1930; Ph.D., 1934. Instructor in Mechanical Engineering, 1934-37; Director of Placements, 1935-71; Assistant Professor, 1937-45; Associate Professor, 1945-51; Professor, 1951-63; Professor of Physical Metallurgy, 1963-. (Keck)

J. Kent Clark, Ph.D., *Professor of English*

A.B., Brigham Young University, 1939; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1950; Instructor, California Institute, 1947-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-54; Associate Professor, 1954-60; Professor, 1960-. (Baxter)

Francis Hettinger Clauser, Ph.D., *Clark Blanchard Millikan Professor of Aeronautics; Chairman, Division of Engineering and Applied Science*

B.S., California Institute, 1934; M.S., 1935; Ph.D., 1937. Millikan Professor, Division Chairman. 1969-. (Thomas)

John Barklie Clements, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.Sc., Queen's University (Belfast), 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Charles Lewis Cocke, Jr., Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.A., Haverford College, 1962; Ph.D., California Institute, 1967. Assistant Professor, Kansas State University, 1969-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1967; Visiting Associate, 1972.

Donald S. Cohen, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*

Sc.B., Brown University, 1956; M.S., Cornell University, 1959; Ph.D., New York University (Courant Institute), 1962. Assistant Professor of Mathematics, California Institute, 1965-67; Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-. (Firestone)

Emanuel Richard Cohen,** Ph.D., *Research Associate in Engineering Science*

A.B., University of Pennsylvania, 1943; M.S., California Institute, 1946; Ph.D., 1949. Associate Director, North American Rockwell Science Center, 1964-. Senior Lecturer, California Institute, 1962-63; Research Associate, 1964-. (Thomas)

Eri Jay Cohen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., Brooklyn College, 1965; M.A., Harvard University, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (W. Bridge)

Marshall Harris Cohen, Ph.D., *Professor of Radio Astronomy; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

B.E.E., The Ohio State University, 1948; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., 1952. Visiting Associate Professor, California Institute, 1965; Professor, 1968-. (Robinson)

Donald Earl Coles, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1947; M.S., California Institute, 1948; Ph.D., 1953. Research Fellow, 1953-55; Senior Research Fellow, 1955-56; Assistant Professor, 1956-59; Associate Professor, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-. (Karman)

Theodore Carlos Combs, B.S., *Secretary*

B.S., California Institute, 1927. Director of Alumni Relations, 1966-68; Secretary, 1968-. (Millikan)

Frederick James Converse, B.S., *Professor of Soil Mechanics, Emeritus*

B.S., University of Rochester, 1914. Instructor, California Institute, 1921-33; Assistant Professor, 1933-39; Associate Professor, 1939-47; Professor, 1947-62; Professor Emeritus, 1962-. (Thomas)

John Horton Conway, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1959; M.A., Ph.D., 1962. Professor of Mathematics, 1964-. California Institute, 1972. (Sloan)

48 *Officers and Faculty*

Robert Alan Cooper, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

A.B., Temple University, 1967; Ph.D., Brown University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-72.

William Harrison Corcoran, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering; Vice President for Institute Relations*

B.S., California Institute, 1941; M.S., 1942; Ph.D., 1948. Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-; Executive Officer, 1967-69; Vice President, 1969-. (Spalding, Millikan)

Noel Robert David Corngold, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Science*

A.B., Columbia University, 1949; A.M., Harvard University, 1950; Ph.D., 1954. California Institute, 1966-. (Thomas)

Paolo Emilio Costantino, Laurea, *Research Fellow in Biology*

Laurea, University of Rome, 1971. California Institute, 1972-73. (Church)

Eugene Woodville Cowan, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.S., University of Missouri, 1941; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1943; Ph.D., California Institute, 1948. Research Fellow, 1948-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-54; Associate Professor, 1954-61; Professor, 1961-. (W. Bridge)

William Reed Cozart, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of English*

A.B., University of Texas, 1958; M.A., Harvard University, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1965-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Baxter)

Ghislain M. Crozaz, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geochemistry*

B.Sc., University of Brussels, 1961; Ph.D., 1967. Staff Member, 1967-. California Institute, 1972-73. (Mudd)

Richard Metcalf Crutcher, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

B.S., University of Kentucky, 1967; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1972. California Institute, 1972-73. (Robinson)

Fred E. C. Culick, Ph.D., *Professor of Jet Propulsion*

S.B., S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1957; Ph.D., 1961. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1961-63; Assistant Professor, 1963-66; Associate Professor, 1966-71; Professor, 1971-. (Karman)

James Alfred John Cutts, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Planetary Science*

B.A., St. John's College, Cambridge, 1965; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Mudd)

Robert Long Daugherty, M.E., *Professor of Mechanical and Hydraulic Engineering, Emeritus*

A.B., Stanford University, 1909; M.E., 1914. California Institute, 1919-56; Professor Emeritus, 1956-. (Thomas)

Alan Garnett Davenport, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Engineering*

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1954; M.A.Sc., University of Toronto, 1958; Ph.D., University of Bristol, 1961. Staff Member, University of Western Ontario, 1961-. California Institute, 1972.

Eric Harris Davidson, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Biology*

B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1958; Ph.D., Rockefeller University, 1963. Visiting Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1970; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Alles)

Norman Ralph Davidson, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry; Executive Officer for Chemistry*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1937; B.Sc., Oxford University, 1938; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1941. Instructor, California Institute, 1946-49; Assistant Professor, 1949-52; Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957; Executive Officer, 1967-. (Crellin)

Merton Edward Davies,** B.A., *Visiting Associate in Planetary Science*

B.A., Stanford University, 1938. Senior Staff Member, The RAND Corporation, 1948-. California Institute, 1969-. (Mudd)

Lance Edwin Davis, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*

B.A., University of Washington, 1950; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University, 1956. California Institute, 1968-. (Baxter)

**Part-time

Leverett Davis, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., Oregon State College, 1936; M.S., California Institute, 1938; Ph.D., 1941. Instructor, 1941-46; Assistant Professor, 1946-50; Associate Professor, 1950-56; Professor, 1956-. (Downs)

Richard Albert Dean, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., California Institute, 1945; A.B., Denison University, 1947; M.S., The Ohio State University, 1948; Ph.D., 1953. Harry Bateman Research Fellow, California Institute, 1954-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-59, Associate Professor, 1959-66; Professor, 1966-. (Sloan)

Denis de Keukeleire, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., State University of Ghent, 1964; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Max Delbrück, Ph.D., Sc.D., Nobel Laureate, *Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology*

Ph.D., University of Gottingen, 1931. Sc.D., University of Chicago, 1967. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1937-39; Professor, 1947-71; Ruddock Professor, 1971-. (Alles)

Stephen Edwin DeLong, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*

A.B., Oberlin College, 1965; M.A., The University of Texas (Austin), 1969; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Arms)

Edwin Walter Dennison, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Astronomy; Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

B.A., Swarthmore College, 1949; M.A., University of Michigan, 1952; Ph.D., 1954. Staff Member, California Institute, 1963-. Research Associate, 1971-. (Robinson)

Richard C. Deonier, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1964; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Charles Raymond De Prima, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., New York University, 1940; Ph.D., 1943. Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, California Institute, 1946-51; Associate Professor, 1951-56; Professor, 1956-64; Professor of Mathematics, 1964-. (Sloan)

Paul Dergarabedian,** Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Aeronautics*

B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1948; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., California Institute, 1952. Staff Member. TRW Systems, 1955-. California Institute, 1971-. (Firestone)

Nalini Dhawan, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

M.S., Central College (India), 1949; Ph.D., Washington University, 1954. California Institute, 1971-72.

George John Dick, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

A.B., Bethel College, 1961; Ph.D., University of California, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Sloan)

Richard Earl Dickerson, Ph.D., *Professor of Physical Chemistry*

B.S., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1953; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1957. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1963-68; Professor, 1968-. (Church)

Robert Palmer Dilworth, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., California Institute, 1936; Ph.D., 1939. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1943-45; Associate Professor, 1945-51; Professor, 1951-. (Sloan)

John F. Disterhoft, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Loras College, 1966; M.A., Fordham University, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Charles Hewitt Dix, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*

B.S., California Institute, 1927; A.M., Rice Institute, 1928; Ph.D., 1931. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1948-54; Professor, 1954-. (Mudd)

Valerey Vasilyevich Dmitrenko, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

M.S., Moscow Physical Engineering Institute, 1965; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1971-72.

**Part-time

50 *Officers and Faculty*

Bozena Henisz Dostert, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Linguistics*

M.A., University of Warsaw, 1956; M.S., Georgetown University, 1961; Ph.D., 1965. Lecturer in English, California Institute, 1969; Senior Research Fellow, 1969-. (Baxter)

William Jakob Dreyer, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.A., Reed College, 1952; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1956. California Institute, 1963-. (Church)

Lee Alvin DuBridge, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D., *President Emeritus*

A.B., Cornell College (Iowa), 1922; A.M., University of Wisconsin, 1924; Ph.D., 1926. President, California Institute, 1946-69; President Emeritus, 1969-.

Jerzy Dudzisz, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Jet Propulsion*

M.S., Technical University of Gdansk (Poland), 1956; Ph.D., 1968. Staff Member, Polish Academy of Sciences, 1956-. California Institute, 1972-73.

Jesse William Monroe DuMond, Ph.D., D.H.C., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*

B.S., California Institute, 1916; M.E., Union College, 1918; Ph.D., California Institute, 1929; D.H.C., Upsala University, 1966. Research Associate, California Institute, 1931-38; Associate Professor, 1938-46; Professor, 1946-63; Professor Emeritus, 1963-. (W. Bridge)

Thomas Harold Dunning, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Missouri, 1965; Ph.D., California Institute, 1970. Research Fellow, 1969; 1971-. (Noyes)

David Brock Dusenbery, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Reed College, 1964; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Ruth Lillian Dusenbery, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.Sc., The University of Chicago, 1966; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Pol Edgard Duwez, D.Sc., *Professor of Materials Science*

Metallurgical Engineer, School of Mines, Mons, Belgium, 1932; D.Sc., University of Brussels, 1933. Research Engineer, California Institute, 1942-47; Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering,, 1947-52; Professor, 1952-63; Professor of Materials Science, 1963-. (Keck)

Michael M. Dworetzky, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1965; M.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Hale Office)

Alexander Ronald Dzierba, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., Canisius College (Buffalo), 1964; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1969. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1969-72; Senior Research Fellow, 1972-. (Lauritsen)

Douglas M. Eardley, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1967; M.S., University of California, 1968; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

James Arthur Earl, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; Ph.D., 1957. Associate Professor, University of Maryland, 1965-. California Institute, 1971-. (Downs)

Thomas Oren Early, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*

B.S., Washington University (St. Louis), 1964; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Mudd)

Mahlon Francis Easterling, M.S.E.E., *Visiting Associate in Applied Science*

B.S.E.E., Columbia University, 1949; M.S.E.E., 1951. Staff Engineer, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1958-. Visiting Professor, California Institute, 1969-70; Research Associate, 1970-72; Visiting Associate, 1972-. (Steele)

Paul Conant Eaton, A.M., *Professor of English, Emeritus*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1927; A.M., Harvard University, 1930. Visiting Lecturer in English, California Institute, 1946; Associate Professor, 1947-71; Dean of Students 1952-69; Professor Emeritus, 1971-. (Baxter)

Hendrik Erdmann Alexander Eckert, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Science*

Ph.D., Free University of Berlin, 1970. California Institute 1971-. (Jorgensen)

- Charles Elachi, ** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*
Ing., Polytechnic Institute of Grenoble, 1968; M.S., California Institute, 1969; Ph.D., 1971. Staff Member, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1971-. California Institute, 1971-72.
- Sarah Roberts Carlisle Elgin, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Pomona College, 1967; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Church)
- James Bernard Ellern, B.S., *Instructor in Chemistry*
B.S., University of Illinois, 1962. California Institute, 1972. (Noyes)
- Heinz E. Ellersieck, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of History*
A.B., University of California (Los Angeles), 1942; M.A., 1948; Ph.D., 1955. Instructor, California Institute, 1950-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-60; Associate Professor, 1960-. (Baxter)
- David Clephan Elliot, Ph.D., *Professor of History*
M.A., St. Andrew's University, 1939; A.M., Harvard University, 1948; Ph.D., 1951. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1950-53; Associate Professor, 1953-60; Professor, 1960-; Executive Officer, 1967-71. (Baxter)
- John Edward Ellis, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.S., San Jose State College, 1965; Ph.D., University of California, 1972. California Institute, 1971-. (Crelin)
- Jonathan Richard Ellis, Ph.D., *Richard Chace Tolman Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.A., University of Cambridge, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1972-73.
- Sterling Emerson, Ph.D., *Professor of Genetics, Emeritus*
B.Sc., Cornell University, 1922; M.A., University of Michigan, 1924; Ph.D., 1928. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1928-37; Associate Professor, 1937-46; Professor, 1946-71; Professor Emeritus, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)
- Warren G. Emery, M.S., *Director of Physical Education and Athletics*
B.S., University of Nebraska, 1948; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1959. Coach, California Institute, 1955; Assistant Director, 1963-64; Director, 1964-. (Gymnasium)
- Stuart Alan Ende, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of English*
A.B., Cornell University, 1965; M.A., New York University, 1966; Ph.D., Cornell University 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Baxter)
- James Morris England, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
A.B., Lafayette College, 1964; Ph.D., Washington University (St. Louis), 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Alles)
- Robert Everett Enns, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., San Diego State College, 1965; M.S., 1967; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)
- Samuel Epstein, Ph.D., *Professor of Geochemistry*
B.Sc., University of Manitoba, 1941; M.Sc., 1942; Ph.D., McGill University, 1944. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1952-53; Senior Research Fellow, 1953-54; Associate Professor, 1954-59; Professor, 1959-. (Mudd)
- Karl E. Espelie, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., Augustana College, 1967; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73. (Church)
- Lawrence Curtis Evans, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*
A.B., Pomona College, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1971-72.
- Viktor Evtuhov,** Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*
B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1956; M.S., California Institute, 1957; Ph.D., 1961. Senior Staff Physicist, Hughes Research Laboratories, 1965-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1960-61; Senior Research Fellow, 1969-. (Steele)
- Martin S. Ewing, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*
B.A., Swarthmore College, 1966; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Robinson)

52 *Officers and Faculty*

Peter Ward Fay, Ph.D., *Professor of History*

A.B., Harvard College, 1947; B.A., Oxford University, 1949; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1954. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1955-60; Associate Professor, 1960-70; Professor, 1970-. (Baxter)

Derek Henry Fender, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology and Applied Science*

B.Sc., Reading University, England, 1939; B.Sc., 1946; Ph.D., 1956. Senior Research Fellow in Engineering, California Institute, 1961-62; Associate Professor of Biology and Electrical Engineering, 1962-66; Professor of Biology and Applied Science, 1966-. (Booth)

John Ferejohn, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Political Science*

B.A., San Fernando Valley State College, 1966; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Baxter)

Donald R. Ferrier, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1967; Ph.D., Wayne State University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

Richard Phillips Feynman, Ph.D., Nobel Laureate, *Richard Chace Tolman Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1939; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1942. Visiting Professor, California Institute, 1950; Professor, 1950-59; Tolman Professor, 1959-. (Lauritsen)

Eva Fifkova, M.D., Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*

M.D., Charles University (Prague), 1957; Ph.D., Czechoslovakian Academy of Sciences, 1963. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1968-70; Senior Research Fellow, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Morris P. Fiorina, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Political Science*

B.A., Allegheny College, 1968; Ph.D., University of Rochester, 1972. California Institute, 1972-. (Baxter)

Alexander Firestone, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Physics*

B.A., Columbia University, 1962; M.S., Yale University, 1964; Ph.D., 1966. California Institute, 1971-. (Lauritsen)

Edmund Oliver Fiset, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*

B.Sc., University of Washington, 1962; M.Sc., 1966; Ph.D., 1967. California Institute, 1971-72.

Arleen B. Forsheit, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Brooklyn College, The City University of New York, 1965; M.A., Columbia University, 1967; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)

Kenneth W. Foster, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Victoria, 1965; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972. (Church)

William Alfred Fowler, Ph.D., *Institute Professor of Physics*

B.Eng., The Ohio State University, 1933; Ph.D., California Institute, 1936. Research Fellow, 1936-39; Assistant Professor, 1939-42; Associate Professor, 1942-46; Professor, 1946-71; Institute Professor, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Geoffrey Charles Fox, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1964; Ph.D., 1967. Millikan Research Fellow. California Institute, 1970-71; Assistant Professor, 1971-. (Lauritsen)

Joel N. Franklin, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*

B.S., Stanford University, 1950; Ph.D., 1953. Associate Professor of Applied Mechanics, California Institute, 1957-65; Professor of Applied Science, 1965-69; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1969-. (Booth)

Wallace Goodman Frasher, Jr.,** M.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Engineering Science*

A.B., University of Southern California, 1941; M.D., 1951. Associate Research Professor of Medicine, Loma Linda University, 1963-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1961-63; Senior Research Fellow, 1963-. (Thomas)

Steven Clark Frautschi, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., Harvard College, 1955; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1958. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1962-64; Associate Professor, 1964-66; Professor, 1966-. (Lauritsen)

**Part-time

Gerald Alvin Frazier, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*

B.S., Montana State University, 1964; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1969. Research Fellow in Civil Engineering, California Institute, 1969-71; Visiting Associate in Geophysics, 1971-72.

Erich Thomas Albert Frey, Ph.D., *Lecturer in German*

B.A., Nebraska Wesleyan University, 1955; M.A., University of Nebraska, 1957; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1963. California Institute, 1971-72.

Klaus Joachim Fricke, Dr.rer.nat., *Research Fellow in Physics*

Dipl., University of Gottingen, 1963; Dr.rer.nat., 1967. California Institute, 1972-73. (Kellogg)

Sheldon Kay Friedlander, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical and Environmental Health Engineering*

B.S., Columbia University, 1949; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1951; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1954. California Institute, 1964-. (Keck)

Harald Fritzsche, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*

Dipl., University of Leipzig, 1968; Ph.D., Technical University of Munich, 1971. California Institute, 1972-73.

Francis Brock Fuller, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

A.B., Princeton University, 1949; M.A., 1950; Ph.D., 1952. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1952-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-66; Professor, 1966-. (Sloan)

Zvi Garfunkel, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geology and Geophysics*

M.S., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1965; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1970; 1971.

Elsa Meints Garmire,** Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Applied Science*

A.B., Radcliffe College, 1961; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-71; Senior Research Fellow, 1971-; Lecturer in Art and Technology, 1972. (Steele)

Gordon Paul Garmire, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1959; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1962. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-68; Associate Professor, 1968-72; Professor, 1972-. (Downs)

William T. Garrard, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Washington, 1966; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Justine Spring Garvey, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., The Ohio State University, 1944; M.S., 1948; Ph.D., 1950. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1951-57; Senior Research Fellow, 1957-. (Church)

Yarik Margarovich Gasparyan, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Science*

M.S., Polytechnical Institute of Yerevan, 1963; Ph.D., Academy of Sciences of Armenia, 1967. California Institute, 1971-72.

George Rousetos Gavalas, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.S., Technical University of Athens, 1958; M.S., University of Minnesota, 1962; Ph.D., 1964. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1964-67; Associate Professor, 1967-. (Spalding)

Murray Gell-Mann, Ph.D., Sc.D., D.Sc., Nobel Laureate, *Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., Yale University, 1948; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1950; Sc.D., Yale University, 1959; D.Sc., University of Chicago, 1967. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1955-56; Professor, 1956-67; Millikan Professor, 1967-. (Lauritsen)

Nicholas George, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering*

B.S., University of California, 1949; M.S., University of Maryland, 1956; Ph.D., California Institute, 1959. Visiting Associate Professor, 1959-60; Associate Professor, 1960-. (Steele)

Luther Paul Gerlach, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Anthropology and Environmental Studies*

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1952; Ph.D., University of London, 1961. Associate Professor, University of Minnesota, 1965-. California Institute, 1971-. (Dabney)

54 *Officers and Faculty*

John H. Gerpheide,** M.S., *Visiting Associate in Applied Science*

B.S., California Institute, 1945; M.S., 1948. Staff Member, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1951-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Horace Nathaniel Gilbert, M.B.A., D.B.A., *Professor of Business Economics, Emeritus*

A.B., University of Washington, 1923; M.B.A., Harvard University, 1926; D.B.A., South Dakota School of Mines and Technology, 1971. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1929-30; Associate Professor, 1930-47; Professor, 1947-69; Professor Emeritus, 1969-. (Baxter)

Frederick Joseph Gilman, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

B.S., Michigan State University, 1962; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1965. Associate Professor, Stanford University. California Institute, 1973.

Robert Blythe Gilmore, B.S., C.P.A., *Vice President for Business and Finance*

B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1937; C.P.A., State of California; State of Iowa, 1946. Manager of Accounting, California Institute, 1948-52; Assistant Controller, 1952-58; Controller, 1958-62; Vice President, 1962-. (Millikan)

Moses Glasner, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1963; Ph.D., 1966. California Institute, 1967-. (Sloan)

William Andrew Goddard III, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Theoretical Chemistry*

B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1960; Ph.D., California Institute, 1965. Noyes Research Fellow in Chemistry, 1964-66; Noyes Research Instructor, 1966-67; Assistant Professor of Theoretical Chemistry, 1967-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Noyes)

Robert B. Goldberg, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Ohio University, 1966; M.S., University of Arizona, 1969; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Alles)

Johannes Golder, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

Dipl., Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, 1964; Ph.D., University of Basel, 1971. California Institute, 1971-72.

Peter Martin Goldreich,** Ph.D., *Professor of Planetary Science and Astronomy*

B.S., Cornell University, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1966-69; Professor, 1969-. (Mudd)

Martin Goldsmith, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Environmental Engineering*

B.S., University of California, 1951; M.S., California Institute, 1952; Ph.D., 1955. Visiting Associate, 1971-. (Thomas, Dabney)

Richard Morris Goldstein,** Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Planetary Science*

B.S., Purdue University, 1947; M.S., California Institute, 1959; Ph.D., 1962. Manager, Telecommunications Research Section, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1958-. California Institute 1967-. (Mudd)

Ricardo Gomez, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; Ph.D., 1956. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1956-59; Senior Research Fellow, 1959-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Lauritsen)

David Louis Goodstein, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*

B.S., Brooklyn College, 1960; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1965. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-67; Assistant Professor, 1967-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Sloan)

Joseph Grover Gordon II, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

A.B., Harvard College, 1966; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Noyes)

Robert Jay Gordon, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

A.B., Harvard College, 1965; A.M., Harvard University, 1966; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Noyes)

Peggy Sue Gott, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., University of Kentucky, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Alles)

**Part-time

***Leave of absence, third term, 1972-73.

- Stephen Thancy Gottesman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*
B.A., Colgate University, 1960; Ph.D., University of Manchester, 1967. California Institute, 1971.
- Roy Walter Gould, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering and Physics*
B.S., California Institute, 1949; M.S., Stanford University, 1950; Ph.D., California Institute, 1956. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-60; Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering and Physics, 1960-62; Professor, 1962-. (Steele)
- Dale E. Graham, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., University of Tennessee, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)
- Christopher Martinson Gray, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*
B.Sc., University of Adelaide, 1968; Ph.D., Australian National University, 1972. California Institute, 1971-. (Arms)
- Harry Barkus Gray, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
B.S., Western Kentucky College, 1957; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1960. Visiting Professor of Inorganic Chemistry, California Institute, 1965; Professor of Chemistry, 1966-. (Noyes)
- Peter N. Gray, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.A., University of Delaware, 1962; M.S., Northwestern University Medical School, 1965; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1970. Postdoctoral Fellow, National Center of Scientific Research (France), 1970-. California Institute, 1972-73.
- Robert Davis Gray, B.S., *Professor of Economics and Industrial Relations; Director of Industrial Relations Center*
B.S., Wharton School of Finance and Commerce, University of Pennsylvania, 1930. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1940-42; Professor, 1942-. (Industrial Relations Center)
- Norton Robert Greenfeld, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Information Sciences*
B.S., California Institute, 1967; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-. (Jorgensen)
- James Wallace Greenlee, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of French*
B.A., University of Illinois, 1956; M.A., 1962; Ph.D., 1967. Instructor, California Institute, 1966; Assistant Professor, 1967-. (Baxter)
- Jesse Leonard Greenstein, Ph.D., *Lee A. DuBridge Professor of Astrophysics; Staff Member, Hale Observatories, Owens Valley Radio Observatory; Executive Officer for Astronomy*
A.B., Harvard College, 1929; A.M., Harvard University, 1930; Ph.D., 1937. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1948-49; Professor, 1949-70; Executive Officer, 1964-; DuBridge Professor, 1970-. (Robinson)
- David M. Grether, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Economics*
B.S., University of California, 1960; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Baxter)
- Martin Lewis Griss, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*
B.Sc., Technion (Haifa), 1967; M.S., University of Illinois, 1969; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Lauritsen)
- Lawrence Grossman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*
B.S., City College of the City University of New York, 1961; Ph.D., Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)
- Janis Gulens, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of Toronto, 1967; Ph.D., Queen's University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)
- Charles F. Gulizia, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*
B.A., Hofstra University (New York), 1965; M.A., Dartmouth College, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Sloan)
- James Edward Gunn, Ph.D., *Professor of Astronomy; Staff Member, Hale Observatories*
B.A., Rice University, 1961; Ph.D., California Institute, 1966. Assistant Professor, 1970-72; Professor, 1972-; Staff Member, Hale Observatories, 1972-. (Robinson)

56 *Officers and Faculty*

Thomas Gutman, M.S., *Coach*

B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1962; M.S., 1963. California Institute, 1966-. (Gymnasium)

Diane Gutterman, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Cornell University, 1963; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1969. California Institute, 1972.

Arie Jan Haagen-Smit, Ph.D., *Professor of Bio-organic Chemistry, Emeritus*

A.B., University of Utrecht, 1922; A.M., 1926; Ph.D., 1929. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1937-40; Professor, 1940-71; Professor Emeritus, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Peter K. Haff, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1966; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1970. California Institute, 1972-73.

Alexander H. Hagenbach, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Dipl., Federal Institute of Technology (Zurich), 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Eldon L. Haines,** Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Nuclear Geochemistry*

B.S., University of Kansas, 1957; Ph.D., University of California, 1962. Staff Member, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1968-. Visiting Associate, California Institute, 1971-72; Visiting Associate Professor, 1972-. (Arms)

James Ewbank Hall,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

B.S., Pomona College, 1963; M.S., Ph.D., University of California (Riverside), 1968. California Institute, 1970-. (Steele)

Jeffrey C. Hall, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Amherst College, 1967; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Marshall Hall, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., Yale University, 1932; Ph.D., 1936. Professor, California Institute, 1959-; Executive Officer, 1966-69. (Sloan)

Carole Lois Hamilton, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Colorado State University, 1958; Ph.D., California Institute, 1962. Research Fellow, 1962-65; 1971-. (Dabney)

Charles Robert Hamilton, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., The University of the South, 1957; Ph.D., California Institute, 1964. Research Fellow, 1964-65; Senior Research Fellow, 1971-. (Alles)

Zacharias Hamlet, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.Sc., Loyola College (India), 1950; M.Sc., Victoria College (India), 1952; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1960. Associate Professor, Sir George Williams University, 1969-. California Institute, 1972.

Joseph Leonard Hammack, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Civil Engineering*

B.S., University of North Carolina, 1966; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972.

Thomas C. Hanks, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Science and Geophysics*

B.S., Princeton University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-73.

David Arthur Hansen, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.A., Yankton College, 1961; M.S., Iowa State University, 1964; Ph.D., 1966. Associate Professor, University of Missouri, 1969-. California Institute, 1971.

Per Brinch Hansen, M.S., *Associate Professor of Computer Science*

M.S., Technical University of Denmark, 1963. California Institute, 1972-. (Jorgensen)

Thomas Earl Hanson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Southern Illinois University, 1964; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Alles)

**Part-time

Paul Allan Hargrave, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

A.B., Colgate University, 1960; M.S., University of Illinois, 1966; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

David Garrison Harkrider, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Geophysics*

B.A., Rice University, 1953; M.A., 1957; Ph.D., California Institute, 1963. Associate Professor, 1970-. (Seismo Lab.)

Michael H. Hart, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

B.A., Cornell University, 1952; LL.B., New York Law School, 1958; M.S., Adelphi University, 1969; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Ryusuke Hasegawa, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Materials Science*

B.E., Nagoya University, 1962; M.E., 1964; M.S., California Institute, 1968; Ph.D., 1969. Research Fellow, 1969-. (Keck)

Goffrey Ernest Hawkes, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.Sc., Queen Mary College, University of London, 1967; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)

Bruce Lowell Hawkins, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Hamline University, 1964; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Crellin)

Eri Heller, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.Sc., Israel Institute of Technology, 1964; M.Sc., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1965; Ph.D., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Church)

Donald Vincent Helmberger, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Geophysics*

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1961; M.S., University of California (San Diego), 1965; Ph.D., 1967. California Institute, 1970-. (Seismo Lab.)

Urs Oskar Hengartner, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.Sc., College of Technology (Switzerland), 1963; Ph.D., University of Fribourg, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)

Richard O. Herrmann, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

Ph.D., Max-Planck-Institute, 1969. California Institute, 1972-73.

Newton Davis Hershey, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Bucknell University, 1965; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)

Klaus E. Herwig, Dr.rer.nat., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Dipl., University of Munich, 1968; Dr.rer.nat., University of Munster, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Richard Alan Hertz, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Philosophy*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1962; M.A., University of California (Santa Barbara), 1964; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1967. California Institute, 1968-. (Baxter)

George Martel Hidy,** D.Eng., *Senior Research Fellow in Environmental Health Engineering*

B.A., Columbia University, 1956; B.S., 1957; M.S.E., Princeton University, 1958; D.Eng., The Johns Hopkins University, 1962. Staff Member, North American-Rockwell Corp. (Thousand Oaks), 1968-. California Institute, 1969-. (Keck)

Edward J. Hinch, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Mathematics*

B.Sc., University of Cambridge, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1972.

Caroline Hinkley, M.F.A., *Lecturer in Art and Technology*

A.B., Occidental College, 1963; M.F.A., Claremont Graduate School, 1969. California Institute, 1972.

Alan John Hodge,† Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.Sc., University of Western Australia, 1946; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1952. California Institute, 1960-.

**Part-time

†Not on campus

58 *Officers and Faculty*

Leslie Hodges, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Michigan, 1966; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

John Paul Holdren, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Population Studies*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1970. Physicist, Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, 1970-. California Institute, 1972-. (Dabney)

Leroy E. Hood, M.D., Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., California Institute, 1960; M.D., The Johns Hopkins University, 1964; Ph.D., California Institute, 1967. Assistant Professor, 1970-. (Church)

David Horn, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

B.Sc., Israel Institute of Technology, 1961; M.Sc., 1962; Ph.D., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1964. Professor of Physics, Tel-Aviv University, 1970-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-67; Visiting Associate, 1969-70; 1972-73.

Norman Harold Horowitz, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology; Executive Officer for Biology*

B.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1936; Ph.D., California Institute, 1939. Research Fellow, 1940-42, Senior Research Fellow, 1946; Associate Professor, 1947-53; Professor, 1953-; Executive Officer, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Barbara Raymond Hough, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Swarthmore College, 1945; M.A., Cornell University, 1948; Ph.D., State University of New York (Stony Brook), 1968. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1971-72; Senior Research Fellow, 1972-. (Ailes)

George William Housner, Ph.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics*

B.S., University of Michigan, 1933; M.S., California Institute, 1934; Ph.D., 1941. Assistant Professor, 1945-49; Associate Professor, 1949-53; Professor, 1953-. (Thomas)

Robert Franklin Howard, Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University, 1954; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1957. Carnegie Fellow, Hale Observatories, 1957-59; Staff Member, 1961-. (Hale Office)

Fred Hoyle,** M.A., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

M.A., Fellow, St. John's College, University of Cambridge, 1939. Plumian Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy, University of Cambridge, 1958-. Visiting Professor of Astronomy, California Institute, 1953; 1954; 1956; Addison White Greenway Visiting Professor of Astronomy; Staff Member, Hale Observatories, 1957-62; Visiting Associate, 1963; 1964; 1965; 1966; 1969-.

George Chi Hsu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*

B.S., Tunghai University, Taiwan, 1964; M.S., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1967; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-. (Spalding)

Ming-Chu Hsu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1966; M.S., University of Illinois, 1968; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Noyes)

Donald Ellis Hudson, Ph.D., *Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics*

B.S., California Institute, 1938; M.S., 1939; Ph.D., 1942. Instructor of Machine Design, 1942-43; Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1943-49; Associate Professor, 1949-55; Professor, 1955-63; Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics, 1963-. (Thomas)

Edward Wesley Hughes,* Ph.D., *Research Associate in Chemistry*

B.Chem., Cornell University, 1924; Ph.D., 1935. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1938-43; Senior Research Fellow, 1945-46; Research Associate, 1946-. (Noyes)

Jean Edouard Humblet, D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.S., University of Liege, 1941; D.Sc., 1943. Professor of Theoretical Physics and Applied Mathematics, 1959-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1952-53; Research Associate, 1960-61; 1964-65; Visiting Associate, 1969; 1972. (Kellogg)

**Part-time

- Floyd Bernard Humphrey, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
B.S., California Institute, 1950; Ph.D., 1956. Senior Research Fellow, 1960-64; Associate Professor, 1964-71; Professor, 1971-. (Steele)
- Ian Hunter,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Psychology*
B.A., Occidental College, 1960; M.S., University of Oregon, 1963; Ph.D., 1966. Lecturer, California Institute, 1971-. (Health Center, Baxter)
- James J. Huntzicker, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Health Engineering*
B.S., University of Michigan, 1963; Ph.D., University of California, 1968. California Institute, 1972-73.
- Janja Djukic Husar, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*
Dipl.Eng., University of Belgrade, 1967; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)
- Rudolf B. Husar, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering Science*
Dipl.Eng., Technical University of Berlin, 1966; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Keck)
- Edward Hutchings, Jr., B.A., *Lecturer in Journalism; Director of Institute Publications*
B.A., Dartmouth College, 1933. Editor of Engineering and Science Magazine, California Institute, 1948-. Lecturer, 1952-. (1107 San Pasqual)
- Robert A. Huttenback, Ph.D., *Professor of History; Chairman of the Division of Humanities and Social Sciences*
B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1951; Ph.D., 1959. Master of Student Houses, California Institute, 1958-69; Lecturer in History, 1958-60; Assistant Professor, 1960-63; Associate Professor, 1963-66; Professor, 1966-. Dean of Students, 1969-72; Acting Division Chairman, 1970-72; Division Chairman, 1972-. (Baxter)
- Giorgio Ingargiola, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Applied Science*
D.E.E., University of Rome, 1963; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1967. California Institute, 1968-. (Booth)
- Andrew Perry Ingersoll, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Planetary Science; Staff Associate, Hale Observatories*
B.A., Amherst College, 1960; A.M., Harvard University, 1961; Ph.D., 1966. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1966-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Mudd)
- Marylou Ingram, M.D., *Research Associate in Biomedical Engineering*
B.A., Western Reserve University, 1942; M.S., 1943; M.D., University of Rochester, 1947. California Institute, 1971-. (Jet Propulsion Lab.)
- Robert Ellsworth Ireland, Ph.D., *Professor of Organic Chemistry*
B.A., Amherst College, 1951; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1953; Ph.D., 1954. California Institute, 1965-. (Crellin)
- Wilfred Dean Iwan, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics*
B.S., California Institute, 1957; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., 1961. Assistant Professor, 1964-67; Associate Professor, 1967-72; Professor, 1972-. (Thomas)
- Paul Christian Jennings, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics*
B.S., Colorado State University, 1958; M.S., California Institute, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow in Civil Engineering, 1965; Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1966-68; Associate Professor, 1968-72; Professor, 1972-. (Thomas)
- Hans Burkall Jensen, M.Sc., *Research Fellow in Physics*
M.Sc., University of Copenhagen, 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Kellogg)
- Stanley Roy Johns, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*
B.Sc., University of New England (Australia), 1956; Ph.D., University of Sydney, 1960. Senior Research Scientist, CSIRO, 1964-. California Institute, 1971-72.
- Gordon O. Johnson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*
B.S., Walla Walla College, 1966; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972.

60 *Officers and Faculty*

Jerry Dana Johnson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Wisconsin State University, 1967; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

John David Johnson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Wheaton College, 1966; Ph.D., New York University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Paul Hickok Johnson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., State University of New York, 1965; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Jack Randolph Jokipii, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., University of Michigan, 1961; Ph.D., California Institute, 1965. Associate Professor, 1969-. (Downs)

Louis Winchester Jones, A.B., *Dean of Admissions, Emeritus*

A.B., Princeton University, 1922. Instructor in English, California Institute, 1925-37; Assistant Professor, 1937-43; Registrar, 1942-52; Associate Professor, 1943-68; Dean of Admissions; Director of Undergraduate Scholarships, 1937-68; Dean Emeritus, 1968-.

William Thomas Jones, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Philosophy*

A.B., Swarthmore College, 1931; B.Litt., Oxford University, 1933; A.M., Princeton University, 1936; Ph.D., 1937. California Institute, 1970-. (Baxter)

Walter Barclay Kamb, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology and Geophysics; Chairman of the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences*

B.S., California Institute, 1952; Ph.D., 1956. Assistant Professor of Geology, 1956-60; Associate Professor, 1960-62; Professor, 1962-63; Professor of Geology and Geophysics, 1963; Division Chairman, 1972-. (Mudd)

Hiroo Kanamori, Ph.D., *Professor of Geophysics*

B.S., Tokyo University, 1959; M.S., 1961; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1965-66; Professor, 1972-. (Arms)

Douglas Ray Kankel, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1965; M.S., 1967; Ph.D., Brown University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Harvey J. Karten,** M.D., *Visiting Professor of Biology*

B.A., Yeshiva College, 1955; M.D., Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1959. Research Associate, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965-. California Institute, 1972.

Harumi Uwatoko Kasamatsu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Osaka, 1961; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Dennis Robert Kasper, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering*

B.S., Loyola University of Los Angeles, 1966; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

Ralph William Kavanagh, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., Reed College, 1950; M.A., University of Oregon, 1952; Ph.D., California Institute, 1956. Research Fellow, 1956-58; Senior Research Fellow, 1958-60; Assistant Professor, 1960-65; Associate Professor, 1965-70; Professor, 1970-. (Kellogg)

Herbert Bishop Keller, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*

B.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1945; M.A., New York University, 1948; Ph.D., 1954. Visiting Professor of Applied Mathematics, California Institute, 1965-66; Professor, 1967-. (Firestone)

Daniel Jerome Kevles, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of History*

A.B., Princeton University, 1960; Ph.D., 1964. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1964-68; Associate Professor, 1968-. (Baxter)

Bang Mo Kim, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*

B.S., Seoul National University, 1963; M.S., Vanderbilt University, 1969; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Spalding)

**Part-time

Jong Hyun Kim,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Mechanical Engineering*

B.S., Seoul National University, 1966; M.S., University of Missouri, 1967; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

Herbert Andrew Kirst, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1966; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Hershey Harry Kisilevsky, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., McGill University, 1964; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968. Ford Foundation Research Fellow, California Institute, 1968-70; Instructor, 1970-71; Assistant Professor, 1971-. (Sloan)

Arthur Louis Klein, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics, Emeritus*

B.S., California Institute, 1921; M.S., 1924; Ph.D., 1925. Research Fellow in Physics and in Aeronautics, 1927-29; Assistant Professor of Aeronautics, 1929-34; Associate Professor, 1934-54; Professor, 1954-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-. (Firestone)

Burton H. Klein, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1940; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1948. California Institute, 1967-. (Baxter)

Wolfgang Gustav Knauss,* Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Aeronautics*

B.S., California Institute, 1958; M.S., 1959; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow, 1963-65; Assistant Professor, 1965-69; Associate Professor, 1969-.

James Kenyon Knowles, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics; Academic Officer for Applied Mechanics*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1952; Ph.D., 1957. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1958-61; Associate Professor, 1961-65; Professor, 1965-; Academic Officer, 1972-. (Thomas)

Joseph Blake Koepfli, D.Phil., *Research Associate in Chemistry, Emeritus*

A.B., Stanford University, 1924; M.A., 1925; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1928. Research Associate, California Institute, 1932-72. Research Associate Emeritus, 1972-. (Church)

Carol Lee Kornblith, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

A.B., University of Michigan, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1972. (Kerckhoff)

Joseph Morgan Kousser, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Princeton University, 1965; M.A., Yale University, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Instructor, California Institute, 1969-71; Assistant Professor, 1971-. (Baxter)

Jerome Kristian, Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

A.B., Shimer College, Illinois, 1953; M.S., University of Chicago, 1956; Ph.D., 1962. Research Fellow in Astronomy, California Institute, 1967-68; Staff Member, 1968-. (Hale Office)

Andre Krzywicki, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.A., University of Warsaw, 1959; Ph.D., 1961. Staff Member, Laboratory of Theoretical Physics (France), 1966-. California Institute, 1972.

Toshi Kubota, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.E., Tokyo University, 1947; M.S., California Institute, 1952; Ph.D., 1957. Research Fellow, 1957-59; Assistant Professor, 1959-63; Associate Professor, 1963-71; Professor, 1971-. (Firestone)

Ramohalli Kumar, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Jet Propulsion*

B.S., Bangalore University, 1967; M.S., Indian Institute of Science (Bangalore), 1968; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Karman)

Aron Kuppermann, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Physics*

M.Sc., University of Sao Paulo, 1948; Ph.D., Notre Dame University, 1956. California Institute, 1963-. (Noyes)

Jenijoy LaBelle, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., University of Washington, 1965; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Baxter)

*Leave of Absence, 1972-73
 **Part-time

62 *Officers and Faculty*

Bert La Brucherie, B.E., *Coach*

B.E., University of California (Los Angeles), 1929. California Institute, 1949-. (Gymnasium)

William Noble Lacey, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering, Emeritus*

A.B., Stanford University, 1911; Ch.E., 1912; M.S., University of California, 1913; Ph.D., 1915. Instructor, California Institute, 1916-17; Assistant Professor, 1917-19; Associate Professor, 1919-31; Professor, 1931-1962; Dean of Graduate Studies, 1946-56; Dean of the Faculty, 1961-62; Professor Emeritus, 1962-.

Paco Axel Lagerstrom, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*

Fil.kand., University of Stockholm, 1935; Fil.lic., 1939; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1942. Research Associate in Aeronautics, California Institute, 1946-47; Assistant Professor, 1947-49; Associate Professor, 1949-52; Professor, 1952-66; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1967-. (Firestone)

Robert Goodman Lamb, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of California, 1966; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Spalding)

Robert Franklin Landel,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Chemical Engineering*

B.S., State University of New York (Buffalo), 1949; M.S., 1950; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1954. Chief, Solid Propellant Chemistry, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1959-. Senior Research Fellow in Materials Science, California Institute, 1965-67; Senior Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering, 1967-69; Lecturer, 1970-. (Keck)

Donald Newton Langenberg, Ph.D., *Visiting Professor of Physics*

B.S., Iowa State College, 1953; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1955; Ph.D., University of California, 1959. Professor, University of Pennsylvania, 1967-. California Institute, 1971.

Robert Vose Langmuir, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

A.B., Harvard University, 1935; Ph.D., California Institute, 1943. Senior Research Fellow, 1948-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-52; Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-. (Steele)

Beach Langston, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of English*

A.B., The Citadel, 1933; M.A., Claremont College, 1934; Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1940. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1947-53; Associate Professor, 1953-. (Baxter)

Silvanus S. Lau, Ph.D., *Bechtel Instructor in Materials Science*

B.S., University of California, 1964; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1972-73.

John H. Laub,** D.Eng., *Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering*

M.A., Institute of Technology (Stuttgart), 1923; Ph.D., 1930. California Institute, 1972-. (Thomas)

Thomas Lauritsen, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1936; Ph.D., 1939; Senior Research Fellow, 1945; Assistant Professor, 1946-50; Associate Professor, 1950-55; Professor, 1955-. (Kellogg)

Leslie Gary Leal, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of Washington, 1965; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Spalding)

Pierre Robert LeBreton, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1964; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Jet Propulsion Lab)

Paul Lung Sang Lee, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1967; M.S., 1969; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (W. Bridge)

Lester Lees, M.S., *Professor of Environmental Engineering and Aeronautics; Director, Environmental Quality Laboratory*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1940; M.S., 1941. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1953-55; Professor, 1955-. Director, Environmental Quality Laboratory, 1971-. (Firestone)

**Part-time

Frank Fang-Sheng Lin,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1964; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1971. Research Associate, California State College (Long Beach), 1971-. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

Robert Benjamin Leighton, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics; Staff Member, Hale*

Observatories; Chairman of the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy
B.S., California Institute, 1941; M.S., 1944; Ph.D., 1947. Research Fellow, 1947-49; Assistant Professor, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-59; Professor, 1959-; Division Chairman, 1970-. (E. Bridge)

Ronald Harold Levin, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Case Institute of Technology, 1967; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1970. California Institute, 1972-. (Crellin)

Edward B. Lewis, Ph.D., *Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology*

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1939; Ph.D., California Institute, 1942. Instructor, 1946-48; Assistant Professor, 1948-49; Associate Professor, 1949-56; Professor, 1956-66; Morgan Professor, 1966-. (Kerckhoff)

Hans Wolfgang Liepmann, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics; Director of Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories*

Ph.D., University of Zurich, 1938. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1939-46; Associate Professor, 1946-49; Professor, 1949-; Director of Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories, 1972-. (Karman)

Frederick Charles Lindvall, Ph.D., D.Sc., Dr.Eng., *Professor of Engineering Emeritus*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1924; Ph.D., California Institute, 1928; D.Sc., National University of Ireland, 1963; Dr.Eng., Purdue University, 1966. Instructor in Electrical Engineering, California Institute, 1930-31; Assistant Professor, 1931-37; Associate Professor of Electrical and Mechanical Engineering, 1937-41; Professor, 1942-70; Division Chairman, 1945-69; Professor Emeritus, 1970-. (Thomas)

Edward David Lipson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.Sc., University of Manitoba, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow in Physics, 1971; Research Fellow in Biology, 1971-. (Alles)

Ericson John List, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Environmental Engineering Science*

B.E., University of Auckland, 1961; M.E., 1962; Ph.D., California Institute, 1965. Research Fellow, 1965-66; Assistant Professor, 1969-72; Associate Professor, 1972-.

Thomas Jay Lobl, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1966; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Ian Andrew Lockhart, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

B.S., University of Tasmania, 1964; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Australian National University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Robinson)

Gary Allen Lorden, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., California Institute, 1962; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1966. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1968-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Sloan)

Ljubinka Lorenc, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Belgrade, 1950; Ph.D., 1960. California Institute, 1972.

Heinz Adolph Lowenstam, Ph.D., *Professor of Paleoecology*

Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1939. California Institute, 1952-. (Arms)

Peter Herman Lowy, Doctorandum, *Research Associate*

Doctorandum, University of Vienna, 1936. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1949-65; Senior Research Fellow, 1965-72; Research Associate, 1972-. (Kerckhoff)

Harold Lurie, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Science*

B.Sc., University of Natal, 1940; M.Sc., 1946; Ph.D., California Institute, 1950. Lecturer in Aeronautics, 1948-50; Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1953-56; Associate Professor, 1956-64; Professor of Engineering Science, 1964-; Assistant Dean of Graduate Studies, 1964-66; Associate Dean, 1966-71. (Thomas)

64 *Officers and Faculty*

Wilhelmus A. J. Luxemburg, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics; Executive Officer for Mathematics*

B.A., University of Leiden, 1950; M.A., 1953; Ph.D., Delft Institute of Technology, 1955. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1958-60; Associate Professor, 1960-62; Professor, 1962-; Executive Officer, 1970-. (Sloan)

Richard Bruce MacAnally, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1959; M.S., 1960; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Steele)

George Eber MacGinitie, M.A., *Professor of Biology, Emeritus*

A.B., Fresno State College, 1925; M.A., Stanford University, 1928. California Institute, 1932-57; Professor Emeritus, 1957-.

George Rupert MacMinn, A.B., *Professor of English, Emeritus*

A.B., Brown University, 1905. California Institute, 1918-54; Professor Emeritus, 1954-.

Anupam Madhukar, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Physics*

B.Sc., University of Lucknow, 1967; M.Sc., Indian Institute of Technology, 1960; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Steele)

Hay Boon Mak, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.Sc., McGill University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Oscar Mandel, Ph.D., *Professor of English*

B.A., New York University, 1947; M.A., Columbia University, 1948; Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1951. Visiting Associate Professor, California Institute, 1961-62; Associate Professor, 1962-68; Professor, 1968-. (Baxter)

Jeffrey Ellis Mandula, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Theoretical Physics*

A.B., Columbia University, 1962; A.M., Harvard University, 1964; Ph.D., 1966. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1967-69; Assistant Professor, 1970-. (Lauritsen)

Jerry E. Manning, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Utah, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1972-73.

Frank Earl Marble,* Ph.D., *Professor of Jet Propulsion and Mechanical Engineering*

B.S., Case Institute of Technology, 1940; M.S., 1942; A.E., California Institute, 1947; Ph.D., 1948. Instructor, 1948-49; Assistant Professor, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-57; Professor, 1957-. (Guggenheim)

Panos Z. Marmarelis, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Information Science*

B.S.E.E., Lehigh University, 1966; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-. (Jorgensen)

Richard Edward Marsh, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., California Institute, 1943; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1950. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1950-55; Senior Research Fellow, 1955-. (Noyes)

Hardy Cross Martel, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering; Executive Assistant to the President*

B.S., California Institute, 1949; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1950; Ph.D., California Institute, 1956. Instructor, 1953-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958; Executive Assistant to the President, 1969-. (Steele, Millikan)

Jon Mathews, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics; Executive Officer for Physics*

B.A., Pomona College, 1952; Ph.D., California Institute, 1957. Instructor, 1957-59; Assistant Professor, 1959-62; Associate Professor, 1962-66; Professor, 1966-; Executive Officer, 1970-. (Downs)

James Walter Mayer, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

B.S., Purdue University, 1952; Ph.D., 1959. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-. (Steele)

George P. Mayhew, Ph.D., *Professor of English*

A.B., Harvard College, 1941; M.A., Harvard University, 1947; Ph.D., 1953. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1954-60; Associate Professor, 1960-68; Professor, 1968-. (Baxter)

*Leave of Absence, 1972-73

James Oeland McCaldin, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Applied Science*

B.A., University of Texas, 1944; Ph.D., California Institute, 1954. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1968-. (Keck)

Gilbert Donald McCann, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Science*

B.S., California Institute, 1934; M.S., 1935; Ph.D., 1939. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering, 1946-47; Professor, 1947-66; Professor of Applied Science, 1966-; Director, Willis H. Booth Computing Center, 1966-71. (Booth)

James Phillip McDanell, Ph.D., *Lecturer in Electrical Engineering*

B.M.E., General Motors Institute, 1960; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1961; Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Steele)

Harold Finley McFarlane, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Engineering Science*

B.S., University of Texas, 1967; M.S., California Institute, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

Thomas C. McGill, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Applied Physics*

B.S., Lamar State College of Technology, 1964; M.S., California Institute, 1965; Ph.D., 1969. Assistant Professor, 1971-. (Steele)

David J. McGinty, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Duke University, 1967; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972.

Jack Edward McKee, Sc.D., *Professor of Environmental Engineering*

B.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1936; M.S., Harvard University, 1939; Sc.D., 1941. Associate Professor of Sanitary Engineering, California Institute, 1949-56; Professor, 1956-60; Professor of Environmental Health Engineering, 1960-. (Keck)

Thomas C. McKenzie, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Basil Vincent McKoy, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Theoretical Chemistry*

B.S., Nova Scotia Technical College, 1960; Ph.D., Yale University, 1964. Noyes Research Instructor in Chemistry, California Institute, 1964-66; Assistant Professor of Theoretical Chemistry, 1967-69; Associate Professor, 1969-. (Noyes)

Daniel McMahon, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*

A.B., Case Western Reserve University, 1961; M.S., University of Chicago, 1962; Ph.D., 1966. California Institute, 1968-. (Kerckhoff)

Minnie McMillan, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Somerville College, Oxford University, 1964; B.Sc., 1965; Ph.D., University of York, 1967. California Institute, 1969-. (Church)

Carver Andress Mead, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1956; M.S., 1957; Ph.D., 1960. Instructor, 1958-59; Assistant Professor, 1959-62; Associate Professor, 1962-67; Professor, 1967-. (Steele)

Dwight J. Mellema, Ph.D., *Robert Andrews Millikan Research Fellow in Physics*

A.B., Calvin College, 1964; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1966; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1972-73.

Robert Thomas Menzies,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1970. Research Fellow, 1970-. (Jet Propulsion Lab)

James Edgar Mercereau, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., Pomona College, 1953; M.S., University of Illinois, 1954; Ph.D., California Institute, 1959; D.Sc., Pomona College, 1968. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1959-62; Visiting Associate, 1964-65; Research Associate, 1965-69; Professor, 1969-. (Sloan)

Sydney Meshkov, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

A.B., University of Pennsylvania, 1947; M.S., University of Illinois, 1949; Ph.D., 1954. Physicist, National Bureau of Standards, 1962-; California Institute, 1973.

Richard Alvin Mewaldt, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.A., Lawrence University, 1965; M.A., 1967; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Downs)

**Part-time

66 *Officers and Faculty*

Chris Michael, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.A., Oxford University, 1963; M.A., 1966; Ph.D., 1966. California Institute, 1971-72.

William Whipple Michael, B.S., *Professor of Civil Engineering, Emeritus*

B.S., Tufts College, 1909. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1918-56; Professor Emeritus, 1956-. (Thomas)

Robert David Middlebrook, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1952; M.S., Stanford University, 1953; Ph.D., 1955. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-65; Professor, 1965-. (Steele)

Julius Miklowitz, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mechanics*

B.S., University of Michigan, 1943; Ph.D., 1949. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1956-62; Professor, 1962-. (Thomas)

Lois Kathryn Miller, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Upsala College, 1967; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Alles)

Peter MacNaughton Miller, Ph.D., *Director of Admissions and of Undergraduate Scholarships; Lecturer in English*

A.B., Princeton University, 1934; Ph.D., 1939. Assistant Director of Admissions and of Undergraduate Scholarships, California Institute, 1956-63; Lecturer, 1957-; Associate Director, 1963-68; Director, 1968-. (Dabney)

Francis Millett, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1965; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Charles William Misner, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.S., Notre Dame University, 1952; M.A., Princeton University, 1954; Ph.D., 1957. Professor, University of Maryland, 1956-. California Institute, 1972-73.

Brian James Mitchell, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1962; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Southern Methodist University, 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Seismo Lab)

Carolyn Hattox Mitchell, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Louisiana State University, 1963; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1967. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Herschel Kenworthy Mitchell, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.S., Pomona College, 1936; M.S., Oregon State College, 1938; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1941. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1946-49; Associate Professor, 1949-53; Professor, 1953-. (Alles)

Hitoshi Mizutani, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*

B.S., Tokyo University, 1964; M.S., 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Seismo Lab.)

Tse-Chin Mo, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1964; M.S., California Institute, 1966; Ph.D., 1969. Research Fellow, 1969-. (Steele)

Alan Theodore Moffet, Ph.D., *Professor of Radio Astronomy; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

B.A., Wesleyan University, 1957; Ph.D., California Institute, 1961. Research Fellow, 1962-66; Assistant Professor, 1966-68; Staff Member, 1966-; Associate Professor, 1968-71; Professor, 1971-. (Robinson)

Robert Serge Molday, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Pennsylvania, 1965; M.S., Georgetown University, 1970; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1971. California Institute, 1972-. (Church)

Galina Moller, M.S., *Lecturer in Russian*

M.S., University of Moscow, 1968. California Institute, 1971-. (Baxter)

Paul R. Monson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Indiana University, 1967; Ph.D., University of California, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

William David Montgomery, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.A., Wesleyan University, 1966; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Baxter)

Jacques Montplaisir, M.D., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., College Sainte-Marie (Montreal), 1962; M.D., University of Montreal, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1972-73. (Kerckhoff)

Ronald Moore, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Solar Physics*

B.S., Purdue University, 1964; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Francois M. Morel, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering Science*

M.S., California Institute, 1968; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Keck)

Dino Antonio Morelli, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Design*

B.E., Queensland University, 1937; M.E., 1942; M.S., California Institute, 1945; Ph.D., 1946. Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering, 1948-49; 1958-59; Assistant Professor, 1949-56; Associate Professor, 1959-61; Professor of Engineering Design, 1961-. (Thomas)

James John Morgan, Ph.D., *Professor of Environmental Engineering Science; Academic Officer for Environmental Engineering Science; Dean of Students*

B.C.E., Manhattan College, 1954; M.S.E., University of Michigan, 1956; M.A., Harvard University, 1962; Ph.D., 1964. Associate Professor. California Institute, 1965-69; Professor, 1969-; Academic Officer, 1972-; Dean of Students, 1972-. (Keck, Dabney)

Thomas Anthony Morgan, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1958; Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1964. Assistant Professor of Physics, University of Nebraska, 1966-. California Institute, 1969-71.

David Morrison, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Astronomy*

B.A., University of Illinois, 1962; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1969. California Institute, 1972.

David W. Morrisroe, M.B.A., *Lecturer in Business Economics***

B.A., Manhattan College, 1954; M.A., Columbia University, 1956; M.B.A., Harvard School of Business Administration, 1964. Director of Financial Services, California Institute, 1969-; Lecturer, 1971-. (Baxter, Millikan)

Edward Randolph Moser, M.S., *Associate Director of Libraries*

A.B., Wheaton College, 1943; M.S., Cornell University, 1944. Associate Director, California Institute, 1967-. (Millikan Library)

Jean-Francois Moser, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Dipl., Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, 1966; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Richard Henry Mueller, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Valparaiso University, 1966; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Duane Owen Muhleman, Ph.D., *Professor of Planetary Science; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

B.S., University of Toledo, 1953; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1963. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-. (Mudd)

Guido Münch, Ph.D., *Professor of Astronomy; Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

B.S., Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico, 1938; M.S., 1944; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1947. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1951-54; Associate Professor, 1954-59; Professor, 1959-. (Robinson)

Edwin Stanton Munger, Ph.D., *Professor of Geography*

M.S., University of Chicago, 1948; Ph.D., 1951. Visiting Lecturer, American Universities Field Staff, California Institute, 1954; 1957; 1960; Professor, 1961-. (Baxter)

68 *Officers and Faculty*

Bruce Churchill Murray, Ph.D., *Professor of Planetary Science*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; S.M., 1954; Ph.D., 1955. Research Fellow in Space Science, California Institute, 1960-63; Associate Professor of Planetary Science, 1963-68; Professor, 1968-. (Mudd)

Johannes Mykkeltveit, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Mathematics***

M.Sc., University of Bergen, 1967; Ph.D., 1967. Scientific Assistant, 1970-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Mark Nadel, Ph.D., *Bateman Research Instructor in Mathematics*

B.A., City University of New York (Brooklyn), 1966; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1971. California Institute, 1972-73.

Ken-Ichi Naka, D.Sc., *Research Associate in Biology and Applied Science*

B.S., Kyushu University, 1955; M.S., 1957; D.Sc., 1960. California Institute, 1967-. (Booth)

Michiharu Nakamura, M.A., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

B.A., Tokyo University, 1965; M.A., 1967. Staff Member. Hitachi Central Research Laboratory, 1967-. California Institute, 1972-73.

Yasushi Nakamura, M.D., Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Engineering Science*

M.D., Chiba University, 1957; Ph.D., 1962. Staff Member, 1963-. California Institute, 1971-. (Thomas)

John Napierski, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., St. Peter's College; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Henry Victor Neher, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*

A.B., Pomona College, 1926; Ph.D., California Institute, 1931; Sc.D., Pomona College, 1968. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1931-33; Instructor, 1933-37; Assistant Professor, 1937-40; Associate Professor, 1940-44; Professor, 1944-70; Professor Emeritus, 1970-. (E. Bridge)

James H. Nerrie, B.S., *Coach*

Diploma, Savage School for Physical Education, 1933; B.S., Rutgers University, 1941. California Institute, 1946-. (Gymnasium)

Berney Roy Neufeld, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Columbia Union College, 1963; M.A., Loma Linda University, 1965; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1968. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff Marine Lab.)

Gerry Neugebauer, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics; Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

A.B., Cornell University, 1954; Ph.D., California Institute, 1960. Assistant Professor, 1962-65; Associate Professor, 1965-70; Professor, 1970-. (Downs)

Carl A. Newton, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*

B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1964; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Charles Newton, Ph.B., *Lecturer in English*

Ph.B., University of Chicago, 1933. Assistant to the President, California Institute, 1948-68; Director of Development, 1961-66; Lecturer, 1955; 1960-62; 1966-. (Baxter)

Wei-Tou Ni, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972.

Marc-Aurele Nicolet, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering*

Ph.D., University of Basel, Switzerland, 1958. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1959-65; Associate Professor, 1965-. (Steele)

Wheeler James North, Ph.D., *Professor of Environmental Science*

B.S., California Institute, 1944; 1950; M.S., Ph.D., University of California, 1953. Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology, California Institute, 1962; Associate Professor of Environmental Health Engineering, 1963-68; Professor, 1968-. (Keck)

Harris Anthony Notarys, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1954; Ph.D., California Institute, 1964. Research Fellow, 1969; Senior Research Fellow, 1970-. (Sloan)

**Part-time

Orpha Caroline Ochse,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Music*

B.M., Central College, Fayette, Missouri, 1947; M.M., Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1949; Ph.D., 1953. California Institute, 1960-. (Baxter)

Eiichi Ohtsubo, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Osaka University, 1966; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

John Beverley Oke, Ph.D., *Professor of Astronomy; Associate Director, Hale Observatories*

B.A., University of Toronto, 1949; M.A., 1950; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1953. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1958-61; Staff Member, 1958-69; Associate Professor, 1961-64; Professor, 1964-; Associate Director, 1970-. (Robinson)

James Olds, M.D., Ph.D., *Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology*

B.A., Amherst College, 1947; M.D., Harvard University, 1951; Ph.D., 1952. Professor, California Institute, 1969-70; Bing Professor, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Marianne Nicole Olds, Ph.D., *Research Associate*

B.A., Smith College, 1947; M.A., Radcliffe College, 1950; Ph.D., 1952. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1969-72; Research Associate, 1972-. (Kerckhoff)

Robert Warner Oliver, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Economics*

A.B., University of Southern California 1943; A.M., 1948; A.M., Princeton University, 1950; Ph.D., 1957. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1959-61; Associate Professor, 1961-. (Baxter)

Tamotsu Ootaki, D.Sc., *Gosney Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Yamagata University, 1961; M.S., Nagoya University, 1963; D.Sc., 1966. California Institute, 1972-73. (Church)

Harald Ostvold, M.A., *Director of Libraries*

B.A., Hamline University, 1936; B.S., University of Minnesota, 1939; M.A., 1940. California Institute, 1963-. (Millikan Library)

Giampiero Ottaviani, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

Ph.D., Bologna University, 1963. Professor, Modena University, 1971-. California Institute, 1971.

David Keith Ottesen, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geochemistry*

B.S., New Mexico State University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1970. Research Fellow, 1970-. (Noyes)

Ray David Owen, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.S., Carroll College, 1937; Ph.M., University of Wisconsin, 1938; Ph.D., 1941; Sc.D., Carroll College, 1962. Gosney Fellow, California Institute, 1946-47; Associate Professor, 1947-53; Professor, 1953-; Division Chairman, 1961-68. (Kerckhoff)

Karuppagounder Palaniswamy, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Aeronautics*

B.Sc., Nallamuthu Gounder Mahaligam College, 1962; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1971-72.

Patrick Palmer, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Astrophysics*

S.B., University of Chicago, 1963; M.S., Harvard University, 1965; Ph.D., 1968. Associate Professor, University of Chicago, 1970-. California Institute, 1972.

Dimitri A. Papanastassiou, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Planetary Science*

B.S., California Institute, 1965; Ph.D., 1970. Research Fellow in Physics, 1970-72; Senior Research Fellow in Planetary Science, 1972-. (Arms)

Charles Herach Papas, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1941; M.S., Harvard University, 1946; Ph.D., 1948. Lecturer, California Institute, 1952-54; Associate Professor, 1954-59; Professor, 1959-. (Steele)

John Y. Park, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Yon Sei University (Korea), 1961; M.S., Louisiana Polytechnic Institute, 1966; Ph.D., University of Houston, 1971. California Institute, 1972-. (Noyes)

Itzhak Parnas, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Biology*

M.S., Hebrew University, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1964-65; Visiting Associate, 1972-73.

70 *Officers and Faculty*

Claire Cameron Patterson, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Geochemistry*

A.B., Grinnell College, 1943; M.S., University of Iowa, 1944; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1951. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1952-53; Senior Research Fellow, 1953-71; Research Associate, 1971-. (Mudd)

Guy J. Pauker, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Political Science*

Ph.D., University of Bucharest, 1946; M.A., Harvard University, 1950; Ph.D., 1952. Staff Member, The RAND Corporation, 1960-. California Institute, 1970-. (Dabney)

Rodman Wilson Paul, Ph.D., *Edward S. Harkness Professor of History*

A.B., Harvard College, 1936; M.A., 1937; Ph.D., 1943. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1947-51; Professor, 1951-72; Harkness Professor, 1972-. (Baxter)

Linus Pauling, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D., U.J.D., D.H.C., D.F.A., LL.D., Nobel

Laureate, *Professor of Chemistry, Emeritus*

B.S., Oregon State College, 1922; Ph.D., California Institute, 1925. Research Associate, 1926-27; 1964-71; Assistant Professor, 1927-29; Associate Professor, 1929-31; Professor, 1931-64; Chairman of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1936-58; Professor Emeritus, 1971-.

Charles William Peck, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*

B.S., New Mexico College of Agricultural and Mechanical Arts, 1956; Ph.D., California Institute, 1964. Research Fellow, 1964-65; Assistant Professor, 1965-69; Associate Professor, 1969- (Lauritsen)

Jean-Luc Perrenoud, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

Dipl., Federal Institute of Technology (Zurich), 1964; Ph.D., 1968. California Institute, 1971- (Keflogg)

Maria Pieber Perretta, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

Faculty of Chemistry and Pharmacy, University of Chile, 1961. Staff Member, Department of Physics, 1960-. California Institute, 1972. (Noyes)

William Hayward Pickering, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering; Director of Jet Propulsion Laboratory*

B.S., California Institute, 1932; M.S., 1933; Ph.D., 1936. Instructor, 1936-40; Assistant Professor, 1940-45; Associate Professor, 1945-47; Professor, 1947-; Director, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1954-. (Jet Propulsion Lab.)

John Robinson Pierce, Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Eng., E.D., *Professor of Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1933; M.S., 1934; Ph.D., 1936. Professor, 1971-. (Steele)

Lajos Piko, D.V.M., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology***

Dipl., University of Agricultural Science, Budapest-Godollo, 1956; D.V.M., Veterinary School of Alfort, France, 1957. Chief, Developmental Biology Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital (Los Angeles), 1966-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1959-65; Senior Research Fellow, 1965-. (Church)

Jerome Pine, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., Princeton University, 1949; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1956. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1963-67; Professor, 1967-. (Lauritsen)

Cornelius John Pings, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Physics; Vice Provost and Dean of Graduate Studies; Executive Officer for Chemical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1951; M.S., 1952; Ph.D., 1955. Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-70; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Physics, 1970-; Executive Officer for Chemical Engineering, 1969-; Vice Provost and Dean of Graduate Studies, 1971-. (Spalding, Millikan)

Milton S. Plessset, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Science*

B.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1929; Ph.D., Yale University, 1932. Associate Professor of Applied Mechanics, California Institute, 1948-51; Professor, 1951-63; Professor of Engineering Science, 1963-. (Thomas)

Charles Raymond Plott, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*

B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1961; M.S., 1964; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1965. California Institute, 1971-. (Baxter)

**Part-time

Frank Anthony Podosek, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1964; Ph.D., University of California, 1969. California Institute, 1969- (Arms)

James W. Prah, M.D., Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Princeton University, 1953; M.D., University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, 1957; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1964. Fellow of the Arthritis Foundation, La Jolla, 1967-. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Bruno B. F. Preilowski, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

M.Sc., Tulane University, 1968; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Edward T. Preisler, B.A., *Coach*

B.A., San Diego State College, 1941. California Institute, 1947-. (Gymnasium)

George Worrall Preston III, Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

B.S., Yale University, 1952; Ph.D., University of California, 1959. Research Fellow in Astronomy, California Institute, 1959-60; Staff Member, 1968-. (Hale Office)

William G. Quinn, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

A.B., Harvard College, 1966; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1971. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

James P. Quirk, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1948; M.A., 1949; Ph.D., 1959. California Institute, 1971-. (Baxter)

Michael Augustine Raftery, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemical Biology*

B.Sc., National University of Ireland, 1956; Ph.D., 1960. Noyes Research Instructor in Chemistry, California Institute, 1964-66; Assistant Professor of Chemical Biology, 1967-69; Associate Professor, 1969-. (Church)

Fredric Raichlen, Sc.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering*

B.E., The Johns Hopkins University, 1953; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1955; Sc.D., 1962. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1962-67; Associate Professor, 1967-72; Professor, 1972-. (Keck)

Simon Ramo, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Electrical Engineering*

B.S., University of Utah, 1933; Ph.D., California Institute, 1936. Research Associate, 1946-. (Booth)

W. Duncan Rannie, Ph.D., *Robert H. Goddard Professor of Jet Propulsion*

B.A., University of Toronto, 1936; M.A., 1937; Ph.D., California Institute, 1951. Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1947-51; Associate Professor, 1951-55; Goddard Professor, 1955-. (Guggenheim)

Finn Ravndal, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*

Lic.Tech., Norwegian Institute of Technology, 1968; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Lauritsen)

Charles van Blekkingh Ray, M.S., *Lecturer in Applied Sciences; Director, Willis*

H. Booth Computing Center

B.E.E., Cornell University, 1952; M.S., California Institute, 1956. Senior Engineer, Computing Center, 1964; Lecturer, 1965; Acting Director, 1971-72; Director, 1972-. (Booth)

Donald George Rea, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Planetary Science*

B.Sc., University of Manitoba, 1950; M.Sc., 1951; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1954. Staff Member, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1970-. California Institute, 1970-. (Arms)

H. Hollis Reamer, M.S., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*

A.B., University of Redlands, 1937; M.S., California Institute, 1938; Research Assistant, 1938-52; Research Fellow, 1952-58; Senior Research Fellow, 1958-. (Spalding)

Lawlor Maxwell Reck, M.A., *Coach*

A.B., Cornell University, 1960; M.A., California State College (San Jose), 1967. California Institute, 1967-. (Gymnasium)

72 Officers and Faculty

Alan Rembaum,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Chemical Engineering*

Lic., University of Lyon, 1941; Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1955. Technical Staff Member, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1961-. California Institute, 1967-. (Spalding)

Justin J. Rennilson, A.B., *Senior Research Fellow in Planetary Science*

A.B., University of California, 1950. California Institute, 1969-. (Arms)

Helen Ruth Revel, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Biology*

B.S., Mount Holyoke College, 1949; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1957. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1971-72; Research Associate, 1972-. (Church)

Jean-Paul Revel, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.Sc., University of Strasbourg, 1949; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1957. California Institute, 1971-. (Alles)

Won-Kyu Rhim,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering*

B.S., Seoul National University, 1961; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., University of North Carolina (Chapel Hill), 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Spalding)

John Hall Richards, Ph.D., *Professor of Organic Chemistry*

B.A., University of California, 1951; B.Sc., Oxford University, 1953; Ph.D., University of California, 1955. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1957-61; Associate Professor, 1961-70; Professor, 1970-. (Crellin)

Charles Francis Richter, Ph.D., *Professor of Seismology, Emeritus*

A.B., Stanford University, 1920; Ph.D., California Institute, 1928. Assistant Professor, 1937-47; Associate Professor, 1947-52; Professor, 1952-70; Professor Emeritus, 1970-. (Seismo Lab.)

Miguel Rios, Jr., Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.S., University of Southern California, 1965; M.S., California State College (Los Angeles), 1967; Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1971. California Institute, 1972-. (Kellogg)

Donald Lewis Robberson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University, 1962; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

John D. Roberts, Ph.D., Dr.rer.nat., Sc.D., *Institute Professor of Chemistry; Acting Chairman, Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1941; Ph.D., 1944; Dr.rer.nat., University of Munich, 1962; Sc.D., Temple University, 1964. Professor, California Institute, 1953-72; Division Chairman, 1963-68; Institute Professor, 1972-; Acting Chairman, 1972-. (Crellin)

John W. Robertson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

B.Sc., Sydney University, 1967; Ph.D., The Australian National University, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

George Wilse Robinson, Ph.D., *Professor of Physical Chemistry*

B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1947; M.S., 1949; Ph.D., State University of Iowa, 1952. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1959-61; Professor, 1961-. (Noyes)

Claudio Rodrigues, D.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry and Geochemistry*

B.S., University of Sao Paulo, 1965; D.Sc., Catholic University of Campinas (Sao Paulo), 1970. California Institute, 1972-. (Noyes)

Robert Thomas Rood, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., North Carolina State, 1964; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969. California Institute, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Robert Allan Rosenstone, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of History*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1957; Ph.D., 1965. Visiting Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1966-68; Assistant Professor, 1968-69; Associate Professor, 1969-. (Baxter)

Anatol Roshko, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.Sc., University of Alberta, 1945; M.S., California Institute, 1947; Ph.D., 1952. Research Fellow, 1952-54; Senior Research Fellow, 1954-55; Assistant Professor, 1955-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-. (Karman)

Jonathan Lincoln Rosner, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

B.A., Swarthmore College, 1962; M.A., Princeton University, 1963; Ph.D., 1965. Associate Professor, University of Minnesota, 1971-. California Institute, 1970; 1972.

Hugh N. Ross, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

B.Sc., University of British Columbia, 1967; M.Sc., University of Toronto, 1968; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

George Robert Rossman, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Mineralogy and Chemistry*

B.S., Wisconsin State University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Instructor in Mineralogy, 1971; Assistant Professor, 1971-72; Assistant Professor of Mineralogy and Chemistry, 1972-. (Arms)

Bruce Herbert Rule, B.S., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

B.S., California Institute, 1932. Staff Member, 1965-. (Hale Office)

Richard Lawson Russell, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*

A.B., Harvard College, 1962; Ph.D., California Institute, 1967. Assistant Professor, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Herbert John Ryser, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., University of Wisconsin, 1945; Ph.D., 1948. California Institute, 1967-. (Sloan)

Rolf Heinrich Sabersky, Ph.D., *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1942; M.S., 1943; Ph.D., 1949. Assistant Professor, 1949-55; Associate Professor, 1955-61; Professor, 1961-. (Thomas)

Inge-Juliana Sackmann, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.A., University of Toronto, 1963; M.A., 1965; Ph.D., 1968. California Institute, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Philip Geoffrey Saffman, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics*

B.A., Trinity College, University of Cambridge, 1953; M.A., Ph.D., 1956. Professor of Fluid Mechanics, California Institute, 1964-70; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1970-. (Firestone)

Bruce Hornbrook Sage, Ph.D., Eng.D., *Research Associate in Chemical Engineering*

B.S., New Mexico State College, 1929; M.S., California Institute, 1931; Ph.D., 1934; Eng.D., New Mexico State College, 1953. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1934-35; Senior Fellow in Chemical Research, 1935-37; Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering, 1937-39; Associate Professor, 1939-44; Professor, 1944-69; Research Associate, 1969-.

Charles George Sammis, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*

Sc.B., Brown University, 1965; M.S., California Institute, 1968; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

Sten Otto Samson, Fil.Dr., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Fil.kand., University of Stockholm, 1953; Fil.lic., 1956; Fil.Dr., 1968. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1953-56; 1957-61; Senior Research Fellow, 1961-. (Noyes)

Allan Rex Sandage, Ph.D., Sc.D., D.Sc., LL.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

A.B., University of Illinois, 1948; Ph.D., California Institute, 1953; Sc.D., Yale University, 1966; D.Sc., University of Chicago, 1967; LL.D., University of Southern California, 1971. Hale Observatories, 1948-. (Hale Office)

Wallace Leslie William Sargent, Ph.D., *Professor of Astronomy; Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

B.Sc., Manchester University, 1956; M.Sc., 1957; Ph.D., 1959. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1959-62; Assistant Professor, 1966-68; Staff Member, 1966-; Associate Professor, 1968-71; Professor, 1971-. (Robinson)

William Palzer Schaefer, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry; Assistant Director of Admissions; Registrar*

B.S., Stanford University, 1952; M.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1954; Ph.D., 1960. Instructor, California Institute, 1960-62; Assistant Professor, 1962-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1968-; Assistant Director, 1968-; Registrar, 1971-. (Crellin, Dabney)

Carl William Schmid, Jr., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Drexel Institute of Technology, 1967; Ph.D., University of California, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

74 *Officers and Faculty*

Jakob Schmidt, M.D., Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

M.D., University of Munich, 1963; Ph.D., University of California (Riverside), 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Maarten Schmidt, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Astronomy; Staff Member, Hale Observatories; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

Ph.D., University of Leiden, 1956; Sc.D., Yale University, 1966. Carnegie Fellow, Hale Observatories, 1956-58; Associate Professor, California Institute, 1959-64; Professor, 1964-. (Robinson)

Walter Adolph Schroeder, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Chemistry*

B.Sc., University of Nebraska, 1939; M.A., 1940; Ph.D., California Institute, 1943. Research Fellow, 1943-46; Senior Research Fellow, 1946-56; Research Associate, 1956-. (Church)

Harvey J. Schugar, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1958; M.A., Columbia University, 1959; Ph.D., 1961. Assistant Professor, Rutgers University, 1968-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1967-68; Visiting Associate, 1971.

John H. Schwarz, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Theoretical Physics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1962; Ph.D., University of California, 1966. Assistant Professor, Princeton University, 1969-. California Institute, 1972-.

Jeffrey S. Schweitzer, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1967; M.S., Purdue University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Adam Schwimmer, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

M.Sc., Hebrew University (Jerusalem), 1966; Ph.D., Weizmann Institute (Rehovoth), 1969. Research Associate, 1969-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1971; Visiting Associate, 1972-. (Lauritsen)

Frank Joseph Sciulli, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*

A.B., University of Pennsylvania, 1960; M.S., 1961; Ph.D., 1965. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-68; Assistant Professor, 1969-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Lauritsen)

Ronald Fraser Scott,* Sc.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering*

B.Sc., Glasgow University, 1951; S.M., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1953; Sc.D., 1955. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1958-62; Associate Professor, 1962-67; Professor, 1967-. (Thomas)

Thayer Scudder,** Ph.D., *Professor of Anthropology*

A.B., Harvard College, 1952; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1960. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1964-66; Associate Professor, 1966-69; Professor, 1969-. (Baxter)

Leonard Searle, Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

Ph.D., Princeton University, 1956. Senior Research Fellow in Astronomy, California Institute, 1960-63; Staff Member, 1968-. (Hale Office)

Alan R. Sears, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Brooklyn College, 1963; M.S., Yale University, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Crellin)

Ernest Edwin Sechler, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.S., California Institute, 1928; M.S., 1929; Ph.D., 1934. Instructor, 1930-37; Assistant Professor, 1937-40; Associate Professor, 1940-46; Professor, 1946-; Executive Officer, 1966-71. (Firestone)

George Andrew Seielstad, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy; Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

A.B., Dartmouth College, 1959; Ph.D., California Institute, 1963. Research Fellow, 1964-67; Staff Member, 1966-; Senior Research Fellow, 1967-. (Robinson)

John Hersh Seinfeld, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of Rochester, 1964; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1967. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1967-70; Associate Professor, 1970-. (Spalding)

*Leave of absence, 1972-73

***Leave of absence, first term, 1972-73

Robert G. Sener, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Yale University, 1966; Ph.D., University of St. Andrews (Scotland), 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Robert Earle Setchell, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Aeronautics*

B.S., University of Colorado, 1967; M.S., 1968; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1971-. (Kármán)

J. Sanders Sevall, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Willamette University, 1967; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Fredrick Harold Shair, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1957; Ph.D., University of California, 1963. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1965-69; Associate Professor, 1969-. (Spalding)

Thomas J. Shankland, Ph.D., *Visiting Assistant Professor of Geophysics*

A.B., Harvard College, 1958; A.M., Harvard University, 1960; Ph.D., 1967. Assistant Professor of Geology, Harvard University, 1968-. California Institute, 1972.

Robert Phillip Sharp, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology***

B.S., California Institute, 1934; M.S., 1935; A.M., Harvard University, 1936; Ph.D., 1938. Professor, California Institute, 1947-; Division Chairman, 1952-68. (Mudd)

John Clifford Shaw, B.A., *Research Associate in Information Science*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1948. Staff Member, The RAND Corporation, 1950-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Kenneth Wayne Shepard, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1962; M.A., Dartmouth College, 1964; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Sloan)

Dennis John Shields, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., University of San Francisco, 1964; Ph.D., University of California (San Diego), 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Lauritsen)

Eugene Merle Shoemaker, Ph.D., Sc.D., *Professor of Geology*

B.S., California Institute, 1947; M.S., 1948; M.S., Princeton University, 1954; Ph.D., 1960; Sc.D., Arizona State College, 1965; Sc.D., Temple University, 1967. Visiting Professor of Geology, California Institute, 1962; Research Associate in Astrogeology, 1964-68; Professor, 1969-; Division Chairman, 1969-72. (Arms)

Dag E. Sigurd, M.S., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

M.S., Royal Institute of Technology (Stockholm), 1968. California Institute, 1972-73.

Olavi Siimann, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.Sc., McGill University, 1966; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Noyes)

Jack Silver, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Brooklyn College, 1966; Ph.D., Boston University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Leon Theodore Silver, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology*

B.S., University of Colorado, 1945; M.S., University of New Mexico, 1948; Ph.D., California Institute, 1955. Assistant Professor, 1955-62; Associate Professor, 1962-65; Professor, 1965-. (Mudd)

John Alexander Simpson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

A.B., Reed College, 1940; M.S., New York University, 1942; Ph.D., 1943. Professor, University of Chicago, 1954-. California Institute, 1972.

Robert Louis Sinsheimer, Ph.D., *Professor of Biophysics; Chairman of the Division of Biology*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1941; S.M., 1942; Ph.D., 1948. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1953; Professor, 1957-; Division Chairman, 1968-. (Church)

Tudor Sireteanu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Mechanics*

Ph.D., Center of Solid Mechanics (Bucharest), 1970. California Institute, 1971-72.

76 *Officers and Faculty*

Stephen Hugh Smallcombe, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Alma College, 1965; Ph.D., University of California (Irvine), 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

John Edward Smart, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., The Ohio State University, 1965; Ph.D., California Institute, 1970. Research Fellow, 1969-. (Church)

Annette Jacqueline Smith,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in French*

B.A., University of Paris (Sorbonne), 1947; M.A., 1950; Ph.D., 1970. Visiting Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1970-71; Lecturer, 1971-. (Baxter)

Bradford Adelbert Smith,** B.Sc., *Visiting Associate in Planetary Science*

B.Sc., Northeastern University, 1954. Director, New Mexico State University Planetary Observatory, 1964-. California Institute, 1969-. (Mudd)

Michael Joseph Smith, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.Sc., St. Mary's of California, 1963; Ph.D., University of British Columbia, 1969. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff Marine Lab)

Richard Lloyd Smith, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1967; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Richard Ross Smith, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Electrical Engineering*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967; M.S., California Institute, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972.

David Rodman Smith, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of English; Master of Student Houses*

B.A., Pomona College, 1944; M.A., Claremont Colleges, 1950; Ph.D., 1960. Instructor, California Institute, 1958-60; Assistant Professor, 1960-66; Associate Professor, 1966-; Master of Student Houses, 1969-. (Baxter,, Lloyd House)

Hallett D. Smith, Ph.D., L.H.D., *Professor of English*

B.A., University of Colorado, 1928; Ph.D., Yale University, 1934; L.H.D., University of Colorado, 1968. Professor, California Institute, 1949-; Division Chairman, 1949-70. (Baxter)

William Ralph Smythe, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics, Emeritus*

A.B., Colorado College, 1916; A.M., Dartmouth College, 1919; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1921. National Research Fellow, California Institute, 1923-26; Research Fellow, 1926-27; Assistant Professor, 1927-34; Associate Professor, 1934-40; Professor, 1940-64; Professor Emeritus, 1964-. (E. Bridge)

Michael L. Snideman, A.B., *Lecturer in German*

A.B., University of California (Riverside), 1959. California Institute, 1972-73. (Baxter)

James Ryan Soares, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Phar.B., University of Bombay, 1965; Ph.D., Columbia University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Church)

Laurence Albert Soderblom,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Planetary Science*

B.S., New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1970. Research Fellow, 1970-. (Arms)

Youn Soo Sohn, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Seoul National University, 1963; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., California Institute, 1970. Research Fellow, 1971.

Roger Wolcott Sperry, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Hixon Professor of Psychobiology*

A.B., Oberlin College, 1935; A.M., 1937; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1941. California Institute, 1954-. D.Sc., University of Cambridge, 1972. (Alles)

Richard Henry Stanford, Jr., Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Rice University, 1954; Ph.D., 1958. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1958-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1966-. (Church)

**Part-time

Gordon James Stanley, Dipl., *Research Associate in Radio Astronomy; Director, Owens Valley Radio Observatory*

Dipl., New South Wales University of Technology, 1946. Research Engineer, California Institute, 1955-58; Senior Research Fellow, 1958-62; Research Associate, 1962-; Director, Owens Valley Radio Observatory, 1965-. (Robinson)

Roger Fellows Stanton, Ph.D., *Professor of English, Emeritus*

B.S., Colgate University, 1920; M.A., Princeton University, 1924; Ph.D., 1931. Instructor, California Institute, 1925-31; Assistant Professor, 1931-47; Associate Professor, 1947-55; Professor, 1955-65; Director of Institute Libraries, 1949-63; Professor Emeritus, 1966-.

Eric Anthony Steinhilper, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Aeronautics*

Sc.B., Brown University, 1965; Sc.M., 1967; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972. (Karman)

Alfred Stern, Ph.D., *Professor of Philosophy, Emeritus*

Ph.D., University of Vienna, 1923. Instructor, California Institute, 1947-48; Lecturer, 1948-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-53; Associate Professor, 1953-60; Professor, 1960-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-.

Eli Sternberg, Ph.D., D.Sc., *Professor of Mechanics*

B.C.E., University of North Carolina, 1941; M.S., Illinois Institute of Technology, 1942; Ph.D., 1945; D.Sc., University of North Carolina, 1963. Professor of Applied Mechanics, California Institute, 1964-70; Professor of Mechanics, 1970-. (Thomas)

Glenn Alexander Stewart, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.A., Amherst College, 1962; M.S., University of Washington, 1963; M.S.E., 1965; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Sloan)

Homer Joseph Stewart, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics*

B.Aero.E., University of Minnesota, 1936; Ph.D., California Institute, 1940. Instructor, 1939-42; Assistant Professor, 1942-46; Associate Professor, 1946-49; Professor, 1949-. (Firestone)

Edward Carroll Stone, Jr., Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*

M.S., University of Chicago, 1957; Ph.D., 1963. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1964-66; Senior Research Fellow, 1967; Assistant Professor, 1967-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Downs)

Ellen Glowacki Strauss, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Swarthmore College, 1960; Ph.D., California Institute, 1966. Research Fellow, 1969-. (Church)

James Henry Strauss, Jr., Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., Saint Mary's University, 1960; Ph.D., California Institute, 1967. Assistant Professor, 1969-. (Church)

Thomas Foster Strong, M.S., *Dean of Freshmen, Emeritus*

B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1922; M.S., California Institute, 1937. Assistant Professor of Physics, 1944-65; Associate Professor, 1965-69; Dean of Freshmen, 1946-68; Dean Emeritus, 1969-. (Bridge)

Robert Michael Stroud, Ph.D., *Arthur Amos Noyes Research Instructor in Chemistry*

B.A., University of Cambridge, 1964; M.A., 1967; Ph.D., London University, 1968. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1968-71; Noyes Research Instructor, 1971-. (Church)

Felix Strumwasser, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1953; Ph.D., 1957. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1964-69; Professor, 1969-. (Kerckhoff)

Bradford Sturtevant, Ph.D., *Professor of Aeronautics; Executive Officer for Aeronautics*

B.E., Yale University, 1955; M.S., California Institute, 1956; Ph.D., 1960. Research Fellow, 1960-62; Assistant Professor, 1962-66; Associate Professor, 1966-71; Professor, 1971-; Executive Officer, 1972-. (Karman)

78 *Officers and Faculty*

Rosemarie Swanson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1965; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1969. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Alan R. Sweezy, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics*

B.A., Harvard University, 1929; Ph.D., 1934. Visiting Professor, California Institute, 1949-50; Professor, 1950-. (Baxter)

George Warner Swenson, Jr., Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Radio Astronomy*

B.S., Michigan College of Mining and Technology, 1944; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1948; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1951. Professor, University of Illinois, 1956-. Director, Vermillion River Radio Observatory, California Institute, 1972-73.

Ernest Haywood Swift, Ph.D., LL.D., *Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Emeritus*

B.S., University of Virginia, 1918; M.S., California Institute, 1920; Ph.D., 1924; I.L.D., Randolph-Macon College, 1960. Instructor, California Institute, 1920-28; Assistant Professor, 1928-39; Associate Professor, 1939-43; Professor, 1943-67; Division Chairman, 1958-63; Professor Emeritus, 1967-. (Gates)

Tsunehiro Takano, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Osaka University, 1960; M.S., 1962; Ph.D., 1965. California Institute, 1969-. (Church)

Katsuo Tanaka, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astrophysics*

B.S., University of Tokyo, 1965; M.S., 1967; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (W. Bridge)

Hugh Pettingill Taylor, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Geology*

B.S., California Institute, 1954; A.M., Harvard University, 1955; Ph.D., California Institute, 1959. Assistant Professor, 1959-61; Research Fellow, 1961; Assistant Professor, 1962-64; Associate Professor, 1964-69; Professor, 1969-. (Mudd)

Max Ronald Taylor, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.Sc., University of Canterbury (New Zealand), 1957; Ph.D., University of Sydney (Australia), 1964. Senior Lecturer, Flinders University of South Australia, 1971-. California Institute, 1972-73. (Noyes)

Fouad Tera, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Geochemistry*

B.S., University of Cairo, 1957; Ph.D., University of Vienna, 1962. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-67; Senior Research Fellow, 1967-. (Arms)

Wayne Raymond Thatcher, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geophysics*

B.Sc., McGill University, 1964; M.S., California Institute, 1967; Ph.D., 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

Anthony Richard Thompson, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate and Staff Member, Owens Valley Radio Observatory***

B.Sc., University of Manchester, 1952; Ph.D., 1956. Staff Member, Radio Astronomy Institute, Stanford University, 1962-. Senior Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy, California Institute, 1966-72; Visiting Associate and Staff Member, 1972-.

Frederick Burtis Thompson, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Science and Philosophy*

A.B., University of California (Los Angeles), 1946; M.A., 1947; Ph.D., University of California, 1952. California Institute, 1965-. (Steele, Baxter)

Captain Richard A. Thompson, M.S., *Lecturer in Aerospace Studies*

B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1963; M.S., 1966. California Institute, 1970-. (Air Force ROTC Bldg.)

Kip Stephen Thorne, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., California Institute, 1962; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1965. Research Fellow in Physics, California Institute, 1966-67; Associate Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1967-70; Professor, 1970-. (E. Bridge)

Beatrice Muriel Tinsley, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Astronomy*

B.S., University of Canterbury (New Zealand), 1961; M.S., 1963; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1967. California Institute, 1972.

Alfred Tissieres, Ph.D., *Visiting Gosney Professor of Biology*

Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1951. Professor, University of Geneva, 1963-. California Institute, 1972-73.

**Part-time

John Todd, B.Sc., *Professor of Mathematics*

B.Sc., Queen's University, Ireland, 1931. California Institute, 1957-. (Sloan)

Olga Tausky Todd, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*

Ph.D., University of Vienna, 1930; M.A., University of Cambridge, 1937; Research Associate, California Institute, 1957-71; Professor, 1971-. (Sloan)

M. Nafi Toksoz, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geophysics*

M.S., California Institute, 1960; Ph.D., 1963. Associate Professor, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1963-65; Visiting Associate 1972-73.

Alvin Virgil Tollestrup, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.S., University of Utah, 1944; Ph.D., California Institute, 1950. Research Fellow, 1950-53; Assistant Professor, 1953-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-. (Lauritsen)

Thomas Anthony Tombrello, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., Rice University, 1958; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1961. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1961-62; 1964-65; Assistant Professor, 1965-67; Associate Professor, 1967-71; Professor, 1971-. (Kellogg)

Sandor Trajmar,** Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Dipl., University of Science, Hungary, 1955; Ph.D., University of California, 1961. Senior Scientist, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1961-. California Institute, 1964-67; 1968-. (Jet Propulsion Lab.)

Michael J. Tremelling, M.Phil., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Idaho State University, 1968; M.Phil., Yale University, 1971. California Institute, 1972-73.

Mihailo Dimitrije Trifunac, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Applied Science*

B.S., University of Belgrade, 1965; M.S., Princeton University, 1966; Ph.D., California Institute, 1969. Research Fellow, 1969-70; Assistant Professor, 1972-.

Sheldon, L. Trubatch,** Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, 1962; M.A., Brandeis University, 1964; Ph.D., 1968. Assistant Professor of Physics, California State College (Long Beach), 1967-. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

Benes Louis Trus, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Tulane University, 1968; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-73. (Church)

Nicholas William Tschoegl, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.Sc., New South Wales University of Technology, 1954; Ph.D., University of New South Wales, 1958. Associate Professor of Materials Science, California Institute, 1965-67; Professor of Chemical Engineering, 1967-. (Spalding)

Chang-Chyi Tsuei, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Materials Science*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1960; M.S., California Institute, 1963; Ph.D., 1966. Research Fellow, 1966-69; Senior Research Fellow, 1969-. (Keck)

Roger K. Ulrich, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Physics*

B.S., University of California, 1963; Ph.D., 1968. Assistant Professor of Astronomy, University of California (Los Angeles), 1969-. California Institute, 1972.

Firdaus E. Udawadia, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Applied Science*

B.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology, 1968; M.S., California Institute, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-73. (Thomas)

Ray Edward Untereiner, Ph.D., *Professor of Economics, Emeritus*

A.B., University of Redlands, 1920; M.A., Harvard University, 1921; J.D., Mayo College of Law, 1925; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1932. Professor, California Institute, 1925-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-.

Lynda Uphouse, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.A., Austin College, 1967; M.A., University of Colorado, 1969; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

**Part-time

80 *Officers and Faculty*

Hendrikus W. J. van den Broek, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

M.Sc., Agricultural University (Wageningen), 1965; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

Pieter van der Kruit, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

Ph.D., University of Leiden, 1971. California Institute, 1972-73.

Anthonie van Harreveld,** Ph.D., M.D., *Professor of Physiology*

B.A., Amsterdam University, 1925; M.A., 1928; Ph.D., 1929; M.D., 1931. Research Assistant, California Institute, 1934-35; Instructor, 1935-40; Assistant Professor, 1940-42; Associate Professor, 1942-47; Professor, 1947-. (Kerckhoff)

Vito August Vanoni, Ph.D., *Professor of Hydraulics*

B.S., California Institute, 1926; M.S., 1932; Ph.D., 1940. Associate Professor, 1942-55; Professor, 1955-. (Keck)

Arthur Harris Vaughan, Jr., Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

B.E., Cornell University, 1958; Ph.D., University of Rochester, 1964. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1964-66; Staff Associate, 1966-67; Staff Member, 1967-. (Hale Office)

Robert Walton Vaughan, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of Oklahoma, 1963; M.S., University of Illinois, 1965; Ph.D., 1967. Lecturer, California Institute, 1968-69; Assistant Professor, 1969-. (Spalding)

Virendra Krishna Verma, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geology*

B.Sc., University of Lucknow, 1955; M.Sc., 1956; Ph.D., University of Jodhpur, 1964. Reader in Geology, University of Delhi, 1966-. California Institute, 1971-72.

Robert Emerick Villagrana, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Materials Science*

Met. Eng., Colorado School of Mines, 1963; M.S., University of California, 1965; Ph.D., 1967. California Institute, 1968-. (Keck)

Jerome Vinograd, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry and Biology*

M.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1937; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1939. Senior Research Fellow in Chemistry, California Institute, 1951-56; Research Associate, 1956-64; Research Associate in Chemistry and Biology, 1964-65; Professor, 1965-. (Church)

Petr Vogel, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Physics*

Ph.D., Joint Institute of Nuclear Research (USSR), 1966. California Institute, 1970-. (W. Bridge)

Rochus E. Vogt, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

S.M., University of Chicago, 1957; Ph.D., 1961. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1962-65; Associate Professor, 1965-70; Professor, 1970-. (Downs)

Peter Kurt Christian Vollhardt, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

Dipl., University of Munich, 1968; Ph.D., University College (London), 1972. California Institute, 1972-73. (Crellin)

Thad Vreeland, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Materials Science*

B.S., California Institute, 1949; M.S., 1950; Ph.D., 1952. Research Fellow in Engineering, 1952-54; Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering, 1954-58; Associate Professor, 1958-63; Associate Professor of Materials Science, 1963-67; Professor, 1968-. (Keck)

Diane Wakoski, B.A., *Lecturer in English and Poet-in-Residence*

B.A., University of California, 1960. California Institute, 1972.

David Bertram Wales, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., University of British Columbia, 1961; M.A., 1962; Ph.D., Harvard University, 1967. Bateman Research Fellow, California Institute, 1967-68; Assistant Professor, 1968-71; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Sloan)

Robert Lee Walker, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1941; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1948. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1949-53; Associate Professor, 1953-59; Professor, 1959-. (Lauritsen)

Randle William Ware, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., California Institute, 1963; M.S., 1964; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Kerckhoff)

**Part-time

Robert Rodger Wark,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Art*

B.A., University of Alberta, 1944; M.A., 1946; M.A., Harvard University, 1949; Ph.D., 1952. Curator of Art, Huntington Library and Art Gallery, 1956-. California Institute, 1961-. (Baxter)

Ira D. Warren, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1967; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

John Purcell Warren, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.Sc., University of Melbourne, 1966; Ph.D., 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)

Jürg Waser, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., University of Zurich, 1939; Ph.D., California Institute, 1944. Professor, 1958-. (Gates)

Gerald J. Wasserburg, Ph.D., *Professor of Geology and Geophysics*

S.B., University of Chicago, 1951; S.M., 1952; Ph.D., 1954. Assistant Professor of Geology, California Institute, 1955-59; Associate Professor, 1959-62; Professor, 1962-63; Professor of Geology and Geophysics, 1963-. (Arms)

Michael Derek Waterfield, Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Biology*

Ph.D., University of London, 1967. California Institute, 1970-. (Church)

J. Harold Wayland, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Science*

B.S., University of Idaho, 1931; M.S., California Institute, 1935; Ph.D., 1937. Research Fellow in Applied Mechanics, 1939-41; Associate Professor, 1949-57; Professor, 1957-63; Professor of Engineering Science, 1963-. (Thomas)

Robert D. Wayne, M.A., *Associate Professor of German*

Ph.B., Dickinson College, 1935; M.A., Columbia University, 1940. Instructor, California Institute, 1952-62; Assistant Professor, 1962-69; Associate Professor, 1969-. (Baxter)

Michael J. Weaver, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.Sc., London University, 1968; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Richard Fouke Webb, M.D., *Director of Health Service*

A.B., Stanford University, 1932; M.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1936. California Institute, 1953-. (Health Center)

Volker Wulf Weidemann, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Astrophysics*

Dipl., University of Kiel, 1952; Ph.D., 1954. Professor, 1965-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1957-58; Senior Research Fellow, 1961-62; Research Associate, 1971-72.

William Henry Weinberg, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering*

B.S., University of South Carolina, 1966; Ph.D., University of California, 1969. California Institute, 1972-. (Spalding)

Jerome M. Weingart,** Ph.D., *Senior Research Fellow in Environmental Engineering*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1961; M.A., Brandeis University, 1964; Ph.D., 1969. Staff Member, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1969-. California Institute, 1971-. (Thomas)

Meir Weinstein,** Ph.D., *Lecturer in Information Science*

M.S., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1960; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1970. California Institute, 1972-73.

Peter J. Weisbeek, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., State University of Groningen (The Netherlands), 1964; M.S., 1967; Ph.D., State University of Utrecht, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Leonid N. Weliachew, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

Lic.Sc., University of Paris, 1963; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1969-71; 1972.

Michael W. Werner, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of Physics*

B.A., Haverford College, 1963; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1968. California Institute, 1972-.

Edward William Westhead, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.S., Haverford College, 1951; M.S., 1952; Ph.D., Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute, 1955. Professor of Biochemistry, University of Massachusetts, 1970-. California Institute, 1971.

**Part-time

82 *Officers and Faculty*

James Adolph Westphal, B.S., *Associate Professor of Planetary Science; Staff Associate, Hale Observatories*

B.S., University of Tulsa, 1954. Senior Research Fellow, California Institute, 1966-71; Staff Associate, 1966-; Associate Professor, 1971-. (Arms)

Ward Whaling, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.A., Rice University, 1944; M.A., 1947; Ph.D., 1949. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1949-52; Assistant Professor, 1952-58; Associate Professor, 1958-62; Professor, 1962-. (Kellogg)

Warren Humphreys White, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Environmental Health Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1963; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1964; Ph.D., 1967. Staff Member, Institute of Mathematics (Brazil), 1969-. California Institute, 1972-73. (Keck)

Roy A. Whiteker, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Chemistry*

B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1950; M.S., 1952; Ph.D., California Institute, 1956. Professor, Harvey Mudd College, 1957-. California Institute, 1972-73.

Gerald Beresford Whitham, Ph.D., *Professor of Applied Mathematics; Executive Officer for Applied Mathematics*

B.Sc., University of Manchester, 1948; M.Sc., 1949; Ph.D., 1953. Visiting Professor of Applied Mechanics, California Institute, 1961-62; Professor of Aeronautics and Mathematics, 1962-67; Professor of Applied Mathematics, 1967-; Executive Officer, 1971-. (Firestone)

Richard M. Wieland, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics*

B.S., Notre Dame University, 1967; M.Phil., Yale University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Cornelis A. G. Wiersma, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

B.A., University of Leiden, 1926; M.A., University of Utrecht, 1929; Ph.D., 1933. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1933-47; Professor, 1947-. (Kerckhoff)

David L. Wilson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., University of Maryland, 1964; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Kerckhoff)

Olin Chaddock Wilson, Ph.D., *Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

A.B., University of California, 1929; Ph.D., California Institute, 1934. Mt. Wilson Observatory, 1931-. (Hale Office)

Stephen R. Wilson, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.A., Rice University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Charles Harold Wilts, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering; Executive Officer for Electrical Engineering*

B.S., California Institute, 1940; M.S., 1941; Ph.D., 1948. Assistant Professor, 1947-52; Associate Professor, 1952-57; Professor, 1957-; Executive Officer, 1972-. (Steele)

Howard Winet, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Engineering Science*

B.S., University of Illinois, 1959; M.A., University of California (Los Angeles), 1962; Ph.D., 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Thomas)

David Winter, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., Antioch College, 1961; Ph.D., Yale University, 1965. Associate Professor, University of Michigan, 1968-. California Institute, 1972-73.

Aage Finn Rahr Winther, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Theoretical Physics*

M.S., University of Copenhagen, 1950; Ph.D., 1960. Professor, Niels Bohr Institute, 1965-. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1956-57; Senior Research Fellow, 1962; Visiting Professor, 1964; Visiting Associate, 1967; 1971-.

David Shotwell Wood, Ph.D., *Professor of Materials Science; Associate Dean of Students*

B.S., California Institute, 1941; M.S., 1946; Ph.D., 1949. Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering, 1949-50; Assistant Professor, 1950-55; Associate Professor, 1955-61; Professor, 1961-63; Professor of Materials Science, 1963-; Acting Associate Dean, 1968-69; Associate Dean, 1969-. (Keck, Dabney)

James Wood, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Springfield College, 1962; Ph.D., University of Connecticut, 1968. California Institute, 1972-73.

Lincoln J. Wood, Ph.D., *Bechtel Instructor in Engineering*

B.S., Cornell University, 1968; M.S., Stanford University, 1969; Ph.D., 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

William Barry Wood, Ph.D., *Professor of Biology*

A.B., Harvard College, 1959; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1963. Assistant Professor, California Institute, 1964-68; Associate Professor, 1968-70; Professor, 1970-. (Kerckhoff)

Dean Everett Wooldridge, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Engineering*

B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1932; M.S., 1933; Ph.D., California Institute, 1936. Director, Thompson Ramo Wooldridge, Inc., 1958-. Lecturer in Electrical Engineering, California Institute, 1947-49; Research Associate, 1950-52; 1962-.

Dorothy Scholl Woolum, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Geology and Physics*

B.A., Cornell University, 1964; Ph.D., Washington University, 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Arms)

James J. Wright, M.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

M.D., University of Otago, 1966. Research Registrar, Princess Margaret Hospital (New Zealand), 1970-. California Institute, 1971-. (Alles)

Cheng-Chin Wu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Theoretical Physics*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1967; Ph.D., Yale University, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Chin-Hua Wu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Chiao-Tung University, China, 1949; Ph.D., University of California (Los Angeles), 1955. California Institute, 1955-57; 1958-. (Crellin)

Jung-Rung Wu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1962; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Kerckhoff)

Madeline Chang-Sun Wu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1962; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1966. California Institute, 1969-. (Church)

Shyue Yuan Wu, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemical Engineering***

B.S., National Taiwan University, 1960; Ph.D., California Institute, 1972. Research Fellow, 1972-73. (Spalding)

Theodore Yao-Tsu Wu, Ph.D., *Professor of Engineering Science*

B.S., Chiao-Tung University, 1946; M.S., Iowa State University, 1948; Ph.D., California Institute, 1952. Research Fellow in Hydrodynamics, 1952-55; Assistant Professor of Applied Mechanics, 1955-57; Associate Professor, 1957-61; Professor, 1961-66; Professor of Engineering Science, 1966-. (Thomas)

Oliver Reynolds Wulf, Ph.D., *Research Associate in Physical Chemistry, Emeritus*

B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1920; M.S., American University, 1922; Ph.D., California Institute, 1926. Research Associate, 1945-67; Research Associate Emeritus, 1967-. (Noyes)

Charles Gareth Wynn-Williams, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Physics and Astrophysics*

B.A., Trinity College (Cambridge), 1966; M.A., 1970; Ph.D., 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Downs)

Akiva Yaniv, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Nuclear Geophysics*

B.S., Hebrew University, 1963; M.S., 1965; Ph.D., Tel-Aviv University, 1969. Staff Member, Tel-Aviv University, 1969-. California Institute, 1972.

Amnon Yariv, Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*

B.S., University of California, 1954; M.S., 1956; Ph.D., 1958. Associate Professor, California Institute, 1964-66; Professor, 1966-. (Steele)

Ka Bing W. Yip, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Radio Astronomy*

B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965; Ph.D., California Institute, 1971. Research Fellow, 1971.

84 *Officers and Faculty*

Myonggeun Yoon, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.S., Seoul National University, 1962; Ph.D., University of California, 1969. California Institute, 1969-. (Alles)

Sheldon Stafford York, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., Bates College, 1965; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1970. California Institute, 1970-. (Crellin)

Don M. Yost, Ph.D., *Professor of Inorganic Chemistry, Emeritus*

B.S., University of California, 1923; Ph.D., California Institute, 1926. Instructor, 1927-29; Assistant Professor, 1929-35; Associate Professor, 1935-41; Professor, 1941-64; Professor Emeritus, 1964-. (Gates)

Paul G. Young, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Biology*

B.Sc., University of Victoria, 1968; Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1972. California Institute, 1972-73.

Fredrik Zachariasen, Ph.D., *Professor of Theoretical Physics*

B.S., University of Chicago, 1951; Ph.D., California Institute, 1956. Assistant Professor, 1960-62; Associate Professor, 1962-66; Professor, 1966-. (Lauritsen)

Robert R. Zappala, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Astronomy*

B.S., Case Institute of Technology, 1964; M.S., University of Chicago, 1967; Ph.D., University of California (Santa Cruz), 1971. California Institute, 1971-. (Hale Office)

Robert Eugene Zartman, Ph.D., *Visiting Associate in Geochemistry*

B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1957; M.S., California Institute of Technology, 1959; Ph.D., 1963. Geologist, Isotope Geology Branch, USGS, 1963-. California Institute, 1971-. (Arms)

Peter Zavodszky, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

M.S., Kossuth Lajos University (Hungary), 1962; Ph.D., Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1971. California Institute, 1971-72.

John Stoufer Zeigel, Ph.D., *Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Pomona College, 1956; M.A., Claremont College, 1959; Ph.D., 1967. Instructor, California Institute, 1962-67; Assistant Professor, 1967-. (Baxter)

Ronald Francis Ziolo, Ph.D., *Research Fellow in Chemistry*

B.S., University of California (Los Angeles), 1966; Ph.D., Temple University, 1970. California Institute, 1971-. (Noyes)

Harold Zirin, Ph.D., *Professor of Astrophysics; Staff Member, Hale Observatories*

A.B., Harvard College, 1950; A.M., Harvard University, 1951; Ph.D., 1953. Visiting Associate, California Institute, 1963; Professor, 1964-. (Robinson)

Mary Fleming Zirin, M.A., *Lecturer in Russian*

B.A., University of Colorado, 1953; M.A., 1962. California Institute, 1969-. (Baxter)

Edward Edom Zukoski, Ph.D., *Professor of Jet Propulsion*

B.S., Harvard College, 1950; M.S., California Institute, 1951; Ph.D., 1954. Research Engineer, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1950-57; Lecturer, California Institute, 1956-57; Assistant Professor, 1957-60; Associate Professor, 1960-66; Professor, 1966-. (Karman)

George Zweig, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*

B.S., University of Michigan, 1959; Ph.D., California Institute, 1964. Research Fellow, 1963; Assistant Professor, 1964-66; Associate Professor, 1966-67; Professor, 1967-. (Lauritsen)

Fritz Zwicky, Ph.D., *Professor of Astrophysics, Emeritus*

B.S., Federal Institute of Technology, Zurich, 1920; Ph.D., 1922. Research Fellow, California Institute, 1925-27; Assistant Professor of Theoretical Physics, 1927-29; Associate Professor, 1929-41; Professor of Astrophysics, 1941-68; Staff Member, Hale Observatories, 1948-68; Professor Emeritus, 1968-. (Robinson)

GRADUATE FELLOWS, SCHOLARS, AND ASSISTANTS 1971-72

Division of Biology

- Christopher Scott Amenson, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Michigan State University, 1971
- Robert Charles Anderson, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Harvard College, 1971
- Gerald Joseph Audesirk, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Rutgers University, 1970
- Antony Clifford Bakke, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Washington State University, 1971
- Paul Arlyn Barstad, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Western Washington State College, 1970
- Steven Kent Beckendorf, *USPHS Trainee*
AB, University of California, Los Angeles, 1966
- John Richard Bell, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Robert Michael Benbow, *USPHS Trainee, ARCS Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Yale University, 1967
- Welcome William Bender, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Harvard University, 1971
- Larry Ira Benowitz, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BChE, Cooper Union, 1966
- Kostia Bergman, *Graduate Student*
BA, Johns Hopkins University, 1965
- Charles Ray Birdwell, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of Chicago, 1969
- Linda Suzan Borman, *NDEA Title IV Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 1971
- Wesley Monroe Brown, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, University of Colorado, 1963; MA, 1967
- Paul Edmunds Butterfield, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of California, Davis, 1971
- James Rodney Carl, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Iowa State University, 1970
- John Lionel Carrigan, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Texas A & M University, 1970
- Ming Ta Chong, *McCallum Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
MB, Medical College of National Taiwan University, 1968
- John Lee Compton, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, Yale University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- John William Cross, Jr., *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Vanderbilt University, 1969
- Gregory John Del Zoppo, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of Washington, 1969

86 *Graduate Appointments*

- Michael Joseph Deniro, *USPHS Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of Notre Dame, 1970
- James William Deutsch, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, Columbia College, 1970
- Tommy Charles Douglas, *NDEA Title IV Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, Princeton University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- William Jack Driskell, *USPHS Trainee*
BS, University of Georgia, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- John Robinson Duguid, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BSc, University of Illinois, 1971
- Moises Eisenberg-Grunberg, *Rockefeller Foundation Fellow*
Faculty of Sciences, University of Chile, 1967; MS, Caltech 1970
- Ellen Jeanne Elliott, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Centre College of Kentucky, 1969
- Paul John Flory, Jr., *USPHS Trainee*
AB, Harvard University, 1967
- Kenneth William Foster, *McCallum Fellow*
BSc (Hons), University of Victoria, 1965
- Jeffrey Allen Frelinger, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1969
- Stanley Charles Froehner, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of Texas, 1968
- Jonathan Samuel Fuhrman, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Cornell University, 1971
- Glenn Allan Galau, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Lawrence University, 1971
- John Edward Geltosky, *USPHS Trainee*
BS, Memphis State University, 1967
- Harold William Gordon, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Case Institute of Technology, 1967
- David Howard Hall, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970
- David Ellis Hiatt, *USPHS Trainee*
BA, Harvard University, 1967; MA, University of Michigan, 1969
- David Salway Holmes, *Lucy Mason Clark Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Trinity College, Dublin, 1969
- Linda Wray Huestis, *NSF Fellow*
BA, Macalester College, 1967
- Ernest Yuh Nung Jan, *May McManus Oberholtz Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Kung Chung Lily Jan, *McCallum Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Algirdas Joseph Jesaitis, *USPHS Trainee*
BS, New York University, 1967
- Carl Douglas Johnson, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of Chicago, 1970
- Ronald Jerome Konopka, *USPHS Trainee*
BS, University of Dayton, 1967

- Carol Lee Kornblith, *USPHS Trainee*
AB, University of Michigan, 1966; MA, 1968
- Lee-Ming Kow, *McCallum Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1962; MS, University of Florida, 1968
- Jane Elinor Latta, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, Goucher College, 1968
- Amy So-Ming Lee, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1970
- Mary Ann Linseman, *McCallum Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BA, University of Toronto, 1967
- Elwyn Yuan Loh, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Cary Lu, *NIH Trainee*
AB, University of California, Berkeley, 1966
- Bentson Hayes McFarland, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Yale University, 1970
- Paul Stuart Meltzer, *USPHS Trainee*
AB, Dartmouth College, 1967
- Susan Leah Melvin, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1968
- Ronald Leo Meyer, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Don Bosco College, 1967
- Mark James Miller, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, University of Colorado, 1969
- Galina Dmitriyevna Moller, *Drake Scholar*
Intermediate Education, University of Moscow, 1961
- William Ignatius Murphy, *USPHS Trainee*
BS, Fordham University, 1967
- Charles Edward Novitski, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Columbia College, 1969
- William Raymond Pearson, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1971
- Thomas Joseph Quinlan, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Ohio State University, 1970
- Jeffrey Lewis Ram, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, University of Pennsylvania, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Donald Furner Ready, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Columbia College, 1971
- Robert George Rohwer, *USPHS Trainee*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1967
- Suzanne Thelma Rosenberg, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, Barnard College, Columbia University, 1970
- Barry Samuel Rothman, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Haverford College, 1969
- Gary Carl Scheidt, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Michigan State University, 1967
- Margaret Yoshiko Scott, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, California State College, Los Angeles, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

88 *Graduate Appointments*

Menahem Segal, *May McManus Oberholtz Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Bar-Ilan University, 1969; MA, 1970

William Davidson Seybold, *McCallum Fellow*
BSc, McGill University, 1967

Daniel Tawil Simmons, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Colorado College, 1969

Charles Allen Smith, *USPHS Trainee*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966

Lloyd Herbert Smith, *NDEA Title IV Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of California, Davis, 1969

Susan Barbour Smith, *Graduate Student*
MA, Randolph Macon Women's College, 1968

Barbara Landale Stitt, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BA, Reed College, 1971

Brian Storrie, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Cornell University, 1968

Duncan Knight Stuart, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Yale College, 1968

David Tang, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, University of California, Berkeley, 1969

Clark Joseph Bullock Tibbetts, *USPHS Trainee*
BA, Amherst College, 1968

Suzannah Bliss Tieman, *Graduate Student*
AB, Cornell University, 1965

Jessica Tuchman, *USPHS Trainee*
BA, Radcliffe College, 1967

John Howard Wilson, *USPHS Trainee*
AB, Wabash College, 1966

Anthony Joseph Zuccarelli, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, Cornell University, 1966; MS, Loma Linda University, 1968

Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Mark Andrew Allen, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Columbia University, 1971

Robert James Almassy, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of Redlands, 1971

William Michael Anthony, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Case Institute of Technology, 1969

Kiran Ravindra Bakshi, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, 1970

Karl Ammon Bell, *USPHS Trainee, Chemical Engineering*
BS, Lehigh University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970

Robert Alan Bell, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971

Bruce Warren Benjamin, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemical Engineering*
BS, Columbia University, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Theodore I. Benzer, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Brandeis University, 1970
- William Beranek, Jr., *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1967
- Michael Dean Bertolucci, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, San Jose State College, 1967
- Timothy Charles Betts, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
AB, Humboldt State College, 1966
- Richard Joseph Blint, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, St. Mary's College, 1967
- Ricardo Bloch, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Rose Polytechnic Institute, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Michael Blumenstein, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, City College of New York, 1968
- Frank Wilhelm Bobrowicz, *ARCS Fellow (Achievement Reward for College Scientist), Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Seton Hall University, 1969
- Joel Mark Bowman, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
AB, University of California, Berkeley, 1969
- Garth Gerald Brown, Jr., *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Arizona State University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Ronald Jerome Brown, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Stanford University, 1969
- Jonathan Arno Burke, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Valparaiso University, 1970
- Raymond Edgar Carhart, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Northwestern University, 1968
- Felix Alvin Carroll, Jr., *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of North Carolina, 1969
- Emmy Tong Chan, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, San Jose State College, 1970
- Wen-ji Victor Chang, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1966; MS, 1968
- Wen Hsiung Chen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Tunghai University, 1963; MS, Illinois Institute of Technology, 1968
- Paul How-Kei Cheong, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BChE, University of Minnesota, 1971
- Louise Tsi Chow, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1965
- Thomas Carl Clarke, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Rice University, 1969
- Roger L. Clough, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, University of Utah, 1971
- Michael John Coggiola, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1969
- Robert Edward Cohen, *Calif. State Scholar, Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Cornell University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1970

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

90 *Graduate Appointments*

Donald Edward Cormack, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BAsc, University of Toronto, 1970; MAsc, 1971

Charles Dane Cowman, Jr., *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Case Western Reserve University, 1969

Robert John Czarny, *Graduate Student, Chemistry*
BS, Providence College, 1969

Michael Brian D'Amore, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Providence College, 1967

Phoebe Kin-Kin Dea, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967

Robert Luther Derham, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, University of Maine, 1971

Kilian Dill, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
AB, Hunter College, City University of New York, 1971

Kevin Gerard Donohoe, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Newark College of Engineering, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970

Peter John Drivas, *Union Oil Company Foundation-William N. Lacey Fellow, Chemical Engineering*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969; SM, 1970

Linus Antony D'Souza, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, 1971

Robert Gouldman Eagar, Jr., *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1969

David Fielder Eaton, *NDEA Fellow, Chemistry*
BA, Wesleyan University, 1968

James Bernard Ellern, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of Illinois, 1962

Robert Allen Farr, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Ohio State University, 1970

Gerald W. Feigenson, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1968; MS, 1969

Donald J. Fensom, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, University of Sydney, 1967

Robert Wallace Fillers, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, California State Polytechnic College, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969

Harry Osborn Finklea, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Duke University, 1970

Wayne Michael Flicker, *NDEA Fellow, Chemistry*
BA, Harvard College, 1968

Michael Stewart Foster, *NDEA Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1969

Steven Neil Frank, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Colorado State University, 1969

Ben Sherman Freiser, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1971

Franklin Robert Fronczek, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Louisiana State University, 1970

Kenneth Lee Gammon, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1969

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Gregory Lynn Geoffroy, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of Louisville, 1968
- Frank John Grunthaner, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, King's College, 1966
- Steven Lawrence Guberman, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, State University of New York, 1967
- Erdogan Gulari, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Robert College, School of Engineering, 1969
- Esin Gulari, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Robert College, School of Engineering, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Amitava Gupta, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, Institute of Science, 1967; MSc, Indian Institute of Technology, 1969
- Jeffrey Wayne Hare, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Arizona State University, 1969
- Daniel Charles Harris, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968
- Philip Jeffrey Hay, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Franklin and Marshall College, 1967
- Thomas Arnold Hecht, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Valparaiso University, 1969
- Norman Lewis Helgeson, *Roeser Scholar, Chemical Engineering*
BS, University of Idaho, 1963; MS, University of Utah, 1964
- Bosco Po-wai Ho, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BChE, University of Minnesota, 1970
- Robert Alan Holwerda, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Stanford University, 1969
- George Chi Hsu, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Tunghai University, 1964; MS, Illinois Institute of Technology, 1967
- Ming Ta Hsu, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1966; MS, 1968
- Shaw-Fen Sylvia Hu, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, National Taiwan University, 1967
- David Lee Huestis, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Macalester College, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Michael W. Hunkapiller, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Oklahoma Baptist University, 1970
- Richard Roy Jones, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of Tennessee, 1969
- Luis Ricardo Kahn, *Graduate Student, Chemistry*
BS, The City College of New York, 1966
- Joseph Francis Karnicky, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Villanova University, 1965
- Donald Ross Kelsey, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Central Missouri State College, 1968
- Robert Andrew Keppel, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1970
- Jungshuh Park Kim, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Seoul National University, 1966

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

92 *Graduate Appointments*

Robert James Kinney, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Iowa State University, 1971

Bruce Edward Kirstein, *NSF Trainee, ARCS Fellow (Achievement Reward for College Scientist), Graduate Research Assistant, Chemical Engineering*
BS, University of Illinois, 1966

Roger Erdman Koeppel II, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
AB, Haverford College, 1971

Conrad John Kowalski, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971

Monty Krieger, *Danforth Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, Tulane University, 1971

Paulus Arie Kroon, *Graduate Student, Chemistry*
BSc, Auckland University, 1967; MS, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971

Hsing Jien Kung, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1969

Chwan Pein Kyan, *May McManus Oberholtz Fellow, Li Ming Fellow, Chemical Engineering*
BS, University of Rangoon, 1961; MS, Illinois Institute of Technology, 1969

Robert Charles Ladner, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Rice University, 1966

Charles Anderson Langhoff, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Tulane University, 1969

Arthur Lai Yin Lau, *Danforth Foundation Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, University of Hawaii, 1971

Chi-Yu Greg Lee, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, National Taiwan University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971

Hung Jung Lee, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1969

Theodore Tsan-Tsung Lee, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1971

George Benjamin Levin, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of Michigan, 1963; MS, George Washington University, 1968

David Harris Live, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, University of Pennsylvania, 1967

Franklin Asbury Long II, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, Haverford College, 1969

Glen Warren Loughner, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Georgetown University, 1966

Donald David MacMurchie, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, University of Victoria, 1967

Patrick Henry Souza Martin, *Graduate Student, Chemistry*
Industrial Chemist, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, 1968

Douglas Colbourne Mason, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970

Dennis Lloyd McCreary, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1965; MA, Columbia University, 1966

Clyde William McCurdy, Jr., *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, Tulane University, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- David Jackson McGinty, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Duke University, 1967
- Terrance Brian McMahon, *Graduate Student, Chemistry*
BSc, University of Alberta, 1969
- Thomas Joe McMillen, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Kansas State University, 1971
- John Joseph Meister, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Pennsylvania State University, 1968
- Carl Frederick Melius, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BCh, University of Minnesota, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Peter George Miasek, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, McGill University, 1968
- John Wayne Miller, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1967
- Donald Mills Mintz, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Yale University, 1970
- Vincent Mark Miskowski, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Case Institute of Technology, 1968
- Berill Lieding Mitchell, *Graduate Student, Chemical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Douglas Crane Mohr, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, San Diego State College, 1965
- Lawrence Henry Mohr, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1967
- Richard Bruce Moon, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Paul Frederick Morrison, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of Michigan, 1965
- Albert Patrick Mortola, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Fordham University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Thomas Hellman Morton, *NIH Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Harvard University, 1968
- Oren Allen Mosher, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1968
- James Gregory Nourse, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Columbia University, 1969
- Edward Francis O'Brien, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BSc, St. Dunstan's University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Barry Duane Olafson, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of North Dakota, 1971
- Sa-On Patumtevapibal, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1970
- Dale Robert Powers, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Iowa State University, 1970
- Dana Auburn Powers, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970
- Frank Herbert Quina, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Stetson University, 1968

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

94 Graduate Appointments

Jill Rawlings, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Northwestern University, 1969

Robert Henry Reiner, *NDEA Fellow, Chemistry*
BA, DePauw University, 1970

Steven Diggs Reynolds, *Union Oil Company - Bruce H. Sage Fellow, California State Scholar, Chemical Engineering*
BS, University of California, Davis, 1969

Douglas Poll Ridge, *NDEA Fellow, Chemistry*
AB, Harvard University, 1966

Grant Earl Robertson, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BASc, University of Toronto, 1969; MASc, 1970

John Brandt Rose, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Western Reserve University, 1965

Robert Charles Rosenberg, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Columbia University College, 1971

Michael Jay Ross, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
AB, Dartmouth College, 1971

Charles Carroll Runyan, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, University of Colorado, 1967

Guston Price Russ III, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, University of the South, 1968

Vega Sankur, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Robert College, 1971

George Chappell Schatz, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Clarkson College, 1971

Charles Frederick Schmidt, Jr., *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1967

Loren Bennett Schreiber, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Chemical Engineering*
BS, University of Illinois, 1970

Albert Edward Schweizer, Jr., *Graduate Student, Chemistry*
BS, Westchester State College, 1964; MS, Rutgers, 1968

Charles Harrington Seiter, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Chemistry*
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1969

Michael H. Sekera, *NSF Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969

Satish Chander Sharda, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Punjab University, 1967; MS, Montana State University, 1968

Michael Patrick Sheetz, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BA, Albion College, 1968

James Stanley Sherfinski, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BA, University of Wisconsin, 1969

Winston Rei-Yun Shu, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
AB, Harvard College, 1969

Jeffrey Bernard Smith, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
AB, Harvard College, 1969

Joseph Harold Smith, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Michigan Technological University, 1959; MS, University of Washington, 1961

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Lois Elaine Smith, *IBM Fellow, Chemistry*
BSc, University of British Columbia, 1968
- Steven Andrew Spencer, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, Wesleyan University, 1971
- Ralph Horton Staley, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
AB, Dartmouth College, 1967
- Hal Jeffry Strumpf, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BA, University of Rochester, 1966
- Karin Olds Sundquist, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, Swarthmore College, 1971; BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1971
- Jack Claude Thibeault, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Lowell Technological Institute, 1967
- Jefferson Wright Tilley, *NSF Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, Harvey Mudd College, 1968
- Russell Timkovich, *NSF Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, Michigan State University, 1970
- Benes Louis Trus, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Tulane University of Louisiana, 1968
- Ronald Irving Trust, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, Drexel Institute of Technology, 1969
- Julius Uradnisheck III, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Drexel University, 1971
- Sorab Rustom Vatcha, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, 1969
- Willard Rogers Wadt, *NSF Fellow, Chemistry*
BA, Williams College, 1970
- Albert Fordyce Wagner, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, ARCS Fellow (Achievement Reward for College Scientist),* Chemistry*
BS, Boston College, 1966
- David Mark Walba, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1971
- Gerald Wayne Ward, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BSE, University of Michigan, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- John Mitchell Weigel, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Dartmouth College, 1968
- Richard Alan Weir, *NSF Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1970
- David Allan Weisblat, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BA, Harvard College, 1971
- Larry Allan Wendling, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Knox College, 1970
- David Halbert White, *Graduate Research Assistant, Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Michigan State University, 1967
- Alvin K. Willard, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BS, University of Southern California, 1971
- Ashley Deas Williamson, *NSF Fellow, Chemistry*
BS, Emory University, 1968; MS, Caltech 1969

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

96 *Graduate Appointments*

John Scott Winterle, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemistry*
BS, Florida State University, 1969

Robert Gordon Wolcott, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
AB, University of California, Riverside, 1966

Mark Stephen Wrighton, *NIH Trainee, Chemistry*
BS, Florida State University, 1969

Shyue Yuan Wu, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1960

Danny Lee Yeager, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Chemistry*
BA, BS, University of Iowa, 1968

Erdinc Zana, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Chemical Engineering*
BS, Tulsa University, 1970

Division of Engineering and Applied Science

William Thomas Almassy, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Mechanical Engineering*
BA, Occidental College, 1971; BS, Caltech, 1971

Michael Paul Anthony, *Graduate Student, Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1966; MS, 1967

George Efstratios Apostolakis, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
Dipl. National Technical University of Athens, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970

Vijay Hanumappa Arakeri, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BS, Utah State University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968

Mary Baker, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mechanics*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1967

Mohsen Mohamed Baligh, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BSc, Cairo University, 1966; MSc, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969

Anthony Graham Barre, *Graduate Student, Engineering Science*
BS, United States Military Academy, 1970

Richard Berry Baxter, *Keith Spalding Fellow, Aeronautics*
BSAeE, U. S. Naval Academy, 1971

David Floyd Becker, *USPHS Trainee, Foremost-McKesson Fellow, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, Aerospace Eng; BA, Pennsylvania State University, 1971

Dan Edgard Bergher, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BSc, Israel Institute of Technology, 1968

John Beauchamp Berrill, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BE, University of Canterbury, 1963; MS, University of Colorado, 1971

Prem Bhatia, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BScEng (Aero), Punjab Engineering College, 1965; MS, Indian Institute of Science, 1968

Thomas Jay Bicknell, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, ARCS (Achievement Reward for College Scientist), Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970

Richard Henry Bigelow, *NIH Trainee, Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1966; MS, 1967

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Robert Dilworth Blevins, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Applied Mechanics*
BS, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Terry Allen Boardman, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
AB, Whitman College, 1971; BS, Caltech, 1971
- Eric Boissaye, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
Engineer, Ecole Centrale des Arts & Manufactures, 1971
- Francois Marcel Bouteille, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Aeronautics*
Engineer, Ecole Centrale des Arts & Manufactures, 1971
- Robert William Bower, *Corning Glass Works Foundation Fellow, Applied Physics*
BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1962; MS, Caltech, 1963
- Richard Frederick Boyce, *NASA Trainee, Materials Science*
BS, Tulane University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Daniel Kenneth Braun, *NSF Trainee, Applied Physics*
BS, University of Michigan, 1971
- David Franklin Bremmer, *Hughes Aircraft Foundation Fellow, Aeronautics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1971
- Nelson Elliott Brestoff, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1971
- George Samuel Brockway, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Applied Mechanics*
BSCE, University of Miami, 1966; MSEM, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1968
- Norval Lagier Broome, *Graduate Student, Electrical Engineering*
BS, Purdue University, 1966; MS, 1966
- Thomas Carl Brown, Jr., *NIH Trainee, Engineering Science*
BS, University of North Carolina, 1966; MS, 1968
- L. William Butterworth, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970; MS, 1971
- Sebastien Candel, *Oberholtz Scholar, Mechanical Engineering*
Ing., Ecole Centrale des Arts et Manufactures, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Johnnie B. Cannon, *Paul E. Lloyd Foundation Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Mechanical Engineering*
BS, Tuskegee Institute, 1970
- Brian Joseph Cantwell, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BA, University of Notre Dame, 1967; BS, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Thomas Glen Carne, *NSF Trainee, Applied Mechanics*
BA, Pomona College, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Raymond Yuen-Fong Chan, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BSAE, BSME, California State Polytechnic College, San Luis Obispo, 1971
- Robert Nai-Young Chan, *Josephine De Karman Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Applied Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968
- Daniel Pan Yih Chang, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Mechanical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, 1969
- Liang-Chou Chang, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BA, National Taiwan University, 1965; BS, Michigan State University, 1968; MS, 1969

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

98 *Graduate Appointments*

Chih-Chieh Chao, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Materials Science*
BS, University of Illinois, 1965; MS, Caltech, 1966

Stephen Shuan-Ping Chao, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, Columbia University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969

Edward Jay Chapyak, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968

Wilkie Yung-Kee Chen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BSc, National Taiwan University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971

Wilson Chun-Ling Chin, *NSF Trainee, Aeronautics*
BS, New York University, 1971

Patrick Elton Clark, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BS, San Francisco State College, 1971; BS, Columbia University, 1971

Barry Michael Cohn, *NSF Trainee, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Washington, 1971

Charles Brian Crouse, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BS, Case Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969

John Chester Cummings, Jr., *NDEA Fellow, California State Scholar, Aeronautics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1970

Yoshiaki T. Daimon, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971

Paul Maurice Debrule, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Engineering Science*
Ing Physicien, Universite de Liege, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968

Stephen Keith Decker, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Graduate Teaching Assistant, Applied Physics*
BS, Auburn University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Jean Roger Delayen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
Engineer, Ecole Nationale Supérieure d'Arts et Metiers, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971

John Alan Dermon, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Materials Science*
BS, Duke University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970

Joseph Stirling Devinny, *Water Quality Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, University of Oregon, 1971

Paul Emmanuel Dimotakis, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
Ing Physicien, University de Liege, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968

Robert Louis Ditchey, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, U. S. Naval Academy, 1962; MS, Naval Postgraduate School, 1969

David Howard Dorn, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1970

Robert Alexander Dukelow, *RCA Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1970

Bruce Gardner Elgin, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Engineering Science*
BA, Pomona College, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971

Gary Alan Evans, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Washington, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- William Karl Faisst, *Water Quality Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, University of California, Davis, 1971
- Marty Jon Fegley, *NASA Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Aeronautics*
BS, University of Colorado, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Joseph Shao-Ying Feng, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, Northwestern University, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Anthony Max Fern, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Texas, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Donnie Carlton Fletcher, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Engineering Science*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965
- Blair Allen Folsom, *U. S. Steel Fellow, Mechanical Engineering*
BS, California State College at Long Beach, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Okitsugu Furuya, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BE, University of Tokyo, 1965; MS, Caltech 1969
- Charles William Gabel, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Engineering Science*
BA, University of Colorado, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Samuel Robert Maurice Gardiner, *Francis J. Cole Memorial Foundation Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Mechanical Engineering*
BAsc, University of British Columbia, 1971
- Edward Maurice Gates, *Guggenheim Fellow, Mechanical Engineering*
BSc, University of Alberta, 1971
- Robert James Glaser, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BSE, University of Michigan, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Richard Ira Gombert, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BS, University of Puerto Rico, 1967
- Cheuk Fee Gong, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Rhode Island, 1971
- Antony Wilfred Goodwin, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BSc, University of the Witwatersrand, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Avraham Gover, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BSc, Tel Aviv University, 1968; MSc, 1971
- Norton Robert Greenfeld, *NIH Trainee, Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, 1968
- Jerry Howard Griffin, *Joseph W. Barker Fellow, Applied Mechanics*
BS, University of South Florida, 1969; MS, 1969
- Gregory Prince Hamill, *NDEA Fellow, Applied Physics*
AB, Boston University, 1971
- Joseph Leonard Hammack, Jr., *Graduate Research Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BS, North Carolina State University, 1966; MS, 1968
- Robert Bruce Hammond, *NSF Trainee, Applied Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Joe Marion Harris, Jr., *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, Lamar State College of Technology, 1970
- Claude Gabriel Hauviller, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
Ing Civ Aero, Ecole Nationale Supérieure de l'Aéronautique et de l'Espace, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

100 *Graduate Appointments*

- Steven Ludvic Heisler, *USPHS Trainee, Foremost-McKesson Fellow, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970; MS, 1971
- Lambertus Hesselink, *Graduate Student, Mechanical Engineering*
Bachelor Mechanics, Twente University of Technology, 1970; Bachelor Physics, 1971
- Glen Hightower, *Graduate Student, Applied Physics*
- Hiroshi Higuchi, *GALCIT Fellow, Aeronautics*
BE, University of Tokyo, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Murray Keith Hill, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BASc, University of British Columbia, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Bruce Frost Hoeneisen, *Tektronix Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
Eng Civil-Electrical, University of Chile, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Thomas Russell Holm, *Water Quality Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, Portland State University, 1971
- Henri Michel Horgen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
Ing, Mining School of Paris, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Gregory Don Hulcher, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, University of Minnesota, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Hideo Igawa, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, Northrop Institute of Technology, 1962; MS, Caltech, 1964
- Tetsuichi Ito, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BE, Dyushu University, 1966; ME, 1968
- George Anthony Jackson, *USPHS Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1970
- Atul Jain, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1970
- Arthur Roy Jensen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Ching-Lin Jiang, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Gordon Oliver Johnson, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, Walla Walla College, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1967
- Yeeben Jung, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, 1971
- Stuart Ronald Keller, *NSF Trainee, Engineering Science*
BS (ES), BS (Ma), Purdue University, 1971
- Frank Kendall, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, U. S. Military Academy, 1971
- Byung-Koo Kim, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mechanics*
BSE, University of Michigan, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Peter Douglas Kirkwood, *Water Quality Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966
- Doyle Dana Knight, *NSF Fellow, Aeronautics*
BA, Occidental College, 1971; BS, Caltech, 1971
- Arthur Joseph Koblasz, *NIH Fellow, Engineering Science*
BS, University of Florida, 1970

* Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Francois Bruno Koenig, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
Diploma, Ecole Nationale Supérieure d'Electricité et de Mécanique, 1971
- Gary Charles Koenig, *Graduate Student,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- John Harrison Konrad, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Aeronautics*
BS, Oklahoma State University, 1971
- James Joseph Kosmicki, *Oberholtz Fellow, Aeronautics*
BS, U. S. Naval Academy, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Nikolas Evangelos Kotsovinos, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
Civ Eng Diploma, Aristotelion University of Thessaloniki, 1967
- Arun Narayan Kulkarni, *GALCIT Fellow, Aeronautics*
BE Mech, College of Engineering, Poona, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Vijay Anand Kulkarny, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
B Tech, Indian Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Glenn Alan Laguna, *NSF Trainee, Applied Physics*
BS, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 1971
- Kei-Fung Lau, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Applied Physics*
BS, Stetson University, 1971
- Lang-Wah Lee, *Graduate Research Assistant, Li Ming Fellow, Mechanical Engineering*
BS, Tsing Hwa University, 1959; MS, University of Wyoming, 1969
- Peter Hoong-Yee Lee, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1961; Dipl Ing, Rheinisch-Westfälische Technische Hochschule, Aachen, 1967
- Tsu-Wei Frank Lee, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1967; MS, Washington University, 1970
- Michael Jay Lineberry, *ARCS Fellow (Achievement Reward for College Scientist)*, Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Alexander Constantine R. Livanos, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970
- Samuel Ernest Logan, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Aeronautics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, 1969
- Tyzz-Dwo Lu, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1964; MS, Duke University, 1967
- Eriabu Lugujjo, *AFGRAD Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BSc, Makerere University College, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Thomas Jack Lundgren, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BS, University of Virginia, 1971
- Ward Amory Lutz, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, U. S. Military Academy, 1963; MS, Caltech, 1971
- David R. MacQuigg, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Applied Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1970
- Hisatoshi Maeda, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BE, Tokyo University, 1967; ME, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Narayan Krishna Mahale, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
B Tech, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

102 *Graduate Appointments*

- David D. Mantrom, *Northrop Corporation Fellow, Aeronautics*
BS, Northrop Institute of Technology, 1971
- Anil Marathe, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
B Tech, Indian Institute of Technology, 1971
- Panagiotis Zissis Marmarelis, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BS, Lehigh University, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1967
- Vincent Marrello, *IBM Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BA, University of Toronto, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Neville Ingersoll Marzwell, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Materials Science*
BSc, American University, Cairo, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Stephen George McGrath, *Graduate Student, Civil Engineering*
BS, University of New Hampshire, 1968
- Derek John McKay, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Environmental Engineering Science*
BSc, University of Auckland, 1969; BE, 1971
- Dallas Joel Meggitt, *Water Quality Training Grant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1965; MS, 1966
- Richard Devern Melville, Jr., *Northrop Corporation Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Southern California, 1960; MS, Naval Postgraduate School, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Horacio Augusto Mendez, *Graduate Student, Electrical Engineering*
Ensign, Argentine Naval Academy, 1953; MS, Caltech, 1964; Engineer, Stanford University, 1969
- Donald William Miklovic, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BSAe, University of Cincinnati, 1970
- Lewis Franklin Miller, Jr., *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Civil Engineering*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Gavien Nobuyuki Miyata, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Thomas Lee Moeller, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Applied Mechanics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Amr M. Mohsen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
B of Eng, Cairo University Faculty of Engineering, 1968; MS, American University in Cairo, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Mona Mazen Mohsen, *E. G. Rutherford Scholar, Electrical Engineering*
BS, Faculty of Cairo University, 1970
- Francois Marie Michel Morel, *Graduate Student, Engineering Science*
Dipl, Institut Polytechnique de Grenoble, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Marc Jules Moronval, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Aeronautics*
Diplome d' Ingenieur, Ecole Nationale Supérieure des Arts et Metiers, 1971; Maitrise de Mécanique, Faculté des Sciences, 1971
- Terrence Marshall Morris, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BS, Marietta College, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Adrian Leigh Moyls, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Francis J. Cole Fellow, Mechanical Engineering*
BASC, University of British Columbia, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Wesley Elwood Munsil, *NIH Trainee, Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Edward Payson Myers, *USPHS Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, Oregon State University, 1965; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Ehud Naheer, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Civil Engineering*
BSc, Israel Institute of Technology, 1968; MSc, 1970
- Chaivat Nambenchaphol, *Thailand Gulf Oil Company, Mechanical Engineering*
B Eng, Chulalongkorn University, 1970
- X X Newhall, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, Stanford University, 1961
- Pericles Leonidas Nicolaides, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Dennis Dean Niehoff, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BS, University of Illinois, 1971
- Franciscus Nieuwstadt, *NASA International Fellow, Aeronautics*
Ir, Technological University, Delft, 1969
- Ryoichi Ono, *Graduate Student, Engineering Science*
Bachelor of Engineering, Kinki University, 1965
- Adelbert Owyong, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Graduate Research Assistant*, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Benton LeRoy Parris, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BSAe, Northrop Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Richard Dana Pashley, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Tektronix Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BA, University of Colorado, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- James Charles Pearce, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BS, California State Polytechnic College, Pomona, 1971
- James Edward Pearson, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*, Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, 1968
- Lee Louis Peterson, *USPHS Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1964; MS, 1966
- Michael Aron Piliavin, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1966
- Aubrey Bonner Poore, Jr., *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, 1969
- Andrea Prosperetti, *Italian Fulbright Commission, Engineering Science*
Laurea in Fisica, University of Milano, 1968
- Thomas Antone Pucik, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1965; MS, 1966
- Harry Alan Quandt, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mechanics*
BSAe, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, 1971
- Quoc Dung Quang, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BSME, University of New Mexico, 1971
- Jean-Marie Quitin, *Graduate Student, Applied Mathematics*
Diplome, Athenee de Liege I, 1964; Ingenieur-Physicien, Universite de Liege, 1969; Ingenieur en Math Appliquees, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

104 *Graduate Appointments*

- Manuel Rebollo, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
Ingeniero Aeronautico, Escuela Technica Superior de Ingenieros Aeronauticos, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Antonio Redondo-Muino, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Applied Physics*
BS, Utah State University, 1971
- Magdi Rizk, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, Columbia University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Paul Thomas Roberts, *USPHS Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BA, Rice University, 1969; MS ChE, 1970
- Philip Joseph William Roberts, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Environmental Engineering Science*
BSc, Imperial College, 1968; SM, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970
- Viviane Claude Rupert, *NSF Trainee, Aeronautics*
Ing d'Aeronautique, Ecole Nationale Supérieure de l'Aeronautique, 1961; MS, Caltech, 1962; AeE, 1963
- Steven Lee Salem, *AEC Fellow, Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970; MS, 1971
- Stewart Francis Sando, Jr., *Clarence J. Hicks Memorial Foundation Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Haluk Sankur, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, Robert College, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Virendra Sarohia, *GALCIT Fellow, Aeronautics*
BSc, Punjab Engineering College, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Edgar Harry Satorius, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Brooks Nessen Schmidt, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1971
- Piyush Chimanlal Shah, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, 1971
- Michael Joe Shantz, *NIH Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Engineering Science*
BA, Goshen College, 1966; MS, Drexel University, 1971
- Dhiraj Kumar Sharma, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur, 1971
- John Richard Shea, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Aeronautics*
BSE, Princeton University, 1971; MSE, 1971
- Dale Edward Shore, *Graduate Student, Mechanical Engineering*
BSME, California State Polytechnic College, Pomona, 1971
- Steven Lee Shuler, *Graduate Student, Mechanical Engineering*
BA, Occidental College, 1971; BS, Caltech, 1971
- Donald Alan Simons, *Hughes Foundation Fellow, Applied Mechanics*
BME, Ohio State University, 1968; MSc, 1968
- Glenn Bruce Sinclair, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mechanics*
BSc, University of Auckland, 1969; BE, 1969
- Robert Donald Small, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BASc, University of Toronto, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Donald L. Smith, *USPHS Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Gordon Carl Smith, *California Institute Research Foundation Fellow, Aeronautics*
BS, U. S. Air Force Academy, 1964; MS, Stanford University, 1968
- James George Smith, *Water Quality Training Grant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, University of California, Davis, 1971
- Richard Ross Smith, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Sasson Roger Somekh, *Graduate Research Assistant, Graduate Teaching Assistant*, Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Tel-Aviv, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Emilio Temoche Sovero, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970; MS, 1971
- Sankaran Srinivas, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Eric Anthony Steinhilper, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
ScB, Brown University, 1965; ScM, 1966
- Harold McDowell Stoll, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, Stanford University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Erik Storm, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, 1968
- Guaning Su, *Oberholtz Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BSc, University of Alberta, 1971
- Tsung-Chow Joe Su, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BSc, National Taiwan University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Yoshitaka Suezawa, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
BEng, Yokohama National University, 1967; MEng, 1969
- William Noel Sullivan, *U. S. Steel Industrial Foundation Fellow, Mechanical Engineering*
BS, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Yen-Sheng Edmund Sun, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BS, National Chiao Tung University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Peter Szolovits, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970
- Yukio Tamura, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BD, Kyoto Institute of Technology, 1968; ME, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Gregory Ligo Tagonan, *Howard Hughes Fellow, Applied Physics*
BS, Manila University, 1969; MS, California State College, Long Beach, 1971
- Tahsin Tezduyar, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
Higher Engineering Diploma, Technical University of Istanbul, 1969
- Richard Martin Traci, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BS, Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Gordon Paul Treweek, *Water Quality Training Grant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, U. S. Military Academy, 1964; MS, Caltech, 1971
- John Charles Trijonis, Jr., *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1966; MS, 1967

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

106 *Graduate Appointments*

- Jack Tse, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Aeronautics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Yoshio Tsuchiyama, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
SB, Kyushu University, 1959
- Lawrence K. L. Tu, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, Graduate Research Assistant,* Materials Science*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1968; MS, University of Texas, 1970
- Ka-Kit Tung, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
- Shriram Mahabal Udupa, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay, 1971
- Firdaus Erach Udwadia, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BTech, Indian Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Sachio Uehara, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, University of Tokyo, 1956; MS, Caltech, 1965
- David William Vahey, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Electrical Engineering*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1967
- Gregory Boreas Van der Werff, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- David Edwin Van Dillen, *Graduate Student, Aeronautics*
BS, Rutgers University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Alan August Vetter, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mechanical Engineering*
BE, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- David Charles Viano, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mechanics*
BS, University of Santa Clara, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Jasenka Vuceta, *Water Quality Training Grant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, University of Zagreb, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Alan James Wadcock, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Aeronautics*
BSc, Imperial College, London University, 1968; MSc, 1970
- Richard Milan Ward, *R. C. Baker Fellow, Mechanical Engineering*
BS, University of Washington, 1971
- Gene Ward Wester, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of Kansas, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Christopher George Whipple, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Engineering Science*
BS, Purdue University, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Robert Freeland Wiley, *William F. Marlar Memorial Foundation Fellow, Aeronautics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1971
- John Bernard Wilgen, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BA, University of Minnesota, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Richard Reid Willis, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Greg Lynn Wojcik, *NSF Trainee, Aeronautics*
BS Aero Eng, BS, Mathematics, California State Polytechnic College, San Luis Obispo, 1971
- John Holm Wood, *Graduate Student,* Civil Engineering*
BE, University of Canterbury, 1962; ME, 1964

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Gary Hideo Yamamoto, *Water Quality Training Grant, Environmental Engineering Science*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1971
- Fang-chou Yang, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- George Thomas Yates, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Engineering Science*
BS, Purdue University, 1971
- Huan-wun Yen, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Electrical Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1970
- Tadashi Yogi, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Physics*
BS, University of Hawaii, 1970
- Der-Liang Young, *Graduate Laboratory Assistant,* Civil Engineering*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1968; MS, 1971
- Thomas King Lin Yu, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1967
- Jaiyun Min Yuh, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Electrical Engineering*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1958; MS, University of Southern California, 1970
- Eran Zaidel, *NIH Trainee, Engineering Science*
AB, Columbia University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- John Zoltek, Jr., *USPHS Trainee, Environmental Engineering Science*
BCE, City College of New York, 1960; MS, Caltech, 1961

Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences

- Michael Jack Abrams, *Graduate Student*
BS, Caltech, 1970
- Ralph Wilson Alewine, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, Mississippi State University, 1968; SCM, Brown University, 1970
- James Rodney Anderson, *May McManus Oberholtz Fellow*
BA, Williams College, 1968
- Karl Richard Blasius, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, Michigan State University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Lawrence James Burdick, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, Arizona State University, 1971
- Michael Welch Burnett, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, Boston College, 1968; MS, Boston College, 1970
- Robert Dee Bush, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, Case Western Reserve University, 1971
- Roger James Cappallo, *Graduate Research Assistant**
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Clay Michael Conway, *Fred G. Schoch Memorial Fellow*
BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
- Jeffrey Nicholas Cuzzi, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, Cornell University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Geoffrey Frederick Davies, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BSc, Monash University, 1966; MSc, 1968
- Jacques Andre Delsemme, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, University of Toledo, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

108 *Graduate Appointments*

- Joel Earl Everson, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1970
- Michael Glen Foley, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, Caltech, 1967
- Richard W. Forester, *Graduate Teaching Assistant*
BSc (Hons), McGill University, 1965; MSc, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Gary Stephen Fuis, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BA, Cornell University, 1966
- Edward Stowell Gaffney, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, Yale University, 1964; MA, Dartmouth College, 1966
- Alexander John Gancarz, *NSF Fellow*
AB, Princeton University, 1970
- Rex Vincent Gibbons, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BA, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1967; MSc, 1969
- Thomas Joaquin Goreau, *Graduate Research Assistant**
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970
- Yves Gueguen, *Graduate Student*
MS, University of Paris, 1970
- Samuel Furmon Guilbeau, Jr., *NSF Trainee*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967
- Thomas Colgrove Hanks, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BSE, Princeton University, 1966
- Olav Louis Hansen, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BSc, Simon Fraser University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Donald Alan Herron, *NSF Trainee*
ScB, Brown University, 1971
- Todd King Hinkley, *Graduate Teaching Assistant*
AB, Occidental College, 1964; MS, Caltech, 1970
- James Andreas Howell, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Thomas Hillman Jordan, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1970
- Pierre Henri Jungels, *Graduate Research Assistant**
Ing, Universite de Liege, 1967
- LeRoy Paul Knauth, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BA, University of Chicago, 1966
- Theodore Charles Labotka, *May McManus Oberholtz Fellow*
BS, University of Illinois, 1971
- Peter Leonard Lagus, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, Washington University, 1965; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Jo Laird, *NSF Fellow*
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1969
- Steven Judson Lambert, *NSF Fellow*
BA, University of California, Riverside, 1970; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Hsi-ping Liu, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BSc, Tunghai University, 1964; MA, Dartmouth College, 1968
- Kenneth Raymond Ludwig, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1965; MS, 1967

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Michael Charles Malin, *Graduate Research Assistant**
AB, University of California, Berkeley, 1971
- Dennis Ludwig Matson, *Graduate Research Assistant**
AB, San Diego State College, 1964
- George Robert Mellman, *Graduate Research Assistant**
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Jean Marie Mercier, *Graduate Student*
MS, University of Paris, 1970
- Jean Bernard Minster, *Graduate Research Assistant**
Ingénieur Civil, Ecole des Mines de Paris, 1969
- Jay Dennis Murray, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BA, Hamilton College, 1966
- Vard Albert Nelson, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1970
- Glenn Scott Orton, *Graduate Research Assistant**
ScB, Brown University, 1970
- William Andrew Phillips, *NASA Trainee*
BA, Haverford College, 1969
- Mark Jonathan Reid, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1971
- Stephen Lane Ryland, *NSF Fellow*
BS, University of Missouri, 1970; MA, 1971
- Roger Stanley Uhr Smith, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, Stanford University, 1966; MS, University of Arizona, 1968
- Richard Lane Squires, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, University of New Mexico, 1966; MS, 1968
- Maritza Irene Stapanian, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BA, University of Wisconsin, 1971
- Ronald Jon Swanson, *Graduate Student*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- David Donald Tiffany, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BA, Carleton College, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- William Roger Ward, *Graduate Research Assistant**
BS, University of Missouri, 1968
- James Hall Whitcomb, *Beno Gutenberg Fellow*
MS, Oregon State University, 1964; GpEng, Colorado School of Mines, 1962
- Spencer Hoffman Wood, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, Colorado School of Mines, 1964; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Richard Frederic Wright, *Graduate Teaching Assistant**
BS, Dartmouth College, 1966; MS, Yale University, 1967
- Crayton Jeffery Yapp, *NSF Trainee*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1971

Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy

- Saul Joseph Adelman, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
BS, University of Maryland, 1966

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

110 *Graduate Appointments*

Charalambos Dionisios Aliprantis, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, University of Athens, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Jose Alberto Albano Do Amarante, *Graduate Student, Physics*
Eng, Instituto Tecnológico de Aeronautica, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1971

Nicholas Clapp Arguimbau, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
AB, Harvard College, 1971

William George Bagnuolo, *NASA Trainee, Astronomy*
AB, University of Chicago, 1969

Alan Voltz Barnes, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Indiana University, 1971

Frank Edward Barnes, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BSE, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1970

Peter Andrew Batay-Csorba, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968

Daniel Robert Berker, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, Purdue University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969

John Harold Bieging, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
AB, Dartmouth College, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1969

James Andrew Boa, *May McManus Oberholtz Fellow, Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of Toronto, 1970

Sanford Anthony Bolasna, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BA, University of California, Riverside, 1970

Donald Campbell Brabston, Jr., *NSF Fellow, Applied Mathematics*
BS, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968

James William Brown, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
BS, Villanova University, 1968

Keith Howard Burrell, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Stanford University, 1968

Philip Sidney Callahan, *Graduate Student, Physics*
BS, Cornell University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Bruce Hodgson Chapman, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of British Columbia, 1971

Nim-Kwan Cheung, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of Hong Kong, 1970

Clark Gardner Christensen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* ARCS Fellow (Achievement Reward for College Scientist), Astronomy*
BS, Brigham Young University, 1966

David Chu, *Graduate Student, Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1966

Kwong Wah Chu, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Astronomy*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1970

Arturo Cisneros, *Graduate Student, Physics*
BS, Instituto Politécnico Nacional de México, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971

Paul Charles Clapham, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, University of British Columbia, 1970

Gene Alan Clough, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969; MS, 1971

Jack Clifton Comly, Jr., *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1966

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Alan Coffman Cummings, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BA, Rice University, 1966
- Robert Turner Curtis, *Graduate Student, Mathematics*
BA, Sidney Sussex, 1967
- Thomas Lynn Curtright, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
BS, University of Missouri, 1970; MS, 1970
- Vaughn Omer Davidson, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Indiana University, 1971
- William Kenneth Delaney, *NDEA Fellow, Mathematics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Nathan Myron Denkin, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BA, Queens College, 1969; BS, Columbia University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Keith Howard Despain, *NSF Fellow, Robert A. Millikan Fellow, Physics*
BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
- Eva Maria Dohrn, *Cole Fellow, Physics*
Diplom-Mathematiker, Humboldt-Universität, Berlin, 1963; MS, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1971
- Linda Sharon Dorsey, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, Millsaps College, 1971
- Dainis Dravins, *NASA International Fellow, Astronomy*
fil mag, University of Lund, Sweden, 1968; fil kand, 1969
- Peggy Lynn Dyer, *NASA Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of Texas, 1968
- John Joseph Dykla, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Loyola University, 1966
- Robert Lawrence Elgin, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BA, Pomona College, 1966
- Daniel Edwin Erickson, *Graduate Teaching Assistant, California State Scholar, Mathematics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1967; MS, Stanford University, 1968
- Donald Stephen Feith, *NSF Trainee, Astronomy*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Warren E. Ferguson, Jr., *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, Clarkson College of Technology, 1971
- Kirby William Fong, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Lawrence Charles Ford, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, Portland State University, 1968; MS, 1970
- Ralph Stanley Freese, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1968
- Marjorie Augusta Frost, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, Antioch College, 1971
- Tomas Ganz, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1970
- Thomas Lee Garrard, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BA, Rice University, 1966
- Richard Henry Goldberg, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

112 *Graduate Appointments*

- David Marshall Gordon, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Ohio State University, 1963; MS, 1965
- Richard Frederick Green, *NSF Trainee, Astronomy*
BA, Harvard College, 1971
- Robert Alan Green, *Robert A. Millikan Fellow, Physics*
BA, University of Chicago, 1971
- Thomas Russell Greenlee, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
BS, Michigan Technological University, 1970
- Jeffrey Mark Greif, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
AB, Princeton University, 1970
- Eric Winslow Greisen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
BA, Cornell University, 1966
- James Edward Grover, *NSF Trainee, Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of New Mexico, 1970
- Christopher John Hamer, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of Melbourne, 1966
- Steward Russell Hartman, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of Illinois, 1968
- Paul Michael Harvey, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BA, Wesleyan University, 1968
- Paul Hickson, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
BS, University of Alberta, 1971
- Jeffrey Alan Holmes, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Princeton University, 1970
- John Peter Huchra, *NSF Trainee, Astronomy*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970
- John Ralph Hull, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Iowa State University, 1971
- Thomas Frederick Humphrey, *Graduate Research Assistant,* ARCS Fellow (Achievement Reward for College Scientist), Physics*
BS, University of Notre Dame, 1966
- Gordon James Hurford, *Graduate Student, Physics*
BS (Hons Ph), McGill University, 1963; MA, University of Toronto, 1964
- Sylvan Arnold Jacques, *Gulf Oil Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Physics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969
- F. Javier Jimenez-Sendin, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
Ingeniero Aeronautico, Escuela Technica Superior de Ingenieros Aeronauticos, 1969;
MS, Caltech, 1970
- Charles Royal Johnson, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BA, Northwestern University, 1969
- Terrell Harvey Johnson, *NDEA Fellow, Physics*
BS, Purdue University, 1970
- William Lewis Johnson, *U. S. Steel Foundation Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant*, Physics*
AB, Hamilton College, 1970
- Steven Kenneth Kauffmann, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1965
- Robert Millard Kaufman, *Graduate Student, Mathematics*

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- James Paul Keener, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Applied Mathematics*
BS, Case Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Randall Keenan Kirschman, *Graduate Student, Physics*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Robert Paul Kirshner, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
AB, Harvard College, 1970
- Robert Vernon Kline, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967
- Melvin John Knight, *NDEA Fellow, Mathematics*
BA, University of Wyoming, 1971
- Malcom Kin-wing Ko, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Physics*
BA, Princeton University, 1971
- John Kormendy, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Astronomy*
BSc, University of Toronto, 1970
- Michael Alan Kosecoff, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Applied Mathematics*
BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1970
- Gregory Nicolas Kourilsky, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, 1970
- Sandor Janos Kovacs, Jr., *NDEA Fellow, Physics*
BS, Cornell University, 1969
- Mark Kritchevsky, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1970
- John Ying-Kuen Kwan, *IBM Fellow, Physics*
BS, Utah State University, 1969
- Daniel Sai Wah Kwoh, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
AB, Princeton University, 1970
- Warren Yiu-cho Lai, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1970
- Clement Wing Hong Lam, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1971
- Christopher Allen Landauer, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969
- Bobby Wai-Man Lau, *Graduate Student, Mathematics*
BS, University of California, Davis, 1968; MA, 1971
- Bernard Lazareff, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
DEA, Physique, Ecole Normale Supérieure, France, 1971
- David Li Lee, *Imperial Oil Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Physics*
BS, McGill University, 1970
- Louchuang Lee, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1969
- Douglas Albert Leich, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BA, Colgate University, 1968
- William Norman Lennard, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BA, University of Toronto, 1969
- Elliot Charles Lepler, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
AB, University of Pennsylvania, 1970

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

114 *Graduate Appointments*

Alan Paige Lightman, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
AB, Princeton University, 1970

James Tse-Ming Lin, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971

Steven Jay Loer, *NDEA Title IV Fellow, Physics*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Raphael Loewy, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Mathematics*
BS, Technion Israel Institute of Technology, 1965; MS, 1969

Stewart Christian Loken, *Graduate Student, Physics*
BS, McMaster University, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1969

Knox Stedman Long, Jr., *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Physics*
BA, Harvard College, 1971

Thomas Jack Lundgren, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of Virginia, 1971

John Edward Lupton, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
AB, Princeton University, 1966

Hay Boon Mak, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, McGill University, 1966

Michael Leigh Mallery, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966

Frederick Michael Mann, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Stanford University, 1970

Francis Elbert Marshall, *NDEA Fellow, Physics*
BS, University of Miami, 1970

Max Marshall, *NSF Trainee, Physics*
BA, University of California, San Diego, 1971

David Uhl Martin, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Applied Mathematics*
BS, Ohio State University, 1969

Paul Kim Mazaika, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Applied Mathematics*
BS, New York University, 1970

Kirk Thomas McDonald, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of Arizona, 1966

Edward McGaffigan, *NSF Fellow, Millikan Fellow, Physics*
BA, Harvard College, 1970

Gary Wayne McLeod, *NDEA Fellow, Astronomy*
BS, University of Minnesota, 1970

Henry Jay Melosh, IV, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
AB, Princeton University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Jonathan David Melvin, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BA, MA, Yale University, 1968

Frank Smith Merritt, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
BA, Columbia College, 1970

William James Metcalf, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967

Donald William Miklovic, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of Cincinnati, 1970

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

- Bonnie Duboff Miller, *Graduate Student,* Physics*
AB, Barnard College, 1964; MS, University of Michigan, 1966; MS, University of Chicago, 1970
- Robert Naham Miller, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Applied Mathematics*
AB, Brown University, 1971
- William Edwin Moore, *NDEA Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Physics*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- James Marshall Mosher, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969
- John Richard Myers, *NSF Trainee, Applied Mathematics*
BS, Michigan State University, 1967
- Frank Joseph Nagy, *Earle C. Anthony Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BS, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1971
- Stanley Craig Nelson, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968; MS, 1969
- Wei-Tou Ni, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Daniel Edward Novoseller, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Physics*
BA, University of Pennsylvania, 1969
- Augustus Oemler, Jr., *Virginia Steele Scott Fellow, Astronomy*
AB, Princeton University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1970
- Valdar Oinas, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
AB, Indiana University, 1965
- Aaron James Owens, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Teaching Assistant, Physics*
BA, Williams College, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- Don Nelson Page, *NSF Fellow, Millikan Fellow, Physics*
AB, William Jewell College, 1971
- David William Palmer, *NSF Fellow, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BA, University of Wisconsin, 1968
- David Mort Pepper, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1971
- Jay Cee Pigg, Jr., *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
BS, Loyola University, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1968
- John Nicholas Power, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Loyola College, 1967
- William Henry Press, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Physics*
AB, Harvard College 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971
- George Harber Purcell, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966; MS, Caltech, 1968
- Leo Carl Rosenfeld, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966
- Paul Leonard Schechter, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
AB, Cornell University, 1968
- Paul Erick Scheffler, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967
- William David Schwaderer, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, New Mexico State University, 1970

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

116 *Graduate Appointments*

- Fredrick Hampton Seguin, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969
- David Bruce Shaffer, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
BS, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1968
- Stephen Alan Sheckman, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
BS, Yale University, 1969
- Gregory Alan Shields, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
BS, Stanford University, 1968; MS, Caltech, 1969
- Gerson Seth Shostak, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
BA, Princeton University, 1965
- Arnold John Sierk, *Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellow, Physics*
AB, Cornell University, 1968
- Peter Lloyd Smith, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of British Columbia, 1965
- Robert Carroll Smithson, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of Washington, 1966
- Rafael Sorkin, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
AB, Harvard University, 1966
- James Fredrick Stenzel, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970
- John Charles Stevens, *NSF Fellow, Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1968
- Thomas Stevens, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of British Columbia, 1970
- Donald Lionel Strange, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Carleton University, 1966
- Clement Leo Tai, Jr., *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BA (Math), BS (Physics), University of California, Los Angeles, 1971
- Theodore Dean Tarbell, *NSF Fellow, Millikan Fellow, Physics*
AB, Harvard University, 1971
- Saul Arno Teukolsky, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS (Hons AMa and Ph), University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, 1970
- Anantanarayanan Thyagaraja, *Saul Kaplun Fellow, Applied Mathematics*
BS, Loyola College, Madras, 1967; MS, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, 1969
- Edwin Lewis Turner, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971
- Barry Edmund Turnrose, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Astronomy*
BA, Wesleyan University, 1969
- Glenn John Veeder, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Astronomy*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968
- Solomon Vidor, *NASA Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1969
- Patrick Lorne Walden, *Graduate Student,* Physics*
BS, University of British Columbia, 1966
- Robert Tung-Hsing Wang, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
SB, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969
- Run-Han Wang, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1971

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.

William Elmer Westbrook, *NDEA Fellow, Physics*
BS, Colorado School of Mines, 1971

Andrew Benjamin White, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BA, University of Texas, 1969

Mark Edward Wiedenbeck, *NSF Trainee, Graduate Research Assistant, Physics*
BS, University of Michigan, 1971

Theodore Burton Williams, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
BS, Purdue University, 1971

Steven Paul Willner, *NSF Fellow, Astronomy*
AB, Harvard College, 1971

Alan Anderson Wray, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, Michigan State University, 1967; MS, Caltech, 1969

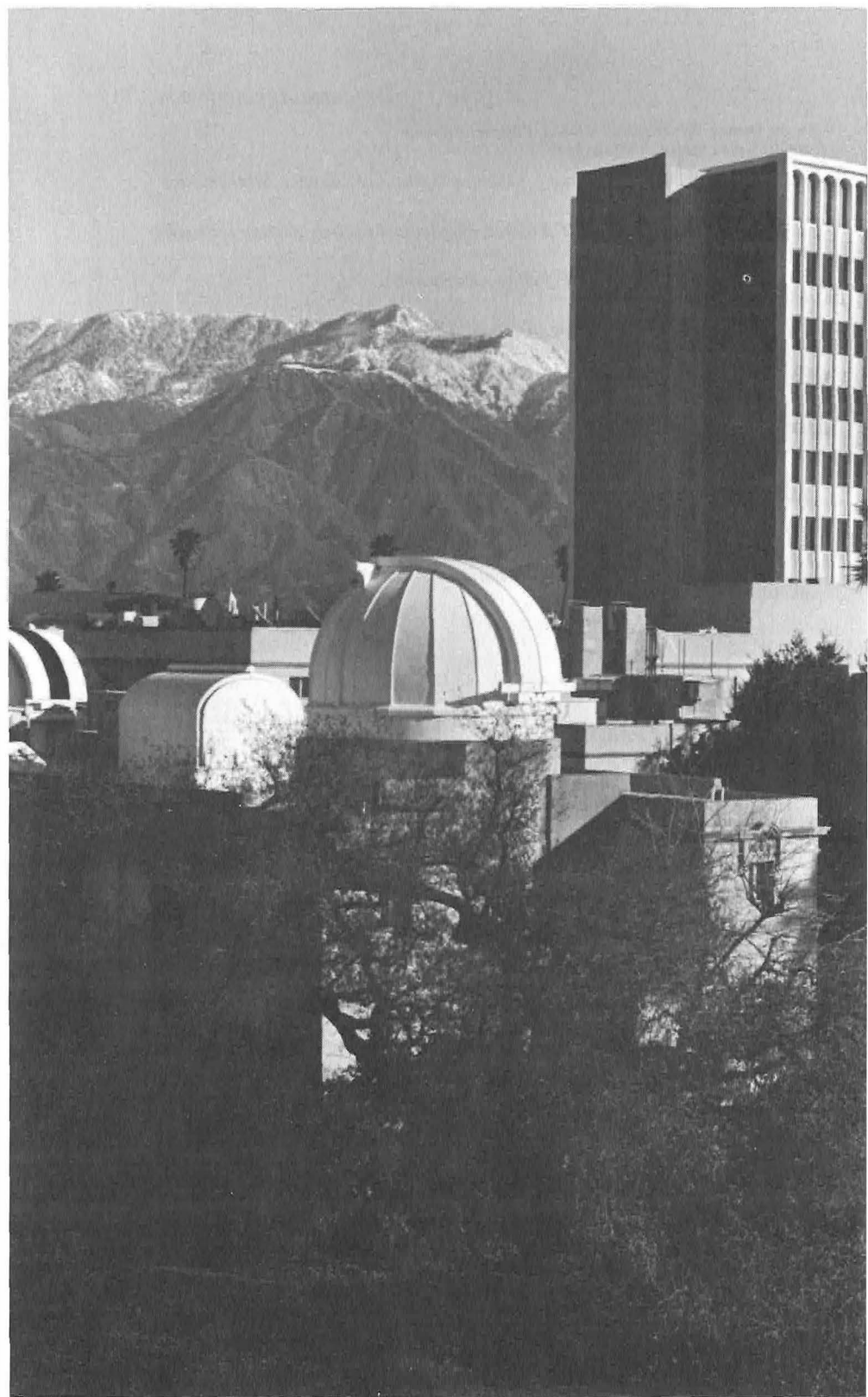
Huan-Chun Yen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Physics*
BS, National Taiwan University, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Kenneth Young, *Graduate Teaching Assistant,* Physics*
BS, California Institute of Technology, 1969

Ming Lun Yu, *Schlumberger Foundation Fellow, Physics*
BS, University of Hong Kong, 1966; MSc, 1969; MS, Caltech, 1971

Henry Che-Chuen Yuen, *Graduate Research Assistant,* Applied Mathematics*
BS, University of Wisconsin, 1969

*Assistantship so marked carries a tuition award.



Section II

GENERAL INFORMATION

THE California Institute of Technology is an independent, privately supported and privately controlled institution, officially classed as a university, carrying on undergraduate and graduate instruction and research, principally in the various fields of science and engineering. It is fully accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges.

The primary purpose of the undergraduate school of the California Institute of Technology, as stated by the Trustees, is "to provide a collegiate education which will best train the creative type of scientist or engineer so urgently needed in our educational, governmental, and industrial development." It is believed that this end will be more readily attained at the Institute because of the contacts of its relatively small group of undergraduate students with the members of its relatively large research staff. Advancement in understanding is best acquired by intimate association with creative workers who are, through research and reflection, extending the boundaries of knowledge.

Caltech offers a four-year undergraduate course with options available in various fields of science, engineering, applied science, and certain humanities subjects, all leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The curricula are planned so that interchange between options is not too difficult to the end of the second year. During the first year, the work of all undergraduates is almost identical, but there is opportunity for some differentiation between the various options during the second year.

The courses in engineering and applied science are of a general fundamental character, with a minimum of specialization in the separate branches. There is an unusually thorough training in the basic sciences of physics, chemistry, and mathematics, as well as in the professional subjects common to all branches of engineering. The major concentration in a chosen field occurs during the fourth year. The Master of Science curricula in aeronautics and environmental engineering science and the Bachelor's degree curricula in engineering science and chemical engineering are accredited by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development.

The science courses afford even more fully an intensive training in physics, chemistry, and mathematics, with further specialization in a chosen field of science during the third and fourth years.

Caltech offers options toward the Bachelor of Science degree in the fields of English literature, history, economics, and social science — subjects which are included in the Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences. Students electing a humanities option will pursue the same curriculum as all other students during the freshman year, and will continue with

the regular sophomore courses in mathematics, physics, and chemistry. During the last two years, they may specialize in a chosen field of humanities but will continue substantial work in science and engineering subjects.

The undergraduate options in science, engineering, and applied science themselves contain a large proportion of humanistic and cultural studies — with 20 percent, or more, of the time during the entire four years being devoted to such subjects. The purpose of this requirement is to provide a combination of fundamental scientific training with a broad human outlook and to enlarge the student's mental horizon beyond the limits of his immediate professional interest. This combination of cultural and scientific training — first offered by Caltech in 1920 — is now being followed by other leading institutions of science and engineering, for it provides students with the opportunity to prepare themselves to fulfill their responsibilities as citizens and members of the community.

It is in the Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences that Caltech offers its work in nonscientific subjects, including literature, history, political science, economics, philosophy, geography, psychology, and anthropology. One hundred and eight units are required, of which 54 units must be in the humanistic area; 27 of these 54 must be in English. A wide range of elective courses is available, to which students devote approximately one-quarter of their time, and many choose to take more than the required number of units. Formal instruction in the humanities and social sciences is supplemented by lectures and conferences with distinguished visiting scholars, some of whom are carrying on research at the Huntington Library and Art Gallery, and others, including scholars in international fields who are members of the American Universities Field Staff.

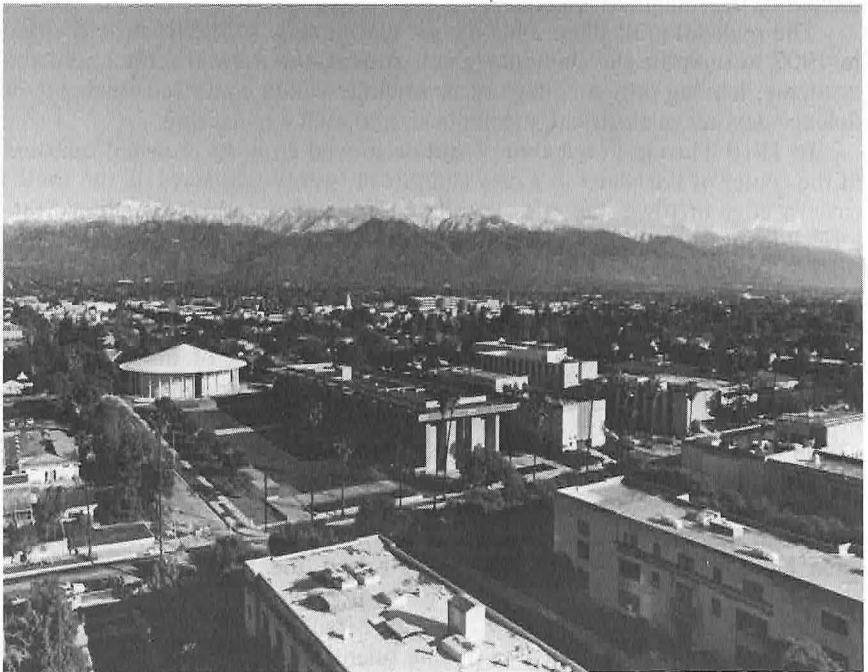
Caltech also encourages a reasonable participation in extracurricular activities, largely managed by the students themselves. These include student publications, dramatics, music, and public affairs. All undergraduates are required to take three terms of physical education prior to graduation and may elect additional work through participation in a well-rounded program of intercollegiate and intramural sports.

In short, every effort is made to provide the undergraduate student with a well-rounded, integrated program which will not only give him sound training in his professional field, but which will also develop character, breadth of view, general culture, and physical well-being.

In the graduate section Caltech offers courses leading to the degree of Master of Science, which normally involves one year of graduate work; the Engineer's degree in certain branches of engineering, with a minimum of two years; and the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. In all the graduate work, research is strongly emphasized, not only because of its importance in contributing to the advancement of science and thus to the intellectual and material welfare of mankind, but also because research activities add vitality to the educational work of Caltech. Graduate students constitute a comparatively large portion (over 50 percent) of the total student body. Engaged themselves in research problems of varying degrees of complexity, and

taught by faculty members who are also actively engaged in research, they contribute materially to the general atmosphere of intellectual curiosity and creative activity which is engendered on the Institute campus. Aware of the social implications of many of the problems attacked by scientists and engineers, the Institute now offers a highly analytical, interdisciplinary Ph.D. and Master of Science program in social science.

In order to utilize Caltech's resources most effectively, two general lines of procedure are followed. First, the Institute restricts the number of fields in engineering and science in which it offers undergraduate and graduate study, believing that it is better to provide thoroughly for a limited number of curricula than to risk diffusion of personnel, facilities, and funds in attempting to cover a wide variety of fields. Second, and in line with this policy of conservation of resources, the student body is strictly limited to that number which can be satisfactorily provided for. Admission is granted, not on the basis of priority of application, but on a careful study of the merits of each applicant, including the results of competitive entrance examinations, school records, and interviews by members of the Caltech staff. These procedures result, it is believed, in a body of students of exceptionally high ability. A high standard of scholarship is also maintained, as is appropriate for students of such competence.



Caltech is located in Pasadena, at the foot of the San Gabriel Mountains and 25 miles from the Pacific Ocean.

Historical Sketch

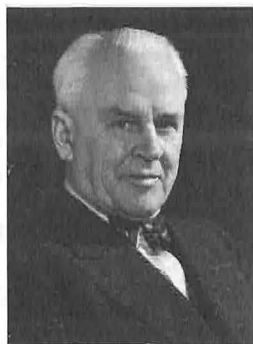
The California Institute of Technology, as it has been called since 1920, developed from a local school of arts and crafts, founded in Pasadena in 1891 by the Honorable Amos G. Throop and named, after him, Throop Polytechnic Institute. It enjoyed the loyal support of the citizens of Pasadena, and by 1908 the Board of Trustees had as members Dr. Norman Bridge, Arthur H. Fleming, Henry M. Robinson, J. A. Culbertson, C. W. Gates, and Dr. George Ellery Hale. It was the dedication, by these men, of their time, their brains, and their fortunes that transformed a modest vocational school into a university capable of attracting to its faculty some of the most eminent of the world's scholars and scientists.

George Ellery Hale, astronomer and first director of the Mount Wilson Observatory foresaw the development in Pasadena of a distinguished institution of engineering and scientific research. Hale well knew that a prime necessity was modern well-equipped laboratories, but he stressed to his fellow Trustees that the aim was not machines, but men. "We must not forget," he wrote in 1907, "that the greatest engineer is not the man who is trained merely to understand machines and apply formulas, but is the man who, while knowing these things, has not failed to develop his breadth of view and the highest qualities of his imagination. No creative work, whether in engineering or in art, in literature or in science, has been the work of a man devoid of the imaginative faculty."

The realization of these aims meant specializing, so the trustees decided in 1907 to separate the elementary department, the normal school, and the academy, leaving only a college of technology which conferred Bachelor of Science degrees in electrical, mechanical, and civil engineering.

In 1910 Throop Polytechnic Institute moved from its crowded quarters in the center of Pasadena to a new campus of twenty-two acres on the southeastern edge of town, the gift of Arthur H. Fleming and his daughter Marjorie. The president, Dr. James A. B. Scherer, and his faculty of 16 members, opened the doors to 31 students that September. When, on March 21, 1911, Theodore Roosevelt delivered an address at Throop Institute, he declared, "I want to see institutions like Throop turn out perhaps ninety-nine of every hundred students as men who are to do given pieces of industrial work better than any one else can do them; I want to see those men do the kind of work that is now being done on the Panama Canal and on the great irrigation projects in the interior of this country — and the one-hundredth man I want to see with cultural scientific training."

It would have surprised Roosevelt to know that within a decade the little Institute, known from 1914 as Throop College of Technology, would have again raised its sights, leaving to others the training of more efficient technicians and concentrating its own efforts on Roosevelt's "hundredth man." On November 29, 1921, the trustees declared it to be the express policy of the Institute to pursue scientific researches of the greatest importance and at the same time "to continue to conduct thorough courses

*Hale**Noyes**Millikan*

in engineering and pure science, basing the work of these courses on exceptionally strong instruction in the fundamental sciences of mathematics, physics, and chemistry; broadening and enriching the curriculum by a liberal amount of instruction in such subjects as English, history, and economics; and vitalizing all the work of the Institute by the infusion in generous measure of the spirit of research."

Three men were responsible for the change in the Institute. George Ellery Hale still held to his dream. Arthur Amos Noyes, Professor of Physical Chemistry and former Acting President of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, served part of each year as Professor of General Chemistry and Research Associate from 1913 to 1919, when he resigned from M.I.T. to devote full time to Throop as Director of Chemical Research. In a similar way Robert Andrews Millikan began, in 1916-17, to spend a few months a year at Throop as Director of Physical Research. In 1921, when Dr. Norman Bridge agreed to provide a research laboratory in physics, Dr. Millikan resigned from the University of Chicago and became administrative head of the Institute as well as director of the Norman Bridge Laboratory. The name of the Institute was changed in 1920 to its present one.

The great period of the Institute's life began, then, under the guidance of three men of vision — Hale, Noyes, and Millikan. They were distinguished research scientists, and they soon attracted graduate students. In 1920 the enrollment was 9 graduate students and 359 undergraduates under a faculty of 60; a decade later there were 138 graduate students, 510 undergraduates, and a faculty of 180. At the present time there are about 750 undergraduates, 750 graduate students, and a faculty (including postdoctoral fellows) of about 600.

The Institute also attracted financial support from individuals, corporations, and foundations. In January 1920 the endowment had reached half a million dollars. In February of that year it was announced that \$200,000 had been secured for research in chemistry and a like amount for research in physics. Other gifts followed from trustees and friends who could now

feel pride in the Institute as well as hope for its future. The Southern California Edison Company provided a high-voltage laboratory, with the million-volt Sorensen transformer. Philanthropic foundations bearing the names of Carnegie, Rockefeller, and Guggenheim came forth with needed help when new departments or projects were organized.

In 1923 Millikan received the Nobel Prize in Physics. He had attracted to the Institute such men as Charles Galton Darwin, Paul Epstein, and Richard C. Tolman. In 1924 the Ph.D. degree was awarded to nine candidates.

It was inevitable that the Institute would enlarge its fields; it could not continue to be merely a research and instructional center in physics, chemistry, and engineering. But the trustees pursued a cautious and conservative policy, not undertaking to add new departments except when the work done in them would be at the same high level as that in physics and chemistry. In 1925 a gift of \$25,000 from the Carnegie Corporation of New York made possible the opening of a department of instruction and research in geology. A seismological laboratory was constructed, and Professors John P. Buwalda and Chester Stock came from the University of California to lead the work in the new division. Later gifts, especially from Mr. and Mrs. Allan C. Balch and the gift of the Arms and Mudd laboratories, contributed further to the establishment of the geological sciences at Caltech.

In 1928 the California Institute began its program of research and instruction in biology. There had been a chair of biology, named for Charles Frederick Holder, in the old Throop Institute, but it was not until the efforts of the Caltech trustees, the General Education Board, the Carnegie Institution of Washington, and William G. Kerckhoff were combined that a program of research and teaching at the highest level was inaugurated. Thomas Hunt Morgan became the first chairman of the new Division of Biology and a member of Caltech's Executive Council. Under Morgan's direction the work in biology developed rapidly, especially in genetics and biochemistry. Morgan received the Nobel Prize in 1933.

The Guggenheim Graduate School of Aeronautics was founded at Caltech in the summer of 1926 and a laboratory was built in 1929, but courses in theoretical aerodynamics had been given at the Institute for many years by Professors Harry Bateman and P. S. Epstein. As early as 1917 Throop Institute had had a wind tunnel in which, the catalog proudly boasted, constant velocities of 4 to 40 miles an hour could be maintained, "the controls being very sensitive." The new program, under the leadership of Theodore von Karman, included graduate study and research at the level of the other scientific work at the Institute, and GALTIT (Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory at the California Institute of Technology) was soon a world-famous research center in aeronautics.

In 1928 George Ellery Hale and his associates at the Mount Wilson Observatory developed a proposal for a 200-inch telescope and attracted the interest of the General Education Board in providing \$6,000,000 for its

CALTECH'S NOBEL LAUREATES

Robert A. Millikan,
physics, 1923.

William Shockley,
physics, 1956.

Charles H. Townes,
physics, 1964.

Thomas Hunt
Morgan, medicine,
1933.

George W. Beadle,
medicine, 1958.

Richard Feynman,
physics, 1965.

Carl D. Anderson,
physics, 1936.

Donald A. Glaser,
physics, 1960.

Murray Gell-Mann,
physics, 1969.

Edwin M. McMillan,
chemistry, 1951.

Rudolf Mössbauer,
physics, 1961.

Max Delbrück, physiology
and medicine, 1969.

Linus Pauling, chemistry,
1954; 1962, Peace Prize.

construction. The Board proposed that the gift be made to the California Institute of Technology, and Caltech agreed to be responsible for the construction and operation. The huge instrument was erected on Palomar Mountain, and the Mount Wilson and Palomar Observatories are now operated jointly as the Hale Observatories through an agreement between Caltech and the Carnegie Institution of Washington. Teaching and research in astronomy and astrophysics thus became a part of the Caltech program.

Although the emphasis upon the humanities or liberal arts as an important part of the education of every scientist and engineer was traditional even in the Throop College days, a reiterated insistence upon this principle was made when Hale, Noyes, and Millikan created the modern Caltech. In 1924, when a five-year engineering course leading to the M.S. degree was offered, the humanities requirement was included. In 1925 William Bennett Munro, chairman of the Division of History, Government and Economics at Harvard, joined the Institute staff, and soon became a member of the Executive Council. In 1928 Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney gave the Dabney Hall of Humanities, and friends of Caltech provided an endowment of \$400,000 for the support of instruction in humanistic subjects. Later, Mr. Edward S. Harkness added a gift of \$750,000 for the same purpose. In 1972 the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation endowed a visiting professorship in the Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences. At the same time the

Henry R. Luce Foundation awarded the Institute a five-year endowment for a professor of law and social change in the technological society.

Largely on the initiative of Henry M. Robinson, the Associates of the California Institute of Technology were organized in 1925. These men and women, now numbering about 400, are the successors of those early dedicated pioneers who saw in Throop College the potentiality of becoming a great and famous institution. The Associates, by their continued support, have played a vital part in Caltech's progress. In 1949 the Industrial Associates Program was organized as a mechanism for providing corporations with the opportunity of supporting fundamental research at Caltech and of keeping in touch with new developments in science and engineering.

For the five years beginning with the summer of 1940, Caltech devoted an increasingly large part of its personnel and facilities to the furthering of national defense and the war effort. Caltech's work during this period fell mainly into two categories: special instructional programs and research on the development of the instrumentalities of war. The research and development work was carried on for the most part under non-profit contracts with the Office of Scientific Research and Development. Rockets, jet propulsion, and antisubmarine warfare were the chief fields of endeavor. The Jet Propulsion Laboratory in the upper Arroyo Seco continues under Institute management to carry on a large-scale program of research for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in the science and technology of space exploration. The Laboratory launched the first U.S. satellite, Explorer I, in 1958, and has conducted the Ranger, Mariner, and Surveyor programs of lunar and planetary exploration for NASA. The Laboratory also operates the NASA worldwide deep-space tracking network and conducts a program of supporting research in space science and engineering.

In 1945 Robert A. Millikan retired as chairman of the executive council but served as vice chairman of the board of trustees until his death in 1953. Dr. Lee A. DuBridge became president of Caltech on September 1, 1946, and served until his retirement in 1969 to become Science Adviser to the President of the United States. On February 15, 1969, Dr. Harold Brown became president of the California Institute.

Today Caltech has over 10,000 alumni scattered all over the world, many eminent in their fields of engineering and science. Six of them have received Nobel Prizes: Carl D. Anderson (B.S. '27, Ph.D. '30), Edwin M. McMillan (B.S. '27, M.S. '29), Linus Pauling (Ph.D. '25), William Shockley (B.S. '32), Donald A. Glaser (Ph.D. '50), and Charles H. Townes (Ph.D. '39).

As Caltech has developed in effectiveness and in prestige, it has attracted a steady flow of gifts for buildings, for endowment, and for current operations. The gifts invested in plant now total \$94,000,000 and those invested in endowment about \$112,000,000. Very substantial grants and contracts from the federal government support many research activities.

Buildings and Facilities

THROOP HALL, 1910. The administration building; erected with funds supplied by a large number of donors, and named for the Honorable Amos G. Throop, founder of Throop Polytechnic Institute from which the California Institute of Technology developed.

GATES AND CRELLIN LABORATORIES OF CHEMISTRY: first unit, 1917; second unit, 1927; third unit, 1937. The first two units were the gift of Messrs. C. W. Gates and P. G. Gates of Pasadena; the third unit was the gift of Mr. and Mrs. E. W. Crellin of Pasadena.

NORMAN BRIDGE LABORATORY OF PHYSICS: first unit, 1922; second unit, 1924; third unit, 1925. The gift of Dr. Norman Bridge of Los Angeles, president of the Board of Trustees, 1896-1917.

HIGH VOLTAGE RESEARCH LABORATORY, 1923. Erected with funds provided by the Southern California Edison Company. Retired in 1959 with basic research completed and rebuilt in 1960 as the Alfred P. Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics.

DABNEY HALL OF THE HUMANITIES, 1928. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney of Los Angeles.



Gates Laboratory

GUGGENHEIM AERONAUTICAL LABORATORY, 1929. Erected with funds provided by the Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics. A substantial addition was erected in 1947.

WILLIAM G. KERCKHOFF LABORATORIES OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES: first unit, 1928; second unit, 1939; annex, 1948. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. William G. Kerckhoff of Los Angeles.

ATHENAEUM, 1930. A clubhouse for the use of the teaching, research, and administrative staffs of the Institute, the Huntington Library and Art Gallery, and the Hale Observatories; of the Associates of the California Institute of Technology; and of others who have demonstrated their interest in advancing the educational objectives of the Institute. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Allan C. Balch of Los Angeles. He was president of the Board of Trustees, 1933-1943.

UNDERGRADUATE HOUSES, 1931:

Blacker House. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. R. R. Blacker of Pasadena.

Dabney House. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney of Los Angeles.

Fleming House. Erected with funds provided by some twenty donors and named in honor of Mr. Arthur H. Fleming of Pasadena, president of the Board of Trustees, 1917-1933.

Ricketts House. The gift of Dr. and Mrs. Louis D. Ricketts of Pasadena.

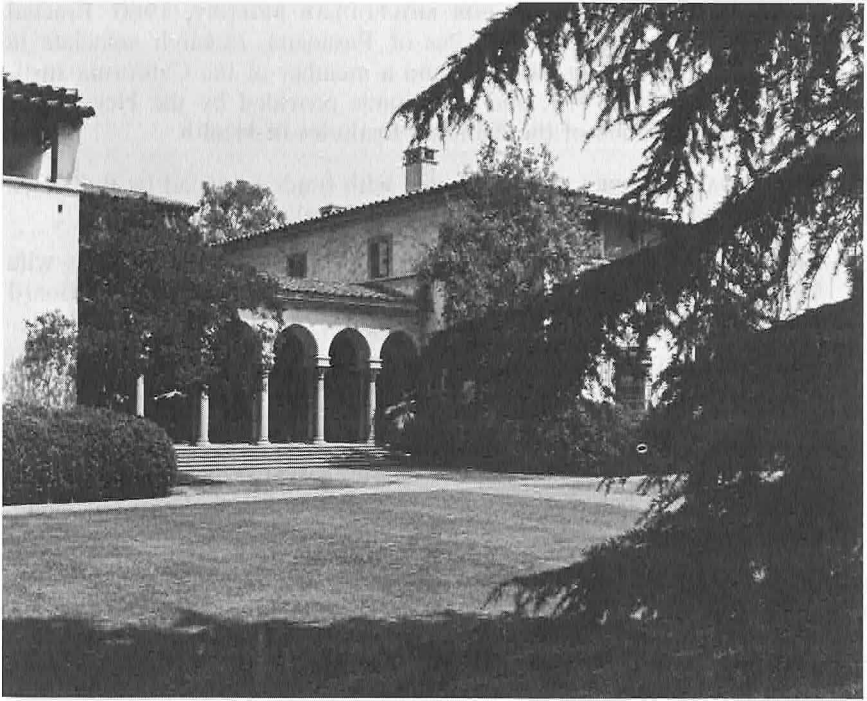
W. K. KELLOGG RADIATION LABORATORY (Nuclear Physics), 1932. The gift of Mr. W. K. Kellogg of Battle Creek, Michigan.

HENRY M. ROBINSON LABORATORY OF ASTROPHYSICS, 1932. Erected with funds provided by the International Education Board and the General Education Board, and named in honor of Mr. Henry M. Robinson of Pasadena, member of the Board of Trustees, 1907-1937, and of the Executive Council of the Institute.

CHARLES ARMS LABORATORY OF THE GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES, 1938. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. Henry M. Robinson of Pasadena, in memory of Mrs. Robinson's father, Mr. Charles Arms.

SEELEY W. MUDD LABORATORY OF THE GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES, 1938. The gift of Mrs. Seeley W. Mudd of Los Angeles, in memory of her husband.

FRANKLIN THOMAS LABORATORY OF ENGINEERING: first unit, 1945; second unit, 1950. Funds for the first unit were allocated from the Eudora Hull Spalding Trust with the approval of Mr. Keith Spalding, trustee. Named in honor of Dean Franklin Thomas, professor of civil engineering and first chairman of the Division of Engineering, 1924-1945.



Athenaeum

ALUMNI SWIMMING POOL, 1954. Provided by the Alumni Fund through contributions of the alumni of the Institute.

SCOTT BROWN GYMNASIUM, 1954. Erected with funds provided by the trust established by Mr. Scott Brown of Pasadena and Chicago, a member and director of the Caltech Associates.

NORMAN W. CHURCH LABORATORY FOR CHEMICAL BIOLOGY, 1955. Erected with funds provided through a gift and bequest by Mr. Norman W. Church of Los Angeles, a member of the Caltech Associates.

EUDORA HULL SPALDING LABORATORY OF ENGINEERING, 1957. Erected with funds allocated from the Eudora Hull Spalding Trust.

ARCHIBALD YOUNG HEALTH CENTER, 1957. The gift of Mrs. Archibald Young of Pasadena, in memory of her husband, a member and director of the Caltech Associates.

PHYSICAL PLANT BUILDING AND SHOPS, 1959. Erected with funds provided by many donors to the Caltech Development Program.

GORDON A. ALLES LABORATORY FOR MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, 1960. Erected with the gift of Dr. Gordon A. Alles of Pasadena, research associate in biology at the Institute, an alumnus and a member of the California Institute Associates, 1947-1963; and with funds provided by the Health Research Facilities Branch of the National Institutes of Health.

UNDERGRADUATE HOUSES, 1960. Erected with funds provided by the Lloyd Foundation and other donors to the Caltech Development Program.

Lloyd House. Named in memory of Mr. Ralph B. Lloyd and his wife Mrs. Lulu Hull Lloyd of Beverly Hills. He was a member of the Board of Trustees, 1939-1952.

Page House. Named in honor of Mr. James R. Page of Los Angeles, a member of the Board of Trustees, 1931-1962, and chairman, 1943-1954.

Ruddock House. Named in honor of Mr. Albert B. Ruddock of Santa Barbara, a member of the Board of Trustees, 1938-1971, and chairman, 1954-1961.

HARRY CHANDLER DINING HALL, 1960. The gift of the Chandler family, the Pfaffinger Foundation, and the Times Mirror Company of Los Angeles.

W. M. KECK ENGINEERING LABORATORIES, 1960. The gift of the W. M. Keck Foundation and the Superior Oil Company of Los Angeles.

GRADUATE HOUSES, 1961:

Braun House. Erected with funds provided by the trustees of the Carl F. Braun Trust Estate in his memory.

Keck House. The gift of Mr. William M. Keck, Jr. of Los Angeles.

Marks House. The gift of Dr. David X. Marks of Los Angeles.

Mosher-Jorgensen House. The gift of Mr. Samuel B. Mosher of Los Angeles and Mr. Earle M. Jorgensen of Los Angeles. Mr. Jorgensen is a member of the Board of Trustees.

ALFRED P. SLOAN LABORATORY OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS, 1960. Formerly High Voltage Research Laboratory, 1923. Rebuilt in 1960 with funds provided by the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation.

KARMAN LABORATORY OF FLUID MECHANICS AND JET PROPULSION, 1961. The gift of the Aerojet-General Corporation and named in honor of Dr. Theodore von Karman, Professor of Aeronautics at the Institute, 1929-1949.

FIRESTONE FLIGHT SCIENCES LABORATORY, 1962. The gift of the Firestone Tire and Rubber Company.

WINNETT STUDENT CENTER, 1962. The gift of Mr. P. G. Winnett of Los Angeles, a member of the Board of Trustees.

WILLIS H. BOOTH COMPUTING CENTER, 1963. Erected with funds given by the Booth-Ferris Foundation of New York, and by the National Science Foundation. Named in memory of Mr. Willis H. Booth, a member of the Caltech Associates.

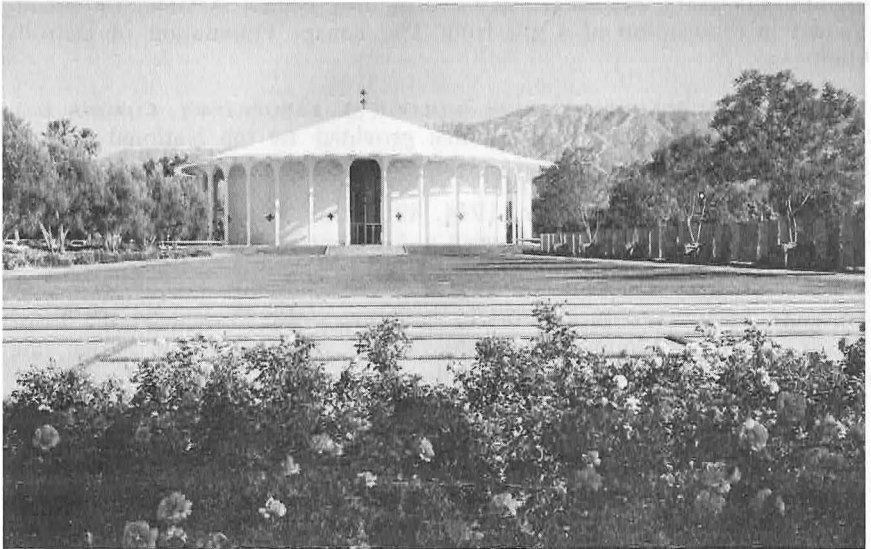
BECKMAN AUDITORIUM, 1964. The gift of Dr. and Mrs. Arnold O. Beckman of Corona del Mar. Dr. Beckman, an alumnus, was a member of the Institute's faculty from 1928 to 1939, and is now chairman of the Board of Trustees.

HARRY G. STEELE LABORATORY OF ELECTRICAL SCIENCES, 1965. Erected with funds provided by the Harry G. Steele Foundation and the National Science Foundation.

CENTRAL ENGINEERING SERVICES BUILDING, 1966.

ROBERT A. MILLIKAN MEMORIAL LIBRARY, 1967. Erected with the gift of Dr. Seeley G. Mudd and named in honor of Dr. Robert Andrews Millikan, Director of the Bridge Laboratory of Physics and Chairman of the Executive Council of the Institute, 1921-1945.

ARTHUR A. NOYES LABORATORY OF CHEMICAL PHYSICS, 1967. Erected with funds provided by the National Science Foundation and an anonymous donor, and named in honor of Arthur Amos Noyes, Director of the Gates



Beckman Auditorium

132 *Buildings and Facilities*

and Crellin Laboratories of Chemistry and Chairman of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, 1917-1936.

CENTRAL PLANT, 1967.

GEORGE W. DOWNS LABORATORY OF PHYSICS AND CHARLES C. LAURITSEN LABORATORY OF HIGH ENERGY PHYSICS, 1969. The Downs wing was erected with funds provided by George W. Downs and the National Science Foundation. The Lauritsen wing was erected with Atomic Energy Commission funds and named in honor of Dr. Charles C. Lauritsen, a member of the Institute Faculty, 1930-1968.

KEITH SPALDING BUILDING OF BUSINESS SERVICES, 1969.

DONALD E. BAXTER, M.D., HALL OF THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES, 1971. Erected with funds provided by Mrs. Delia B. Baxter of Atherton and named in honor of her late husband, Donald E. Baxter, M.D. Additional funds were given by Dr. and Mrs. Simon Ramo and the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

THE EARLE M. JORGENSEN LABORATORY OF INFORMATION SCIENCE, 1971. Erected with the gift of Mr. and Mrs. Earle M. Jorgensen and with additional funds provided by the Booth-Ferris Foundation and other private donors.

Off-Campus Facilities

KRESGE SEISMOLOGICAL LABORATORY, 1928 (of the Division of the Geological and Planetary Sciences), 220 North San Rafael Avenue, Pasadena. Named in recognition of a gift from The Kresge Foundation of Detroit, Michigan.

WILLIAM G. KERCKHOFF MARINE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY, CORONA DEL MAR, 1930. Rehabilitated with funds provided by the National Science Foundation in 1966.

JET PROPULSION LABORATORY, 1944, 4800 Oak Grove Drive, Pasadena. Administered by the Institute; owned and supported by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

PALOMAR OBSERVATORY, SAN DIEGO COUNTY, 1948. Owned by the Institute and, with the Mount Wilson Observatory, operated jointly as the Hale Observatories by the Carnegie Institution of Washington and the Institute.

DONNELLEY SEISMOLOGICAL LABORATORY, 1957 (of the Division of the Geological and Planetary Sciences), 295 North San Rafael Avenue, Pasadena. The gift of Mr. and Mrs. C. Pardee Erdman of Santa Barbara, The Kresge Foundation of Detroit, and the James Irvine Foundation of San Francisco. Named in honor of Mrs. Erdman's father, Mr. Reuben H. Donnelley.

OWENS VALLEY RADIO OBSERVATORY, near Bishop, 1958.

BIG BEAR SOLAR OBSERVATORY, BIG BEAR LAKE, 1969. Built with funds provided by the National Science Foundation and the Max C. Fleischmann Foundation of Nevada.



Big Bear Solar Observatory

LIBRARIES

The Robert A. Millikan Memorial Library houses the general administrative activities of the Institute's library system as well as the following divisional collections: biology, chemistry, engineering, humanities and social sciences, mathematics, and physics.

Millikan Memorial, completed in 1967, is a nine-story building with 63,000 feet of floor space. It has an eventual capacity of 400,000 volumes and provides seats for about 250 students. Book collections have been distributed throughout the building in such a way that each major subject has its own area and retains its identity and its close relationship with its parent academic division. Library administrative services are concentrated on the second floor; here also are the catalog of campus libraries and general reference and information services. The first-floor reception area also houses the reserve book services. The various divisional collections are on floors

four through nine. The basement contains reproduction equipment, the Institute's archives, and mail and distribution facilities. A small microfilm reading room is located on the fifth floor. Millikan Memorial is open daily throughout the school year from 8 a.m. to 2 a.m. and during the summer from 8 a.m. to midnight.

In addition to this central library there are library collections elsewhere on campus in aeronautics, astrophysics, chemical engineering, electrical engineering, geology, hydraulics and environmental engineering, and industrial relations. The libraries collectively subscribe to about 4,900 journals and contain about 240,000 volumes.

THE INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS CENTER

The Industrial Relations Center was established in 1939 through special gifts from a substantial number of individuals, companies, and labor unions. Currently, its basic support is from the annual contributions of Sponsors. The objectives of the Center are to increase and disseminate among all who affect, or will be affected by, industrial relations — including Caltech students — a knowledge and an understanding of the philosophies, principles, policies, and procedures of employer-employee relations influencing the motivation, development, utilization, compensation, and supervision of rank-and-file, professional, and managerial personnel without duplicating unnecessarily the work of other public or private organizations. Its program is guided by the Committee on the Industrial Relations Center, consisting of trustees and faculty.

The Center provides a variety of services to its Sponsors in return for their regular financial support: (1) The Center assists Sponsors in the development and self-development of (a) supervisors and other line or operating management at various levels and (b) members of the personnel administrative staff. This assistance is through regular meetings and conferences held on campus or through special programs developed for specific companies. (2) The Center helps representatives of Sponsors, who participate in special conferences and workshops, develop and improve specific personnel programs for use in their companies. (3) It counsels with representatives of Sponsors, on request, concerning individual company problems of management and personnel administration, but it does not consult or arbitrate. (4) The Center maintains a library of materials on industrial relations and management, with emphasis on the personnel practices of many companies. Reference assistance is available.

Each of these services supplements, and is supplemented by, the other services. As a result of its activities, the Center issues a variety of publications including bulletins, circulars, and research monographs.

One of its special services is conducting employee opinion polls for specific companies. The individual surveys have proved of value to organizations of various sizes in many industries. The general results supplement the other research and teaching activities of the Center.

The staff of the Center participates in the education of undergraduate and graduate students of the California Institute of Technology, stressing the fundamentals of management and employer-employee relations.

The increasing complexity and the rising labor costs of business operations have resulted in a growing recognition of the fact that a manager must know how to do the work being supervised and, in addition, he must know how to supervise — a separate and distinct function requiring other knowledge and skills.

The Center offers training in the field of management in general and in the specialized field of personnel administration. Special attention is given to programs for technical supervisors and managers who function in engineering and research laboratories. Other series are designed for the first- and second-line supervisors of non-exempt employees. This wide range of courses is presented on a number of bases: on-campus or off-campus; full-time or part-time; and for representatives of a variety of companies, or specially designed for the management of a specific company. These courses do not carry academic credit.

The Center cooperates with a large number of trade and professional organizations and with other colleges and universities to pool resources and to avoid unnecessary duplication of effort. The Caltech Industrial Relations Center is affiliated with the Industrial Relations Center of The University of Chicago.

The office, library, and conference rooms of the Center are located on the campus at 383 South Hill Avenue, but the mailing address is Industrial Relations Center, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California 91109.

Detailed information about the specific services of the Center and the fees involved can be secured from the Director of the Industrial Relations Center.

THE WILLIS H. BOOTH COMPUTING CENTER

The Computing Center offers a comprehensive integrated set of facilities for the research and educational use of all divisions of the Institute.

These include an IBM 370/155 computer and a PDP-10 computer which, in addition to servicing batch processing functions, provides for a variety of user communication modes through 40 remote typewriter consoles at various locations on the campus.

Study and Research

AERONAUTICS

The Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory (1929), the Karman Laboratory of Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion (1961), and the Firestone Flight Sciences Laboratory (1962) form the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories, widely known as GALCIT. In this complex are housed the Applied Mathematics group, the Jet Propulsion Center, and the Hydrodynamics Laboratory, as well as the various disciplines making up the broad field known as Aeronautics.

Areas of Study and Research

The term aeronautics has been at Caltech traditionally applied to the study of the applied-science and engineering problems which arose during the development of the airplane. The inability to hide ignorance behind large safety factors in airplane design forced aeronautical engineers into a much more sophisticated approach to design problems, and a corresponding demand for fundamental understanding of the underlying fluid dynamics and structural mechanics. The development of space exploration and spacecraft engineering accentuated the same trend and in addition greatly expanded the interface with basic science. Indeed, the need for a mastery of concrete problems close to or beyond the edge of available scientific understanding has been the cause for the unusually strong interaction of aeronautics with other fields of science and technology such as applied mathematics, meteorology, materials science, and even astrophysics.

Instruction and research in GALCIT is not, and has never been, aimed at a complete coverage of the aerospace field, nor is it restricted to problems within this field. For instance the flow of superfluid helium, of plasmas, and problems in acoustics as well as polymer fracture are investigated at GALCIT. Research in vehicle dynamics includes automobiles and their air resistance, and sailing- and ship-related problems. Research which originally may have been stimulated by an aeronautical problem often becomes viable in its own right and at times even leads to spin-off of independent groups and organizations. At Caltech the Jet Propulsion Laboratory and Environmental Quality Laboratory as well as the Applied Mathematics group are cases in point.

Education at GALCIT is intended to be so broadly and thoroughly based on fundamentals and engineering principles that a graduate is capable of adapting rapidly to new technological demands, whether they involve the design of, say, a chemical laser, an analysis of the effect of blast waves, an advanced composite material, or transonic aerodynamics.

The present active research areas in GALCIT are best judged on a representative sample of thesis topics:

An Experimental Investigation of the Effect of a Density Gradient on Shear Layer Instability. (1971)

An Experimental Investigation of the Incompressible Turbulent Boundary Layer over a Wavy Wall. (1971)

Crack Propagation Under General In-Plane Loading. (1971)

Experimental Investigation of the Effect of Cooling on Near Wake of Circular Cylinder at Mach Number Six. (1971)

A Study of Fleet Composition and Route Determination for a Small Airline. (1971)

The Effect of a Circular Hole on the Buckling of Cylindrical Shells. (1970)

Laser Velocimeter Measurements of Reynolds Stress and Turbulence in Dilute Polymer Solutions. (1972)

The Hypersonic Laminar Boundary Layer Near a Sharp Expansion Corner. (1969)

Spectroscopic Investigation of Argon in a Convergent Shock Tube. (1972)

Optimal Simple Structures with Bending and Membrane Stresses. (1972)

An Investigation of a Two-Dimensional Propulsive Lifting System. (1971)

The Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Jet Propulsion Center conducts a large portion of its instruction and research in close cooperation with Aeronautics. The fields of study covered are described on page 000 under the separate heading of Jet Propulsion. Students in Aeronautics are able to pursue studies and research leading to graduate degrees in Aeronautics utilizing facilities, courses, and research supervision by the faculty of the Jet Propulsion Center.

Physical Facilities

The Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories contain a diversity of experimental facilities in support of the above programs. Low-speed wind tunnels include the Merrill Wind Tunnel, which can be operated by a single student, the GALT 10 ft. Wind Tunnel and many special-purpose flow facilities. Both a High-Speed Water Tunnel (100 feet per second) and a Free-Surface Water Tunnel are housed in the Hydrodynamics Laboratory; they are used for studies of hydrofoils, cavitation, and acoustics. A smaller water channel for studies of wave motion and flow visualization is also available. For investigations of high-speed flows there is a hypersonic wind tunnel and a supersonic wind tunnel, each with two different working sections. Shock tubes,

plasma tunnels, and other special facilities are available for the study of extreme temperatures, shock waves, acoustics, and cryogenic flow.

The solid mechanics laboratories contain standard as well as special testing machines for research in aircraft and spacecraft structures and materials under static and dynamic loads. Fatigue machines and photoelastic equipment are available. Special apparatus, including laser equipment and a number of high-speed cameras, is available for study of elastic waves, dynamic buckling, and the mechanics of static and dynamic fracture.

Electronic instrumentation up to the present state-of-the-art is being developed and used. Both small specialized computers as well as terminals to the time-shared campus computer are available.

The facilities of the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, an off-campus laboratory owned and supported by NASA and administered by Caltech, may under special circumstances also be used for research in aeronautics and jet propulsion. Among the experimental facilities are space environment simulators, large supersonic and hypersonic wind tunnels and test cells for rockets and thermal jets, as well as facilities for the study of refractory materials, hydraulics, combustion, and other chemical processes.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Applied mathematics exists in a particularly fortunate environment at Caltech. On the one hand there is an active group of pure mathematicians devoting themselves mainly to the more abstract and foundational branches of mathematics, and on the other hand there is wide diversity of research in physics, engineering, biology, chemistry, geophysics, and economics. It is the broad aim of the applied mathematics program at Caltech to stimulate and explore the interplay between mathematics and the various non-mathematical disciplines. Ideas travel in both directions, bringing mathematical tools to bear for synthesis and solution of practical problems in various fields and, of equal importance, generating new mathematical ideas and points of view which arise from physical problems. The research and graduate educational program reflects this aim in its organization.

This program is a joint effort of the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy and the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. Students majoring in applied mathematics are enrolled in either division and the professors of applied mathematics are also in these two divisions. Further, professors from various other divisions take part supervising research and offering courses of special interest. Close contact is maintained with experimental programs in fluid and solid mechanics. The present program is a graduate one leading mainly to the Ph.D. degree. The curriculum consists of two types of courses: those which survey the methods used in applied mathematics, and those which have a special applied mathematics flavor and represent active research interests of the

members of the faculty. Among the latter have been wave motion, perturbation theory, stochastic processes, linear programming, numerical analysis of partial differential equations, group theory applied to physics, and advanced elasticity. Further, by study outside of applied mathematics each student is expected to become competent in some special physical or non-mathematical field. In this way, subjects for research appear naturally, and a broad educational program is provided. In addition to the connections mentioned above, especial notice should be taken of the existence of a computer and information science group at Caltech which provides the chance for practical experience with the most modern computers and further fields of research. Library facilities are excellent, comprising all the journals, a complete general library, and a special research library in applied mathematics.

The present group primarily interested in applied mathematics consists of approximately twenty-five students and eight professors. Also, each year many distinguished visitors come either to present lectures or remain in residence for large parts of the academic year. There is much stimulating activity in the form of research, courses, working seminars, and colloquia. Applied mathematics at Caltech is a living and growing activity.

Areas of Research

Research is particularly strong in fluid dynamics (including magnetohydrodynamics, plasma physics, and kinetic theory), elasticity, dynamics and celestial mechanics, numerical analysis, differential equations, integral equations, asymptotic methods, and other related branches of analysis.

APPLIED MECHANICS

Areas of Research

Advanced instruction and research leading to degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mechanics are offered in such fields as elasticity, plasticity, wave propagation in solid and fluid media, fluid mechanics, dynamics and mechanical vibrations, stability and control, and certain areas in the fields of propulsion and heat transfer.

Research studies in these areas which illustrate current interests include: linear and nonlinear vibrations, structural dynamics and design for earthquake and blast loads, linear and nonlinear problems in static and dynamic elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity, wave propagation in elastic and viscoelastic media, diffraction of elastic waves by cavities and inclusions, boundary layer problems in plates and shells, stratified flow, unsteady cavity flow, oscillatory flow of blood in very small tubes, and the mechanical properties of biological tissues under large deformations.

Research Facilities

In addition to the regular facilities of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science, such as the extensive digital computing facilities of the Computing Center, and the special facilities for studies in solid and fluid mechanics of the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratories, certain special facilities have grown up in connection with applied mechanics activities. The Dynamics Laboratory is equipped with a good selection of modern laboratory apparatus and instrumentation for experimental research in shock and vibration, and the Earthquake Engineering Research Laboratory contains specialized equipment for the analysis of complex transient loading problems, and for the recording and analysis of strong-motion earthquakes. Other specialized laboratories include the Heat Transfer Laboratory, which contains a forced convection heat transfer loop, and the Hemorheology Laboratory with equipment for quantitative study of blood flow in living microvessels and related model systems and of the mechanical properties of biological tissues.

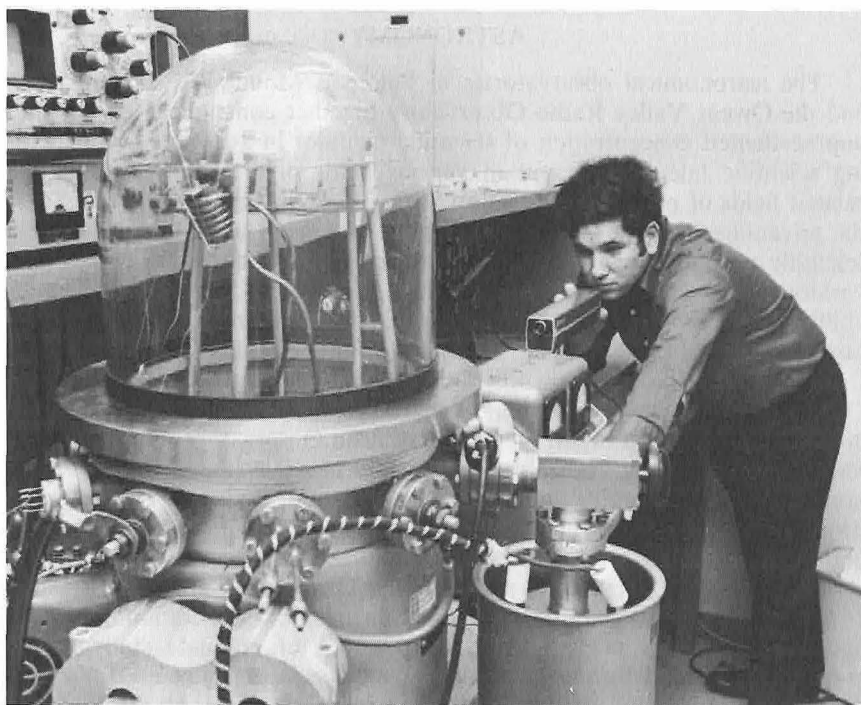
APPLIED PHYSICS

A new interdivisional program in applied physics for both undergraduate and graduate study was initiated in 1970. Like applied mathematics, applied physics at Caltech is in a fortunate position: The comparatively small size of Caltech coupled with great strength in both the pure sciences and engineering makes it possible to draw on a faculty having wide interest in the application of modern physics to technology, without losing close interaction with "pure subjects." At present, members of four divisions, Engineering and Applied Science, Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, and Geological and Planetary Sciences, participate in instruction and research in applied physics leading to a B.S. degree as well as to M.S. and Ph.D. degrees.

The program is designed for students who are deeply interested in physics but at the same time are fascinated by the interrelation of physical problems and technological development, i.e., students who like to work with problems in physics which originate from or result in applications. A sharp division between "pure" and "applied" physics or between applied physics and engineering cannot be drawn, and the option of applied physics should be considered a bridge rather than a divider. A student is expected to have a thorough background in physics, as well as a broad background in related fields of technology.

Members of the faculty involved with the educational and research activities in applied physics remain members of their respective divisions. Graduate students who choose the applied physics option similarly are admitted to one of the cooperating divisions.

In setting up the undergraduate curriculum every effort has been made to facilitate the transition into and out of the option. In general an under-



The Senior Project Laboratory in Applied Physics encourages an attitude of free inquiry and experimentation.

graduate student in applied physics will devote somewhat more time on the study of matter in bulk than the "pure" physicist. Since it is expected that a comparatively large portion of the student body will be interested in experimental research, a special effort has been made to set up challenging laboratory courses.

For first-year graduate students and adventurous seniors, a set of basic courses covering broad areas in applied physics is available, supplemented by a set of more specialized courses often closely related to a specific research effort.

Areas of Research

Research activities cover a broad spectrum, ranging from cryogenics to plasmas, from rarefied gas flow to high pressures and shock waves in solids, from neutron transport to planetary science. There is research in progress in the physics of solids, including solid-state electronics, ferromagnetic materials, quantum electronics, and superconductivity; in the physics of fluids, including plasmas and magnetohydrodynamics, liquids and superfluids; and in the physics of electromagnetic radiation, including linear and nonlinear laser optics and electromagnetic theory.

ASTRONOMY

The astronomical observatories at Palomar, Mount Wilson, Big Bear, and the Owens Valley Radio Observatory together constitute a unique and unprecedented concentration of scientific facilities in astronomy. Outstanding scientific talent is present in various fields of astronomy and in the related fields of physics. The California Institute of Technology recognized the advantages in the creation of a great astronomical center in which a scientific program could be pursued under favorable circumstances with a variety of instruments which would also draw young men and women of ability to graduate studies, where they might familiarize themselves with powerful tools of exploration. The joint scientific staff of astronomers at Caltech and at the Carnegie Institution of Washington comprise the Hale Observatories. Caltech owns the Palomar and Big Bear Solar Observatories, and the Carnegie Institution the Mount Wilson Observatory, but the equipment and facilities of both observatories are made available for the astronomical investigations of the combined staff and students. The research program is paralleled by undergraduate and graduate training in astronomy and astrophysics by members of the Institute faculty and Hale Observatories, the Radio Observatory, and the Solar Observatory at Big Bear Lake.

The radio astronomy group works in close collaboration with the optical astronomers in Pasadena; the program of graduate study in the two fields is essentially the same, except for specialized advanced courses. Work in physics and geology is expanding in the field of astronomical research in space and in the ground-based study of the planetary system. There will be close cooperation between these groups and the students and astronomers interested in planetary physics and space science.

As a result of the cooperation possible over a broad range of astronomy, astrophysics, and radio astronomy, unsurpassed opportunities exist at the California Institute for advanced study and research. The instructional program is connected with a broad and thorough preparation in physics, mathematics, and other relevant subjects, as well as instruction in astronomy, solar physics, space and planetary physics, radio astronomy, astrophysics, and observations with large telescopes.

Areas of Research

Both observational and theoretical astrophysics are actively pursued at Caltech. Topics of current interest in optical astronomy include chemical abundances in normal and peculiar stars, spectroscopic and spectrophotometric studies of quasars, compact and Seyfert galaxies and related objects; studies of white dwarfs and other stars near the end-point of evolution; studies of the dynamics and composition of galaxies and clusters, nebulae and interstellar matter, statistical studies pertinent to the structure of the galaxy, and the physics of solar phenomena.

In addition, active research in infrared and planetary astronomy is done in cooperation with groups in physics and geology.

The research in radio astronomy covers the physical properties of galactic and extragalactic radio sources including quasars, radio galaxies, supernova remnants, pulsars, and the planets. The properties of the interstellar medium in our own and other nearby galaxies are investigated in spectroscopic studies of the 21-cm hydrogen line and various molecular spectral lines.

Theoretical astrophysics is pursued not only in the Astronomy Department, but in Physics and Geology as well, and at Caltech includes work on supernovae, pulsars, stellar structure and evolution, stellar atmospheres, interstellar and intergalactic matter, the physics of radio sources, nucleosynthesis, relativity, and cosmology.

Physical Facilities

The Rockefeller Boards provided in 1928 for the construction by the Institute of an astronomical observatory on Palomar Mountain, equipped with a 200-inch reflecting telescope, 48-inch, and 18-inch Schmidt wide-angle telescopes, and other auxiliary instruments, together with an astrophysical laboratory on the Institute campus. This observatory is supplemented by the facilities of the Mount Wilson Observatory of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, which, while not a part of the California Institute, is located even closer to Pasadena than is Palomar Mountain. Some graduate student thesis research is carried out at Mount Wilson. The increased light-collecting power of the 200-inch telescope permits further studies of the size, structure, and motion of the galactic system; of the distance, motion, radiation, composition, and evolution of the stars; the interstellar gas; the distance, motion, and nature of remote galaxies and quasi-stellar radio sources; and of many phenomena bearing directly on the constitution of matter. The 48-inch Schmidt has made possible a complete survey of the sky, as well as an attack upon such problems as the structure of clusters of galaxies, the luminosity function of galaxies, extended gaseous nebulae, and the stellar content of the Milky Way. These two unique instruments at Palomar supplement each other as well as the telescopes on Mount Wilson; the one reaches as far as possible into space in a given direction, while the other photographs upon a single plate an entire cluster of distant galaxies, or a star cloud in our own galaxy.

A new multi-purpose solar equatorial telescope has been installed at a new observing station at Big Bear Lake. The work of this facility is coordinated with work with the two solar coelostats in Pasadena (20-inch and 36-inch apertures) and the 60-foot and 150-foot towers on Mount Wilson. The unique atmospheric conditions in this area make possible investigations of the fine structure of the solar atmosphere. Emphasis is on high-resolution spectroscopy, magnetography, and cinematography.

A new 60-inch telescope has just been completed for photoelectric observations, image-tube spectroscopy and photography at Palomar. An astroelectronics laboratory is continuously developing sophisticated data-handling systems.

Special apparatus for the far infrared has been fitted to various telescopes, to study very cool stars and planets.

Work in radio astronomy was begun at the Institute in 1956 with the founding of the Owens Valley Radio Observatory, near Big Pine, 250 miles north of Pasadena. Research instruments include a 32-foot paraboloid and a pair of very accurate 90-foot paraboloids. The two 90-foot radio telescopes are used together as a variable-spacing interferometer for studies of all aspects of discrete radio sources, including the planets, at centimeter and decimeter wave-lengths. Construction of a 130-foot radio telescope has been completed; this instrument is the prototype unit for a four-element, variable-spacing interferometer array which has been proposed for construction at the radio observatory. The 130-foot telescope is used in interferometric combinations with the two 90-foot telescopes and by itself for high-resolution, pencil-beam studies at centimeter wavelengths. Very long baseline interferometric measurements have been made in combination with observers in Australia, Sweden, the U.S.S.R., and across the United States.

The Owens Valley Radio Observatory constitutes one of the most advanced facilities for research in this rapidly growing field. Sensitive receivers, maser amplifiers and sophisticated techniques for digital recording and analysis of data permit study of the positions, spatial distribution, polarization, and other physical properties of the most distant radio galaxies and quasi-stellar sources. Similar studies may be made of the radio emission from most of the planets. Multi-channel filter banks permit work on radio spectral lines — work which recently has been considerably expanded.

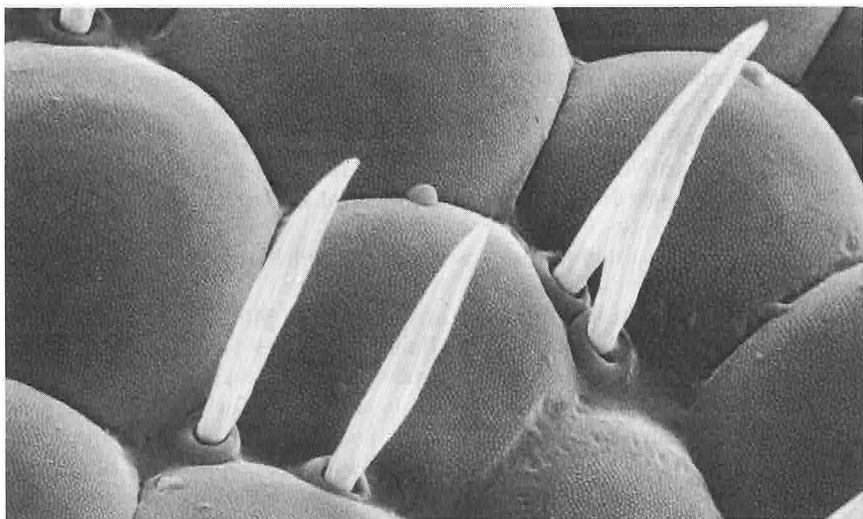
BIOLOGY

The recent, dramatic progress in our understanding of the nature of life has revolutionized the science of biology. Applications of the methods, concepts and approaches of modern mathematics, physics, chemistry, and information science are providing deep insight into basic biological problems such as the manner in which molecules, genes, and viruses multiply themselves; the nature of enzyme action and of enzymatic pathways; the organization of cellular activity; the mechanisms of growth and development; and the nature and interactions of nerve activity, brain function, and behavior. Qualified experimental biologists will find opportunities for challenging work in basic research and in the applied fields of medicine, agriculture, and the chemical or pharmaceutical industries.

Because of the eminent position of the California Institute of Technology in both the physical and biological sciences and the current expansion of our programs in the study of behavior and experimental psychology, students at the Institute have an unusual opportunity to be introduced to modern biology.

Areas of Research

Research (and graduate work leading to the Ph.D. degree) is chiefly in



*Misplaced and supernumerary hairs between the facets of the eye of a mutant strain of *Drosophila*. (Courtesy of professors Benzer and Revel)*

the following fields: biochemistry, biophysics, cell biology, developmental biology, experimental psychology, genetics, immunology, neurophysiology, psychobiology, and virology. Most of these fields are approached at the molecular as well as higher levels of organization. The disciplines of biochemistry and biophysics encompass most directly and professionally the area of molecular biology. There is extensive interaction with relevant programs in chemical biology within the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

The programs in cell and developmental biology are based upon approaches derived from biochemistry, biophysics, and genetics which offer new possibilities for expanded insight into long-standing problems.

Neurobiology, experimental psychology, and behavioral biology are receiving increasing emphasis within the Division. A comprehensive program of research and instruction has been formulated to span the disciplines from neuron physiology to the study of animal and human behavior. Expansion and development of this program are in process. Related developments in the Divisions of Engineering and Applied Science and Humanities and Social Sciences serve to fortify doctoral programs concerned with the study of brain and behavior.

Physical Facilities

The campus biological laboratories are housed in three interconnected buildings, the William G. Kerckhoff Laboratories of the Biological Sciences, the Gordon A. Alles Laboratory for Molecular Biology, and the Norman W. Church Laboratory for Chemical Biology. The three laboratories con-

tain classrooms and undergraduate laboratories, an annex housing experimental animals, and numerous laboratories equipped for biological, biochemical, biophysical, physiological, and psychological research at the graduate and doctoral level. The constant-temperature equipment includes rooms for the culturing of the Institute's valuable collection of mutant types of *Drosophila* and *Neurospora* and complete facilities for plant and animal tissue culture. A new Laboratory for Behavioral Biology is now under construction.

Adjacent to these laboratories is the Campbell Plant Research Laboratory for botanical investigations.

About 50 miles from Pasadena, at Corona del Mar, is the William G. Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory. The building houses several laboratories for teaching and research in marine physiology and developmental biology. It is equipped with its own shop, has boats and tackle for collecting marine animals, and running seawater aquaria for keeping them. The proximity of the marine station to Pasadena makes it possible to supply the biological laboratories with living material for research and teaching. The fauna at Corona del Mar and at nearby Laguna Beach is exceptionally rich and varied, and is easily accessible. The Laboratory has been extensively rehabilitated and re-equipped for work in modern biology.

The Biological Systems Laboratory in the Booth Computing Center houses the joint research program of the biology and engineering divisions dealing with data processing systems and systems theory as they relate to the nervous system and sensory perception.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

The research and teaching interests of the chemical engineering faculty are directed towards broad applications of chemical principles, and to the design, understanding, and improvement of large-scale chemical systems. This leads the faculty and students into problems as diverse as the chemical processes carried out in various organs of the body, the chemistry of polluted atmospheres, synthesis and behavior of materials under conditions of unusual temperature and pressure, etc. At the same time, chemical engineers retain significant interest in the engineering of processes involved in chemical manufacturing and petroleum refining; however, research and teaching in these traditional areas of the chemical process industry are now regarded as only a part of the very broad natural field of study in chemical engineering.

Areas of Research

The chemical engineering program is well equipped for instruction and research programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Chemical Engineering. The major areas in which graduate research is currently concentrated are:

1. Biomedical problems, especially involving transport in tissues and artificial organs.
2. Air pollution studies, including simulation and control; atmospheric chemical reactions; atmospheric fluid mechanics; computer simulation of the urban atmosphere; application of tracer techniques to environmental problems.
3. Chemistry and physics of aerosols.
4. Theoretical and experimental fluid mechanics; rheology and transport properties of suspensions and emulsions; mechanics of non-Newtonian fluids; mass transfer from bubbles and drops; numerical simulation of fluid motion.
5. Liquid-state physics involving studies of forces and configurations at the molecular level in simple systems; determination of structure by x-ray diffraction; other studies of local order by optical, magnetic, and ultrasonic experiments; statistical mechanics.
6. Mechanical and ultimate properties of polymers, particularly filled elastomers and block copolymers. Mechanical properties of dialysis membranes; behavior of elastomers under pressure; physics of elastomer networks.
7. Plasma chemistry and engineering, including diffusion and homogeneous and heterogeneous reactions.
8. Reaction kinetics and combustion, including both homogeneous and catalytic oxidation reactions and reactions involving oxides of nitrogen and hydrocarbons in parts-per-million concentrations.
9. Heterogeneous catalysis and surface chemistry; adsorption and catalytic reactions on well-characterized surfaces; theoretical modeling of solids, solid surfaces, and gas-surface interactions; kinetics of industrially important catalytic reactions, including studies of poisons and moderators.
10. Solid-state and surface chemistry: investigations using multiple pulsed nuclear magnetic resonance techniques, and studies of effects of high pressure on chemical and electronic properties.

Physical Facilities

Chemical engineering is housed in the Eudora Hull Spalding Laboratory of Engineering. The laboratories are well equipped both for instruction and for research and include the following major subdivisions:

The Kinetics Laboratory contains several research-scale chemical reactors, chiefly of the flow type, and appropriate equipment for the measurement of pressures, temperatures, and flow rates. Extensive use is made of gas chromatography for analysis.

The Liquid-State Physics Laboratory is equipped for x-ray diffraction measurements on cryogenic fluids at moderate pressures. Apparatus is also available for refractive index, ultrasonic velocity and absorption, light scattering, and magnetic experiments over a range of temperatures and pressures.

The Plasma Chemistry Laboratory includes equipment for the generation of various equilibrium and non-equilibrium plasmas. Associated diagnostic equipment includes spectrometers, microwave cavities, and Langmuir probes.

The Polymer Laboratory has extensive apparatus for the study of the mechanical behavior and the failure properties of polymeric materials under both uniaxial and multiaxial loads. Apparatus for polymer synthesis and characterization as well as molding and casting equipment for specimen preparation is also available.

The High Pressure Laboratory is equipped to study the effects of pressures up to several million psi on solids using electrical and magnetic techniques including nuclear magnetic resonance.

The Surface Chemistry Laboratory contains the facilities for studying the interaction of gases with well-characterized solid surfaces. Investigations are conducted which are aimed at elucidating both adsorption and heterogeneously catalyzed surface reactions.

The Fluid Mechanics Laboratory contains facilities for investigations of fluid motion and heat or mass transfer, particularly as they pertain to small particles, drops, or bubbles. Various equipment is available for flow visualization, for velocity or pressure measurements, and for other associated determinations.

The Environmental Tracer Laboratory is equipped with an electron capture gas chromatograph used in monitoring tracers in concentrations down to 1 part in 10^{12} parts of air, ozone detectors for measuring ozone in the range 0.1 to 10 ppm., carbon monoxide detectors for measuring carbon monoxide in the range 1 to 100 ppm., a quadrupole mass spectrometer, and various thermal conductivity and flame ionization gas chromatographs.

CHEMISTRY

Caltech has long had a reputation for preeminence in chemistry in the areas of molecular structure and the nature of chemical bonding. It has benefited from the close cooperative relationships it shares with biology. More recent is the development of programs aimed at understanding the nature of chemical reactions: chemical kinetics and dynamics. These interests are reflected in a broad range of research, from molecular beam kinetics and ion cyclotron resonance spectroscopy to DNA binding studies and protein crystal structure analysis. Both structure and dynamics are combined in a young but promising program in theoretical chemistry and chemical physics.

Chemistry now has the pivotal role of making any number of neighboring disciplines work, and exciting chemistry will be found in circumstances where it is called molecular biology, lunar geology, solid-state physics, and cosmology. For this reason, cooperative programs have been set up between

chemistry, biology, and geology. Graduate students in chemistry with reasonable proposals can cross divisional lines to work for non-chemistry faculty.

Chemistry also has the responsibility of laying the foundation for tomorrow's advances in other fields. For this reason, we have fundamental research efforts, among others, in synthetic and physical organic chemistry, electronic energy transfer and spectroscopy, and fundamental reaction dynamics.

Areas of Research

1. Structural chemistry, including x-ray diffraction, nuclear magnetic resonance and electron-spin resonance spectroscopy, optical and electron impact spectroscopy, and mass spectroscopy. Substances under study include crystalline enzymes, nucleic acids and nucleotides, intermetallic compounds, inorganic chelates, antibiotics, and liquids.
2. Chemical dynamics, including studies of organic, inorganic, and biochemical reaction mechanisms, the mechanisms of electrochemical and photochemical processes, and molecular beam kinetics.
3. Theoretical chemistry, involving the application of quantum mechanics to the electronic states of molecules and solids, computer experiments in chemical kinetics, and the theory of relaxation processes. The emphasis of the work in molecular quantum mechanics is upon excited states and reactions of molecules.
4. Biochemistry and molecular biology, including studies of oxidative and proteolytic enzymes, the determination of amino acid sequences and three-dimensional structures of proteins, the systematic modification of proteins, the physical chemistry of solutions of DNA and other macromolecules, immunochemistry, and the fundamental processes of photosynthesis.
5. Synthetic chemistry, with recently increased emphasis on the synthesis of natural products and also including synthesis of theoretically interesting small molecules. In addition, research on the synthesis of new transition-metal and rare-earth complexes is under way.

Physical Facilities

The laboratories of chemistry consist of four units. Crellin Laboratory and an adjoining annex house part or all of six research groups and the Divisional administrative offices. The Norman W. Church Laboratory for Chemical Biology is shared with the Division of Biology. The Arthur Amos Noyes Laboratory of Chemical Physics is the largest of the chemical laboratories.

A new temporary building has been constructed for use in undergraduate laboratory instruction. These laboratories provide space for about 225 graduate students and postdoctoral fellows.

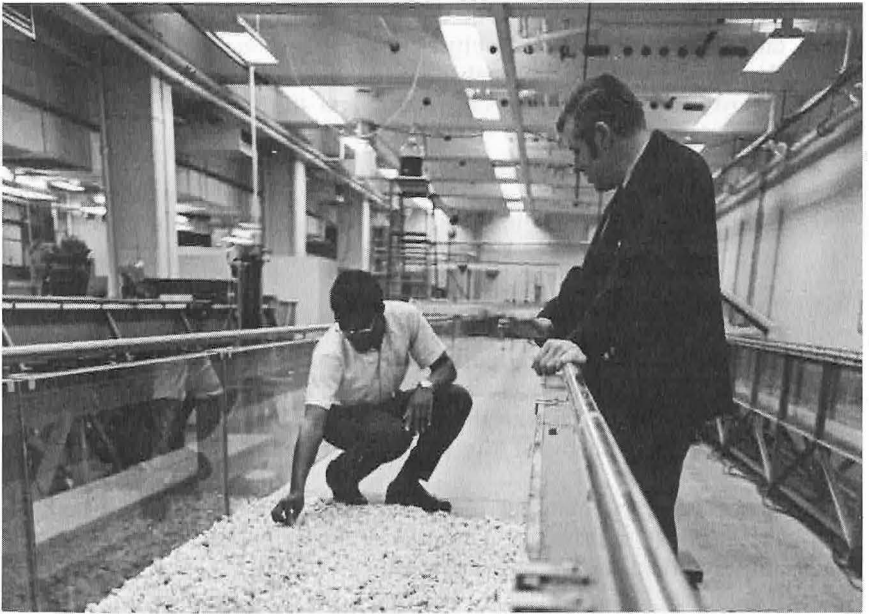
CIVIL ENGINEERING

Civil engineering includes the research, development, planning, design, and construction associated with urban development, water and energy supply, waste treatment and disposal, and transportation. It deals with the function and safety of such public facilities as buildings, bridges, pipelines, dams, rivers, power plants, and harbors; and is concerned with the protection of the public against natural hazards of earthquakes, winds, floods, landslides, and fires.

Advances of recent years in technology and the escalation of urban problems have broadened the applications of civil engineering and increased the scope of research in that field. New problems have presented special challenges to the civil engineer well trained in the fundamentals of his profession. For this reason, in the advanced study of civil engineering at the Institute, emphasis is placed on the application of basic scientific principles and mathematics to the solution of engineering problems.

Areas of Research

Graduate work leading to advanced degrees is chiefly in the following fields: structural engineering and applied mechanics; earthquake engineering; soil mechanics and foundation engineering; hydraulics, which includes hydrodynamics, hydraulic engineering, hydrology and coastal engineering;



The W. M. Keck Laboratory of Hydraulics and Water Resources is well equipped for research into a variety of fluid flows.

and environmental engineering (see also Environmental Engineering Science). In recent years, graduate students and members of the staff have pursued a variety of research programs including analysis of structures subjected to earthquakes and other dynamic loadings; the use of digital computers for structural analysis; soil deformation under stress; lunar soils studies; permafrost; investigation of laws of sediment transportation and dispersion in streams; turbulent mixing in density stratified flows; wave-induced harbor oscillations; tsunamis; design criteria for various hydraulic structures; aerosol filtration; radioactive waste disposal; water reclamation; and the disposal of wastes in the ocean.

Students whose interests are in environmental problems may enroll for graduate degrees in either civil engineering or environmental engineering science.

Physical Facilities

Civil engineering activities are housed in two buildings, the Franklin Thomas Laboratory which contains the soil mechanics laboratory, the dynamics and vibrations laboratory, and an analog computer laboratory, and the W. M. Keck Engineering Laboratories which contain the laboratory of hydraulics and water resources and the environmental engineering laboratory.

Excellent digital computing facilities are housed in the Booth Computing Center.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Electrical engineering at the Institute comprises the dynamic field of physical electronics and electronic circuits. Closely allied with the applied physics option, it offers students the opportunity for study in the more technological aspects of a wide variety of subjects including plasma dynamics, electromagnetic radiation, quantum electronics, modern optics, new solid-state materials and devices. This broad spectrum of subjects complementing the program in electronic circuits and circuits function design provides exceptional and challenging opportunities for both theoretical and experimental work.

Areas of Research and Physical Facilities

Laboratory facilities are available for a wide variety of research activities. At present electrical engineering activities are housed mainly in one building, the Harry G. Steele Laboratory of Electrical Sciences. This is a modern, 55,000-square-foot laboratory building designed specifically for the research needs of the electrical engineering faculty and students.

Research in the Solid-State Electronics Laboratories extends over a variety of subjects. The transport of charge carried in semiconductors is studied by experiments on single injection, double injection, Hall effect and noise, with particular attention given to very high purity germanium and silicon. Another field of study is the formation of contacts to semiconductors. When

viewed by electron microscope and electron microprobe, contact formation can often be seen to involve solid-phase crystal growth and/or junction formation. Closely related to this effort are investigations on the metallurgy of thin evaporated layers, using conventional tools and experimentation as well as ion implantation and ion backscattering. The properties, limitations, and ranges of application of these two techniques are the subject of additional investigations performed in part at the 3 MeV van de Graaff accelerator in the Kellogg Radiation Laboratory.

The Quantum Electronics Laboratory is engaged in research in the area of generation and control of coherent radiation and in the study of related physical phenomena. Research projects now in progress include: super-radiance in extremely high gain lasers, generation and control of ultrashort pulses, tunable optical parametric oscillation, integrated optical circuits, injection lasers, nonlinear optics, infrared fluorescence applied to pollution monitoring, speckle, optical data processing, pattern recognition, and holography. Up-to-date facilities for carrying out these experiments are available.

Research in the Magnetics Laboratory centers around the investigation of ferromagnetic anisotropy and flux reversal, the two effects which are the basis of modern digital magnetic devices. Anisotropy studies in thin films of nickel, iron, cobalt, and gadolinium alloys are concerned with both field-induced and magneto-crystalline anisotropy, with a goal of understanding both the origin and consequences of the anisotropy. Studies of the flux-reversal mechanism in films and toroids and ferromagnetic resonance experiments are used to investigate the loss mechanism in ferromagnetically ordered atomic structures.

The Plasma Laboratory is involved in studying wave phenomena in plasmas and methods of producing laboratory plasmas. Facilities are available for the generation and diagnosis of a variety of plasmas. Current studies involve theoretical and experimental investigations of microwave radiation from plasmas, echoes in plasmas, and wave propagation.

The Antenna Laboratory is a center for the mathematical study of problems in electromagnetic theory. Its activities include problems in antenna theory, scattering theory, the propagation of waves in continuous moving media, boundary-value theory for moving boundaries, shielding theory, and problems in cosmical electrodynamics.

The Electronic Circuits Laboratory deals with modern problems in analysis, design, and synthesis of electronic circuits. Applications of new and current devices and analysis techniques for a better understanding of existing devices are emphasized. Facilities are available for experimental confirmation of theoretical results over a wide frequency range. Projects now in progress include analysis and design of multiple-loop feedback systems, and optimization of pulse-width controlled regulators.

The Communication Laboratory conducts experimental and theoretical work in a wide range of communication problems, including communication systems, information theory, noise and modulation problems, data communication, optical communication, and other areas.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Advanced programs of study leading to the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering Science are offered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The need for these programs has developed as the traditional barriers between engineering and what was once called "pure science" have disappeared. Engineers are quick to learn of new research in plasma dynamics or the kinetic theory of gases, while designers of nuclear reactors may find it worthwhile to look into the distribution of nuclear energy levels, the theory of dynamical stability, or the motion of charged particles in solids. In the past these subjects lay exclusively in the domain of university departments of physics and mathematics.

Areas of Research

The study program of the engineering science student at Caltech emphasizes physics, applied mathematics, and those scientific disciplines which underlie the current development of technology. Its scope contains a broad range of subjects. Fields of study may include such topics as fluid mechanics with applications to geophysical and biomechanical problems, physics of fluids, structure and properties of solids, dynamics of deformable solids, rheology of biological fluids, plasma physics, the physics underlying nuclear reactors, fission and fusion engineering, and information science.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Areas of Research

Information science can be described as a number of scientific interests which are gathered around the study of information processing. These can be classified broadly as follows along lines reflecting the research and educational interests of the associated faculty:

- Mathematical Linguistics
- Theory of Information Processes
- Information Systems Synthesis
- Information Processing in Living Nervous Systems
- Visual Pattern Recognition
- Theory of Cognitive Processes
- Theory of Algorithms
- Computational Mathematics and Analysis of Data

Physical Facilities

Research laboratories important to this field are the Willis H. Booth Computing Center and the Biological Systems Laboratory. This laboratory contains facilities for research on living nervous systems. It is close to and integrated with the Willis H. Booth computer facilities and includes newly developed experiment control and data analysis systems. In addition, special facilities have been developed for advanced research on stimulus and response instrumentation. Present experimental research is concentra-

ting on the sensory and motor nervous systems of insects and the visual systems of vertebrates, including humans.

BIOLOGICAL ENGINEERING SCIENCES

Graduate study and research in areas involving the application of the engineering sciences to problems of health and biology are of continually increasing importance at the California Institute of Technology.

Areas of Research and Physical Facilities

The primary areas of interest at present are in the fields of biosystems, environmental health engineering, transport processes, and circulatory dynamics. Close cooperation exists among the different groups, and joint seminars are held frequently.

Environmental Health Engineering. The environmental health group is concerned with the protection and control of our air environment and water supplies, now under increasing strain because of population growth and industrial expansion. Several of the research projects under way in this program have significant biological components.

Biomedical Transport Processes. Research in this field in chemical engineering and environmental engineering science has application to the design of artificial organs and to other problems involving the handling of biological fluids, and to certain aspects of respiratory physiology. A recent study of gas exchange with flowing blood has immediate application to the design of membrane oxygenators (artificial lungs) employed in heart surgery. Other studies have been initiated on the development of mathematical models for the prediction of particle and gas transport in the lungs. A collaborative effort between the chemical engineering group and local medical institutions on some aspects of the design of the artificial kidney is also under way. Blood gas instruments are available as well as the other facilities of the Environmental Health Engineering Laboratory.

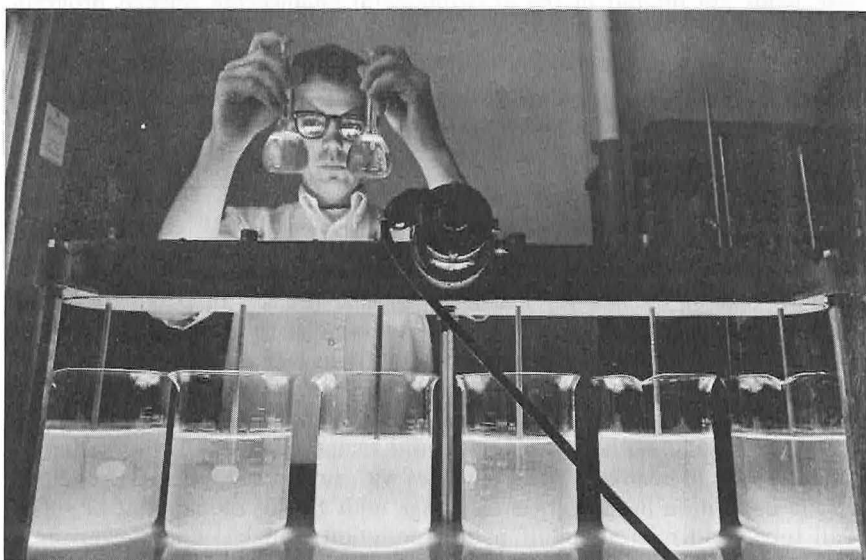
BIOLOGICAL FLUID MECHANICS

Circulatory Dynamics. Studies on the effects of the rheological properties of blood and the vascular structures on flow, particularly in the microcirculation and the relationship of the flow pattern to the dynamics of gas and metabolite exchange, are being carried on in collaboration with the L. A. County Heart Association-University of Southern California Cardiovascular Research Laboratory. Research is in progress at Caltech on the flow of blood in tubes of diameters in the size range of interest in microcirculatory studies (5 to 200 micra) and in living microbeds in small animals.

The Hemorheology and Microcirculation Laboratory, located in the sub-basement of the Thomas Engineering Laboratories, is equipped with an unusually versatile precision animal table and intravital microscope system for quantitative measurements in living microbeds of velocity,

vessel dimensions, and pressure drop and transmural exchange, particularly of the micromolecular components of blood plasma. Additional facilities for still and cine photomicrography permit the study of blood rheology in flow in small tubes. Methods have also been developed for measuring the mechanical response of biological tissues and of small blood vessels.

Micro-organism. Graduate studies and research are being actively developed in the subject of locomotion of micro-organisms, involving the flagellated propulsion, swimming of ciliates, spirilla and spirochaetes, geotaxis and phototaxis phenomena, bioconvections in cell suspensions, as well as other fluid physical phenomena within cells, such as protoplasmic and cytoplasmic streamings. The research interests in this program also extend to cover the swimming of fish and cetaceans, and flapping flights of birds and insects.



This EES graduate student is conducting an experiment on the use of large, electrically charged polymers (polyelectrolytes) to speed particle removal from water.

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING SCIENCE

This new interdisciplinary graduate program is concerned with the protection and control of man's environment; historically, it has grown from activities in air and water pollution control which have been in existence at Caltech for many years.

Research and education in the environmental field stress basic studies which can help answer such questions as: How can we improve the quality

of the air in the great basin areas in which lie our urban and industrial centers? How can we insure the availability of water of adequate quality and quantity for population centers and industry? How can we protect our offshore waters from pollution? How can thermal pollution from power plants be controlled? How does a polluted environment affect man's health? How does society make decisions about environmental control measures, and allocate the costs?

The academic disciplines of importance include the chemistry of natural waters and of the atmosphere; the physics and physical chemistry of disperse systems; biological fluid mechanics; biomedical transport processes; marine biology and ecology; fluid mechanics of the natural environment; hydrology; sedimentation and erosion; the theory and design of complex environmental control systems; combustion; environmental modeling and information systems; and environmental economics. Courses in these fields are offered in the environmental engineering science program and in other departments of the Institute.

The majority of the faculty members in this interdisciplinary program are from the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. There is also participation from the Divisions of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Geological and Planetary Sciences, and Biology.

Areas of Research

Examples of recent and current research are: the development of chemical reactor models for urban air basins; the use of polymers in the removal of particulates from natural waters; dispersion of contaminants in rivers and estuaries; mixing of buoyant jets in lakes and oceans; thermal pollution control; generation and propagation of tsunamis; the effects of pollution on the ecology of nearshore waters; kelp restoration; the development of economic methods for wastewater reclamation; the investigation of the interaction of beams of small particles with surfaces at reduced pressures; particle deposition in lungs; gas exchange with blood; rheology of blood in small tubes and microcirculation; low-pollution vehicles; and power-plant siting.

Physical Facilities

The facilities in the W. M. Keck Laboratory of Environmental Health Engineering include some of the modern instrumentation used in the air and water pollution analyses. The air pollution and aerosol physics laboratory is equipped with a computer-interfaced aerosol size distribution measuring system consisting of optical single-particle counters, multichannel analyzer, a condensation nuclei counter, quartz crystal aerosol mass monitor and various aerosol generators. For gas-phase chemical analyses a sulphur-dioxide monitor and a chemiluminescence ozone monitor are available. For water chemistry studies a well-equipped chemical instrumentation laboratory is maintained with facilities for tracer studies including an atomic

absorption spectrometer, anodic stripping apparatus, a liquid scintillation detector and a portable water-quality monitor. Also available is a Coulter particle-size analyzer and an ultracentrifuge. Facilities for the microbiological work include incubators, constant-temperature rooms, autoclave, microscopes, and accessory equipment. A Zeiss electron microscope with x-ray diffraction attachment and associated equipment for sample preparation is available for air and water pollution and microbiological studies.

The W. M. Keck Laboratory of Hydraulics and Water Resources is well equipped for research into a wide variety of fluid flows which are important in environmental control. The facilities include large flumes for studies in diffusion, turbulence, sediment transport, and stratified flow; a wave tank and wave basin; a water tunnel; and specialized instrumentation, such as a digital data-processing system to record experimental analog data directly on digital tapes for high-speed computing.

The Hemorheology Laboratory, located in the sub-basement of the Thomas Engineering Laboratories, is equipped with an unusually versatile precision animal table and intravital microscope system for quantitative measurements in living microbeds of velocity, vessel dimensions and pressure drop. Additional facilities for still and cine photomicrography permit the study of blood rheology in flow in small tubes. Blood-flow studies with larger animals are done in collaboration with the Cardiovascular Laboratory located at the L.A. County-USC Medical Center, about nine miles from Caltech.

The W. G. Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory, operated by the Division of Biology, at Corona del Mar (50 miles from Pasadena), is the base for the work in marine ecology. Running seawater with temperature control is available, as well as a diving vessel, scuba gear, workshop, darkroom, aquarium, dry labs, and a small library and reference collection. The marine laboratory has four apartments for visiting researchers.

Except for the marine laboratory, the facilities described above are part of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science, which is the principal sponsor of the program. Students may also elect to do thesis research in appropriate laboratories in other divisions of the Institute or in the Environmental Quality Laboratory (see below), with professors who participate in this interdisciplinary program.

ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY LABORATORY

The Environmental Quality Laboratory (EQL), organized by Caltech with the cooperation of the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL), the Rand Corporation, and the Aerospace Corporation was created to deal with broad, strategic questions of environmental control. EQL consists of a small, informally organized group of strongly interacting faculty and staff members of Caltech, JPL, Rand, and Aerospace Corporation from various disciplines, including engineers, natural and social scientists, and systems analysts, plus

several undergraduate and graduate students and postdoctoral fellows from Caltech.

The charter of the EQL is defined broadly enough to encompass six closely related activities:

- (1) development of a conceptual framework for dealing with large-scale environmental problems, emphasizing the relationship between environmental quality and the quality of life (including people's freedom of choice);
- (2) development of a long-range strategy for environmental control, including the following elements:
 - (a) analysis of trends in environmental problems incorporating flexible planning to cope with uncertainties about the future, and providing for continuous feedback from the changing environment in order to adjust to new information as much as possible;
 - (b) combinations of incentives and regulations that will help industry to develop the least costly (or most efficient) pollution abatement and materials-recycling technologies;
 - (c) encouragement of consumption and growth patterns that put the least pressures on the environment in critical areas;
 - (d) extending to problems of environmental quality the notion of shared risks, responsibilities, costs, and benefits among different groups.
- (3) application of the general principles and methods developed in (1) and (2) to a few specific, long-range problem areas; for example, (a) energy use and thermal power plant siting; (b) economics of air pollution control in the Los Angeles Basin;
- (4) involvement of undergraduate and graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in the work of the EQL in order to develop professional people who understand how to employ both technical and non-technical disciplines in the solution of large-scale environmental problems;
- (5) development of effective lines of communication between the EQL and environmental decision makers in business, industry, and government;
- (6) utilization of the considerable human and technical resources of the Caltech campus, the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, the Rand Corporation and the Aerospace Corporation in the work of the EQL and in a few, carefully selected demonstration projects that grow out of this work.

Faculty and students who participate in EQL activities are associated with one of the divisions of the Institute, so that students who desire to work in EQL apply through an appropriate degree program, such as Environmental Engineering Science or Social Science.

GEOLOGICAL AND PLANETARY SCIENCES

In the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, study of the earth and planets is pursued with the aim of understanding their origin, constitution, and development, and the impact of the resulting physical and chemical environments on the history of life, and on man. The approach to these problems is made with strong reliance on the basic sciences; close contact and interaction with the other divisions of the Institute is cultivated. Programs of study and research are pursued in geology, geobiology, geochemistry, geophysics, and planetary science.

The geographical position and geologic setting of the Institute are favorable for year-round field access to a wide variety of earth problems and materials. Current advances in understanding the dynamic motions of the earth's crust and the structure of the interior have opened new opportunities for research into the processes responsible for the earth's development and activity. Seismic activity in the southern California area presents stimulus and research material for the study of earthquakes, which are of great practical concern and are intimately related to the earth's development on a global scale. Human records of seismic activity are put into long-term perspective by studies of surface and bedrock geology, which reveal the history of motion on fault systems. Major events in the chemical and physical evolution of the earth can be identified by studying the structure and chemistry of rocks formed or modified in these events, and their absolute chronology can be established by measurements of radioactive isotopes. Stable isotopes can indicate the temperature conditions both of deep-seated events and of the habitat of ancient life, whose chemical and structural evolution responded to the changing environment provided by the developing earth. The earliest history of the earth can be approached via the history of the moon, which is being revealed by studies of lunar samples obtained in the Apollo missions. Further breadth in our understanding of the earth and its place in the cosmos is being gained by comparative study of the other planets — their atmospheres, surfaces, and internal structures.

Physical Facilities

The Arms and Mudd Laboratories are modern, five-story buildings specifically designed for instruction and laboratory research in geology and geochemistry. They also house the division library; paleontologic, rock, and mineral collections; a laboratory for planetary studies; spectrographic, x-ray diffraction and x-ray fluorescent equipment; wet chemical laboratories; an electron microprobe facility; and facilities for rock and mineral analysis, thin- and polished-section work, and other requirements for comprehensive studies in the earth sciences.

Conditions for field study and research in the earth sciences in southern California are excellent. A great variety of rock types, geologic structures, active geologic processes, physiographic forms, and geologic environments



Some of Caltech's geologists are examining material returned from the lunar surface in a laboratory known as the Lunatic Asylum.

occur within convenient reach of the Institute. The relatively mild climate permits field studies throughout the entire year; consequently, year-round field training is an important part of the divisional program.

Extensive facilities are available for the application of techniques of nuclear chemistry to problems in the earth sciences. These facilities include chemical laboratories for trace-element studies and mass spectrometric and counting facilities for isotopic work. Available equipment includes mass spectrometers, emission counters, and extensive mineral separation facilities, in addition to the usual geological and chemical items.

Favorable opportunity for study of dynamic aspects of paleontology and evolution as revealed by morphology, ecology, and biogeochemistry is provided by the combination of personnel, reference collections, and modern geochemical tools and techniques. Biologic principles and processes, past and present, of significance to geology may be interpreted from experimentation and studies at the Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory at Corona del Mar, operated under the auspices of the Division of Biology.

The Seismological Laboratory of the California Institute, with ample space and excellent facilities, including computers and extensive shops in the Donnelley and Kresge laboratories, is located about three miles west of the campus on crystalline bedrock affording firm foundation for the instrument piers and tunnels. The central laboratory together with a dozen

portable and seventeen permanent outlying auxiliary stations in southern California — built and maintained with the aid of cooperating companies and organizations — constitute an outstanding center for education and research in seismology. In addition, special facilities are available at the Seismological Laboratory for both the study of heat flow in geological materials and the behavior of rocks and minerals in the pressure and temperature environments of planetary interiors. These facilities include laboratories for performing ultrasonic and Brillouin scattering measurements of elastic constants of rocks and minerals at high pressures and temperatures. Ultra-high-pressure equations of state and shock effects in minerals are being studied in a shock-wave laboratory.

The Seeley G. Mudd Building of Geophysics and Planetary Science is under construction on the campus adjacent to the Arms and Mudd Laboratories. It will provide additional research and teaching facilities for seismology, experimental geophysics, and planetary science.

Optical and infrared observations of the moon and planets are being carried out at the Hale Observatories; special, moderate-sized telescopes designed specifically for planetary work are available. A wealth of photographic information on the surface of Mars is available from the Mariner flyby and orbiter missions. Radio and radar observations of the planets are made at the Owens Valley Radio Observatory and the JPL radar facility.

THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Throughout its history the California Institute has placed a strong emphasis upon the humanities as an important and necessary part of the education of a scientist or engineer. In recent years increased attention has been paid to the social sciences. At the undergraduate level all students are required to devote a substantial part (between one-fifth and one-fourth) of their curriculum to humanistic studies. These studies are normally undertaken in regular courses, but a limited number of interested students may be permitted after their freshman year to enter a tutorial program involving instruction on a one-to-one basis. At the graduate level, humanities courses are required for the Master of Science degree in civil engineering and astronomy, and are recommended in other options. At the doctoral level, a Ph.D. minor may be taken in economics, philosophy, history, or English, with a Ph.D. major in any branch of science or engineering.

Since the academic year 1965-66, the Institute has offered undergraduate options in English, history and economics, leading to the B. S. degree in Humanities. Students electing one of these options will take the regular courses prescribed for all freshmen in their first year and the required courses in mathematics and physics in the sophomore year. In the last two years, students in these options will take further work in science, mathematics, or engineering courses as well as the advanced work in their humanities option. The purpose of the humanities options at the California

Institute is to produce a special kind of student — one who has an exceptionally strong background in science or engineering, yet who is well prepared for graduate work in humanities, professional schools, business, or government service.

Dabney Hall of the Humanities was given to the Institute in 1928 by Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney. At the same time a special fund of \$400,000 for the support of instruction in humanistic fields was subscribed by several friends of the Institute. In 1937 Mr. Edward S. Harkness gave the Institute an additional endowment of \$750,000 for the same purpose.

In April 1971, the division moved most of its activities to Donald E. Baxter, M.D., Hall of the Humanities and Social Sciences, a gift of Mrs. Donald E. Baxter.

The proximity of the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, one of the great research libraries in the world, offers rich opportunities for the humanities staff, especially in history and literature, and a close but informal relationship is maintained between the Institute and visiting scholars at the Library.



Baxter Hall of the Humanities and Social Sciences

INDEPENDENT STUDIES PROGRAM

An Independent Studies Program will be offered as an option during the 1972-73 academic year. The faculty committee which administers the program consists of B. Barish (chairman), F. Anson, F. Bohnenblust, L. Breger, P. Goldreich, F. Humphrey, J. Knowles, G. Neugebauer, and W. Wood.

Administrative Procedures and Guidelines

1. A student applying for the program must formulate a written proposal describing his goals, reasons for applying, general plan of study while at Caltech, and a detailed plan for the next quarter. It is also the responsibility of the student to recruit three faculty members, representing at least two divisions of the Institute, who approve of his plans and agree to act as his advisory "committee of three."

2. The committees of three will form the heart of the program and will bear the chief responsibility for overseeing the progress of each student. One adviser will be designated chairman of the committee of three and must be on the professorial staff. Of the other two members of the committee of three, one must be on the professorial staff and the other may be any qualified individual who agrees to accept the responsibilities of being an adviser and is acceptable to the ISP committee. Postdoctoral fellows, graduate students or faculty of other institutions could be utilized when appropriate. A faculty member who agrees to serve on a committee of three will be accepting a responsibility comparable to that involved in offering a more conventional tutorial course. He will need to set aside adequate time for counseling the student and monitoring his progress in any unstructured academic pursuits. Any ISP courses taken by a student will be the joint responsibility of the course instructor and a member of the committee of three. A considered, written evaluation of each student's performance and progress each quarter will be required by the ISP Committee from each member of every committee of three.

3. The ISP committee will consider each proposed program in consultation with the prospective members of the committee of three faculty advisers. If the program seems suitable, a three-party written contract will be drawn up among the ISP committee, the committee of three, and the student. This contract will include the agreed-upon content of the student's program and the methods for ascertaining satisfactory progress for those parts of the student's program which are not standard Institute courses. Duplicate copies of the student's contract, along with all ISP records for each student and his transcript, will be kept in permanent files in the Registrar's office and in the ISP office.

4. The progress of each student in the ISP will be monitored at least every quarter by consultation between the ISP committee and each committee of three. Standards for acceptable progress and satisfactory completion of the terms of the three-party contract will be the responsibility of the ISP committee. When the ISP committee is satisfied that the terms of

his contract have been fulfilled by the student, he will be recommended for graduation by the committee to the faculty.

Independent Studies Program Course

A course for ISP students is intended to accommodate individual programs of study or special research that fall outside ordinary course offerings. Students signing up for the ISP course will prepare, with the help of their advisory committee, a description of the course of study, a syllabus delineating the work to be accomplished, and a time schedule for reports both on progress and for work completed. The units of credit and form of grading of this course are decided by mutual agreement between the ISP committee, the student, and his three-member advisory committee.

MATERIALS SCIENCE

The field of materials science is concerned with the properties and behavior of materials of every kind. This field at the California Institute of Technology is largely restricted to metallic and polymer materials, essentially in the solid state. Faculty specifically in the field of materials science are concerned with the mechanical, physical, and chemical properties of solids. Some members of the faculty in electrical engineering are concerned with the behavior of electric and magnetic materials. Work in the general fields of polymers is carried on by faculty in chemical engineering and aeronautics.

Areas of Research

Current areas of research by the faculty and graduate students in materials science include:

A. Mechanical Properties

1. Theoretical and experimental deformation studies
2. Behavior of metals under dynamic loading
3. Fracture mechanics

B. Physical Properties

1. Dislocation dynamics
2. Magnetic properties
3. Electrical properties
4. Electron transport properties
5. Radiation effects

C. Chemical Properties

1. Kinetics of phase transformations
2. Diffusion in solids
3. Metastable phases
4. Catalysis on metal surfaces
5. Corrosion

D. Structure

1. Theoretical and experimental transmission electron mi-

- croscopy and diffraction studies of crystal defects and alloy phases
2. Direct crystal lattice resolution by transmission electron microscopy
 3. X-ray studies of crystal defects and alloy phases.

Research Facilities

Research by the faculty and graduate students in materials science is conducted in the W. M. Keck Laboratory of Engineering Materials. Facilities are provided for crystal growth and alloy preparation, strain-free machining, annealing with atmosphere control, rapid quenching, optical metallography, x-ray diffraction, electron microscopy (including modifications for direct lattice resolution), and systems to control the application of stress (from load pulses of a few microseconds duration to static loading). Specialized equipment is available for measuring low- and high-temperature specific heat, thermoelectric power, superconductivity, magnetic susceptibility, ferromagnetic resonance, Mössbauer effect, and mechanical properties. Computing facilities are available in the Computing Center as well as by remote console in the laboratories.

Other facilities in the field of materials are available in the Spalding Laboratory of Engineering, the Firestone Flight Sciences Laboratory, and the Steele Laboratory of Electrical Sciences.

MATHEMATICS

“Mathematics is Queen of the Sciences and Arithmetic the Queen of Mathematics. She often condescends to render service to astronomy and other natural sciences, but under all circumstances the first place is her due.”

So said the master mathematician, astronomer, and physicist C. F. Gauss (1777-1855). Whether as history or prophecy, Gauss's declaration is far from an overstatement. Time after time in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, major scientific theories have come into being only because the very ideas in terms of which the theories have meaning were created by mathematicians years, or decades, or even centuries before anyone foresaw possible applications to science.” (from *Mathematics, Queen and Servant of Science* by E. T. Bell)

The development of mathematics at the Institute has been significantly influenced by two outstanding mathematicians, Eric Temple Bell and Harry Bateman, who were appointed to the staff shortly after the institution became known as the California Institute of Technology. Both of these men made major contributions to their respective fields of interest: Bell to algebra and number theory, Bateman to analysis and applied mathematics; yet both had a profound and lasting interest in the development of mathematics as a whole and in the interplay between mathematics and the sciences. Through the years the mathematics program at Caltech has reflected the dual philosophies of these two mathematicians.

Today mathematics is a rapidly developing and expanding field whose

range of application is continually extending into new areas of knowledge. Subject areas such as algebraic topology which were relatively unknown a few decades ago have become major research areas in mathematics. New developments, such as that of the modern computer, have given rise to new and flourishing mathematical disciplines such as theory of algorithms, recursive function theory, and modern numerical analysis. Older areas of mathematics have been revitalized and significantly advanced through the use of concepts and techniques from more recent mathematical fields. One may say that most of the current research in mathematics is characterized by the development of powerful abstract methods which are applicable to broad areas of mathematics and its applications.

Areas of Research

Areas of current research interest of the mathematics faculty include the following: algebraic number fields; analytic number theory; approximation theory; asymptotic theory of testing and estimation; combinatorial theory; complex function theory; finite group theory; fixed-point and coincidence theory; harmonic analysis; infinite abelian groups; lattice theory; matrix theory; measure and integration theory; non-standard analysis and model theory; number theory in orders; numerical analysis; operator algebras; partial-differential equations and pseudo-differential operators; ordinary differential equations on manifolds; potential theory on Riemannian manifolds; sequential decision theory.

Physical Facilities

The mathematics department occupies three floors of the Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics. In addition to offices for the faculty and graduate students, there are classrooms, seminar rooms, a lecture hall, and a lounge for informal gatherings of the students and staff. Sloan Laboratory also houses a reference library in mathematics containing the books and periodicals most frequently consulted by the students and faculty. The main mathematics library with its outstanding collection of journals is housed nearby in the Robert A. Millikan Memorial Library.

A central computing facility serves the entire campus. The principal computer in the Center is an IBM 360/75. Students are encouraged to use the computer as a research tool; a remote console is located in Sloan Laboratory.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The way in which the term "mechanical engineering" is being used today embraces essentially all of those engineering aspects of a project which have to do with fluid flow, heat and mass transport, combustion, power, propulsion, structural integrity, mechanical design, optimization, and systems analysis. Projects in which mechanical engineers play a large

role include the space missions, nuclear and fossil-fuel power plants, transportation systems, airplane propulsion engines, and low-pollution vehicles. At the Institute, many of the basic disciplines are offered which are required for applications such as the above. They are described in the following paragraphs under the headings of Design, Mechanics, Thermal and Fluids Engineering, Nuclear Energy, and Jet Propulsion.

DESIGN

Engineering design is regarded as an interdisciplinary activity providing an opportunity for putting theory into practice and bringing together on a common ground some of the more specialized branches of engineering. It serves to emphasize the importance of a sound, broad, theoretical background and its relevance to actual engineering practice. Emphasis is placed on the imaginative practical approach in the solution of real problems involving various disciplines. The human, sociological, and economic aspects as related to a particular design project are carefully considered in their proper perspective. System design in the broad sense, automatic control, problem modeling, and the appropriate use of analog and digital techniques in optimization are general areas of interest. Projects have included the design and development of apparatus for scientific investigation in different areas of research such as earthquake engineering, hydraulics, heat transfer, etc. Faculty members from other disciplines are invited to participate in the design activity offering specific design problems involved in their current investigations. A close relationship with those working in the design area at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, as well as those in industry, is maintained through seminars, visits, and a free exchange of ideas on current design problems.

MECHANICS

Studies in the broad field of mechanics may be undertaken in either the Applied Mechanics option or the Mechanical Engineering option. In general, work pursued within the Mechanical Engineering option will have a more physical orientation. The specific areas available for advanced study closely parallel the research interests of the faculty and presently include: linear and nonlinear problems in static and dynamic elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity, wave propagation in solids, load transfer problems, modeling of dynamic systems, linear and nonlinear vibrations, random vibrations, stability, structural dynamics, and design for earthquake loads.

Physical Facilities

The *Dynamics and Vibrations Laboratories* provide for the study of a wide range of problems relating to the dynamics of mechanical systems. These two laboratories contain a variety of specialized equipment including: electrodynamic shakers, shock generators, optical followers, and various electromechanical transducers.

The *Analog Computer Laboratory* is equipped with specially designed

equipment for the direct simulation and analysis of both linear and non-linear systems, with stochastic as well as deterministic excitation. Input-output systems are available for various types of signal analysis.

The *Earthquake Engineering Research Laboratory* contains specialized recording and data processing equipment for the study of complex transient loading problems. This equipment has been used extensively in the analysis of strong-motion earthquakes.

THERMAL AND FLUIDS ENGINEERING

Instruction and research are offered in these fields of mechanical engineering. Typical areas of research include free and forced convection heat transfer, friction and heat transfer in dilute polymer solutions, granular media, fluids near the critical point and other unusual media, cavitation, fluid machines and some related areas of hydrodynamics.

Physical Facilities

Several facilities are available for heat transfer studies, including free convection equipment, a forced convection loop, a blowdown facility for polymer solutions, and a liquid carbon dioxide heat transfer facility. An internal combustion engine laboratory, containing a variable compression fuel research engine, together with a conventional automotive engine dynamometer, is also available. In addition, hydrodynamic research facilities of the division are available for work in this field. These include the low-speed flumes of the Keck Laboratory and the two water tunnels of the Karmann Laboratory. The latter are particularly useful for studies of cavitation, ventilation, steady and nonsteady characteristics of hydrofoils, planing surfaces, and flow visualization.

NUCLEAR ENERGY

Opportunities for study and research in nuclear energy are available as an option in mechanical engineering as well as in engineering science. The central area of interest in the nuclear energy laboratory involves the solutions of those problems arising from the unique nature of nuclear energy. Thus, the program specializes in reactor physics — the study of the behavior of neutrons in nuclear reactors. The program is essentially that of applied physics rather than engineering. Undergraduate preparation should include a good background in mathematics and, if possible, a course in modern physics. Nuclear specialization at the undergraduate level is not required.

Areas of Research and Physical Facilities

Areas of specialization include theoretical and experimental (pulsed neutron) reactor physics. Current interests in this field center around time-dependent techniques for studying transport parameters of materials. Studies have been made of the theory of propagation of neutron waves, and analyses of pulsed neutron experiments are being conducted. Experimental facilities include a pulsed neutron generator with associated detectors and recording equipment.

JET PROPULSION

The Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Jet Propulsion Center was established at the California Institute of Technology in 1948. This center was created specifically to provide facilities for postgraduate education and research in jet propulsion and rocket engineering, with particular emphasis on peacetime uses: to provide training in jet propulsion principles, to promote research and advanced thinking on rocket and jet propulsion problems, and to be a center for peacetime commercial and scientific uses of rockets and jet propulsion. The Guggenheim Jet Propulsion Center is a part of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. All instruction in the Guggenheim Center is on the graduate level. Students wishing to pursue courses of study and research in jet propulsion take degrees in aeronautics or mechanical engineering.

The solution of the engineering problems in jet propulsion requires new techniques as well as drawing on the knowledge and practice of the older branches of engineering, in particular, mechanical engineering and aeronautics. Thus, it is appropriate that the program of instruction includes material from both of these engineering fields. In general, students entering the course work in jet propulsion will have had their undergraduate preparation in mechanical engineering or aeronautics, but the courses are also available to students whose preparation has been in applied mechanics, engineering science, or physics.

Areas of Research and Physical Facilities

The experimental facilities of the Jet Propulsion Center are located in a gasdynamics laboratory and a combustion laboratory, housed in the Kármán Laboratory of Fluid Mechanics and Jet Propulsion, and an acoustics laboratory housed in the Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory. Specialized equipment includes special-purpose wind tunnels, a shock tube for reaction-rate studies, a convective-flow facility for fire research, and an acoustic-flow facility with an echoic chamber. Certain facilities of the Jet Propulsion Laboratory may also be utilized under special arrangement.

Some of the research topics currently under investigation are: the aerodynamics of turbomachine components in air-breathing engines, the combustion instability of rocket motors, the mechanics of multi-phase flow in propulsion systems, and acoustical problems and noise reduction of jet engines.

PHYSICS

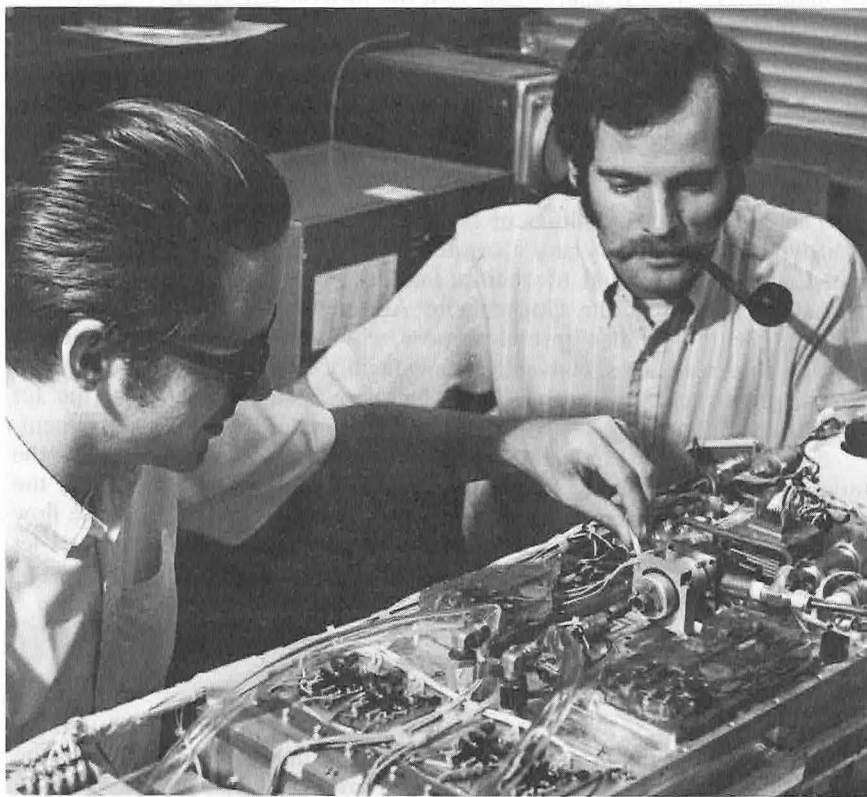
Areas of Research

Graduate students in physics will find opportunities for research in the following areas where members of the staff are currently active.

High-Energy Physics: An active group performs various types of ele-

mentary particle experiments at the major accelerator centers, with the focus shifting strongly toward the new National Accelerator Laboratory. Experiments on neutrino interactions, charge-exchange scattering, and quasi-two-body reactions are presently being prepared for NAL. The group has been involved in the design and use of large-magnet spectrometer systems, and is presently involved in hybrid experiments which combine bubble chamber and counter techniques. A phenomenology group is studying the systematics of elementary particle reactions and their theoretical interpretation.

Kellogg Radiation Laboratory: Three conventional Van de Graaff accelerators and a 12 MeV tandem accelerator are used to study the energy levels of light nuclei and to measure cross sections for reactions of astrophysical interest. The accelerators are also used for atomic studies with high-velocity atomic beams and channeling investigations of the properties of crystalline solids.



Graduate students in physics test a sounding rocket X-ray telescope.

Nuclear Spectroscopy: This laboratory is engaged in the study of problems in nuclear and atomic structure. Tests of the space and time symmetries of the nuclear forces are conducted with the use of a variety of techniques, including nuclear orientation at cryogenic temperatures. Nuclear charge distributions are investigated in ordinary as well as muonic atoms with the aid of bent crystal x-ray spectrometers.

Space Physics: There is an active observational program in infrared, x-ray, and gamma-ray astronomy. The astrophysical aspects of cosmic radiation are investigated with detectors flown in balloons and in spacecraft, and a variety of related theoretical problems are being studied. Observational and theoretical studies of magnetic fields, velocity fields, and active regions on the sun are carried out. Planetary and interplanetary magnetic fields are being studied with data from magnetometers carried by spacecraft.

Low Temperature: Cryogenic techniques form the basis for studies ranging from investigations of the fundamental nature of superfluidity and examinations of two-dimensional systems to the development of unique electronic systems from quantum superconductivity.

Radio Astronomy: One 40-meter and two 90-meter antennas are used either individually or in various interferometric combinations to investigate the properties of galactic and extragalactic radio sources, of the planets, and of gas clouds in the interstellar medium. Receiving equipment includes multiple narrow-band correlators for interferometric spectrometry, an autocorrelation spectrograph, and a recording terminal for very-long-baseline interferometry.

Theoretical Physics: The principal areas under theoretical investigation are the nature of elementary particles and their high-energy interactions, various problems in the area of general relativity and cosmology, the physics of the interplanetary and interstellar media, the origin and transport of cosmic rays, problems of stellar structure and stellar evolution, the synthesis of elements in stars, and the nature of quasi-stellar radio sources and pulsars.

Physical Facilities

The physics department is housed in six buildings grouped together on the south side of the campus: Norman Bridge Laboratory, Alfred P. Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics, W. K. Kellogg Radiation Laboratory, George W. Downs Laboratory of Physics, C. C. Lauritsen Laboratory of High Energy Physics, and the Synchrotron Laboratory. Members of the staff also carry out research with the Mt. Wilson and Mt. Palomar facilities of the Hale Observatories, and at the Owens Valley Radio Observatory.

Student Life

Student Houses. The seven undergraduate student houses are situated on both sides of the Olive Walk near the eastern end of the campus. The original four — Blacker, Dabney, Fleming, and Ricketts — were built in 1931 from the plans of Mr. Gordon B. Kaufmann in the Mediterranean style to harmonize with the adjacent Athenaeum. The other three, designed by Smith, Powell and Morgridge, and generally consistent in appearance with the older group, were completed in 1960, and are named Page, Lloyd, and Ruddock. Each of the seven is a separate unit with its own dining room and lounge, providing accommodations for about seventy-five students.

Each house has its own elective officers, and is given wide powers to arrange its own social events and preserve its own traditions. The immediate supervision of the activities of each house is the responsibility of the house Resident Associate, generally a graduate student or younger faculty member. All houses are under the general supervision and control of a member of the faculty known as the Master of Student Houses.

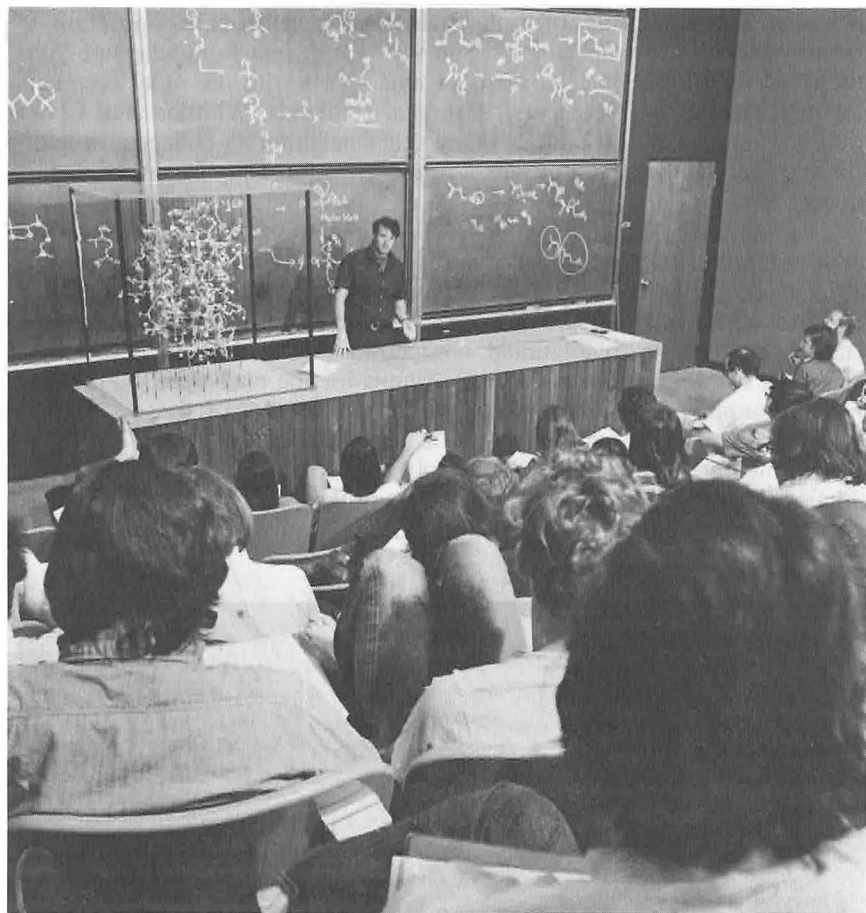
Mail is delivered to the student houses twice daily, with a single delivery on Saturday morning. Students living in student houses should use their house name and mail code, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, Calif. 91109, to facilitate the handling of their mail at the campus post office.

Since the demand for rooms may exceed the supply, newly entering students are advised to file room applications with the Master of Student Houses immediately upon being notified by the Director of Admissions of admittance to the Institute. All freshmen are urged to live in the student houses.

Interhouse Activities. There is representation of each of the undergraduate houses on the Interhouse Committee, which determines matters of general policy for all seven houses. While each sponsors independent activities, there is at least one joint dance held each year. The program of intramural sports is also carried on jointly. At present it includes football, softball, swimming, basketball, tennis, track, and volleyball.

Interhouse Scholarship Trophy. A trophy for annual competition in scholarship among the seven student houses has been provided by an anonymous donor. With the approval of the donor the trophy has been designed as a memorial to the late Colonel E. Goldsworthy, who was Master of Student Houses, and it commemorates his interest and efforts in the field of undergraduate scholarship.

Faculty-Student Relations. Faculty-student coordination and cooperation with regard to campus affairs is secured through the presence of students on faculty committees and by means of other less formal mechanisms.



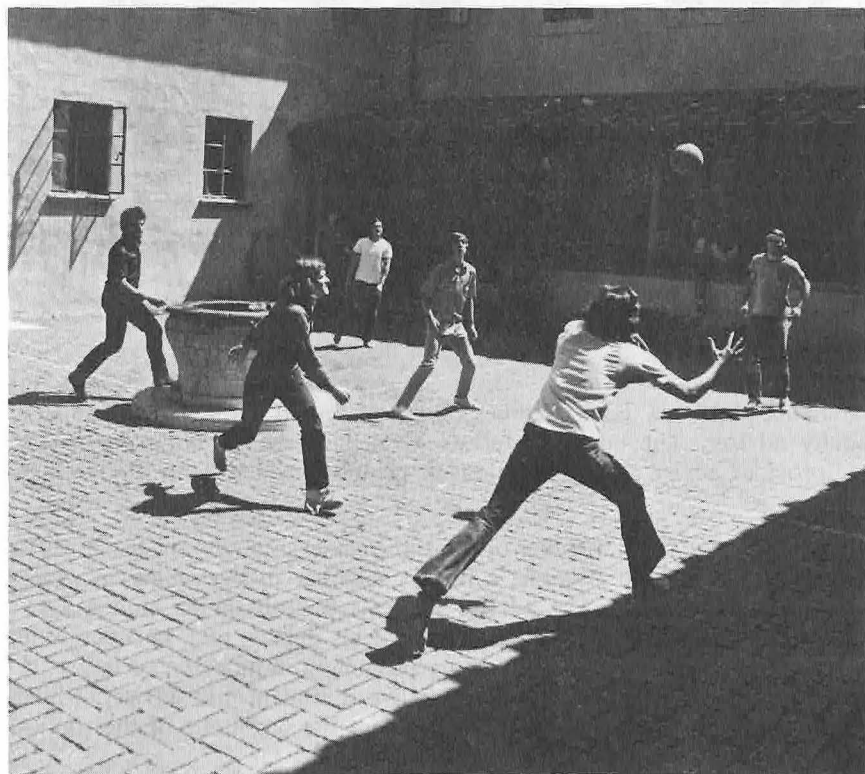
Freshman Advisers. Each member of the freshman class is assigned to a faculty adviser. The adviser interests himself in the freshman's progress and provides advice on any questions or problems which the freshman may have.

Option Advisers. Each member of the three undergraduate upper classes is assigned to an Option Adviser, a faculty member in the option in which the student is enrolled. The adviser interests himself in the student's selection of optional courses, progress toward his degree, and, eventually, in assisting the student toward satisfactory placement in industry, or in graduate school. Normally, the association between student and adviser, which is primarily professional, is established before the beginning of the sophomore year and continues through graduation.

Athletics. The California Institute maintains a well-rounded program of athletics and, as a member of the Southern California Intercollegiate Athletic Conference, schedules contests in nine sports with the other members of the Conference — Occidental, Pomona, Redlands, Whittier, and Claremont-Harvey Mudd — as well as many other neighboring colleges. In addition, the Caltech Sailing Club sails a fleet of Institute dinghies based at Los Angeles Harbor.

The California Institute Athletic Field of approximately 23 acres includes a football field, a standard track, a baseball stadium, and championship tennis courts. The Scott Brown Gymnasium and the Alumni Swimming Pool, completed in 1954, provide attractive modern facilities for intercollegiate, intramural, or recreational competition in badminton, basketball, volleyball, swimming, and water polo. Funds for the pool were contributed by the alumni of the California Institute; construction of the gymnasium was made possible through a bequest of Scott Brown.

The Institute sponsors an increasingly important program of intramural athletics. There is spirited competition among the seven houses for the possession of the three trophies. The Interhouse Trophy is awarded annually



to the group securing the greatest number of points in intramural competition during the year. The Varsity and Freshman Rating Trophy is presented to the group having the greatest number of men participating in intercollegiate athletics. The third trophy, "Discobolus," is a bronze replica of Myron's famous statue of the discus thrower. It is a challenge trophy, subject to competition in any sport, and it remains in the possession of one group only so long as that group can defeat the challengers from other groups.

ASCIT. Despite the outward appearance on campus of political quiescence, the student body government (officially known as the "Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology, Inc.," or "ASCIT") plays a significant role in bringing change to campus life. Some of ASCIT's more notable and recent efforts brought about the student-directed (and smog-oriented) ASCIT Research Project, the student-run coffeehouse (which provides a respite from the pressures of Caltech), and student representation on faculty committees. It should be noted that few student governments are superior to ASCIT in their working relationship with faculty and administration.

A member of the corporation (i.e., a dues-paying student-body member) is entitled to participate fully in campus politics: to vote, to lobby, and to hold corporate office.

Graduate Student Council. The Graduate Student Council performs essentially the same functions for the graduate students as the Board of Directors of ASCIT does for the undergraduates.

Board of Control. The Honor System is the fundamental principle of conduct for all students. More than merely a code applying to conduct in examinations, it extends to all phases of campus life. It is the code of behavior governing all scholastic and many extracurricular activities, relations among students, and relations between students and faculty. The Honor System is the outstanding tradition of the student body, which accepts full responsibility for its operation. The Board of Control, which is composed of elected representatives from each of the seven houses, is charged with interpreting the Honor System for undergraduates, while the Graduate Review Board performs the same function for graduate students. If any violations should occur, the appropriate board investigates them and recommends disciplinary measures to the deans.

Student Body Publications. The publications of the student body include a weekly paper, the *California Tech*; an annual; a literary magazine; and a student handbook, which gives a survey of student activities and organizations and serves as a campus directory. These publications are staffed entirely by students. Through them ample opportunity is provided for any student who is interested in obtaining valuable experience not only in creative writing, art work, and in the journalistic fields of reporting and editing, but in the fields of advertising and business management as well.

Musical Activities. The Institute provides qualified directors and facilities for a band and glee club. Indeed, the glee club is reputed to be among the best collegiate male choruses in the country and annually enhances its reputation with extensive touring. A series of chamber music concerts is given on Sunday evenings in the lounge of Dabney Hall. There are other musical programs in Beckman Auditorium and Ramo Hall. The Musicale is an organization which encourages interest in and appreciation for classical recordings. The extensive record library of the Institute provides opportunity for cultivation of this interest and for the presentation of public programs. From a special loan library, records may be borrowed for students' private use.

Student Societies and Clubs. There is at the Institute a range of undergraduate societies and clubs wide enough to satisfy the most varied interests. The American Institute of Electrical Engineers, the American Society of Civil Engineers, and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers all maintain active student branches.

The Institute has a chapter (California Beta) of Tau Beta Pi, the national scholarship honor society of engineering colleges. Each year the Tau Beta Pi chapter elects to membership students from the highest ranking eighth of the junior class and the highest fifth of the senior class.

Special interests and hobbies are provided for by a broad and constantly changing spectrum of clubs, some informal but most formally recognized by either ASCIT or the Graduate Student Council.

Student Shop. The Student Shop is housed in the Winnett Student Center. It is equipped by the Institute, largely through donations, and is operated by the students under faculty supervision. It is a place where qualified students may work on private projects that require tools and equipment not otherwise available. All students are eligible to apply for membership in the Student Shop; applications are acted on by a governing committee of students. Members who are not proficient in power tools are limited to hand tools and bench work; however, instruction in power tools will be given as needed. Yearly dues are collected to provide for maintenance and replacement.

The Caltech Y. The Caltech Y is one of the major centers of campus activities. The Y is a place where a student can bring an idea or need and find help in organizing a program in response to his concern. The range of programs planned by students and faculty through the Y includes discussion and action programs on social and political issues, educational programs on international problems, personal growth experiences, community services projects, and social events. These programs take the form of guest speakers, Olive Walk talks, retreats and conferences, student house discussions, courses and study groups, dinner in faculty homes, trips, workshops, and work projects. In addition, the Y provides several campus services including a used-book exchange, an emergency loan fund, a record



library, current issues libraries and individual and group support services to students and student organizations.

Beckman Auditorium. Beckman Auditorium serves as the center of the performing arts program on the Caltech campus. Each year, the Auditorium hosts over 125 public events, ranging from the traditional Monday night lecture series to professional dramatic, dance, film, and concert presentations, featuring world renowned artists. It is the site of the annual Caltech student musical show, the Caltech Glee Club Home Concert, and the Caltech Band Hunter Mead Memorial Concert. Located in the Auditorium offices are a Mutual Ticket Agency and the campus Audio-Visual Services Unit.

Bookstore. The student store serving students, faculty, and staff is located on the ground floor of the Winnett Student Center. The store, which is owned and operated by the Institute, carries a complete stock of required books and supplies, reference books, and such extracurricular items as athletic supplies, stationery, and fountain pens. There is, on open shelves, an extensive collection of paperbacks and other books of general interest.

The Institute Art Program

The Institute Art Program, which is part of the Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences, is designed to bring art and artists to the Caltech campus. It sponsors regular formal art exhibits in Baxter Art Gallery and informal exhibits in the corridors of Baxter Hall and in the Athenaeum. It also plans the acquisition of art objects for the Institute. An Art Support Group of interested community members and Caltech faculty has been formed to help support the program's activities.

Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies

The United States Air Force offers an excellent opportunity for Caltech students to familiarize themselves with Air Force job opportunities in a manner entirely harmonious with their academic and professional interests. This opportunity exists through the on-campus "Two-Year Program" of the Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps (AFROTC), which is administered by the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies. Established at Caltech in 1951-1952, this department has continued since that time to offer interested Caltech students a program leading to an Air Force commission as a second lieutenant upon their graduation. AFROTC graduates from Caltech are generally assigned to scientific/engineering positions within the Air Force R & D complex. Those electing pilot or navigator duty can look toward assignments leading to experimental research as well as operational flying duties.

Under the present two-year program, students apply at the Department during the first and second terms of their freshman or sophomore years. Graduate students who are assured of at least two years remaining towards their degrees are also eligible to apply. Applicants are given aptitude and medical examinations, and final selection of qualified applicants is made late in the second term. Those selected are required to attend a six-week summer camp ("Field Training") at an Air Force base prior to formal enrollment in the program the following fall term. Until the time of formal enrollment in the fall, neither the student nor the Air Force is under any contractual obligation. The Air Force does agree, however, to pay mileage to and from the field training site and will pay students at the same rate as that paid Airman basic students while the students are attending field training. Beyond that, there is no obligation upon either the Air Force or student.

When the student formally enrolls in the program, he begins receiving \$100 dollars per month (up to a maximum of \$2,000) as a subsistence allowance, to defer incidental costs such as uniform maintenance, etc. Two-year Air Force scholarships are also available. He also receives a 1D draft classification, all uniforms and most of the books needed in the course

(at the option of the instructor the student may be required to purchase a commercial textbook from his subsistence allowance).

Concerning deferments, qualified students formally accepted to the program can be deferred as early as April 1 in the calendar year he will enroll in AFROTC.

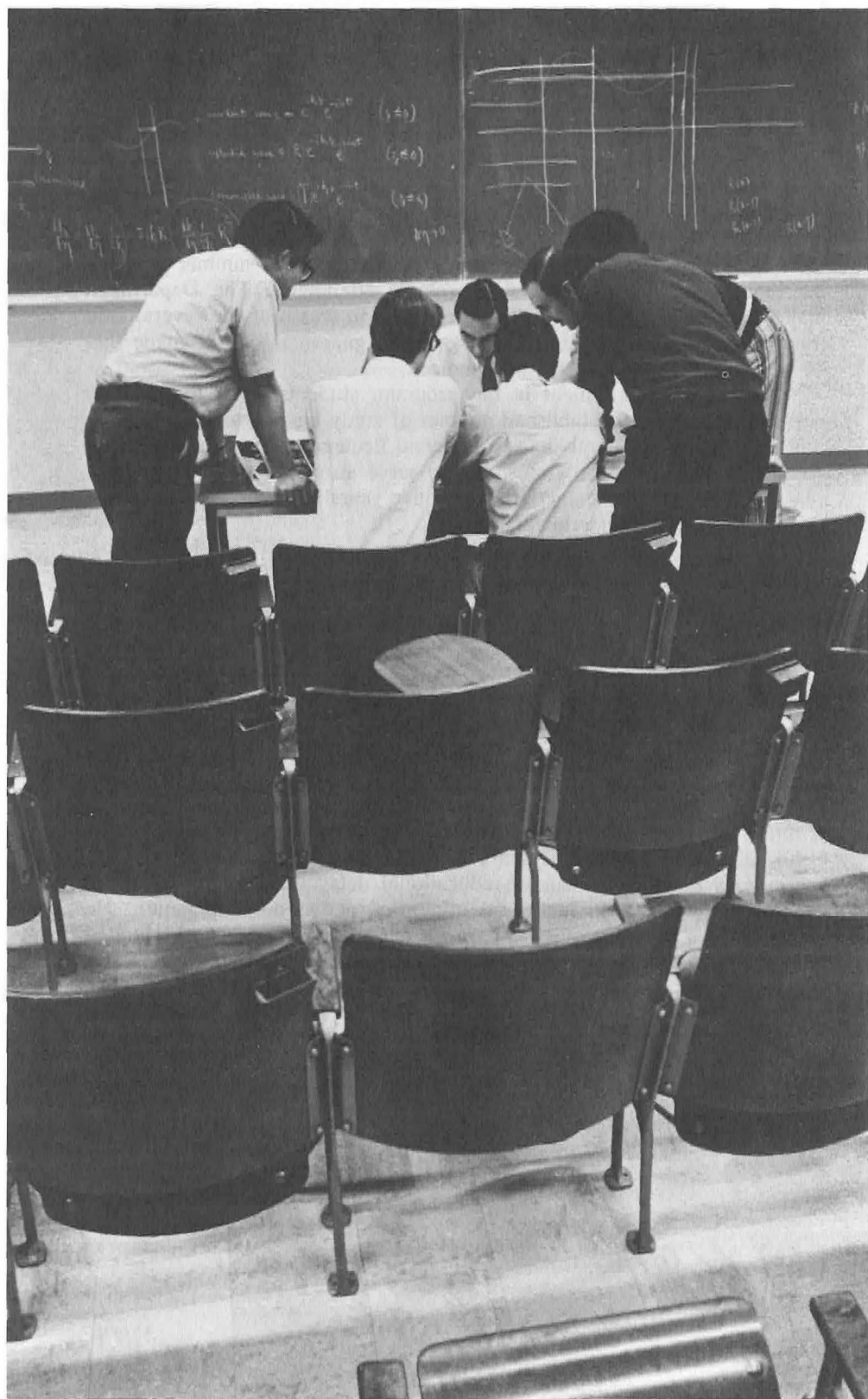
A difficulty sometimes arises from a conflict between summer jobs and the requirement for six-week field training attendance. The Department makes every effort to meet student desires as to which of the several field training sessions he will attend. However, no guarantee can be made that he will be able to receive his first choice.

Upon formal enrollment in the program, students agree to faithfully pursue the Institute's established courses of study leading to a degree, accept an Air Force commission as a second lieutenant upon completion of AFROTC and degree programs, and to serve an active-duty tour of four years in a technical/managerial area or five years after successful completion of pilot/navigator training.

The AFROTC curriculum is described on page 307 of this catalog. In addition, the program offers visits to aerospace scientific and engineering complexes as well as visits by young Air Force officer engineers or scientists assigned to such activities. For cadets who are qualified and interested in becoming Air Force pilots, the program offers the equivalent of \$600 worth of flight instruction in the year prior to commissioning, comprising 30 hours of ground school and 35 hours of actual flight training, normally culminating in receipt of a civilian pilot's license.

Many students elect upon commissioning to apply for a delay of their entry upon active duty in order to work toward a graduate degree. Depending upon the needs of the Air Force, many such delays are granted, normally on a year-to-year basis up to a maximum of four years. Many Caltech students have thus entered active duty with a PhD in their specialty. While the student on educational delay receives no pay from the Air Force, he also incurs no additional active duty obligation. He merely delays his normal four-year obligation. He also accrues limited longevity while on such delays because of his status in the Inactive Reserve, and will thus spend less time as a second lieutenant when he enters active duty.

Persons desiring more specific information about the program, application procedures, and educational and professional opportunities open to Caltech AFROTC graduates should contact the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies.



Section III

INFORMATION AND REGULATIONS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

Requirements for Admission to Undergraduate Standing*

THE undergraduate school of the California Institute of Technology became co-educational with the academic year 1970-71. There is no set ratio of men to women. The academic year consists of one twelve-week term and two eleven-week terms extending from late September until the middle of June. There are no summer sessions, except that undergraduate and graduate students are permitted to register for summer research. Undergraduates are admitted only once a year—in September. All undergraduates at the California Institute are expected to carry the regular program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the option of their choice. Special students who wish to take only certain subjects and are not seeking a degree cannot be accepted.

Admission to the Freshman Class

The freshman class of approximately 225 is selected from the group of applicants on the basis of (a) high grades in certain required high school subjects, (b) results of the College Entrance Examination Board tests, and (c) recommendation forms, and a personal interview when this is feasible. The specific requirements in each of these groups are described below. An application fee of \$10 is due at the time an application for admission is submitted. No application will be considered until this fee is paid. The fee is not refundable whether or not the applicant is admitted or cancels his application, but it is applied on the first-term bills of those who are admitted and who register in September.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Application for admission is made on a form which may be obtained by writing to the Office of Admissions, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California 91109. It is to be returned directly to the Institute.

Completed admission application blanks and the \$10 application fee must reach the Admissions Office not later than February 1. (Application to take entrance examinations must be made directly to the College Board at an earlier date, for which see page 183.)

Transcripts of records covering three and a half years of high school should be submitted as soon as the grades of the first semester of the senior year are available, but not later than March 1. Those attending schools which operate on the quarter system should submit records covering the first three years and the first quarter of the senior year. They must also arrange for a supplementary transcript showing the

*Individuals are considered for admission to student status—and all student services, facilities, programs, and activities are administered—in a nondiscriminatory manner without regard to race, religion, color, sex, or national origin, and fully in accordance with the existing laws and regulations.

182 Undergraduate Information

grades for the second quarter to be sent as soon as possible. Applicants must be sure to list in the space provided on the application blank all subjects they will take throughout the senior year.

HIGH SCHOOL CREDITS

Each applicant must be thoroughly prepared in at least fifteen units of preparatory work, each unit representing one year's work in a given subject in an approved high school at the rate of five recitations weekly. Each applicant must offer all of the units in Group A and at least five units in Group B.

Group A:	English	3
	Mathematics	4
	Physics	1
	Chemistry	1
	United States History and Government	1
Group B:	Foreign Language, Shop, additional English, Geology, Biology or other Laboratory Science, additional History, Drawing, Commercial subjects, etc.	5

The three units of English are a minimum and four units are strongly recommended.

The four-year program in mathematics should include the principal topics of algebra, geometry, analytic trigonometry, and the elementary concepts of analytic geometry and probability in a way which displays the underlying relationships between these branches of mathematics. The program should emphasize the principles of logical analysis and deductive reasoning and provide applications of mathematics to concrete problems.

The Admissions Committee recommends that the applicant's high school course include at least two years of foreign language, a year of geology or biology, and as much extra instruction in English grammar and composition as is available in the high school curriculum.

ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

In addition to the above credentials, all applicants for admission to the freshman class are required to take the following examinations given by the College Entrance Examination Board: the Scholastic Aptitude Test (morning program); the afternoon program consisting of the Level II Achievement Test in Mathematics and any two of the following: Physics, Chemistry, Biology, English Composition. The Level II Mathematics Test is designed for students who have completed three and one-half years of a mathematics program of the type outlined above. The Level II test does not presuppose an advanced placement course in mathematics. Note that the Scholastic Aptitude and the Level II Mathematics Test must be taken,* and that the choice lies only among Physics, Chemistry, Biology, and English — of which two must be taken. No substitution of other tests can be permitted.

The Scholastic Aptitude Test and achievement tests must be taken no later than the January College Board Series. *It is important to note that no applicant can be considered who has not taken the required tests by January, but tests taken on any prior*

*Very occasionally the applications of those who have taken the Level I instead of the Level II Mathematics Test will be considered. It should be pointed out, however, that the Institute feels it can better judge the qualifications of an applicant who has taken the Level II test, and those who have not done so will be handicapped in the competition for admission.

date are acceptable. No exception can be made to the rule that all applicants must take these tests.

Full information regarding the examinations of the College Entrance Examination Board is contained in the *Bulletin of Information* which may be obtained without charge at most schools or by writing to the appropriate address given below. The tests are given at a large number of centers, but should any applicant be located more than 75 miles from a test center, special arrangements will be made to enable him to take the tests nearer home.

Applicants who wish to take the examinations in the western United States or Canada, or in Mexico, Australia, or the Pacific Islands should address their inquiries by mail to College Entrance Examination Board, P.O. Box 1025, Berkeley, California 94701. Check the *Bulletin of Information* for the exact dividing line.

Candidates applying for examination in other areas should write to College Entrance Examination Board, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

All applications to take examinations in the United States should reach the appropriate office of the Board at least four weeks in advance of the test date. Examinations to be taken abroad need to arrive at least six weeks in advance.

Candidates are urged to send their examination applications to the Board as early as possible, since early registration allows time to clear up possible irregularities which might otherwise delay the issue of reports. No candidate will be permitted to register with the supervisor of an examination center at any time. Only properly registered candidates holding tickets of admission to the centers at which they present themselves will be admitted to the tests. Requests for transfer of examination center cannot be considered unless these reach the Board office one week prior to the date of examination.

Please note that requests to take the examinations and all questions referring exclusively to the examinations are to be sent to the College Entrance Examination Board at the appropriate address as given above and not to the California Institute.

PERSONAL INTERVIEWS AND RECOMMENDATION FORMS

By March 1, recommendation forms will be sent out for each applicant who has an application on file. These forms are sent directly to the principal or headmaster of the school which the applicant is attending, with the request that they be filled out and returned directly to the California Institute. These recommendation forms provide valuable information on candidates. The College Board scores, the last of which will be received by about February 15, provide further important data. Since, however, there are many more applicants to the California Institute than our facilities can accommodate, as much information as possible is desired on each candidate for admission. Wherever preliminary information shows that an applicant has a chance of gaining admission, an attempt is made to hold a personal interview with him at the school he is attending. It is not possible to visit all of the schools involved; but if a personal interview cannot be held, this in no way prejudices an applicant's chances of admission. The applicant has no responsibility with regard to the personal interview unless and until he receives a notice giving the time and date when a representative will visit his school. These visits occur generally between March 1 and April 6.

NOTIFICATION OF ADMISSION

Final selections will ordinarily be made and the applicants notified of their admission or rejection well before May 1. Most College Board member colleges have agreed that they will not require any candidate to give final notice of acceptance of admission or

184 *Undergraduate Information*

of a scholarship before this date. Upon receipt of a notice of admission an applicant should immediately send in the registration fee of \$10. In the event of subsequent cancellation of application, the registration fee is *not* refundable unless cancellation is initiated by the Institute. Places in the entering class will not be held after May 1, if the applicant could reasonably be expected to have received notice at least ten days before that date. Otherwise, places will be held not more than ten days after notification. When the registration fee has been received, each accepted applicant will be sent a registration card which will entitle him to register, provided his physical examination is satisfactory.

Checks or money orders should be made payable to the California Institute of Technology.

DEFERRAL OF ENTRANCE

The Institute will consider requests from newly admitted freshmen for a year's deferral of entrance for such purposes as studying abroad, working, maturing. It is possible that not all requests will be granted: The seriousness and appropriateness of the purpose and the number of requests received will be determining factors.

Students who wish to request a year's deferral of entrance must (1) pay the registration fee by May 1 in the normal manner; (2) make a written request stating the purpose of postponement and the plans for using the extra year.

EARLY DECISION PLAN

The Institute will consider a few outstanding candidates who wish to make the California Institute their first choice under an early decision plan. Such candidates must have taken the required College Board tests by the end of their junior year or at the following July administration,* must have an excellent school record, and must have the thorough backing of their high school.

An applicant for admission under the early decision plan must have his credentials on file by October 15 of his senior year. (If he is applying for a scholarship, his application should be filed with the College Scholarship Service (see p. 204) by the same date.) He will be notified by December 1 whether he has been accepted. An accepted applicant is then expected to withdraw all applications to other colleges. An applicant who is not accepted under the early decision plan will be considered without prejudice for admission at the regular time in April, unless he receives final rejection in December.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

A number of high schools and preparatory schools offer selected students the opportunity to accelerate and to take in the senior year one or more subjects which are taught at the college level and cover the material of a college course. The College Entrance Examination Board gives each year in May a set of Advanced Placement examinations covering this advanced work. The regulations governing Advanced Placement at the California Institute in the subjects concerned are as follows:

Chemistry. Students with a particularly strong background in chemistry may elect to take Chemistry 2, Advanced Placement in Chemistry, rather than Chemistry 1, General and Quantitative Chemistry. It is assumed that such students have reasonable

*Please note that the Level II Mathematics Test (required) is not given in the July series. It is given only in December, January, and May.

competence in the following areas: 1) *elementary* theories of atomic structure and electronic theories of valence, 2) chemical stoichiometry, and 3) computations based upon equilibrium relationships. Chemistry 2 differs from Chemistry 1 chiefly in having different lectures and recitation. The required first-term laboratory is the same. There is more emphasis in Chemistry 2 on systematic treatment of reactions and chemical reactivity than in Chemistry 1. Equilibrium relationships, electrochemistry, etc., are discussed directly in terms of thermodynamics and used as examples of variations in chemical reactivity as a function of chemical structure.

Admission to Chemistry 2 is based on an interview with the instructor.

English and History. Students who score high in advanced placement English or history will be excused from freshman humanities (FH), and may therefore (if they wish) register immediately for upperclass humanities (H) or social sciences courses.

Mathematics. Normally, an entering freshman will take Math 1 abc, Freshman Mathematics. This course will cover the calculus of functions of one variable; an introduction to differential equations; vector algebra; analytic geometry in two and three dimensions; infinite series. The course will be divided into a lecture part, discussing primarily the mathematical notions of the calculus and the other topics listed above; and a recitation part, providing active practice in the applications of corresponding mathematical techniques.

During the summer, entering freshman will be invited to outline their advanced training in mathematics and to have their knowledge tested. They then will be placed in the course which best fits their preparation. Some students will receive credit for Math 1 abc and will be allowed to enroll in Math 2 abc. Others will take the normal course Math 1 abc or Math 1.5 abc.

Physics. The required freshman physics course, Ph 1 abc, is quite unlike most advanced placement work, and entering freshmen are encouraged to take Ph 1, whatever their high-school preparation. However, students with unusually advanced backgrounds, wishing to receive credit for Ph 1, should take the College Board Advanced Placement Examination in Physics, Version C. Entering freshmen with scores of 4 or 5 on this examination will be considered for possible advanced placement.

NOTE: The Advanced Placement tests are in no way a substitute for the College Board Aptitude and Achievement Tests at the ordinary high school level required for admission. The latter are the only tests considered in granting freshman admission. After admission, those who offer advanced credits and examinations will be considered for credit and advanced placement in the subjects involved.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION

Prior to final acceptance for admission, each applicant is required to submit a report of Medical History and Physical Examination on a form which will be sent him at the time he is notified of admission. It is the applicant's responsibility to have this form filled out by a Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) of his own choosing. Admission is tentative pending such examination, and is subject to cancellation if the report indicates the existence of a condition that the Director of Health Services deems unsatisfactory (see page 198).

A standard two-injection tetanus inoculation (or booster shot if appropriate) and tuberculosis testing are required at the time of the examination. Students will not be admitted unless the report of the physical examination bears evidence of such inoculation, and testing.

Students who have been on leave of absence for two years or more must submit Medical History and Physical Examination reports under the same conditions as for new students.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND LOANS

For information regarding scholarships for entering freshmen and deadline for application see pages 204-205. No one can be considered for a scholarship grant who has not sent in a scholarship form according to the instructions on page 204. In computing need the California Institute uses figures which cover all expenses of an academic year for those who live on campus or wherever they must pay for board and lodging. This figure includes tuition, board and lodging, books and supplies, incidental fees and dues, and about \$400 for personal expenses. To this figure is added an allowance for travel between Pasadena and the student's home. The travel allowance varies with the distance involved but in no case exceeds \$450 for one academic year. The figure for the expenses of those who live at home or with relatives or friends to whom they pay nothing for board and lodging is approximately \$500 less. For further information on tuition and other costs, and on loans and the deferred payment plan see pages 200-204.

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

All freshmen are required to attend the New Student Orientation as a part of the regular registration procedure. Upperclass transfer students are not required to attend but are welcome to do so if they wish.

The orientation takes place during three days immediately following freshman registration for the fall term. A large number of faculty members and upperclass student leaders participate to assist the new student in his introduction into the Caltech community. The orientation period provides an opportunity for the new students to become acquainted with the campus, the Honor System governing personal conduct, and other aspects of life at Caltech. In addition the new student has the opportunity to meet his classmates and a number of the upperclass students and faculty. Thus the new student can begin to feel at home at Caltech and share in the common agreement on intellectual and moral standards before the pressure of academic work begins.

Admission to Air Force ROTC

Applicants for admission to the United States Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps program must be citizens of the United States, and must meet all other admission requirements and regulations as specified by the California Institute of Technology. All students who meet the requirements may apply for the two-year AFROTC program. Foreign students who will subsequently obtain U.S. citizenship may be permitted to pursue the AFROTC program upon approval by the Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies. Students who desire to take courses offered by the Department, but do not wish to formally enroll in the AFROTC program may do so with the permission of the Department.

Admission to Upper Classes by Transfer from Other Institutions

The Institute admits to its sophomore or junior year a limited number of students who have made satisfactory records at other institutions of collegiate rank and who do satisfactorily on the transfer entrance examinations. Transfer students are not

normally admitted to the senior year. In general only students whose grades, especially those in mathematics and science, are above average can be expected to be permitted to take the entrance examinations.

A student who is admitted to the upper classes pursues a full course in engineering or in one of the options in science or humanities leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The Institute has no special students. Students are admitted either as freshmen in accordance with the regulations set forth on pages 181-184 or as upper-classmen in the manner described below. Those who have pursued college work elsewhere, but whose preparation is such that they have not had the substantial equivalent of the freshman courses in mathematics, physics, and in addition chemistry for those wishing to major in chemistry or chemical engineering, will be classified as freshmen and should apply according to the instructions on pages 181-184. They may, however, receive credit for pertinent subjects which have been completed in a satisfactory manner.

An applicant for admission as a transfer student must write to the Office of Admissions of the California Institute stating his desire to transfer, his choice of engineering or one of the options in science or humanities, and the number of years of college he will have completed by the date of transfer. At the same time he must present a transcript of his record to date, showing in detail the character of his previous training and the grades received both in high school and college. If the college transcript does not list subject *and grades* for high school work, the applicant must see that his high school sends the Admissions Office a transcript of this work. After the transcripts have been evaluated by the Admissions Office, an application blank will be sent, provided the grades and subjects on the transcripts meet the transfer requirements.

Please note that an application blank is not sent until the transcripts have been received and evaluated, and that the applicant must write a letter giving the information outlined in the preceding paragraph. Transcripts are held in the files until such a letter is received.

Application blanks must be on file in this office by April 1. Transcripts should, therefore, be sent no later than March 15. Applicants living in foreign countries must have applications and transcripts on file by March 1 at the latest and should understand that no information with regard to acceptance or rejection can be sent before June 20.

Applicants who are enrolled in a college at the time applications are made do not ordinarily complete the academic year until May or June. Such applicants should make sure that a list of subjects being taken during the final semester is included in the transcript sent for evaluation and that a supplementary transcript showing the grades for the final semester is sent at the end of the academic year as soon as these grades are available. All transfer applicants must arrange to have sent in their scores on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) of the College Entrance Examination Board. If they have taken the SAT in previous years, these scores will be acceptable; but applicants must instruct the College Board (see address on page 183) to send the scores to the Institute. If the SAT has not been taken previously, it must be taken by the April series at the latest. College Board Achievement Tests are not required of transfer applicants.

In addition, before their admission to the upper classes of the Institute, all students are required to take entrance examinations in mathematics and physics covering the work for which they desire credit. In addition an examination in chemistry is required of those desiring to major in chemistry or chemical engineering. Students whose native language is not English will be required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Lan-

guage (TOEFL). This test is a College Entrance Examination Board test and is given all over the world, including the United States, four times a year. This test must be taken by the March series at the latest. Full information on how and where to take the test should be obtained from the College Board.

It is not possible to answer general questions regarding the acceptability of courses taken elsewhere. The nature of the work at the Institute is such as to demand that all courses offered for credit be scrutinized individually. Even when a transcript of record is submitted, it is not always possible to tell whether the courses taken are equivalent to the work at the Institute. In case the standard of the work taken elsewhere is uncertain, additional examinations may be required before the question of credit is finally determined.

Applicants are advised to read the descriptions of the freshman and sophomore courses, particularly those in physics, mathematics, and chemistry; and to note that the work in freshman mathematics includes differential and integral calculus, vector algebra, and infinite series. If an entering sophomore has not had the last two topics he will enroll in a special section of the sophomore mathematics course. Note also the references to freshman and sophomore chemistry below.

Two examinations of a comprehensive character are offered in mathematics and physics. One examination in each subject covers the work of the first year, the other examination that of the first and second years. Representative examination papers will be sent to approved applicants upon request. The Institute courses for which those admitted will receive credit will be determined by the Committee on Admission to Upper Classes and the departments concerned, on the basis of the applicants' previous records and the results of their examinations.

It is not possible to give definite assurance that a transfer student entering the sophomore year will graduate in three years or that one entering as a junior will graduate in two years. Much depends on the amount and nature of the credit granted at the time a student registers in September and on the possibility of fitting deficiency make-ups into the regular schedule.

The first-year chemistry course at the California Institute differs from those given at many other colleges because of the inclusion of a substantial amount of quantitative analysis in the laboratory work. A transfer student who has had a one-year college course in inorganic chemistry and qualitative analysis will be considered to have met the first-year chemistry requirements, provided, of course, that his grades have been satisfactory. Those wishing to major in biology, chemistry, or geology will be required to take certain portions of freshman chemistry if they do not have the equivalent laboratory work elsewhere.

The transfer examination in chemistry is required only of those wishing to major in chemistry or chemical engineering. This examination is the same for both sophomore and junior standing and covers general chemistry. Transfer students entering the junior year in chemistry will be able to take the sophomore organic chemistry course during their first year at the Institute.

No application fee is charged in the case of transfer students, but only those whose records are good will be permitted to take the tests. Applicants should not come to the Institute expecting to be admitted to the examinations without first receiving definite permission to take them.

Examinations for admission to upper classes are given in the first two weeks in May. No other examinations for admission to upper classes will be given.

Applicants residing at a distance may take the examinations under the supervision of their local college authorities, provided definite arrangements are made well in advance. Arrangements for examinations in absentia should include a letter to the Di-

rector of Admissions from the person directing the tests stating that the required supervision will be given.

The Institute has recently started a pilot program with 12 relatively local public junior colleges, whereby a student at one of the junior colleges may follow a certain pattern of courses, maintain specified grades and grade-point average, receive the recommendation of his science faculty, and be considered for admission to the junior year without the necessity of taking tests. Decisions on such applicants will be made on a rolling basis and will be earlier than decisions under the standard program. Full details can be obtained from the junior-college counselors. The colleges are: El Camino College, Fullerton Junior College, Glendale College, Long Beach City College, Los Angeles City College, Los Angeles Pierce College, Los Angeles Valley College, Pasadena City College, Riverside City College, Santa Ana College, Santa Monica College, Ventura College.

Physical examinations are required as in the case of students entering the freshman class (see page 185). Admission is conditional upon a satisfactory report on the physical examination.

Transfer students are required to pay a registration fee of \$10 upon notification of admission to the Institute. In the event of subsequent cancellation of application, the registration fee is *not* refundable unless cancellation is initiated by the Institute.

Scholarship grants for transfer students are awarded on the same basis as are those for freshmen: namely, standing on the entrance examinations and demonstrated financial need. To secure consideration for a scholarship, a transfer student must file a special form which will be sent on request and must be completely filled out by the parent or guardian responsible for the applicant's support. This form should reach the Admissions Office as soon as possible after the filing of the application.

THE 3-2 PLAN

Arrangements exist between the California Institute and certain liberal arts colleges whereby students enrolled in these liberal arts colleges may follow a certain prescribed course for the first three years and then transfer into the third year of the engineering option at the Institute without further formality, provided that they have the unqualified recommendation of the officials at the liberal arts college which they are attending. After satisfactorily completing in two years at the Institute all the remaining work required for a bachelor's degree in engineering, they will be awarded a Bachelor of Arts degree by the college from which they transferred and a Bachelor of Science degree by the California Institute. Application for admission at the freshman level under this plan should be made to the liberal arts college.

The list of colleges with which these arrangements exist is as follows:

Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine	Pomona College, Claremont, California
Grinnell College, Grinnell, Iowa	Reed College, Portland, Oregon
Occidental College, Los Angeles, California	Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut
Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio	Whitman College, Walla Walla, Washington

EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Exchange programs exist with Occidental College and Scripps College permitting California Institute students to receive credit for courses taken at these two colleges. Occidental College students and Scripps College students also may receive credit for

190 *Undergraduate Information*

courses taken at the California Institute. Tuition payments are not required but the student may have to pay any special fees. The student must obtain approval from the instructor of the exchange course. Exchange courses taken by California Institute students must have prior approval by the student's option, by the division providing courses most similar to the proposed course, and by the Registrar. Freshmen at the California Institute ordinarily cannot participate in this exchange.

In addition, through the office of the Dean of Students, informal exchange programs are conducted with several colleges and universities throughout the country. Under this scheme, a student can visit another campus for a period ranging from one term to a full academic year, without the formalities of transfer proceedings or written applications. Any student interested in the informal program should check with the Dean of Students for details.

REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

	Registration Dates	Fees Payable	Instruction Begins
Freshman Students	Sept. 20, 1972	Sept. 20, 1972	Sept. 26, 1972
Upperclassmen & Graduate Students	Sept. 25, 1972	Sept. 25, 1972	Sept. 26, 1972

For Second and Third Term dates refer to the Academic Calendar on page 4.

Fees for Late Registration

Registration is not complete until the student has personally turned in the necessary registration forms for a program approved by his adviser and has paid his tuition and other fees. A penalty fee of ten dollars is assessed for failure to register within 5 days of the scheduled date, and a fee is also assessed for failure to pay fees within the specified dates. These requirements apply to all three terms.

Special Students

Applicants who wish to take a special program without working toward a degree are not accepted for undergraduate admission. Undergraduates who register for programs which make it appear that they are no longer candidates for a B.S. degree may be refused further registration by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee.

Changes of Registration

All changes in registration must be reported to the Registrar's Office by the student. Such changes are governed by the last dates for adding or dropping courses as shown on the Institute calendar. The last day for dropping courses in any term is seven days before the last day of regularly scheduled classes in that term. A grade of F will be given in any course for which a student registers and which he does not either complete satisfactorily or drop. A course is considered dropped when a drop card is completed and signed by the approving signatures and returned to the Registrar's Office. A student may not drop a course or courses if this results in his being registered for

fewer than 36 units, unless he obtains approval from the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Such approval will not be given to any students except third-term seniors except in extraordinary circumstances. A student may not at any time withdraw from a course which is required for graduation in his option without permission of the Dean.

A student may not withdraw from a course after the last date for dropping courses without, in addition to his instructor's consent, the approval of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. A student may, with the consent of the instructor concerned, add a course after he has completed his regular registration, provided the addition does not bring the total units for which he is registered above 55, plus Physical Education. To carry excess units he must obtain the recommendation of his departmental adviser and the approval of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee (see page 196). A student may not add a course after the last date for adding courses without, in addition to his instructor's consent, the approval of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Registration for added courses is complete when an add card has been filed in the Registrar's Office signed by the instructor and the student's adviser. No credit will be given for a course for which a student has not properly registered. The responsibility that drop cards and add cards are received in the Registrar's Office before the deadlines for dropping or adding courses each term rests entirely with the student. Failure to fulfill the responsibility because of oversight or ignorance is not sufficient grounds to petition for permission to drop or add courses after the deadline. It is the policy of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee that no petitions for the retroactive dropping or adding of courses will be considered except under very extenuating circumstances.

Summer Research

Qualified undergraduate students who are regular students in the Institute are permitted to engage in research during the whole or a part of the summer, but in order to receive academic credit the student must have the approval of his division and must file a registration card for such summer work in the Office of the Registrar *on May 14*. Students who are registered for summer research will not be required to pay tuition for the research units.

General Regulations

Every student is expected to satisfy the requirements in each of the courses as the instructor may determine.

Students are held liable for any careless or willful destruction or waste for which they may be responsible. At the close of the year, or upon the severance of their connection with any part of the work of the Institute, students are required to return immediately all locker keys and other Institute property.

The Institute is dedicated to the principle of peer group judgment in cases of misconduct. The honor system prevails in all student affairs. The Institute officer charged with jurisdiction over student behavior is the Dean of Students. The Board of Control will make its recommendations to him and in cases where the Board of Control is unable to assume jurisdiction, he will establish procedures designed to protect the interests of any student accused of improper conduct and the interests of the Institute as a whole.

Auditing of Courses

Persons not regularly enrolled in the Institute may, with the consent of the instructor in charge of the course and the chairman of the division concerned, be permitted to audit courses upon payment of a fee in the amount of \$40 per term, per lecture hour. The cost of auditing courses by non-academic staff members may be covered through the Institute Tuition Support Plan. Registration cards for the auditing of courses may be obtained in the Registrar's Office.

Regularly enrolled students and faculty members of the Institute staff are not charged for auditing. "Auditing" cards are not required, but the instructor's consent is necessary in all cases. No grades for auditors are reported to the Registrar's Office, and no official record is kept of the work done.

SCHOLASTIC GRADING AND REQUIREMENTS

Scholastic Grading

All permanent grades recorded for freshmen will be either "P," indicating passed, or "F," indicating failed. The temporary grade of "Inc," incomplete, may be used in freshman courses in accordance with the rules of "incomplete" listed below. The temporary grade of "E," conditioned, may be given to freshmen in accordance with the normal usage for upperclassmen described below. It may also be used in a continuing course in accordance with the following two rules: (a) the performance of the freshman concerned is not significantly below the current passing level, and in addition the student is maintaining a steady and substantial improvement; (b) an "E" given for this reason will be automatically changed to a "P" if the freshman earns a "P" for the following term, and will be changed to an "F" if the student receives an "F" for the following term. The grade may not be used in this way for two successive terms nor for the last term of the course.

If the freshman is enrolled in a course in which the instructor gives letter grades, the Registrar will record "P" for all passing grades. The grade of "H" is given for satisfactory completion of freshman honor elective courses. No grades given to a freshman will be used in computing the cumulative grade-point average.

For undergraduate students beyond the freshman year, letter grades will ordinarily be used to indicate the character of the student's work: "A" excellent, "B" good, "C" satisfactory, "D" poor, "E" conditioned, "F" failed, "Inc" incomplete. Exceptions are allowed only where the instructor uses the grade "P" instead of a passing letter grade for all students in the course, or where the student elects to take the course on a pass-fail basis as described on page 194. This rule regarding exceptions applies whether the student is repeating a course failed at an earlier time or taking the course for the first time. In addition, grades of A+ and A-, B+ and B-, C+ and C-, and D+ may, where appropriate, be used for undergraduates only.

The grade "E," conditioned, indicates deficiencies that may be made up without actually repeating the subject. If the course has been graded with letter grades, a grade of "D" is given when the work is completed; a grade of "P" is given if the student is a freshman, or if the course was taken on a Pass-Fail basis.

The grade "Inc" or "incomplete" is given only in case of sickness or other emergency which justifies non-completion of the work at the usual time. An incomplete will be recorded only if the reasons for giving it are stated on the instructor's final grade report and only if, in the opinion of the appropriate committee (Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors for undergraduates, and Graduate Study for graduate

students), the reasons justify an incomplete. If, in the opinion of the committee, the incomplete is not justified, a condition will be recorded. The Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee has authorized the Dean of Students or the Associate Dean of Students to approve the awarding of the grade "Inc."

An incomplete or a condition in any term's work must be removed during the next term in residence by the date fixed for the removal of conditions and incompletes. Each student receiving such grades should consult with his instructor at the beginning of his next term in residence. Any condition or incomplete not so removed becomes a failure automatically unless otherwise recommended in writing to the Registrar by the instructor prior to the date for removal of conditions and incompletes.

"Failed" means that no credit will be recorded for the course. The units, however, count in computing the student's grade-point average. He may register to repeat the subject in a subsequent term and receive credit without regard to his previous grade, the new grade and units being counted as for any other course. In special cases the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee may, with the instructor's approval, authorize the completing of a failed course by three 3-hour examinations, the units and new grade being recorded as in the case of repeating the subject. The original "F" and units for the course remain on the record and are counted in computing the grade-point average.

Scholastic Requirements

All undergraduates are required to meet certain scholastic standards as outlined below. Students who have been reinstated after having failed to make the required number of credits in the junior year are subject to these requirements in the senior year.

Each course in the Institute is assigned a number of *units* corresponding to the total number of hours per week devoted to that subject, including classwork, laboratory, and the normal outside preparation.* *Credits* are awarded on the basis of the number of units multiplied by four if the grade received is "A," three if "B," two if "C," and one if "D"; thus, a student receiving a grade of "B" in a twelve-unit course receives 36 credits for his course. For the assignment of credits to undergraduate grades with plus or minus designations, see the following table.

No. of Units	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D+	D	F
1	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	0
2	9	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	3	3	2	0
3	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	0
4	17	16	15	13	12	11	9	8	7	5	4	0
5	22	20	18	17	15	13	12	10	8	7	5	0
6	26	24	22	20	18	16	14	12	10	8	6	0
7	30	28	26	23	21	19	16	14	12	9	7	0
8	35	32	29	27	24	21	19	16	13	11	8	0
9	39	36	33	30	27	24	21	18	15	12	9	0
10	43	40	37	33	30	27	23	20	17	13	10	0
11	48	44	40	37	33	29	26	22	18	15	11	0
12	52	48	44	40	36	32	28	24	20	16	12	0
13	56	52	48	43	39	35	30	26	22	17	13	0
14	61	56	51	47	42	37	33	28	23	19	14	0
15	65	60	55	50	45	40	35	30	25	20	15	0

*The units used at the California Institute may be reduced to semester hours by multiplying the Institute units by the fraction 2/9. Thus a twelve-unit course taken throughout the three terms of an academic year would total thirty-six Institute units or eight semester hours. If the course were taken for only one term, it would be the equivalent of 2.6 semester hours.

194 Undergraduate Information

Grade-Point Average is computed by dividing the total number of credits earned in a term or an academic year by the total number of units taken in the corresponding period. Units for which a grade of "F" has been received are counted, even though the "F" may have subsequently been removed (see above). Units and credits in military subjects taken by Air Force ROTC students are counted in computing grade-point average. Physical education units and credits, and grades of "P" are not included in computing grade-point average.

Pass-Fail Grading: Grades of "P" may be given for undergraduate research, research conferences, courses numbered 200 or greater, and for other courses which do not lend themselves to more specific grading. All students in a given course are to be graded using the same system (either all P-F, or all letter grades), unless the instructor offers the course on a letter-graded basis and a student chooses to take it on a P-F basis by filing a Pass-Fail Course Selection Card.

Each term a sophomore, junior, or senior may select one elective course, not specifically required for graduation in his option to be graded on a pass-fail basis, subject to such requirements as may be imposed by his option. The following additional provisions apply:

- (a) Any instructor may, at his discretion, specify prior to pre-registration that his course is not available on a pass-fail basis.
- (b) Registration may be changed from pass-fail to regular grades and vice versa until the last day for dropping courses each term.
- (c) The total number of pass-fail units in regularly scheduled courses (that is, courses other than research and reading courses) in the sophomore, junior, and senior years, which a student may offer for graduation, may not exceed 81.

To take advantage of this opportunity, each student must submit a completely filled-out Pass-Fail Course Selection Card to the Office of the Registrar prior to the last day for dropping classes that term. As stated earlier, grades of "P" are not used in computing the grade-point average, but all grades of "F" (except in the freshman year) are used in this computation.

Ineligibility for Registration. Freshmen who receive no grades of "Fail" or "Condition" during the year are academically eligible to register for the sophomore year. Freshmen who have accumulated 42 units or more of "Fail" or "Condition" will automatically be evaluated by the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors at the end of any term. Other freshmen may, at the end of the year, be referred to the Committee by the Associate Dean of Students and the student's adviser. If it is the opinion of the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors that any freshman referred to it is unprepared for the work of the sophomore year, he may be declared ineligible to register for academic reasons.

Freshmen whose records are to be reviewed at any meeting of the Committee will be notified in advance and invited to meet with the Committee to discuss their performance; freshmen so notified should also plan to submit a written statement to the Committee in advance of its meeting.

Any undergraduate student, except a freshman, is ineligible to register for another term:

- (a) If he fails during any one term to obtain a grade-point average of at least 1.4.

(b) If he fails to obtain a grade-point average of at least 1.9 for the academic year. A student who has completed at least three full terms of residence at the Institute and has been registered for his senior year shall no longer be subject to the requirement that he make a grade-point average of at least 1.9 for the academic year. Seniors are subject to the requirement, however, that they must receive a grade-point average of at least 1.4 each term to be eligible for subsequent registration. (Special note should be made of the graduation requirement described on page 196.)

(c) Any undergraduate student, including seniors, who has been *reinstated* and who fails to make a grade-point average of at least 1.9 on a full load of at least 45 units for the following term is ineligible to register.

A student ineligible for registration because of failure to meet the requirements stated in the preceding paragraphs may, if he desires, submit immediately to the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee a petition for reinstatement, giving any reasons that may exist for his previous unsatisfactory work and stating any new conditions that may lead to better results. Each such application will be considered on its merits. *For the first such ineligibility*, the petition will be acted upon by the appropriate dean, after consultation with the student and examination of his record. At the dean's discretion, such cases may be referred to the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee for action. *All subsequent reinstatements must be acted upon by the Committee.* A reinstated student who again fails to fulfill the scholastic requirements for registration must petition the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee, and action can only be taken by the Committee. In any case being considered by the Committee, the student may, if he wishes, appear before the committee or, on request by the Committee, he may be required to appear. A second reinstatement will be granted only under very exceptional conditions.

Deficiency. Any upperclassman whose grade-point average during a term falls between 1.4 and 1.9 shall receive the usual letter of warning that his work is below the satisfactory minimum.

Leave of Absence. Leave of absence involving non-registration for one or more terms must be sought by written petition. A leave up to one year can be granted by the appropriate dean for a student who is in good standing.* A petition for a *medical* leave of absence must carry the endorsement of the Director of Health Services or his representative and the appropriate dean. Other petitions should be addressed to the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee, and the student must indicate the length of time and the reasons for which absence is requested. All leaves of absence will be reviewed by the Committee. In case of brief absences from any given class activity, arrangements must be made with the instructor in charge.

Departmental and Option Regulations. Any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in a specific group of subjects designated by his department or option (see pages 216-245) may, at the discretion of his department, be refused permission to continue the work of that option. Such disbarment, however, does not prevent the student from continuing in some other option, provided permission is obtained, or from repeating courses to raise his average in his original option. *A student without an option will fall under the direct jurisdiction of*

*A student in good standing is defined as a student who does not have to meet special grade-point requirements as a result of reinstatements.

196 Undergraduate Information

the Dean of Students. Until he is readmitted to his option, a student may not advance toward a degree in that option by taking courses beyond the level he had reached when he was refused permission to continue work. A student may remain without an option for no more than one year.

Graduation Requirement. To qualify for graduation a student must complete the prescribed work in one of the options with a passing grade in each required subject and with a grade-point average of 1.9. A grade of "F" in an elective course need not be made up, provided the student has received passing grades in enough other accepted units to satisfy the minimum total requirements of his option.

Graduation in the Normally Prescribed Time. Any undergraduate student who fails to complete the requirements for graduation at the end of the normally prescribed time must petition the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee for approval to register for further work.

Residence Requirement. All transfer students who are candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must complete at least one full year of residence in the undergraduate school at the Institute immediately preceding the completion of the requirements for graduation. At least ninety of the units taken must be in subjects in professional courses. A full year of residence is interpreted as meaning the equivalent of registration for three terms of not less than 36 units each.

Honor Standing. At the close of each academic year the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors awards Honor Standing to twenty to thirty students in the sophomore and junior classes in residence.* These awards are based on the scholastic records of the students.

Graduation with Honor. With the approval of the faculty, graduation with honor may be granted a student who has achieved an over-all grade-point average of 3.2, including such an average in the senior year. In addition, a student may be graduated with honor under joint recommendation of his division and the Committee on Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors, with the approval of the faculty.

Term Examinations will be held in all subjects unless the instructor in charge of any subject shall arrange otherwise. No student will be exempt from these examinations. Permission to take a term examination at other than the scheduled time will be given only in the case of sickness or other emergency and upon the approval of the instructor in charge and of one of the deans. When conflicts exist in a student's examination schedule, it is the student's responsibility to report the conflict to the instructor in charge of one of the conflicting examinations and make arrangements to take the examination at another time.

Excess or Fewer than Normal Units. Undergraduates who wish to register in any term for more than 58 units must obtain the recommendation of the Option Adviser and the approval of the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Petitions to carry excess units will not be accepted later than the last day for adding classes in any term.

Registration for fewer than 36 units must be approved by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee. Petitions to register for fewer than 36 units must be filed with the Registrar one week prior to the last day for adding classes in any term. See page 249 for graduate students.

*No honor standing will be granted for the freshman class since grades in all freshman courses are only "P," indicating passed, or "F," indicating failed.

Freshman Honor Electives. Honor Electives are available, on a voluntary basis, to all freshmen in the second and third terms of the freshman year. This Honors work is intended to maintain, or to rekindle, an interest the student brought with him to the Institute, or to develop an interest suggested by the work or the staff at the Institute; it is not intended to be used to accumulate academic credit. The Honor Electives are available campus-wide; any reasonable program of work, including critical reading, is acceptable. Upon satisfactory completion of a term of Honors work, a grade of "H" will be recorded.

Selection of Option. In the middle of the third term freshmen must notify the Registrar's Office of their selection of an option in engineering, humanities, or science to be pursued in subsequent years. Upon the selection of an option, a freshman will be assigned an adviser in that option, whose approval must then be obtained for pre-registration for the following year.

An undergraduate may be allowed to major in two options for the Bachelor of Science degree. In order to do so he must obtain the approval of the Curriculum Committee prior to the beginning of his senior year. He will then be assigned an adviser in each option.

Change of Option. Students wishing, or required, to change options must first obtain a Change of Option petition from the Registrar's Office. The completed petition must be signed by the Option Representative for the new option who will assign a new adviser, and then the petition must be filed in the Registrar's Office.

Requirement for a Second Bachelor of Science Degree. Students who wish to receive a second degree of Bachelor of Science in another option are required to have one additional year of residence (three terms of study involving at least 36 units per term) beyond the first Bachelor of Science degree.

Candidacy for the Bachelor's Degree

A student must file with the Registrar a declaration of his candidacy for the degree of Bachelor of Science on or before the first Monday of November preceding the date at which he expects to receive the degree. His record at the end of that term must show that he is not more than 21 units behind the requirement in the regular work of his course as of that date. All subjects required for graduation, with the exception of those for which the candidate is registered during the last term of his study, must be completed by the second Monday of May preceding commencement.

Transcripts of Records

At the request of a student, or former student, official transcripts of records bearing the seal of the Institute and signature of the Registrar will be forwarded to designated institutions or individuals. Requests should be filed at the Registrar's Office at least five days prior to the date on which the transcripts are to be mailed.

One transcript of a record will be furnished without charge. A charge of one dollar (\$1) will be made for each transcript requested after the first.

STUDENT HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Physical Education

Prior to graduation each undergraduate is required to successfully complete three terms of physical education. This requirement may be satisfied entirely or in part by participation in intercollegiate athletics, successful completion of a physical education class or successful completion of a student-designed program of physical recreational activity. Further explanation of each aspect of the program appears below.

Participation as a bona fide member of an intercollegiate team for the period covered by a sport in a given term satisfies the requirement for that term. Students dropping from an intercollegiate team prior to the end of the term or the season must enroll in a physical education class immediately, if they wish to receive credit for physical education.

A broad program of instruction is provided each term. Enrollment in the classes is conducted in the gymnasium and pool on the day of General Registration. A swimming test is required of those planning to enroll in scuba diving or sailing. Standards for evaluation of student performance will be clearly defined at the beginning of each class. Participation in intramural sports will count towards the successful completion of an instructional activity.

Student-designed programs of physical recreation are submitted in writing to the Department of Physical Education during the pre-registration period. These programs must provide for regular participation in vigorous physical activity at least three days per week. The programs may consist of individual or group participation and may include intramural sports participation. At the end of the term the student files a brief written report with the Department of Physical Education reviewing his accomplishment of prestated objectives. It is assumed that students proposing their own program of physical recreation are competent in the activities proposed.

For graduate students there is no required work in physical education, but opportunities are provided for both recreational and competitive athletics. Graduate students should consult the Department of Athletics and Physical Education for further information.

Student Health

PRE-ADMISSION MEDICAL EXAMINATION

All admissions, whether graduate or undergraduate, are conditional until the Medical History and Physical Examination report is received and approved by the Director of Student Health (see page 185). Required are: tetanus immunization and tuberculosis testing, all within six months of matriculation.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

The Archibald Young Health Center is located at 1239 Arden Road, south of California Boulevard. Facilities include a dispensary and a ten-bed infirmary. The Health Center provides general office medical care, minor emergency surgery, and psychological and psychiatric services. Complete laboratory facilities are available through the Pasadena Clinical Laboratory.

The services of the Health Center are available to undergraduate and graduate students. They are available for faculty on a limited basis, covering emergency care,

on-the-job injuries, inoculations, and annual physical examinations under certain conditions. They are available for employees of the Institute for on-the-job injuries and inoculations.

The staff of the Health Center consists of attending physicians, consultants, psychologists, nurses, and a receptionist. A medical consultant in radiological safety is on the consulting staff. Close cooperation is maintained with leading specialists in all fields within the Pasadena area. The services of these doctors are used freely in maintaining high standards of modern medical care.

The attending physician is present Monday through Friday from 1:30-4:00 p.m., except during the summer months, when a slightly restricted schedule is observed. The Infirmary is operated (with a registered nurse available for emergency care, and a physician on call for emergencies) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, except during holidays and the summer period.

The Health Center is financed by the Institute and a Health Fee. During the summer, a special health fee of \$17.50 is charged to student trainees and to students who have not been enrolled during the preceding three school terms, except that those graduate students who pay regular tuition during the summer months are exempt from this special fee.

STUDENT HEALTH PLAN

In addition to services available at the Health Center, year around coverage under California Blue Cross is provided. This integrated two-part plan includes basic hospital and surgical and major medical coverage for 80% of costs up to \$10,000 after a \$100 deductible. Details of coverage are contained in booklets available at the Personnel Office. All students are included, and benefits continue for twelve months, on campus and off campus, provided students remain enrolled through the school year. Students have available the following services:

1. Office consultations and treatment with a staff physician at prescribed hours.
2. Laboratory tests, consultations, and radiographs as prescribed or ordered by the staff physician;
3. Inoculations and treatments administered by nurses;
4. Routine drugs and medicine which may be dispensed at the Health Center;
5. Infirmary and hospital care;
6. Emergency care, hospital benefits, physician visits while in the hospital, and surgical benefits outlined in the Student Health Plan brochure available at the Personnel Office and also distributed upon registration;
7. In hardship cases funds are available to the Faculty Health Committee to assist students with outstanding medical expenses;
8. Psychological counseling and psychiatric service. A staff psychiatrist and two staff psychologists are available at the Health Center;
9. The Department of Physical Education maintains an insurance plan covering accidents in intercollegiate athletic participation.

COVERAGE OF DEPENDENTS

Besides the student coverage outlined above, a student's spouse and all unmarried dependent children over 14 days and under 19 years of age are eligible under the California Blue Cross contract. Dependent care is not administered at the Health Center except in case of severe emergency.

Application for dependent's insurance must be made at the time of registration or within 31 days of registration for any one school term. Rates applicable to dependent coverage are contained in the Student Health Plan brochure.

SERVICES NOT PROVIDED BY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN

1. Services provided to the student not authorized or requested by the Health Center staff (except during vacations or emergencies when the student is unable to utilize services of the Student Health Center).
2. Services for pregnancy or conditions arising therefrom, except for ectopic pregnancies.
3. Workman's Compensation cases.
4. Services provided by federal or state governmental agencies or without cost to the student by any other governmental agency.
5. Services provided by any other medical or hospital service organization.
6. Eye refractions.
7. Hospitalization for tuberculosis after diagnosis, except when required for surgery.
8. Dental services, including oral surgery and hospitalization for such, except that up to \$300 is provided for care of injury to the permanent teeth.

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE STUDENT

The responsibility for securing adequate medical attention in any contingency, whether emergency or not, is solely that of the student, whether the student is residing on or off campus. Apart from providing the opportunity for consultation and treatment at the dispensary and infirmary, as described above, the Institute bears no responsibility for providing medical attention.

Any expenses incurred in securing advice and attention in any case are entirely the responsibility of the student, except as specified above. To secure payment and substantiate a claim for services rendered away from the Institute, the student is required to retain bills for such services and present them with appropriate documentation when major medical claim is made through the Personnel Office.

UNDERGRADUATE EXPENSES

For freshmen applying for admission, there is a \$10 Application Fee, not refundable, but applicable upon registration to the Tuition Fee.

For freshmen and transfer students, there is a \$10 Registration Fee payable upon notification of admission, not refundable if admission is cancelled by applicant. Housing contracts, accompanied by a \$50 deposit, must be returned to the Master's Office by the date specified in the instructions accompanying the contract. The deposit will be applied to the first term room charge.

EXPENSE SUMMARY

	1972-73
General:	
General Deposit ¹	\$ 25.00
Tuition	2,760.00
Health Fee	70.00
Student Body Dues, including <i>California Tech</i>	22.00 ²
Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	8.00 ²
	\$2,885.00

¹This charge is made only once during residence at the Institute (see this page).

²Fees subject to change by action of the Board of Directors of the Associated Students of the California Institute of Technology.

Others:

Books and Supplies (approx.)	\$ 150.00
Student House Living Expenses (20 meals per week)	
(Rates for room and board are subject to revision prior to August 1st of any year)	
Board	720.00
Room ³	530.00
Dues	30.00
	<u>\$1,430.00</u>

³There are a few single rooms available which will rent for an additional \$65 per year. Room contracts are on a term basis for all students.

The following is a list of undergraduate student expenses at the California Institute of Technology for the Academic Year 1972-73 together with the dates on which the various fees are due. Charges are subject to change at the discretion of the Institute. Institute.

	<i>First Term</i>	<i>Fee</i>
September 20, 1972 (<i>Freshmen</i>)	General Deposit	\$ 25.00
	Tuition	920.00
September 25, 1972 (<i>All Others</i>)	Health Fee	70.00
	Associated Student Body Dues	7.00
	Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	3.00
	Board and Room	456.00
	Student House Dues	10.00
	<i>Second Term</i>	
January 2, 1973	Tuition	\$920.00
	Associated Student Body Dues	7.50
	Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	2.50
	Board and Room	404.00
	Student House Dues	10.00
	<i>Third Term</i>	
March 26, 1973	Tuition	\$920.00
	Associated Student Body Dues	7.50
	Assessment for <i>Big T</i>	2.50
	Board and Room	390.00
	Student House Dues	10.00
Tuition Fees for fewer than normal number of units:		
	Over 35 Units	Full Tuition
	Per unit per term	27.00
	Minimum per term	270.00
	Auditor's Fee (p. 192) \$40.00 per term, per lecture hour	

Refunds. Students withdrawing from the Institute or reducing their number of units during the first three weeks of a term for reasons deemed satisfactory to the Institute, are entitled to a refund of tuition less a pro rata charge.* Computation of this charge is based on the period elapsed, from the beginning of the term to:

*Pro rata refunds are allowed students who are drafted (not volunteers) at any time in the term provided the period in attendance is insufficient to entitle students to receive final grades.

202 Undergraduate Information

1. The date the request is made to the Dean of Students for *Withdrawals*.
2. The date the petition is presented to the Office of the Registrar for *Leave of Absence*.
3. The date that registration for the reduced units is approved by the Undergraduate Academic Standards and Honors Committee or the date that drop cards are filed in the Registrar's Office, whichever is later, for *reduction in units*. (There is a minimum charge for 10 units.)

Room contracts are charged on a term basis for all students. Premature termination of a room contract will be granted only with the approval of the Master of Student Houses.

Associated Student Body Dues. As a service to the Associated Students, ASCIT dues of \$22 per year and an assessment of \$8 for the college annual, the *Big T*, are collected by the Institute and turned over to ASCIT. A subscription to the student newspaper, *California Tech*, is included in these dues and the balance is used in the support of student activities as deemed appropriate by the ASCIT Board of Directors. Students not wishing to join ASCIT or to purchase the *Big T* should so indicate at the time of registration.

General Deposit. Each student is required to make a general deposit of \$25, to cover possible loss and/or damage of Institute property. Upon his graduation or withdrawal from the Institute, any remaining balance of the deposit will be refunded.

Winnett Student Center. Winnett Student Center facilities are reserved for the use of Caltech students and their guests. A contribution of fifty cents a year is made by each member of the Associated Student Body (\$1 by other students wishing to use the facilities) to help defray the expenses of the game room.

Student Houses. Students in the Houses must supply their own blankets. Bed linens and towels are furnished and laundered by the Institute.

Application for rooms in the Student Houses may be made by addressing the Master of Student Houses (see page 172).

Special Fees. Students taking the Summer Field Geology course (Ge 123) should consult with the division about travel and subsistence arrangements and costs.

Unpaid Bills. All bills owed the Institute must be paid when due. Any student whose bills are delinquent may be refused registration for the term following that in which the delinquency occurs. Students who have not made satisfactory arrangements regarding bills due and other indebtedness to the Institute by the date of graduation will be refused graduation. Transcripts cannot be released until all bills due have been paid or satisfactory arrangements are made with the business office for payment.

Loans. Loans are available to members of all undergraduate classes, including entering freshmen, who need such aid to continue their education. They are made upon application, subject to the approval of the Scholarships and Financial Aid Committee and the extent of available funds. There are three sources of loan funds and the conditions governing each are described below.

1. California Institute loan funds are available in amounts not to exceed \$1,000 in any one year and a maximum of \$4,000 during undergraduate residence. No interest is charged and no repayment of principal is required during undergraduate residence as long as residence is continuous (the term "residence" includes the usual vacation periods). For those who do not go on to graduate school, repayment commences after

graduation of their class and is at the rate of \$65 per month including simple interest at 4 percent per annum on the unpaid balance. For those who go on to graduate school at Caltech or elsewhere not later than the fall following their class graduation, interest is charged at the rate of 3 percent per annum, but no principal is required until the final advanced degree is earned, provided that the borrower remains in continuous residence. After the final degree has been earned, repayment commences at the rate of \$65 per month including interest at 4 percent on the unpaid balance. The interest rate increases to 5 percent starting three years after the final degree and to 6 percent starting five years after the final degree and continues at 6 percent until the loan has been repaid in full. If the borrower withdraws from undergraduate or graduate registration at any time before receiving the last degree for which he has been working, the total amount owed the Institute becomes due and payable at once, unless the Scholarships and Financial Aid Committee agrees to some exception to this rule.

It is inadvisable for foreign students from countries with seriously adverse rates of exchange to borrow more than they can repay from savings (after taxes) out of salaries earned in the United States. The federal government grants a maximum extension of only 18 months on students' visas for holders who engage in full-time commercial employment after they take their degrees. For practical purposes, this means that total indebtedness may not exceed \$2,000.

To the extent of available funds, students who wish to borrow and who meet the stipulated requirements will be given their choice of loan sources. (See page 212.)

2. Federal loans under the National Defense Education Act are available to undergraduate students in amounts not to exceed \$1,000 for any individual in a single year up to a total of \$5,000. The borrower must demonstrate financial need. A further requirement is that he must be willing to sign a loyalty oath. No interest is charged on these loans nor is any repayment of principal required until nine months after the final degree has been earned. At that time repayment commences and interest is charged at the rate of 3 percent per annum on the unpaid balance.

For loans to graduate students under the National Defense Education Act see page 308.

3. The Higher Education Act of 1965 also contains provisions for student assistance through loans insured by the federal government (Title IV, Part B). The maximum loan amount is \$1,500 per academic year with an aggregate maximum of \$7,500.

Deferred Payment Plan. In addition to loans there is available a plan under which any student in good standing may defer up to \$1,500 of his college bills each year to a total of \$6,000 and may pay the deferred portion in installments after the graduation of his class. The sum of \$.60 per \$1,000 per month of loan principal disbursed is billed to the student quarterly for a life insurance policy in the amount of any balance due the Institute under this plan. The insurance policy covers the life of the student for the duration of the obligation, and during the four undergraduate years it also covers the life of the parent or guardian responsible for the student's support. Interest on the amount deferred is charged at the current bank prime rate plus 1% and is payable quarterly. The interest and insurance premium are the only payments made under this plan during the undergraduate years. On November 1st following his class' graduation, the student commences repayment on the deferred portion at the rate of \$85 a month including interest. For those who go on to graduate school more favorable repayment arrangements may be made for the duration of graduate work. As in the case of loans, the total of any balance owed the bank under this plan becomes due and payable at once if continuous residence is not maintained.

Loans and the Deferred Payment Plan may be used in combination, but the total that may be borrowed or deferred may not exceed \$1,500 in any one year (maximum of \$7,500).

Entirely aside from loans and Deferred Payment Plan, the following organizations offer plans for scheduled payments of education expenses:

1. EFI-Fund Management Corporation, 36 South Wabash, Chicago, Illinois 60603. They offer a ten-month budget plan for annual cost of tuition, fees, room and board. Payment under this plan begins on June 8. Cost of this program is a \$20 participation fee per year.

2. The Insured Tuition Payment Plan, offered by the Richard C. Knight Insurance Agency Inc., 6 Saint James Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02116, offers two payment programs. Both programs include insurance protection which covers the balance of the cost of the entire education program in the event of the death or disability of the insured parent. They offer a Prepayment Program which begins before the first payment is due at the Institute and ends before graduation. Cost of this program is a \$25 initial fee plus a \$.50 per month service charge and insurance premium (if coverage is desired). The second program offered is an Extended Repayment Plan which finances the cost of education up to 77 months (six years and five months). Cost of this plan is a \$25 initial fee plus interest and an insurance premium (if coverage is desired).

3. The Tuition Plan of New Hampshire Inc., Concord, New Hampshire, 03301, offers a monthly budget plan to cover tuition and fees over a period of one to four years. Life insurance is available to all insurable parents. Monthly payments begin as early as May 1, or as late as October 1. Cost of this program is for interest expense and insurance premiums (if coverage is desired).

SCHOLARSHIPS, STUDENT AID, AND PRIZES

1. Freshman Scholarship Grants

The recipients of freshman scholarship grants are selected by the Freshman Admission Committee from the candidates who have satisfied the entrance requirements of the Institute, and have submitted a *Parents' Confidential Statement* (see below).

Scholarship grants are awarded to the extent of available funds where financial need is demonstrated. Awards are made on the basis of all information available in regard to the applicants — the results of their examinations, their high school records and recommendations, the statements submitted as to their student activities and outside interests, and the result of personal interviews where these are possible. A list of scholarship funds will be found on pages 206-212.

The California Institute uses the uniform scholarship grant application that has been adopted by many colleges in the United States. All applications for scholarship grants where financial need exists must be made on this form. This form, called a *Parents' Confidential Statement*, may be obtained in nearly all cases at the school the applicant is attending. If his school does not have a supply, he should write to the College Scholarship Service at one of the College Entrance Examination Board offices, the addresses of which are given on page 183. The form is put out by the College Scholarship Service of the College Board and is to be returned directly to the appropriate office of the College Board (see page 183) and not to the California

Institute. Space is provided on the form for the applicant to indicate that he wishes a copy sent to the California Institute and to such other colleges as he may desire. A small fee is charged by the service for sending a copy of the form to one college, and an additional amount for each copy sent to an additional college. This fee must accompany the form when it is returned to the College Board office.

Parents' Confidential Statement forms must be sent to the appropriate College Board office not later than February 1 of the year in which admission is desired. All applicants who have submitted this form by the above date are considered for scholarship grants. *It is not necessary to apply for any particular scholarship by name.*

STATE AND NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP AWARDS

Candidates for freshman scholarships are urged to make exhaustive inquiry of their school advisers and to watch their school bulletin boards for announcements of scholarship contests the winners of which may use the awards at the college of their choice. The State of California, for example, awards such scholarships annually to residents of the state who wish to attend a college within the state. Residents of the State of California who request financial aid will be penalized in consideration for scholarship grants if they do not apply for California State scholarships, provided their test scores indicate that they would have won a State award had they applied. Among the nationwide awards are the National Merit Scholarships, and the Westinghouse Talent Search Awards. Applicants in need of financial assistance should enter any such contest for which they are eligible, in addition to applying for California Institute Scholarship grants. While duplicate awards will not be given beyond the actual extent of need, the more sources to which a candidate applies the greater are his chances of receiving scholarship assistance.

REGULATIONS AND RENEWALS

Recipients of scholarship grants are expected to maintain a satisfactory standing in their academic work during the year for which the scholarship is granted. If the recipient fails to maintain such an academic standing, or if, in the opinion of the Scholarships and Financial Aid Committee, the recipient in any way fails to justify the confidence placed in him, the Committee may cancel the scholarship. Recipients of scholarships which run for more than one year are expected to pass all courses in their freshman year and thereafter to maintain at least a 2.5 grade-point average. The amount of the award carried by these scholarships may be increased or decreased at the beginning of any year if the financial need has changed. Freshmen who receive scholarship awards for the freshman year only will be considered for scholarship aid in subsequent years on the basis of need according to the regulations in the following paragraph.

2. Upperclass Scholarship Grants

Sophomores, juniors, and seniors are considered for scholarships if need is demonstrated and if throughout the preceding year they have carried at least the normal number of units required in their respective options, and if they have completed the preceding academic year with a satisfactory academic record. Students with good academic records receive priority in the awarding of scholarships. Awards are generally at or below the level of full tuition. When individual scholarships carry

amounts in excess of full tuition and other expenses exclusive of room and board, the excess is given in the form of a credit against board and room in the Student Houses. A student who expects to finish the academic year satisfactorily and who wishes to apply for a scholarship grant for the next year should obtain a scholarship form from the Admissions Office in March. This form is to be filled out by the student and his parents (or guardian) and returned to the Admissions Office by May 1. No one will be considered for a scholarship grant unless a scholarship form completely filled out and signed by parents (or guardian) is submitted by the proper date. If a scholarship applicant feels that his parents should no longer be responsible for his support, he may attach an explanatory note to the form, but the form must be filled out.

It is expected that students to whom awards are made will carry a full academic load and will maintain a high standard of scholarship and conduct. Failure to do so at any time during the school year may result in the termination of the award.

3. Scholarship Funds

Funds for freshman and upperclass scholarships are provided in large part from the special scholarship funds named below. Where the amount of a grant is not specified, there is a certain total sum available each year to be distributed among several scholarship holders in any proportion. It is not necessary to apply for any particular scholarship by name. Applicants for admission who have a *Parents' Confidential Statement* on file will be considered for the best award to which their relative need and academic standing entitle them.

Alcoa Scholarships: The Alcoa Foundation of the Aluminum Company of America has given funds for two undergraduate scholarships.

Ethel Hazen Allen Scholarship: Mrs. Ethel H. Allen made provisions for financial assistance to be awarded to needy Canadian undergraduates.

Alumni Scholarships: The Alumni Association of the California Institute provides scholarships covering full tuition to be awarded to entering freshmen. The recipients of these scholarships can expect to receive this amount for four years provided their conduct and grades continue to be satisfactory and their need is sufficient.

Roland L. Andreau Scholarship Fund: This fund provides needy students with scholarships, aid and assistance.

ARCS Foundation (Achievement Rewards for College Scientists) of Los Angeles: The ARCS Foundation has established a fund for the award of several undergraduate and graduate scholarships.

R. C. Baker Foundation Scholarship: The R. C. Baker Foundation of Los Angeles has established a fund for undergraduate engineering scholarships.

Edward C. Barrett Scholarship: Friends of Edward C. Barrett, who for forty-one years was Secretary of the California Institute, established in his name a scholarship to be awarded annually to an undergraduate student.

Louis D. Beaumont Scholarship: The Louis D. Beaumont Foundation of Cleveland, Ohio, established a scholarship fund to provide gifted students the opportunity to complete their education.

Edwin J. Beinecke Sr. Memorial Scholarship: The S & H Foundation has established a scholarship program in memory of its late chief executive. The Institute has

been asked to nominate an incoming freshman who will receive his complete financial need in scholarship for four years. Only one Beinecke scholar is expected to be in residence at one time.

Meridan Hunt Bennett Scholarships and Fellowships: Mrs. Russell M. Bennett of Minneapolis made a gift to the Institute to constitute the Meridan Hunt Bennett Fund as a memorial to her son, Meridan Hunt Bennett, a former student at the Institute. The income of this fund is to be used to maintain scholarships which shall be awarded to undergraduate and graduate students of the Institute, the holders of such scholarships to be known as Meridan Hunt Bennett Scholars.

Blacker Scholarships: Mr. and Mrs. Robert Roe Blacker of Pasadena established the Robert Roe Blacker and Nellie Canfield Blacker Scholarship and Research Endowment Fund. A portion of the income of this fund, as determined by the Board of Trustees, may be used for undergraduate scholarships.

C F Braun and Company Scholarships: C F Braun and Company of Alhambra, California, established three scholarships of \$1,000 each. In selecting candidates preference will be given to those who are enrolled or expect to enroll in an engineering program.

California Scholarship Federation Scholarship: The California Institute each year awards a scholarship to a C.S.F. member who is also a sealbearer provided that such a candidate is available who has met the Institute's requirements for a freshman scholarship grant. Sealbearer status must be verified by the C.S.F. adviser at the time of submitting the regular application for a scholarship grant.

Mary Huntington Carr Scholarship: Mrs. Mary H. Carr of Pasadena provided for scholarships for deserving young men who are unable to afford the educational advantages offered by the Institute.

Chisholm Scholarship: Mr. William Duncan Chisholm made provision for an annual scholarship to be awarded to an undergraduate.

Class of 1927 Scholarship: The Class of 1927 established the Class of 1927 Scholarship Endowment Fund. The income from this fund is to be used for an undergraduate scholarship.

Matthew M. Corbett Scholarship Fund. This fund provides scholarships, loans, or other assistance to those students deemed worthy and in need.

Crellin Scholarships. Mrs. Amy H. Crellin made provision for annual scholarships to be awarded to undergraduates.

Dabney Scholarships: Mrs. Joseph B. Dabney made provision for annual scholarships to be awarded at the discretion of the Institute to members of the undergraduate student body. The recipients are designated Dabney Scholars.

Drake Scholarship: Mr. and Mrs. A. M. Drake of Pasadena made provisions for an annual scholarship available for a graduate of the high schools of St. Paul, Minnesota, and a similar annual scholarship available for a graduate of the high school of Bend, Oregon. If there are no such candidates, the Institute may award the scholarships elsewhere. Mr. and Mrs. Drake also established the Alexander McClurg Drake and Florence W. Drake Fellowship and Scholarship Fund, the income of which may be

208 *Undergraduate Information*

used for fellowships and scholarships as determined by the Board of Trustees of the Institute.

Robert S. and Nellie V. H. Dutton: Mrs. Robert S. Dutton established a fund, the interest from which is used for undergraduate scholarships.

Educational Opportunity Grant: Students with exceptional financial need may qualify for an Educational Opportunity Grant, authorized by the Higher Education Act of 1965. Freshmen and upperclassmen are both eligible, provided they are United States citizens or permanent residents. They must also have financial need large enough so that they cannot attend without an EOG. Grants range from \$200 to \$1,000 per year. The grants, which are ordinarily renewed in following years, can represent no more than half the total scholarship and loan assistance a student receives.

L. L. Fentress Fund: This scholarship has been established to provide financial aid to worthy students.

General Motors Corporation Scholarship: The General Motors Corporation maintains a scholarship at the California Institute to be awarded to an entering freshman. The award may range from a prize scholarship of \$200 for a student not in need of financial assistance to an amount as high as \$2,000 a year depending on need. A holder of this scholarship may expect it to be renewed in each of the three upperclass years provided his grades and conduct remain satisfactory. Preference is given to engineering students who hope to enter business. An attempt is also made to award General Motors Scholarships to minority students.

Robert C. Gillis Scholarship Fund: This provides funds to cover expenses of students with superior ability who need financial assistance.

The Gnome Club Scholarship: The alumni of the Gnome Club established a scholarship usually awarded to a student in the senior class.

Goodyear Scholarship: The Goodyear Tire and Rubber Co. Fund of Akron, Ohio, established a scholarship of \$1,500 to be awarded to a junior or senior in engineering who may be interested in a career in business or industry.

Graham Scholarships: Mrs. John D. Graham of Santa Barbara has made possible the award of several undergraduate scholarships.

Grant Foundation Scholarship: The Grant Foundation of Anaheim, California, has given a scholarship of \$1,000 to be awarded to an undergraduate majoring in engineering.

Robert E. Gross — Lockheed Aircraft Corporation Scholarships: These scholarships are part of an award program to perpetuate the memory of Robert E. Gross, who founded Lockheed and served as its principal officer until his death in 1961.

Florence A. Hampton Scholarship Fund: This is to be used for tuition scholarships for undergraduate and graduate students. The fund has been designated for undergraduate student aid support.

Harriet Harvey and Walter Humphry Scholarships: Miss Harriet Harvey and Mrs. Emily A. Humphry made provisions for two scholarships. The first of these, the Harriet Harvey Scholarship, is to be awarded preferably to a well-qualified candidate from the state of Wisconsin. If there is no such candidate the Institute may award the scholarship elsewhere. The second, the Walter Humphry Scholarship, is to be

awarded preferably to a well-qualified candidate from the state of Iowa. If there is no such candidate, the Institute may award the scholarship elsewhere.

Robert Haufe Memorial Scholarship: This scholarship is supported by a fund established by Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Haufe as a memorial to their son, Robert Haufe.

Gene B. Heywood Scholarship Fund: This was established to provide financial assistance to worthy students.

The Holly Scholarship: The Holly Manufacturing Company has established a scholarship to be awarded to an undergraduate student.

The International Nickel Company Scholarship: The International Nickel Company of New York established a four-year scholarship covering tuition, fees, plus \$300 for a student entering the freshman year in 1962. A new scholarship is awarded every four years.

Graeme Joseph Scholarship: The Graeme Joseph Revolving Scholarship Fund is awarding a \$1,500 scholarship to a member of the senior class.

J. B. Keating Scholarships: Mr. John B. Keating has made possible the award of two scholarships for undergraduate juniors or seniors.

Kennecott Copper Corporation Scholarship: The Kennecott Copper Corporation has given a \$1,000 scholarship for a junior or senior student majoring in chemical engineering.

Clarence F. Kiech Scholarship: The family and friends of the late Clarence F. Kiech, Class of 1926, have established a memorial fund to provide undergraduate scholarships.

Fannie Kirshner Scholarship: This scholarship in the amount of \$500 a year is given by Henry Kirshner, who loved his fellow man. It was the donor's wish that this scholarship be considered as a loan; however, there is no legal obligation upon the recipient to repay such a loan, it being the belief of the donor that the recipients will do so when they have become established in their professions and are financially able to make such repayment.

John C. Lewis Memorial Student Aid Fund: Established by Howard B. Lewis in memory of his brother, this fund assists needy students who do not qualify for scholarship aid.

Peter Madsen Undergraduate Scholarship Fund: This fund provides scholarships for promising and deserving students.

Management Club of California Institute of Technology Scholarship: The Management Club at the Institute gives two \$2,000 scholarships to be awarded to undergraduate students in any of the three upper classes.

Mayr Foundation Scholarships: The George H. Mayr Foundation of Beverly Hills granted funds for a number of undergraduate scholarships to students resident in California.

William C. McDuffie Scholarship: Friends of Mr. William C. McDuffie, for many years a Trustee of the California Institute, have given a fund, the income from which is used for undergraduate scholarships.

210 *Undergraduate Information*

Clark B. Millikan Scholarships: These scholarships are provided by the gifts from the family and friends of the late Clark B. Millikan, for 37 years a member of the Caltech faculty, former director of the Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory and the Graduate Aeronautical Laboratory.

Robert L. Minckler Scholarships: These scholarships are provided by gifts from the family and friends of the late Robert L. Minckler, at the time of his death Chairman of the California Institute Board of Trustees.

Seeley Mudd Scholarships: The Seeley W. Mudd Foundation of Los Angeles provided funds for scholarships to cover non-tuition expenses of a student, or students, in the geology option.

David Lindley Murray Educational Fund: Mrs. Katherine Murray of Los Angeles, by her will, established the David Lindley Murray Educational Fund, the income to be expended in assisting worthy and deserving students to obtain an education, particularly in engineering.

Frances W. Noble Scholarship: This scholarship has been established from funds given to the Institute by Mrs. Frances W. Noble.

La Verne Noyes Scholarship: Under the will of La Verne Noyes of Chicago, funds are provided for paying the tuition, in part or in full, for deserving students needing this assistance to enable them to procure a university or college training. This is to be done without regard to difference of race, religion or political party, but only for those who shall be citizens of the United States of America and either: first, shall themselves have served in the army or navy of the United States of America in the war into which our country entered on the 6th of April, 1917, and were honorably discharged from such service, or second, shall be descended by blood from someone who has served in the army or navy of the United States in said war, and who either is still in said service or whose said service in the army or navy was terminated by death or an honorable discharge. The recipients are designated La Verne Noyes Scholars.

Pasadena Optimist Club Scholarship Endowment Fund: The Pasadena Optimist Club gave a fund the interest from which is to be used for undergraduate scholarships.

Edgar H. Pflager Scholarship Fund: Mr. Edgar H. Pflager established, by gift and bequest, a fund the income from which is to be used for undergraduate scholarships.

Phillips Foundation Scholarship: The Charlotte Palmer Phillips Foundation of New York established a four-year scholarship to be awarded to an entering freshman, with no restriction as to major field of study.

Radio Corporation of America Scholarship: The Radio Corporation of America provided funds for an \$800 undergraduate scholarship.

Elbert G. Richardson Scholarships and Fellowships: These provide needy students with scholarships, aid, and assistance.

Riley Scholarship Fund: This fund was established by Mr. Beverly V. Riley to provide scholarships for worthy students.

Frederick Roeser Loan, Scholarship, and Research Fund: This fund was established to assist students and fellows of promising intellect and good character who

are unable to pay the cost of their education. It is to be used in one or more of the following ways: (1) by making loans to graduate or undergraduate students; (2) by granting scholarships to graduate or undergraduate students; (3) by granting Institute fellowships. The fund has been designated for undergraduate student aid support.

Rome Cable Foundation Scholarship: The Rome Cable Foundation of the Cyprus Mines Corporation gives \$1,000 annually to be used for undergraduate scholarships.

William E. Ross Memorial Student Fund: This fund is to render financial aid to worthy students and assist them in securing their educations either as undergraduate or graduate students. The fund has been designated for undergraduate student aid support.

Harold O. Springer Scholarship Fund: The fund provides for a scholarship in the amount of the yearly tuition fee and cost of books. The award is limited to students maintaining a scholarship position in the upper half of their class, and who find it necessary to earn at least one-third of their college and living expenses exclusive of such scholarship. Preference will be given to students who could not obtain a college education without the aid of such a scholarship.

Standard Oil Company of California Scholarships: The Standard Oil Company of California provided two scholarships for undergraduates majoring in chemical engineering and in applied mechanics.

Elizabeth Thompson Stone Scholarship: Miss Elizabeth Thompson Stone of Pasadena established, in her will, a scholarship known as the Elizabeth Thompson Stone Scholarship.

William W. Stout Scholarship Endowment Fund: Mr. William W. Stout established a scholarship fund the interest from which is to be used for undergraduate scholarships.

Superior Oil Company Scholarship: The Superior Oil Company of Los Angeles established a four-year scholarship covering tuition and certain other expenses. Preference is given to a student interested in geology, chemical engineering, or physics.

The Waltmar Foundation of Garden Grove, California, has given \$3,000 for the award of undergraduate scholarships. Preference is given to residents of Orange County.

Claudia Wheat Scholarship Fund: Mr. A. C. Wheat of Alhambra provided for a scholarship fund with preference to graduates of Alhambra High School: if no such students are available, the scholarship may be awarded to other worthy and deserving students.

Brayton Wilbur-Thomas G. Franck Scholarship: Mr. Brayton Wilbur and Mr. Thomas G. Franck of Los Angeles established the Brayton Wilbur-Thomas G. Franck Scholarship Fund, the income to be used for a scholarship for a deserving student at the Institute.

In addition to the foregoing named scholarships, there is a Scholarship Endowment Fund made up of gifts from various donors.

212 *Undergraduate Information*

Of the scholarship donors listed above the following include with their scholarship gifts an unrestricted grant to the Institute's general funds to help defray educational costs in excess of that portion covered by tuition.

Alcoa Foundation
The R. C. Baker Foundation
General Motors Corporation
Goodyear Foundation, Inc.
International Nickel Co., Inc.

Kennecott Copper Corporation
Lockheed Leadership Fund
The Procter & Gamble Fund
Radio Corporation of America
Rome Cable Foundation

4. Student Aid Loan Funds

(See also page 202)

INSTITUTE LOAN FUNDS

Thanks to funds presented by a number of generous donors, the Institute is enabled to lend money to many students who, without aid, could not complete their education. Each fund is administered according to the wishes of the donor, but in general, as outlined on page 202. Borrowers must be making satisfactory progress toward their degrees. The Institute Loan Funds are named as follows:

The Gustavus A. Axelson Loan Fund
W. H. Bowen Memorial Loan Fund
Wilbur D. Carter Memorial Loan Fund
The Olive Cleveland Fund
George W. and Beatrice W. Downs Loan Fund
The Hosea Lewis Dudgey Loan Fund
The Dudley Foundation Loan Fund
The Claire Dunlap Loan Fund
Roy O. Elmore Memorial Loan Fund in Engineering
Ford Foundation Loan Fund
Susan Baker Geddes Loan Fund
Thomas Lain Gordon Memorial Loan Fund
The Roy W. Gray Fund
The Raphael Herman Loan Fund
The Vaino A. Hoover Student Aid Fund
The Howard R. Hughes Student Loan Fund
The Thomas Jackson Memorial Fund
The Ruth Wydman Jarmie Loan Fund
Walter and Margaretta Kendall Loan Fund
Eugene Kirkeby Loan Fund
The Gustav D. Koehler Loan Fund
The Frank W. Lehan Loan Fund
The John McMorris Memorial Loan Fund
The James K. Nason Memorial Loan Fund
The Noble Loan and Scholarship Fund
The James R. Page Loan Fund
Richard W. Shoemaker Loan Fund

The Albert H. Stone Educational Fund
Scholarship and Loan Fund — Sundry Donors
Neal Wilson Student Emergency Loan Fund

NATIONAL DEFENSE STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM

All students are eligible to apply for loans from these limited funds provided they are: citizens or permanent residents of the United States; meeting the Institute's academic standards and standards of conduct; and are recommended by the Scholarships and Financial Aid Committee. See detailed information on page 203.

DEFERRED PAYMENT PLANS FOR TUITION

See detailed information on page 203.

BUDGET PROGRAMS

See detailed information on page 204.

STUDENT EMPLOYMENT

Students who desire part-time or summer employment will receive assistance from the Placement Office. New students who desire employment are advised to write to the Director of Placements prior to coming to the Institute. The requirements of the courses at the Institute are so exacting, however, that under ordinary circumstances, students who are entirely or largely self-supporting through employment should not expect to complete a regular course program in the usual time. It is highly inadvisable for freshman students to attempt to earn their expenses.

PLACEMENT SERVICE

The Placement Office provides assistance to undergraduate students, graduate students, research fellows, and alumni for the procurement of employment. It arranges for interviews by prospective employers for candidates for degrees and research fellows. Students, both graduate and undergraduate, desiring part-time employment during the school year or during vacations, should register with the Placement Office. Assistance will be given whenever possible in securing employment for summer vacations. Alumni who are unemployed, or desire a change in position, should register with the Placement Office.

The Placement Service maintains a Student Information Center which provides information in the form of brochures, catalogs, and announcements concerned with employment opportunities, admissions to colleges and universities, and fellowships and scholarships offered by universities, foundations, and industry. The brochures show employment opportunities offered by all types of organizations. The Director of Placements is available for consultation and guidance on placement problems.

The Institute assumes no responsibility in obtaining employment for its graduates, although the Placement Office will make every effort to provide suggestions for employment for those who wish to make use of this service.

5. Prizes

THE FREDERIC W. HINRICHS, JR., MEMORIAL AWARD

The Board of Trustees of the California Institute of Technology established the Frederic W. Hinrichs, Jr., Memorial Award in memory of the man who served for more than twenty years as dean and professor at the Institute. In remembrance of his honor, courage, and kindness, the award bearing his name is made annually to the senior who, in the judgment of the undergraduate deans, throughout his undergraduate years at the Institute has made the greatest contribution to the student body and whose qualities of character, leadership, and responsibility have been outstanding. At the discretion of the deans, more than one award or none may be made in any year. The award, presented at commencement without prior notification, consists of \$100 in cash, a certificate, and a suitable memento.

THE MARY A. EARLE MCKINNEY PRIZE IN ENGLISH

The Mary A. Earle McKinney Prize in English was established in 1946 by Samuel P. McKinney, M.D., of Los Angeles. Its purpose is to cultivate proficiency in writing. The terms under which it is given are decided each year by the faculty in English. It may be awarded for essays submitted in connection with regular English classes, or awarded on the basis of a special essay contest. The prize consists of cash awards and valuable books.

THE DON SHEPARD AWARD

Relatives and friends of Don Shepard, class of 1950, have provided an award in his memory. The award is presented to a student, the basic costs of whose education have already been met but who would find it difficult, without additional help, to engage in extracurricular activities and in the cultural opportunities afforded by the community. The recipients, upperclassmen, are selected on the basis of their capacity to take advantage of and to profit from these opportunities rather than on the basis of their scholastic standing.

THE DAVID JOSEPH MACPHERSON PRIZE IN ENGINEERING

The David Joseph Macpherson Prize in Engineering was established in 1957 by Margaret V. Macpherson in memory of her father, a graduate of Cornell University in civil engineering, class of 1878. A prize of \$400 is awarded annually to the graduating senior in engineering who best exemplifies excellence in scholarship. The winning student is selected by a faculty committee of three, appointed annually by the chairman of the Division of Engineering.

THE ERIC TEMPLE BELL UNDERGRADUATE MATHEMATICS
RESEARCH PRIZE

In 1963 the Department of Mathematics established an Undergraduate Mathematics Research Prize honoring the memory of Professor Eric Temple Bell and his long and illustrious career as a research mathematician, teacher, author, and scholar. His writings on the lives and achievements of the great mathematicians continue to inspire

many hundreds of students at the California Institute and elsewhere. A prize of \$150 is awarded annually to one or more juniors or seniors for outstanding original research in mathematics, the winners being selected by members of the mathematics faculty. The funds for this prize come from winnings accumulated over the years by Caltech undergraduate teams competing in the William Lowell Putnam Mathematics Contest, an annual nationwide competition.

THE GEORGE W. GREEN MEMORIAL PRIZE

The George W. Green Memorial Prize was established in 1963 based on contributions given in memory of George W. Green, who for fifteen years served on the staff of the Caltech business office and was from 1956-1962 Vice President for Business Affairs. The prize of \$500 is awarded annually to an undergraduate student, in any class, selected by the division chairmen and the deans on the basis of original research, an original paper or essay in any field, or other evidence of creative scholarship beyond the normal requirements of specific courses.

THE DONALD S. CLARK ALUMNI AWARDS

From funds contributed by the Caltech Alumni Association annual awards may be made to a sophomore and a junior in recognition of service to the campus community and good academic performance. Preference is given to students in the Division of Engineering and Applied Science and to those in Chemical Engineering. The awards honor the work of Professor Clark, class of 1929, both in the field of engineering and in his service to the Alumni Association.

THE HAREN LEE FISHER MEMORIAL AWARD IN JUNIOR PHYSICS

Mr. and Mrs. Colman Fisher have established the Haren Lee Fisher Memorial Award in Junior Physics in memory of their son, who was killed in an automobile accident in May of 1967, in his junior year at Caltech. The General Electric Foundation also contributed to the fund under the matching plan of their Corporate Alumnus Program. A prize of \$150 will be awarded annually to a junior physics major, to be selected by a physics faculty committee as demonstrating the greatest promise of future contributions to physics.

THE JACK E. FROELICH MEMORIAL AWARD

The family and friends of the late Jack E. Froelich, who took his undergraduate and graduate work at the California Institute and was later of great importance in the space efforts of the Institute and the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, have established a prize fund which will provide a gift of money to a junior in the upper five percent of his class who shows outstanding promise for a creative professional career.

THE SIGMA XI AWARD

In accordance with the aim of The Society of the Sigma XI to encourage original investigation in pure and applied science, the Institute Chapter of the Society annually awards a prize of \$500, funded from membership dues, to a senior undergraduate student selected for an outstanding piece of original scientific research.

UNDERGRADUATE OPTIONS AND COURSE SCHEDULES

In order to qualify for a Bachelor of Science Degree at the California Institute of Technology, a student must satisfy the Institute requirements for graduation by obtaining a passing grade in each course listed below, and he must also satisfy the additional requirements listed under one of the undergraduate options.

INSTITUTE REQUIREMENTS, ALL OPTIONS

	Course	Units
Ma 1 abc	Freshman Mathematics	27
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics	27
Ph 1 abc	Kinematics and Particle Mechanics	27
Ph 2 abc	Electromagnetism and Quantum Mechanics	27
Ch 1 abc	General and Quantitative Chemistry	18
Ch 3a	Experimental Chemical Science	6
	Additional Freshman Laboratory*	9
	English	27
	Additional Humanistic courses (may include more English)	27
	Additional Humanities and Social Science courses ...	54
	Physical Education	9

*All freshmen are required to take at least 15 units of laboratory work in experimental science including Ch 3a — 6 units. The additional 9 units of laboratory work must be chosen from APh 9 — 6 units per term, Bi 1 — units as arranged, Bi 9 — 3 units, Ch 3 bc — 3 or 6 units per term, ChE 10 — 3 units, E 5 — 6 units, EE 10 — 6 units, Ge 1 — 3 units, Ph 3 — 6 units, Ph 4 — 6 units.

All students are required to complete satisfactorily 108 units in Humanities and Social Sciences as outlined above. Of these, 27 must be taken in the first year and must be selected from courses available to freshmen. Of the 108 units, 54 must be in subjects specifically designated as "humanistic" (eligible courses will be marked with an (H) in the catalog), and 27 of these units must be in English. All courses listed under Humanities and Social Sciences (English, history, economics, music, anthropology, political science, languages, philosophy, and psychology) count toward the 108-unit requirement except those specifically excluded in the course descriptions. Work done under the HSS Tutorial Program (see description of HSS 99 in Section V) may also be counted toward this requirement.

FIRST YEAR, ALL OPTIONS

TYPICAL COURSE SCHEDULE

Differentiation into the various options begins in the second year.

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 1 abc	Freshman Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 1 abc	Kinematics and Particle Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ch 1 abc	General and Quantitative Chemistry (3-0-3) ..	6	6	6
Ch 3 a	Experimental Chemical Science (0-6-0)	6	.	.

HSS	Introductory courses in the humanities and social sciences. A wide choice of alternatives will be available to students; the registrar will announce the offerings for each term	9	9	9
	Freshman Laboratory Courses ¹	x	x	x
	Additional Electives ²	x	x	x
PE 1 abc	Physical Education ³	3	3	3

¹The additional 9 units of laboratory work must be chosen from APh 9 — 6 units per term; Bi 1 — units as arranged; Bi 9 — 3 units; Ch 3 bc — 3 or 6 units per term; ChE 10 — 3 units; E 5 — 6 units; EE 10 — 6 units; Ge 1 — 3 units; Ph 3 — 6 units; Ph 4 — 6 units.

²A partial list of electives particularly recommended for freshmen includes the following: APh 3, Ay 1, Bi 2, EE 4, EE 5, Env 1, Ge 1, Gr 1, IS 10, Ph 10, and Freshman Honors (non-credit), all divisions.

³Three terms (9 units) of PE are required for the B.S. degree. Students need not elect to take the required PE in the freshman year. It may be taken in any 3 terms prior to graduation.

x — Except for the minimum laboratory unit requirement, the number of units chosen here is optional. If the student chooses no electives except physical education and takes the minimum permissible laboratory courses, the total unit load will be 42 for two terms and 39 for one term. A total load including electives of more than 51 units per term is considered a heavy load. A load in excess of 58 units requires formal approval of a petition for overload (see page 196).

APPLIED PHYSICS OPTION

The new Applied Physics Option is designed to connect what is conventionally considered "engineering" and "pure physics." Research in applied physics is an effort to answer questions related to problems of technological concern. Since the interests of both engineering and pure physics cover a broad spectrum of fields which overlap, it is not possible to draw a definite dividing line between them. Realizing this, the Applied Physics option draws its faculty from the divisions of Physics, Engineering and Applied Science, Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, and Geology. This interdivisional aspect of the new option allows a flexibility and range in curriculum, appropriate to the student's particular research interests, that may end up being a mixture of courses and research in different divisions.

Specific subject areas of interest in the program cover a broad spectrum of physics related to different fields of technology. Solid state physics includes work in superconductivity, ferromagnetism, and semiconducting solid state. Work on electromagnetic waves extends from antenna problems into lasers and nonlinear optics. Fluid physics includes magnetohydrodynamics, high temperature plasmas and superfluids. Transport phenomena in gases, liquids and solids form another active area related to nuclear and chemical engineering.

The undergraduate curriculum attempts to reflect and maintain a close relationship with the various disciplines. This facilitates a transition to or from any of these, if at any time in the student's course of study and research this would be considered to his benefit.

Attention is called to the fact that any student who has a grade-point average less than 1.9 at the end of the academic year in the subjects listed under Applied Physics may be refused permission to continue work of this option. A fuller statement of this regulation will be found on page 194.

218 Undergraduate Information

OPTION REQUIREMENTS

Passing grades must be obtained in all courses listed below

1. Any 3 of the following laboratory courses (Ph 3, Ph 5, Ph 6, Ph 7).
2. APh 50 abc.
3. AMa 95 abc.
4. APh 91 ab (2 terms).¹
5. 54 units of APh electives.²
6. 27 units of science or engineering electives. (This may be in APh courses, but in that case is in addition to the required 54 units).
7. Minimum total number of units for the B.S. degree — 530.

¹One term of this requirement may be satisfied by not less than 6 units in one of the following laboratory courses: Ph 77, EE 91, Ch 26, ChE 126, MS 104, APh 154, or APh 163.

²Any Applied Physics course with a number greater than 100, Ph 106, Ph 125, Ch 125. None of the courses included in the 54 units shall be elected by the student to be taken on a pass-fail basis. Note that APh 100 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.

TYPICAL COURSE SCHEDULE

(For First Year see page 216)

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ph 2 abc	Electromagnetism & Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
	Laboratory Electives ²	6	6	6
	Other Electives ³	9	9	9
		42	42	42

Third Year

APh 50 abc	Applied Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 95 abc	Engineering Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Other Electives	18	18	18
		48	48	48

Fourth Year

APh 91 ab	Projects Laboratory in Applied Physics minimum ⁴	6	6	.
	APh Electives	18	18	18
	Humanities Electives	9	9	9
	Other Electives	18	18	18
		51	51	45

¹See Institute Requirements for specific rules regarding Humanities.

²See item (1) Option Requirements.

³See items (5, 6) Option Requirements.

⁴Given all 3 terms, open to Seniors only.

Suggested Electives

The student may elect any course that is offered in any term provided he has the necessary prerequisites for that course. The following subjects are suggested as being especially suitable for a well-rounded course of study. They need not be taken in the year suggested. Units listed are per term.

Sophomore Year

APh 17 abc	9
Ge 1	9
Ge 2	9
Bi 1	9
Ay 1	9
ME 1 ab	9
ME 3	9
ME 17 c	9
EE 13 abc	9
EE 14 abc	9
EE 90 abc	3
Ma 5 abc	9

Junior Year

Ph 77 ab	6
Ph 106 abc	9
EE 91 abc	6
EE 114 abc	9
AMa 104	9
AMa 105 ab	11
Ch 26 ab	8
Ay 112 abc	6
Ay 113 abc	4
Ay 10	8
Ay 15	9
Ge 154	9
Ge 166 a	9
Ge 166 b	9
APh 100	

Senior Year

APh 91 c	6
APh 100	
APh 101 abc	2
APh 105 abc	9
APh 114 abc	9
APh 120 abc	9
AMa 101 abc	9
AMa 104	9
AMa 105 ab	11
Ch 125 abc	9
Ph 125 abc	9
Ph 129 abc	9
Ph 77 ab	6

More Specialized Courses¹

APh 140 abc	9
APh 153 abc	9
APh 161 abc	9
APh 163	9
APh 175abc	9
APh 181 abc	9
APh 185 abc	9
APh 190 abc	9
AM 135 abc	9
ChE 103 abc	9
ChE 105 abc	9
ChE 126 abc	9
Ch 26 ab	8
Ch 113 abc	9
EE 91 abc	6
Ge 104 abc	9
Ge 154	9
Ge 166 a	9
Ge 166 b	9

¹These courses are taught at irregular intervals depending upon demand; consult the preregistration course listing.

ASTRONOMY OPTION

OPTION REQUIREMENTS

For graduation in the astronomy option a total of 521 units is required, consisting of the Institute requirement of 258 units (see page 216) and the option requirement of 263 units. The option requirements are as follows:

	<i>units</i>
Ay 20	11
Ph 3, Ph 5 or 6, Ph 7	12-18
Ph 102 abc	27
Ph 106 abc	27
Any two: Ay 21, Ay 22, Ay 100, Ay 110	15-21
Sci/Eng electives (18 out of division)	27
Ay or Ph electives	54
Electives	78-90
	263

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in the subjects listed in the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy may, at the discretion of his department, be refused permission to continue the work of that option. A fuller statement of this regulation will be found on page 194.

TYPICAL COURSE SCHEDULE

(For First Year see page 216)

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ph 2 abc	Electromagnetism and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ay 20	Basic Astronomy and the Galaxy (3-2-6)	11	.	.
Ph 3, 5, 6, 7	Physics Laboratory ¹	0-6	0-6	6
	Humanities Electives ²	9	9	9
	Electives ³	0-9	12-15	12-15
Suggested total number of units		44-47	45-48	45-48

¹Students are required to take (a) Ph 3 if not already taken, (b) Ph 5 or Ph 6, and (c) Ph 7.

²For rules governing Humanities electives, see page 214.

³Sophomore electives include at least 27 units of science and engineering courses, of which at least 18 units shall be in subjects other than mathematics, physics, and astronomy. It is desirable for a student to acquire as broad as possible a background in other related fields of science and engineering.

Electives in second, third and fourth years must include two of the courses Ay 21, Ay 22, Ay 100, Ay 110.

Third Year

Ph 102 abc	Modern Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ay 101	The Physics of Stars (3-2-6)	.	11	.

Ay 102	Plasma Astrophysics and the Interstellar Medium (3-0-6)	.	.	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
	Electives	18-24	9-12	9-15
	Suggested total number of units	45-51	47-50	45-51

¹For rules governing Humanities electives, see page 214.

Fourth Year

Astronomy or Physics Electives	18	18	18
Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
Electives	18-24	18-24	18-24
Suggested total number of units	45-51	45-51	45-51

¹For rules governing Humanities electives, see page 216.

Students are encouraged (but not required) to undertake research leading to a senior thesis; credit for this work is provided through Ay 42.

Suggested Electives

The student may elect any course that is offered in any division in a given term, provided that he has the necessary prerequisites for that course. The following list contains courses useful to work in various fields of astronomy and astrophysics.

Bi 1	Introduction to Biology (3-3-3)	.	9	.
EE 5	Introduction to Linear Electronics (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Ge 1	Physical Geology (3-3-3)	9	.	.
Ge 2	Geophysics (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ma 5 abc	Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 95 abc ¹	Introductory Methods of Applied Mechanics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6)	.	11	11
Ma 112 ab	Elementary Statistics (3-0-6)	9	or 9	.
EE 13 abc	Linear Systems Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 14 abc	Electronic Circuits (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 20 abc	Physics of Electronic Devices (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 90 abc	Laboratory in Electronics (0-3-0)	3	3	3
Ge 152	Radar Astronomy (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ge 155	Introduction to Planetary Science (4-0-5)	9	.	.
Ge 166 a	Physics of the Earth's Interior (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ge 166 b	Planetary Physics (3-0-6)	9	.	.
Ph 77 ab	Advanced Physics Laboratory	.	6	6
Ph 93 abc ¹	Topics in Contemporary Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 125 abc ¹	Quantum Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ay 21	Galaxies and Radio Sources (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ay 22	Solar System Astronomy (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Ay 100	Astronomical Measurements and Instruments (3-3-6)	12	.	.
Ay 110	Senior Seminar in Astrophysics (2-0-1)	3	.	.
Ay 131	Stellar Atmospheres (3-0-6)	.	9	.

222 Undergraduate Information

Ay 132	Stellar Interiors (3-0-6)	9	.	.
Ay 133 abc	Radio Astronomy (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ay 141 abc	Research Conference in Astronomy (1-0-1) ...	2	2	2

¹Students who plan to do graduate work in astronomy or radio astronomy should elect some of these courses during their third and fourth years, on consultation with their advisers.

BIOLOGY OPTION

(For First Year see page 216)

The undergraduate option in Biology is designed to give the student an understanding of the basic facts, techniques, and concepts of biological science as well as a solid foundation in physical science. Emphasis is placed on the more general and fundamental properties of living creatures, thus unifying the traditionally separate fields of the life sciences. Involvement of undergraduates in the research programs of the division is encouraged.

Flexibility to accommodate varied individual scientific interests, within the broad scope of biology, is achieved through the provision of numerous electives courses, through the program of tutorial instruction (Bi 23) and through the Biology Scholar's Program (Bi 27 — see below).

The undergraduate option serves as a basis for graduate study in any field of biology or for admission to the study of medicine.

Biology Scholar's Program. This program permits — for a small number of Biology juniors and seniors — the formulation of individual academic programs, combining course work and independent study, adapted to each student's interests and requirements. Each program must be acceptable to and is supervised by a faculty committee; work is undertaken and evaluated on the basis of a written "contract" between the student and his committee and instructors. Students in this program continue to be bound by the normal Institute requirements outside of the biology option; however credit within the program may be, by agreement, on a pass-fail basis.

Admission into the Scholar's Program is limited and continuance is contingent upon satisfactory progress. For further details, consult the Biology Undergraduate Student Adviser.

Undergraduate Research. The division encourages undergraduate participation in its research programs; such research can frequently be of a depth and caliber so as to result in a research report or scientific publication. Research opportunities may be arranged with individual faculty members or guidance may be obtained from the Biology Undergraduate Student Adviser.

Premedical Program. The undergraduate course for premedical students is essentially the same as that for biology students and is intended as a basis for later careers in research as well as in the practice of medicine. It differs in some respects from premedical curricula of other schools; however, it has been quite generally accepted as satisfying admission requirements of medical schools. Slight modifications in the curriculum may be required for admission to certain medical schools, or in cases in which the student wishes to try to complete admission requirements in three years instead of four.

It is recommended that all students contemplating application to medical school consult with the premedical adviser, Professor Hood.

Marine Biology. In addition to the courses listed in this catalog, arrangements may be made to take courses in marine biology offered at the Santa Catalina Marine Biological Laboratory.

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
	Science or Engineering Electives ²	12	3	3
Ch 41 abc	Chemistry of Covalent Compounds (3-0-6) ...	9	9	9
Bi 1	Introduction to Biology (3-3-3)	.	9	.
Bi 9	Cell Biology (3-3-3)	.	.	9
		48	48	48

¹For rules governing Humanities electives, see page 216.

²The following Sophomore electives are recommended* for Biology majors:

Electives

Ch 46 ab	Experimental Methods of Covalent Chemistry (0-6-2)	.	8	8
----------	---	---	---	---

Third Year

	Humanities Electives*	9	9	9
Bi 7	Organismic Biology (3-5-4)	12	.	.
Bi 110 ab	Biochemistry (3-0-7)	10	10	.
Bi 111	Biochemistry Laboratory (0-8-2)	.	10	.
Bi 122	Genetics (3-3-6)	.	.	12
	Electives	15-21	17-23	25-31

*For rules governing humanities electives, see page 216.

Electives

Bi 3	Biology and Social Problems (2-0-4)	.	.	6
Bi 22	Special Problems	x	or x	or x
Bi 23	Biology Tutorial (units up to 6 maximum) ...	x	or x	or x
Bi 27	Biology Scholar's Program	x	or x	or x
Bi 101	Invertebrate Biology (2-6-4)	.	12	.
Bi 102	Vertebrate Biology (2-5-5)	.	12	.
Bi 114	Developmental Biology of Animals (2-3-4) ...	.	9	.
Bi 119	Immunology (3-4-5)	12	.	.
Bi 134	Advanced Cell Biology (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Bi 106	Advanced Research Techniques in Molecular Biology (0-10-4)	14	.	.
Bi 135	Optical Methods in Biology (2-0-4)	6	.	.
Bi 136	Optical Methods in Biology Laboratory (0-6-2)	8	.	.
Bi 137	Multicellular Assemblies (2-2-4)	.	.	8
Bi 153	Brain Studies of Motivated Behavior (3-0-6) ..	.	.	9
Bi 155	Psychobiology (2-4-3)	.	9	.
Bi 156	Neurochemistry (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Ch 21 abc	Physical Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Env 144	Ecology (2-1-3)	.	.	6
L 1 abc	Elementary French (3-1-6)	10	10	10

224 Undergraduate Information

L 32 abc	Elementary German (4-0-6)	10	10	10
L 50 abc	Elementary Russian (4-0-6)	10	10	10

Fourth Year

	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
Bi 151	Neurophysiology (3-0-3)	6	.	.
	Electives	31-36	37-42	37-42
		46-51	46-51	46-51

Electives

In addition to those listed for the third year:

Bi 115	Virology (3-4-3)	.	.	10
Bi 129	Biophysics (2-0-4)	.	6	.
Bi 132 ab	Biophysics of Macromolecules (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Bi 133	Biophysics of Macromolecules Laboratory (0-10-4)	.	14	14
Bi 141	Selected Topics in Evolution Theory (3-0-6) ..	.	.	9
Bi 152	Behavioral Biology (2-0-4)	.	6	.
Bi 161	Neurophysiology Laboratory (0-5-1)	6	.	.
Bi 208	Selected Topics in Neurobiology	.	x	or x
Bi 209	Psychobiology Seminar (units to be arranged)	x	or x	or x
Bi 220 abc	Developmental Biology of Animals (1-0-3) ...	4	4	4
Bi 241	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology (2-0-4)	.	.	6
Bi 260	Advanced Physiology (units to be arranged) ..	x	or x	or x
Ch 144 ab	Advanced Organic Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ch 244 ab	Molecular Biochemistry (3-0-3)	6	6	.
Env 145 a	Environmental Biology (2-4-4)	.	10	.
Env 145 b	Environmental Biology (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Ge 5	Geobiology (3-0-6)	.	.	9

Any advanced course offered by another division, subject to approval by the student's adviser.

*For rules governing Humanities electives, see page 216.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING OPTION

Chemical Engineering is one of the broader of the applied disciplines, since it involves intellectual development in the fundamental areas of mathematics, physics, and chemistry; in addition, it requires decision making in problem areas calling for judgment in economic and social matters. Study in this option leads, especially when followed by graduate work, to careers in teaching and research in colleges and universities or to opportunities in government and industrial concerns, including research, development and management of broad classes of problems involving chemical systems.

The first-year general chemistry course, which is taken by all freshman students, emphasizes fundamental principles and their use to systematize descriptive chemistry.

The one-term required laboratory is essentially in quantitative analysis, but is designed to train the student to plan, execute, and critically interpret experiments involving quantitative measurements of various physical quantities. The laboratory in the second and third terms is optional and is designed to introduce the student to current experimental work in chemical synthesis, structure, and dynamics. Students who show themselves to be qualified by having done well in an Advanced Placement or equivalent course, and having passed a short additional departmental examination, may elect to take an advanced general chemistry course that differs chiefly from the main course by having different lectures.

In the second year of chemical engineering there is a basic course in thermodynamics and a basic course covering the properties and reactions of covalent organic and inorganic compounds. The associated laboratory course is elective in the second year and is designed to provide knowledge of the fundamental manipulative and spectroscopic techniques through studies of reactions and preparations of covalent compounds. In addition, there are elective courses which can be used by the student to enlarge his understanding of other fields of science and engineering.

In the third year, the chemical engineering option requires a basic course in physical chemistry. Chemical engineering laboratory is required in the first term, and in the second term the student may continue that laboratory or take the laboratory in physical chemistry. The chemical engineering option requires professional courses which include transport phenomena and engineering mathematics. The option provides time for some of the elective courses described on pages 226-227

In the fourth year, chemical engineering curriculum contains courses in chemical kinetics and optimal design of chemical systems as well as electives in engineering and science and a course in advanced analytical chemistry.

Undergraduate research is emphasized in both options and students are encouraged even in the freshman year to participate in research in association with staff members. Over the past years these researches have resulted in a significant number of publications in scientific journals.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in the subjects listed under the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering may, at the discretion of the faculty in this division, be refused permission to continue the work of that option. A fuller statement of this regulation will be found on page 194.

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Sophomore Physics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ch 41 abc	Sophomore Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 63 abc ¹	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives ^{2, 3, 4, 5}	9	9	9
PE 2 abc	Physical Education (0-3-0)	3	3	3
		<u>48</u>	<u>48</u>	<u>48</u>

Third Year

ChE 126 ab ⁷	Chemical Engineering Laboratory (0-7-2)	9	9	
AM 95 abc	Engineering Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12

226 Undergraduate Information

Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives ^{2,3,4,5,6}	9-12	9-12	18-21
		<u>48-51</u>	<u>48-51</u>	<u>48-51</u>

Fourth Year

Ch 14	Quantitative Analysis (2-0-4)	6	.	.
ChE 101 ab	Applied Chemical Kinetics (3-0-6)	9	9	.
ChE 110 abc	Optimal Design of Chemical Systems (3-0-6) ..	9	9	9
	Electives ^{2,3,4,5,6}	27-30	30-33	39-42
		<u>51-54</u>	<u>48-51</u>	<u>48-51</u>

¹ChE 63 abc may be taken in the junior year, but is strongly recommended for the sophomore year.
²A total of 15 units of elective laboratory courses, including 9 units to be taken in the first year, is required for graduation.

³It is strongly recommended that courses involving electrical circuit analysis such as EE 4, EE 5, EE 10, or EE 14 abc be included in the technical electives.

⁴If ChE 80 units are to be used to fulfill elective requirements in the chemical engineering option, a thesis approved by the research director must be submitted in duplicate before May 10 of the year of graduation.

⁵A total of 108 units of courses in Humanities or Social Sciences, including Ec 4 ab, must be taken by the undergraduate. Of these, a minimum of 27 units must be in English with at least 9 units of English taken after the freshman year. Elective units shown here may be used to help meet those requirements.

⁶In addition to approved elective courses listed on pages 226-227, any science and engineering course will be accepted if approved by the adviser. A student entering the chemical engineering option after the sophomore year who has not taken Ch 41 abc must take this course instead of an equal number of elective units.

⁷Students may elect Ch 26 a in place of ChE 126 b.

APPROVED ELECTIVE COURSES IN THE CHEMICAL ENGINEERING OPTION

Other courses may be taken as electives provided they are in science or engineering subjects and are approved by the adviser. The student must meet any prerequisites required for a course.

Ch 3 abc	Experimental Chemical Science (0-3-0 or 0-6-0) ..	.	3-6	3-6
Ch 24 abc	Elements of Physical Chemistry (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Ch 46 ab	Experimental Methods of Covalent Chemistry (0-6-2)	.	8	8
Ch 113 abc	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (1-0-11)	12	12	12
Ch 117	Introduction to Electrochemistry (2-0-4)	.	6	.
Ch 118 ab	Experimental Electrochemistry	Units to be arranged		
Ch 125 abc	The Elements of Quantum Chemistry (3-1-5) ..	9	9	9
Ch 127 ab	Nuclear Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ch 129 abc	Structure of Crystals (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ch 130	Fundamentals of Photochemistry and Photobiology (3-0-3)	6	.	.
Ch 144 ab	Organic Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	.
ChE 10	Chemical Engineering Systems	.	.	9
ChE 80	Undergraduate Research	Units to be arranged		
ChE 101 c	Applied Chemical Kinetics	.	.	9
ChE 105 abc	Applied Chemical Thermodynamics (3-0-6) ...	9	9	9
ChE 107 abc	Polymer Science (3-0-6)	9	9	9

ChE 108	Polymer Science Laboratory (0-7-2)	.	.	9
ChE 172 abc	Optimal Control Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 173 ab	Advanced Problems in Transport (3-0-6)	.	9	9
E 5 ab	Laboratory Research Methods in Engineering and Applied Science (1-3-2)	.	6	6
APh 3	Introduction to Solid-State Electronics (3-0-3)	6	.	.
EE 4	Introduction to Digital Electronics (2-0-4)	.	6	.
EE 5	Introductory Electronics (2-0-4)	.	.	6
APh 9	Solid-State Electronics Laboratory (1-3-2)	.	6	6
EE 10	Digital Electronics Laboratory (0-3-3)	.	.	6
EE 14 abc	Electronic Circuits (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 90 abc	Laboratory in Electronics (0-0-3)	3	3	3
Ph 3	Physics Laboratory	6	6	6
Ph 4	Physics Laboratory	.	.	6
Ph 5	Physics Laboratory	6	.	.
Ph 6	Physics Laboratory	.	6	.
Ph 7	Physics Laboratory	.	.	6

CHEMISTRY OPTION

(For first year see page 216)

Study in the chemistry option leads, especially when followed by graduate work, to careers in teaching and research in colleges and universities, in research in government and industry, in operation and control of manufacturing processes, and in management and development positions in the chemical industry.

The first-year general chemistry course, which is taken by all freshman students, emphasizes fundamental principles and their use to systematize descriptive chemistry. The one-term required laboratory is essentially in quantitative analysis, but is designed to train the student to plan, execute, and critically interpret experiments involving quantitative measurements of various physical quantities. The laboratory in the second and third terms is optional and is designed to introduce the student to current experimental work in chemical synthesis, structure, and dynamics. Students who show themselves to be qualified by having done well in an Advanced Placement or equivalent course and having passed a short additional departmental examination may elect to take an advanced general chemistry course that differs chiefly from the main course by having different lectures.

There are no formal chemistry course requirements in the chemistry option except for 2 units of Ch 90. Each student, in consultation with his adviser, selects a suitable course of study under the supervision of the division. Within the total period of undergraduate study there are Institute requirements for Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc, Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc, and 108 units of humanities and/or social science as well as 18 units of physical education.

The group of courses listed below would constitute a common core for many students in the option.

Any student of the chemistry option whose grade-point average in the required chemistry subjects of any year is less than 1.9 will be admitted to the required chemistry subjects of the following year only with the special permission of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ch 41 abc	Chemistry of Covalent Compounds (3-0-6) . . .	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electromagnetism and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ch 46 a	Experimental Methods of Covalent Chemistry (0-6-2)	.	8	.
	Electives	15-18	7-10	15-18
PE	Physical Education (0-3-0)	3	3	3
		<u>45-48</u>	<u>45-48</u>	<u>45-48</u>

Third Year

Ch 14	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis (2-0-4) . .	6	.	.
Ch 15	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis Laboratory	10	.	.
Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ch 90	Oral Presentation (1-0-1)	2	.	.
	Electives	20-24	38-42	38-42
		<u>47-51</u>	<u>47-51</u>	<u>47-51</u>

Fourth Year

Ch 26 a	Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-6-4)	.	10	.
	Electives	47-51	37-41	47-51
		<u>47-51</u>	<u>47-51</u>	<u>47-51</u>

This core program is not rigorously required for graduation in the option, nor is it in any sense a complete program. Students are expected to work out individual programs suitable for their interests and professional goals in consultation with their advisers. Several representative programs, including sets of possible electives, are shown below. These may well approximate choices by students who intend to do graduate work in conventional areas of chemistry.

**SUGGESTED REPRESENTATIVE COURSES OF STUDY
FOR THOSE INTENDING TO DO GRADUATE WORK
IN PARTICULAR AREAS OF CHEMISTRY**

<i>Inorganic Chemistry</i>	<i>Chemical Physics</i>	<i>Organic Chemistry</i>	<i>Chemical Biology</i>
Sophomore Year	Sophomore Year	Sophomore Year	Sophomore Year
Ch 41 abc	Ch 41 abc	Ch 41 abc	Ch 41 abc
Ch 46 ab	Ch 46 a	Ch 46 ab	Ch 46 ab
Ph 2 abc	Ph 2 abc	Ph 2 abc	Ph 2 abc
Ma 2 abc	Ma 2 abc	Ma 2 abc	Ma 2 abc
PE 2 abc	PE 2 abc	PE 2 abc	PE 2 abc
Electives ^{a, b}	Electives ^{a, b}	Electives ^c	Electives ^a

Junior Year	Junior Year	Junior Year	Junior Year
Ch 21 abc	Ch 21 abc	Ch 21 abc	Ch 21 abc
Ch 14	Ch 14	Ch 14	Ch 14
Ch 15	Ch 15	Ch 15	Ch 15
Ch 90	Ch 26 ab	Ch 144 abc	Bi 110
Electives ^{a,b}	Ch 90	Ch 145 bc	Ch 132 ab
	Am 95 ab	Ch 90	Ch 90
	Electives ^{a,b}	Electives ^c	Electives ^a
Senior Year	Senior Year	Senior Year	Senior Year
Ch 26 ab	Ch 125 abc	Ch 26 ab	Ch 26 ab
Ch 113 abc	Ph 106 abc or	L 32 abc ^a	Ch 144
Ch 125 abc	Ch 135	Ch 246 abc	Ch 133
Ch 135 or	Ch 226 abc or	Ch 247 ab	Bi 111
Ch 144 abc	Ch 227 abc	Electives ^c	Electives ^a
Electives ^{a,b}	Electives ^{a,b}		

^aIt should be recognized that a major fraction of the existing chemical literature, especially of organic chemistry, is in German. Russian is an important language for chemistry but the leading Russian periodicals are translated and published in English. A reading knowledge of German is important for research at the doctoral level.

^bExperience in computer programming and use is now important to all areas of chemistry.

^cCourses in biology and biochemistry are recommended as part of these electives.

SUGGESTED ELECTIVE COURSES FOR THE CHEMISTRY OPTION

Ch 3 abc	Experimental Chemical Science (0-6-0 first term, 0-3-0 or 0-6-0 second and third terms)	6	3-6	3-6
Ch 24 abc	Elements of Physical Chemistry (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Ch 80	Chemical Research	Units to be arranged		
Ch 81	Special Topics in Chemistry	Units to be arranged		
Ch 113 abc	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (1-0-11)	12	12	12
Ch 117*	Introduction to Electrochemistry (2-0-4)	.	6	.
Ch 118 ab	Experimental Electrochemistry	Units to be arranged		
Ch 122 ab	The Structure of Molecules (2-0-4)	6	6	.
Ch 125 abc	The Elements of Quantum Chemistry (3-1-5)	9	9	9
Ch 127 ab	Nuclear Chemistry (3-3-6) or (3-0-3)	12	12	.
Ch 130	Fundamentals of Photochemistry and Photobiology (3-0-3)	.	.	6
Ch 132 ab	Biophysics of Macromolecules (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ch 133	Biophysics of Macromolecules Laboratory (0-10-4)	.	14 or 14	
Ch 144 ab	Organic Chemistry (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ch 145 bc*	Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3-0) second term and (0-6-0) third term	.	3	6
ChE 10	Chemical Engineering Systems (3-3-3)	.	.	9
ChE 63 abc	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 80	Undergraduate Research	Units to be arranged		
ChE 101 abc	Applied Chemical Kinetics (2-0-7)	9	9	9
ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 105 abc	Applied Chemical Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9	9

*Not offered 1972-73.

230 Undergraduate Information

ChE 107 abc	Polymer Science (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 108	Polymer Science Laboratory (0-7-2)	.	.	9
ChE 172 abc	Control Systems Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 173 ab	Advanced Problems in Transport (3-0-6)	.	9	9
AM 95 abc	Engineering Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
Ay 1	Introduction to Astronomy (3-1-5)	.	9	.
Bi 1	Introduction to Biology (3-3-3)	.	9	.
Bi 9	Cell Biology (3-3-3)	.	.	9
Bi 110 ab	Biochemistry (3-0-7) (Prerequisite Ch 41 a) . .	10	10	.
Bi 119	Advanced Cell Biology (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Bi 122	Genetics (3-3-6)	.	.	12
E 5 ab	Laboratory Research Methods in Engineering and Applied Science (1-3-2)	.	6	6
Ec 4 ab	Economic Principles and Problems	6	6	.
	or	.	6	6
APh 3	Introduction to Solid-State Electronics (3-0-3) .	6	.	.
EE 5	Introductory Electronics (2-0-4)	.	.	6
APh 9	Solid-State Electronics Laboratory (1-3-2) . . .	.	6	6
EE 90 abc	Laboratory in Electronics (0-0-3)	3	3	3
Ge 1	Physical Geology (3-3-3)	9	.	.
Ge 130 ab	Introduction to Geochemistry (2-0-4)	6	.	.
IS 10	Introduction to Use of Computers	.	6	6
L 32	Introductory Scientific German (0-0-10)	10	10	10
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus (4-0-8)	12	12	12
Ph 3	Physics Laboratory	6	6	6
Ph 4	Physics Laboratory	.	.	6
Ph 5	Physics Laboratory	6	.	.
Ph 6	Physics Laboratory	.	6	.
Ph 7	Physics Laboratory	.	.	6
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 125 abc	Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 129 abc	Methods of Mathematical Physics (3-0-6) . . .	9	9	9

*Not offered 1972-73.

ECONOMICS OPTION

(For First Year see page 216)

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ec 4 ab	Economic Principles and Problems (3-0-3) . .	6	6	.
	Electives, not less than*	18	18	24
		<u>42</u>	<u>42</u>	<u>42</u>

Third Year

Ec 126 ab	Money, Income, and Growth (3-0-6)	9	9	.
-----------	---	---	---	---

Engineering and Applied Science 231

Ec 121 a	Price Theory (3-0-6)	9	.	.
Ec 122 a	Econometrics (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ma 112	Elementary Statistics (3-0-6)	9	.	.
	Electives, not less than*	18	27	45
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

Fourth Year

Electives, not less than*	45	45	45
-------------------------------------	----	----	----

***These electives are to include:**

- a. 54 units of natural science, mathematics or engineering beyond the sophomore level. Students may concentrate on research by taking 54 units of supervised research in their senior year.
- b. 45 units of economics, chosen from Ec 98 abc, Ec 111, Ec 112, Ec 115, Ec 116, Ec 120, Ec 121 b, Ec 122 b, Ec 123, Ec 124 ab, Ec 125 ab, Ec 127, Ec 128, IS 181 ab, or any other course approved by the adviser.

ENGINEERING AND APPLIED SCIENCE OPTION

The engineering and applied science option offers the opportunity for study in challenging areas of science and technology. In this option the student may undertake work in such diverse fields as environmental engineering science, solid state physics, the physics of fluids, applied mathematics, earthquake engineering, quantum electronics, aerodynamics, information and computer science, solid mechanics, the science of materials, soil mechanics, bio-engineering science, elasticity and plasticity, plasma physics, and the theory of waves and vibrations. For those students who, in later life, hope to apply the science they learn to the useful and productive solution of the problems now confronting society, the option in engineering and applied science offers an unusually broad curriculum which permits the student to tailor his course of study to his individual needs. The first year of the four-year course of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree is common for all students of the Institute, although freshman elective subjects are available as an introduction to various aspects of engineering and applied science. At the end of the first year, a student who elects the engineering and applied science option is assigned an adviser in his general field of interest and, together, they develop a program of study for the next three years. Beyond the Institute-wide requirements of physics, mathematics, and humanities, this program requires one year of applied mathematics and a certain number of units selected from a wide variety of engineering and applied science courses as well as interdivisional options such as applied physics and applied mathematics courses, from which the student and his adviser may choose to build a solid foundation for the kind of engineering and applied science activity which the student desires to learn.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year in the subjects listed under the Division of Engineering and Applied Science may, at the discretion of the faculty in this division, be refused permission to continue the work of that option. A fuller statement of this regulation will be found on page 194.

OPTION REQUIREMENTS

Passing grades must be received in all courses listed below:

1. E 10 ab.

232 *Undergraduate Information*

2. AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc.
3. 99 units of electives in the Division of Engineering and Applied Science, or APh or AMa¹.
4. 27 units of Science or Engineering electives. These units are in addition to requirement 3.
5. 9 units of laboratory from list below².
6. 9 additional units of laboratory (excluding those for which freshman credit is allowed)³.
7. Minimum number of units for the B.S. degree — 525.

¹These electives must be courses in the Division of Engineering and Applied Science (including Ae, AM, E, EE, ES, Env, Gr, Hy, IS, JP, MS, and ME) or in the interdivisional courses listed under APh and AMa. None of the courses included in the 99 units shall be elected by the student to be taken on a pass/fail basis. Any courses in the categories listed above and taken in the freshman year will automatically be graded pass/fail. All such courses shall be counted toward the 99 unit requirement since the freshman has no option regarding the grading basis. Laboratory courses taken to satisfy requirements 4 and 5 shall be included in the 99-unit requirement if in the categories listed above.

²Courses satisfying this laboratory requirement are:

	Units per term
Ae 105 bc	6
Ae 106 bc	6
AM 155	9
AM 160	6
APh 91 abc	6+
APh 163	9
APh 164	9
EE 90 abc	3
EE 91 abc	6+
EE 197	9
Hy 111	6-9
Hy 121	6+
JP 170	9
MS 11	9
MS 104 abc	9
ME 126	9

³These electives must be complete laboratory courses and not the laboratory portion of a course. They may be selected from the list in (2) above or from laboratory courses offered by other options.

TYPICAL COURSE SCHEDULE
(For First Year see page 216)

Sophomore Year			
Ma 2 abc	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	9	9	9
Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
Electives ²	18	18	18
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
Junior Year			
AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc	12	12	12
Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
Electives ²	24	24	24
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>
Senior Year			
E 10 ab	2	2	.
Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
Electives ²	33	33	33
	<u>44</u>	<u>44</u>	<u>42</u>

¹See statement on page 216.

²See items (3, 4, 5, 6), Option Requirements. The units listed are typical. Most programs will vary somewhat from these numbers of units, but the total number must be selected so as to meet the overall unit requirement indicated in item 7.

NOTES:

- I. Suggested electives suitable for particular fields of interest are given below.
- II. The programs formed with these suggested electives are only samples of typical programs and are *not* meant to represent special option requirements.
- III. These electives must be chosen so as to satisfy the laboratory requirements given in items 5 and 6 on page 232.

Suggested Electives

AERONAUTICS

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: ChE 10, E 5, EE 4, IS 10

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc or APH 17 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, ME 3, Ay 1, EE 5, APH 3

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, ME 19 abc;
One course per term selected from:
APH 50 abc, AM 151 abc, EE 90 abc¹,
ME 5 abc, MS 5 abc

Senior Year

Ae 101 abc, or Hy 101 abc, or Ae 102 abc, and three courses per term selected from: Ae 103 abc, Ae 105 abc, AMa 101 abc, AM 112 abc, AM 160¹, Hy 111¹, ME 126¹, JP 121 abc, APH 101, MS 101 abc

APPLIED MECHANICS

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: E 5, Ge 1, IS 10, EE 4, EE 10

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 3, Ge 1, Bi 1, Ma 31, Humanities

Junior Year

AM 97 abc or AM 151 abc, ME 19 abc;
One course per term selected from: Ge 2, Ma 112 ab, EE 90 abc¹, APH 50 abc, MS 5 abc

Senior Year

AM 151 abc or AM 97 abc, AM 155, AM 125 abc or AMa 101 abc; One or two courses per term selected from: ME 126¹, AM 135 abc, AM 141 abc, Hy 101 abc, Ph 106 abc, AMa 104, AMa 105 ab

COMMUNICATIONS & CONTROL

Freshman Year

One or two courses per term selected from: IS 10, EE 4, EE 5, EE 10, Ph 3

*Sophomore Year**

EE 14 abc; One course per term selected from: EE 13 abc, IS 110, Ma 112 ab

Junior Year

EE 61 abc, EE 90 ab¹, IS 129 abc; One course per term selected from: ChE 103 abc, EE 151 abc, Ma 5 abc

Senior Year

AMa 104, AMa 153 abc, EE 161 abc, EE 172 abc, EE 91 ab¹ One course per term selected from: AMa 105 ab, ChE 173, Ma 144 ab

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: IS 10², E 5, EE 5, Ay 1

*Sophomore Year**

IS 129 abc, Ma 5 abc

Junior Year

IS 110 abc, Ma 116 abc; One course per term selected from: ³ Ma 121, En 102, IS 121

*Students who have completed Ma 2 or Ma 1.5 prior to their sophomore year are encouraged to take AMa 95 abc as sophomores. Courses suggested in the junior and senior years may then be taken correspondingly earlier.

¹Satisfies laboratory requirement, no. 5 on page 232.

²For students who have the equivalent of IS 10, IS 110 may be substituted.

³Consult adviser as to laboratory requirements nos. 5 and 6, on page 232.

234 Undergraduate Information

Senior Year

IS 130 a, IS 170 ab, Ma 121 abc, AMa 104 a, AMa 105 ab, IS 230 abc

ELECTRON DEVICE PHYSICS

Freshman Year

One or two courses per term selected from: APh 3, APh 9, EE 4, EE 10, Ph 3

Sophomore Year*

EE 14 abc, APh 17 abc

Junior Year

APh 50 abc, EE 151 or Ph 106, EE 90 ab¹; One course per term from: EE 13 abc, MS 5, MS 101

Senior Year

APh 114 abc, APh 181 abc, APh 91 ab¹; One course per term selected from: APh 105, APh 140, MS 102 abc, Ph 125

ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS

Freshman Year

One or two courses per term selected from: APh 3, IS 10, EE 4, EE 5, EE 10

Sophomore Year*

EE 14 abc; One course per term selected from: APh 17 abc, IS 110 abc

Junior Year

EE 13 abc, EE 151 abc, EE 90 ab¹; One course per term selected from: APh 50 abc, IS 129 abc, ME 17 abc, ME 19 abc

Senior Year

EE 114 abc, EE 172 abc, EE 91 ab¹; One course per term selected from: AMa 105 ab, APh 181 abc, EE 61 abc

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING SCIENCE

(Note: By suitable choice of electives, students may place special emphasis on air, water, or other aspects of the environment)

Freshman Year

Env 1; One course per term selected from: Bi 1, Bi 9, ChE 10, Ch 3 bc, E 5, Ge 1, IS 10

Sophomore Year

ME 17 abc or ChE 63 abc, Ec 4 ab; One course per term selected from: Ch 14, Ch 41 abc, EE 4, EE 10, Env 144, Ge 5, ME 3

Junior Year

ME 19 abc or ChE 103 abc, Env 118; One course per term selected from: AM 97 abc, Ch 15, Ch 21 or 24, Hy 111, Ma 112 ab (or other electives listed above)

Senior Year

AMa 104, AMa 105 ab, AMa 181 abc, CE 105, CE 115 ab, Env 112 abc, Env 116, Env 117, Env 142 ab, Env 145 ab, Env 146 abc, Env 170 ab, Ge 130, Hy 101 abc, Hy 113 ab, (or other electives listed above); also research, Env 100.

NOTE: The following humanities and social science electives are of special interest for students in environmental engineering science:

An 1, An 123, Ec 115, Ec 119, Ec 128 abc, Ec 130 ab, Ec 131 (PS 131), PS 1 abc, PS 135 abc.

FLUIDS ENGINEERING AND JET PROPULSION

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, E 5, IS 10

Sophomore Year*

ME 17 abc, EE 3, EE 4, EE 5

Junior Year

ME 19 abc, AM 97 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 5 abc, ME 126¹, ES 102 ab

*Students who have completed Ma 2 or Ma 1.5 prior to their sophomore year are encouraged to take AMa 95 abc as sophomores. Courses suggested in the junior and senior year may then be taken correspondingly earlier.

¹Satisfies laboratory requirement, no. 5 on page 232.

Senior Year

Hy 101 abc, AM 151 abc; One course per term selected from: AM 155, ME 118 abc, JP 121 abc, JP 170¹, Hy 111¹

HYDRAULICS AND WATER RESOURCES

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, IS 10, E 5, Ge 1, Ge 2

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc; One course per term selected from: Ph 3², Ph 4², EE 4, EE 10, ME 3, Gr 1

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, ME 19 abc, Ec 4 ab

Senior Year

CE 10 abc, CE 115 ab and CE 150, Hy 103 ab, Hy 111¹ or ME 126¹, Hy 113 ab, Env 112 abc, or Env 117 or Env 146 abc

MATERIALS SCIENCE

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: E 5, IS 10, Gr 1, ChE 10, EE 4, APh 3, APh 9

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc or APh 17 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, ME 3, EE 5

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc, APh 50 abc, ChE 107 abc

Senior Year

MS 101 abc, MS 102 abc, MS 104 abc¹

MECHANICAL BEHAVIOR OF MATERIALS

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: E 5, IS 10, Gr 1, ChE 10, EE 4

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc or APh 17 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, ME 3, EE 5

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc, ChE 107 abc

Senior Year

MS 102 abc, MS 104 abc¹, MS 105, MS 101 abc

MECHANICAL DESIGN

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, E 5, EE 5

*Sophomore Year**

ME 1 ab, ME 3, ME 17 abc

Junior Year

ME 19 ab, AM 97 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 5 abc, ME 126¹, MS 10, MS 11, IS 10, EE 90

Senior Year

AM 151 abc, MS 5 ab; Two courses per term selected from: Ae 241 abc, AM 155¹, EE 13 ab

PHYSICAL METALLURGY

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: E 5, IS 10, Gr 1, ChE 10, EE 4

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc or APh 17 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, ME 3, EE 5

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc, MS 10

Senior Year

MS 101 abc, MS 104 abc¹, MS 105

*Students who have completed Ma 2 or Ma 1.5 prior to their sophomore year are encouraged to take AMa 95 abc as sophomores. Courses suggested in the junior and senior years may then be taken correspondingly earlier.

¹Satisfies laboratory requirement, no. 5 on page 232.

²Satisfies laboratory requirement, no. 6 on page 232.

236 Undergraduate Information

STRUCTURAL AND SOIL MECHANICS

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: Gr 1, IS 10, E 5, Ge 1, Ge 2

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc; One course per term selected from: Ph 3², Ph 4², EE 4, EE 10, ME 3, Gr 1

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, ME 19 abc

Senior Year

CE 10 abc, CE 115 ab and CE 150, AM 151 abc, CE 180, CE 181, and CE 182 or Hy 113 ab and Hy 111¹, Env 112 abc or Env 146

STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES OF ALLOYS

Freshman Year

One course per term selected from: E 5, IS 10, Gr 1, ChE 10, EE 4, APh 3, APh 9²

*Sophomore Year**

ME 17 abc or APh 17 abc; One course per term selected from: ME 1 ab, ME 3, EE 5

Junior Year

AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc, APh 105 abc, Ch 21 abc, APh 50 abc

Senior Year

APh 114 abc, MS 101 abc, MS 102 abc, Ph 125 abc, MS 104 abc¹

*Students who have completed Ma 2 or Ma 1.5 prior to their sophomore year are encouraged to take AMa 95 abc as sophomores. Courses suggested in the junior and senior years may then be taken correspondingly earlier.

¹Satisfies laboratory requirement, no. 5 on page 232.

²Satisfies laboratory requirement, no. 6 on page 232.

ENGLISH OPTION

(For First year see page 216)

Attention is called to the requirement that all students in the English option must demonstrate competence in one foreign language. This means the satisfactory completion (grade of C or better) of the first year of an Institute language course, or the equivalent.

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Electives, not less than*	24	24	24
		42	42	42

Third Year

Electives, not less than*	45	45	45
-------------------------------------	----	----	----

Fourth Year

Electives, not less than*	45	45	45
-------------------------------------	----	----	----

*Students in the English option must complete successfully:

- At least 54 units of natural science, mathematics, or engineering taken beyond the sophomore year.
- 108 units of English beyond the freshman year.

GEOLOGY, GEOCHEMISTRY, AND GEOPHYSICS OPTIONS

(For First Year see page 216)

The aim of the undergraduate program in the geological sciences is to provide thorough training in basic geological disciplines and, wherever possible, to integrate the geological studies with and build upon the courses in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and biology taken during the earlier years at the Institute. Special emphasis is also placed on field work because it provides first-hand experience with geological phenomena that can never be satisfactorily grasped or understood solely from classroom or laboratory treatment. Options are offered in geology (including paleontology and paleoecology), geophysics, and geochemistry. Sufficient flexibility in electives is provided to permit a student to follow lines of special interest in related scientific and engineering fields. Students who do well in the basic sciences and at the same time have a compelling curiosity about the earth and its natural features are likely to find their niche in the geological sciences, especially if they possess flexible minds that enable them to grapple with complex problems involving many variables. Most students majoring in the earth sciences now find further training at the graduate level necessary.

Undergraduate Research and Bachelor's Thesis. The division encourages undergraduate research, particularly of such scope and caliber as to merit the preparation of a Bachelor's Thesis. Guidance in seeking research opportunities and in drawing up a research plan leading to the Bachelor's Thesis is available from the divisional Undergraduate Research Counselor.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average in freshman and sophomore physics, chemistry, and mathematics is less than 1.9 at the end of an academic year may, at the discretion of the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, be refused permission to register in the geological sciences options. Furthermore, any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 in the subjects in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences for the academic year, may, at the discretion of the division, be refused permission to continue in the geological sciences options.

		FIRST YEAR				
		1st	2nd	3rd	S	4th
<i>Institute Requirements</i>						
Ma 1 abc	Freshman Mathematics	27				
Ph 1 abc	Kinematics, Particle Mechanics, and Electric Forces	27				
Ch 1 abc	General and Quantitative Chemistry	18				
Ch 3 a ²⁾	Experimental Chemical Science	6				
	Freshman laboratory ²⁾	9				
HSS	Humanities & Social Science Electives ³⁾⁴⁾ ...	27	27	27		27
PE 1 abc	Physical Education ⁵⁾	9				
	Freshman Electives ⁶⁾	3				
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics		27			
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics ..		27			
	Sophomore Science & Engineering Electives ⁶⁾		27			
	Total required courses	126	108	27		27

238 Undergraduate Information

Division Requirements

Ge 100	Geology Club				1
Ge 102	Oral Presentation				2
Ge 104 abc	Advanced General Geology			27	
Ge 105 abc	Geologic Field Training and Problems			18	
	Sophomore Laboratory course ²⁾		9		
	Language Elective ¹⁾				30
	Electives ⁷⁾	7)	7)	7)	
	Total required courses	126	117	72	60

Geology Option Requirements

Ge 114	Optical and X-ray Mineralogy				12
Ge 115 a c	Petrology and Petrography				24
Ge 123	Summer Field Geology			30	
Ge 121 abc	Advanced Field Geology				36
	Chemistry Electives			25-27	
	Geology Electives			27	
	Total required courses	126	117	124-126	30 132

Geochemistry Option Requirements

Ge 114	Optical and X-ray Mineralogy				12
Ge 115 a c	Petrology and Petrography				24
Ge 123	Summer Field Geology			30	
Ch 21 abc	Physical Chemistry			27	
Ch 26 ab	Physical Chemistry Laboratory			16	
Ch 14 ²⁾	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis				6
Ch 15 ²⁾	Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis Laboratory				10
	Total required courses	126	117	115	30 112

Geophysics Option Requirements

Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics			27	
AMa 95 abc	Engineering Mathematics			36	
	Physics or Math or Geophysics Electives ¹⁰⁾				54
	Total required courses	126	117	135	114

- 1) A suggested sequence of courses is indicated but is not a requirement.
- 2) The division requires that 24 units of physics, chemistry, and/or engineering laboratory courses be completed by the end of the third year. These units will normally consist of 16 units, including Ch 3a, taken in the first year and an additional 9 units taken in the second year. The units may be selected from the first year physics, chemistry, and engineering courses (see page 216), Ph 5, Ph 6, Ph 7, and Ch 15. Geochemistry and geology majors may find it advantageous to elect both Ch 14 and Ch 15 in their second year.
- 3) The Institute requires 108 units of humanities and social sciences for graduation including 27 units of English and 54 units of "humanistic" courses (see page 216). Of these, 27 units must be taken in the first year.
- 4) The division requires 30 units of French, German or Russian for graduation. Note that either of the two year sequences, L 130 abc — L 131 abc and L 152 abc — L 153 abc provides 60 units toward the Institute humanities requirement. Students with adequate training in secondary school may take L 131 abc or L 153 abc as part of the Institute Humanities requirement. These choices are highly recommended for students planning to do graduate work.

- 5) Three terms (9 units) of PE are required for graduation. If PE is not taken in the freshman year, electives must be added to meet the minimum requirement of 126 units in the first year (see page 216).
- 6) These electives should be used to broaden the student's background in science and engineering and to help him select an option. None of the introductory courses in the division, including Ge 1, Ge 2, Ge 4, Ge 5, and Ge 155, are specifically required of majors, but the election of one or more of these is highly recommended in the second year.
- 7) The division requires that at least 405 units of required courses, plus electives, be taken after the first year, based on an average of 45 units per quarter. Electives should be chosen with the advice and consent of the student's adviser.
- 8) Choose from Ch 24 abc or Ch 24 ab plus Ch 14²⁾ or Ch 21 abc or Ch 41 abc or Ch E 63 abc.
- 9) These 27 units may include Ge electives taken in other years and are taken in the fourth year if French, Russian or German is taken in the third year (see note 4). The student should particularly note the opportunity for undergraduate research provided by Ge 40 and Ge 41.
- 10) These electives must be chosen with the consent of the student's adviser. Ge 2 is not included.

HISTORY

(For First Year see page 216)

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Electives, not less than*	24	24	24
		<u>42</u>	<u>42</u>	<u>42</u>

Third Year

H 97 bc	Junior Tutorial (2-0-7)	.	9	9
	Electives, not less than*	45	36	36
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

Fourth Year

H 98 ab	Senior Tutorial (2-0-7)	9	9	.
H 99 abc	Research Tutorial (1-0-8)	9	9	9
	Electives, not less than*	27	27	36
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

*Students in the History option must complete successfully:

- a. At least 54 units of natural science, mathematics, or engineering beyond the sophomore year.
- b. At least 90 units of history, comprised of H 97 bc, H 98 bc, H 99 abc, and 27 units of courses chosen from among those listed as "Advanced Subjects." Students are expected to use H 97 and H 98 to prepare themselves in two of the following fields (one of the two will normally become the area of the H 99 research paper): Medieval and Early Modern European; Modern European; American; and non-Western history. They are also expected to take the required 27 units of advanced courses outside the two fields which they may select. Students may substitute appropriate advanced courses for H 98 a or b with their adviser's approval.

INDEPENDENT STUDIES PROGRAM

An Independent Studies Program will be offered as an option during the 1972-73 academic year. The course is intended to accommodate individual programs of study or special research that fall outside ordinary course offerings.

(For complete description see page 163)

MATHEMATICS OPTION

(For First Year see page 216)

The four-year undergraduate program in mathematics leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science. The purpose of the undergraduate option is to give the student an understanding of the broad outlines of modern mathematics, to stimulate his interest in research, and to prepare him for later work, either in pure mathematics or allied sciences. Unless a student has done exceptionally well in his freshman and sophomore years, he should not contemplate specializing in mathematics. An average of at least "B" in his mathematics courses is expected of a student to major in mathematics.

Since the more interesting academic and industrial positions open to mathematicians require training beyond a bachelor's degree, the student who expects to make mathematics his profession must normally plan to continue, either here or elsewhere, with graduate work leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The undergraduate should bear this in mind in choosing his course of study. In particular he is urged to include at least one year, and preferably two years, of language study in his program. Overloads in course work are strongly discouraged; students are advised instead to deepen and supplement their course work by independent reading. The excellent mathematics library with its large collection of journals is housed on the seventh floor of the Robert A. Millikan Memorial Library. In addition, there is a reference library of duplicate books and periodicals located on the third floor of the Sloan Laboratory of Mathematics and Physics. Books that are not on reserve for special courses may be borrowed from the Millikan Library. Current periodicals may be consulted in either library.

Normally the undergraduate will have joined the option by the beginning of his sophomore year. He is required to take course Ma 5 abc during his second year. Students transferring from another option at the end of the sophomore year who have not yet taken this course will take it as their selected course in mathematics during their junior year concurrently with Ma 108, and will also take two selected courses in mathematics during their senior year.

The schedule of courses in the undergraduate mathematics option is flexible. It enables the student to adapt his program to his needs and mathematical interests and gives him the opportunity of becoming familiar with creative mathematics early in his career. Each term during his junior and his senior year the student will normally take 18 units of courses in mathematics or applied mathematics, including the required course Ma 108. Any course listed under applied mathematics is regarded as an elective in mathematics and not as an elective in science, engineering or humanities.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average is less than 1.9 at the end of the academic year in the subjects under mathematics and applied mathematics may, at the option of his department, be refused permission to continue the work of the mathematics option. A fuller statement of this regulation will be found on page 194.

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 5 abc	Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives in science, engineering or humanities	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives, ¹ Minimum for first two years: 45 units	0-9	0-9	0-9
		<u>36-45</u>	<u>36-45</u>	<u>36-45</u>

Third Year

Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus (4-0-8)	12	12	12
	Selected courses in Mathematicsminimum	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives, ¹ Minimum for first three years: 81 units	9-18	9-18	9-18
	Electives in Science, Engineering or Humanitiesminimum	9	9	9
	For each term the total number of units is required to fall within range	<u>39-48</u>	<u>39-48</u>	<u>39-48</u>

Fourth Year

	Selected course in Mathematics	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives, ¹ minimum for graduation: 108 units	9-18	9-18	9-18
	Electives in mathematics, science, engineering or humanitiesminimum	18	18	18
	For each term the total number of units is required to fall within range	<u>36-45</u>	<u>36-45</u>	<u>36-45</u>

Normally a junior will elect 9 units each term, and a senior 18 units each term, in mathematics. Sophomores who have not taken Ma 5 must take this course as juniors, postponing the selected course in mathematics to the senior year. They are strongly advised to take one or preferably two full-year courses in languages.

¹For rules governing humanities electives, see page 216.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS OPTION

The undergraduate option in Applied Mathematics is for those students who want to combine their basic studies in mathematics with considerable involvement in applications. The program is similar in general outline to the mathematics option, with additional requirements to ensure a balance between courses which develop mathematical concepts and courses which show the interplay of these concepts with a variety of applications. Complete programs will be worked out with faculty advisers.

OPTION REQUIREMENTS

Passing grades must be received in all of the courses listed below:

1. Ma 5 abc
2. AMa 90 abc
3. AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc
4. AMa 101 abc
5. One full-year course from the following group: AMa 104, 105, 151, 152, 153, 161, 181.
6. One full-year course from the following group: Ma 118, 120, 121, 125, 137, 141, 143.
7. Minimum number of units for the B.S. degree — 537.

TYPICAL COURSE SCHEDULE

(For First Year see page 216)

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ma 5 abc	Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
	Electives	9	9	9
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

Third Year

AMa 90 abc	Topics in Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 95 abc	Introductory Methods of Applied	}		
or	Mathematics (4-0-8)			
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus (4-0-8)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
	Electives	18	18	18
		<u>48</u>	<u>48</u>	<u>48</u>

Fourth Year

AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Humanities Electives ¹	9	9	9
	Electives ²	27	27	27
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

¹See Institute Requirements for specific rules regarding humanities

²See items 5 and 6 under Option Requirements

PHYSICS OPTION

OPTION REQUIREMENTS

The distinctive feature of the undergraduate work in physics at the California Institute is the creative atmosphere in which the student at once finds himself. This results from the combination of a large and very productive graduate school with a small and carefully selected undergraduate body.

In order to provide the thorough training in physics required by those who are going into scientific or engineering work, two full years of general physics are required of all students. This first course in physics introduces modern ideas at the beginning of the first year and develops these along with the principles of classical mechanics and electricity as they apply to the dynamics of particles. More complex problems including the mechanics of continuous media, electromagnetic fields, and atomic structure will be treated in the second year. Those who want to major in physics take intensive courses during their junior and senior years that provide an unusually thorough preparation for graduate work. The curriculum provides for the teaching of classical and modern physics from the first year through the entire undergraduate course of study. Elective courses during the junior and senior years provide flexibility which enables the student to select a program to fit his individual requirements. Many of the undergraduate students who elect physics are also given an opportunity to participate in some of the thirty to sixty research projects which are always under way and the graduate seminars which are open to undergraduates at all times.

Attention is called to the fact that any student whose grade-point average for one academic year is less than 1.9 in the subjects listed under this division will normally be refused permission to continue in the physics option. A more complete statement of this regulation will be found on page 194.

Passing grades must be obtained in all courses listed below.

1. Ph 3 or Ph 4
2. Ph 5 or Ph 6
3. Ph 7
4. Ph 102 abc¹
5. Ph 106 abc
6. Ph 77 ab²
7. 54 units of physics electives, which must be chosen from (a) the list of electives suggested below for the senior year, or (b) any physics graduate course with number 200 or greater³
8. 27 units of science and engineering electives, of which at least 18 units shall be other than mathematics and physics courses (*this requirement is to be fulfilled in the sophomore year*)
9. Minimum number of units for the B.S. degree: 516

¹This requirement may also be satisfied by Ph 112 or Ph 125.

²This requirement may also be satisfied by 18 units of Ph 78 or two terms of APH 91.

³Subjects taken by a student to fulfill the senior physics elective requirement may not be elected by the students to be taken on a pass-fail basis, although such grades are permissible if the course is offered only on this basis.

TYPICAL COURSE SCHEDULE
(For first year see page 216)

Second Year			
Ph 2 abc	9	9	9
Ma 2 abc	9	9	9
Humanities Elective ¹	9	9	9
Physics Laboratory ²	0	6	6
Electives ³	12	9	9
	39	42	42
Third Year			
Ph 102 abc	9	9	9
Ph 106 abc	9	9	9
Humanities Elective ¹	9	9	9
Electives	18	18	18
	45	45	45
Fourth Year			
Ph 77 ab	6	6	0
Physics Electives	18	18	18
Humanities Elective ¹	9	9	9
Electives	18	18	18
	51	51	51

Physics Laboratory Requirements

Students choosing a major in physics must complete the following laboratory requirements by the end of the second year:

Ph 3 or Ph 4	6 units
Ph 5 or Ph 6	6 units
Ph 7	6 units
	18 units

Ph 3	Physics Laboratory (sophomores only)	6	.	.
	(freshmen only)	.	6	6
Ph 4	Physics Laboratory	.	.	6
Ph 5	Physics Laboratory	6	.	.
Ph 6	Physics Laboratory	.	6	.
Ph 7	Physics Laboratory	.	.	6

¹See Institute Requirements for specific rules regarding humanities.

²See option requirements 1, 2 and 3.

³See option requirement 8 and suggested electives below.

Suggested Electives

Sophomore Year

Ma 5 abc	Ay 22	EE 13 abc
Ge 1	ME 1 ab	EE 14 abc
Bi 1	ME 3	Ch 41 abc
Ay 20	APh 17 abc	Ch 46 ab
Ay 21	EE 5	L 130 abc

Junior Year

Ph 77 ab	Ge 166 ab	EE 14 abc
Ph 125 abc	Bi 9	EE 90 abc
Ph 171 ¹	Ay 100	Ch 21 abc
Ph 172 ¹	Ay 101	Ch 26 ab
AMa 95 abc	Ay 102	L 50 abc
Ma 108 abc	EE 13 abc	L 102 abc

Senior Year

Ph 78 abc	Ph 125 abc	APh 114 abc
Ph 79 abc	Ph 129 abc	APh 140 abc
Ph 93 abc	APh 91 ab ²	APh 156 abc
Ph 112 abc	APh 105 abc	

¹No more than 9 units per term of Ph 171, Ph 172 or Ph 173 can be counted toward graduation.

²APh 91 may not be used to satisfy both requirements 6 and 7.

SOCIAL SCIENCE OPTION

(For first year see page 216)

The social science option is designed to provide undergraduate students with an opportunity to gain a bachelor's degree in social science rather than in economics, political science or some other specific discipline. The program will focus on social change.

Second Year

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ma 2 abc	Sophomore Mathematics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 2 abc	Electricity, Fields, and Quantum			
	Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
	Electives, not less than*	24	24	24
		<u>42</u>	<u>42</u>	<u>42</u>

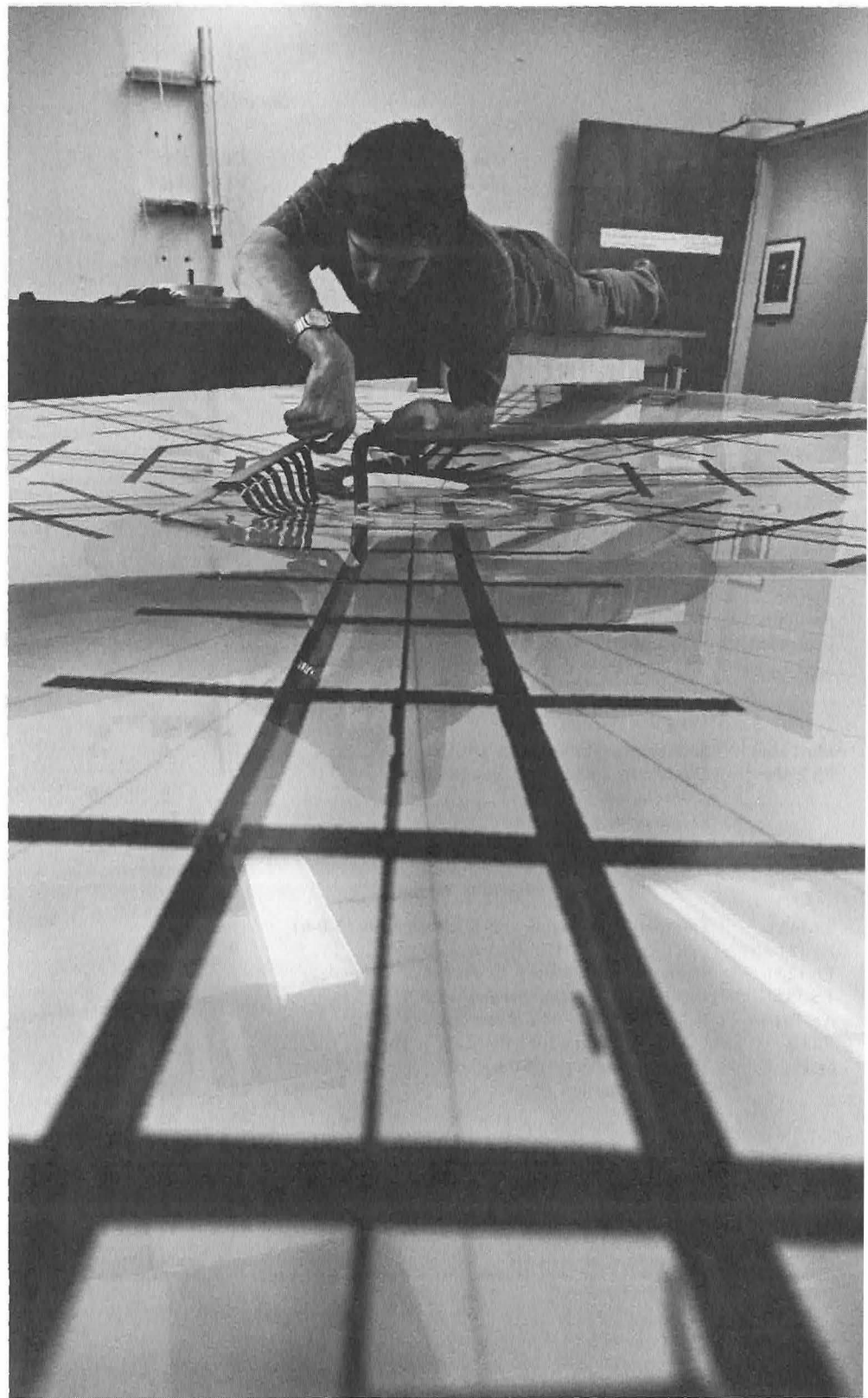
Third Year

SS 142 a	Computing Modeling and Data Analysis (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ec 121 ab	Microeconomic Theory I & II (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ec 122 a	Econometrics (3-0-6)	.	9	.
PS 131	Analytical Political Science (3-0-6)	.	.	9
An 101 or	Selected Topics: The Anthropology of			
123 a	Development (3-0-6)	.	.	.
or Psy 8	Social Psychology (3-0-6)	9	.	.
	Electives, not less than*	27	18	36
		<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

Fourth Year

Electives, not less than*	45	45	45
	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>45</u>

*The electives taken in these years are to include 54 units of natural science, mathematics or engineering beyond the sophomore level. Students may concentrate on research by taking 54 units of supervised research in their senior year.



Section IV

INFORMATION AND REGULATIONS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF GRADUATE STUDENTS

The Graduate Program

The Institute offers graduate work leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. In addition, it offers the following intermediate degrees: Aeronautical Engineer, Civil Engineer, Electrical Engineer, Geological Engineer, Geophysical Engineer, and Mechanical Engineer.

The academic work of the Institute is organized in six divisions:

Biology
Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
Engineering and Applied Science
Geological and Planetary Sciences
The Humanities and Social Sciences
Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy

Graduate work at the Institute is further organized into graduate options. Each option is supervised by those professors whose interests and research are closely related to the area of the option, within the administrative jurisdiction of one or more of the divisions. The graduate student who is working for an advanced degree in one of the graduate options is associated with an informal group of those professors who govern the option, other faculty including research associates and fellows, and other graduate students working for similar degrees.

A faculty member from each area of graduate study is available for consultation on problems concerning academic programs, degree requirements, financial aid, etc. The representatives for 1972-73 are as follows:

Aeronautics:	Prof. B. Sturtevant
Applied Mathematics:	Prof. H. B. Keller
Applied Mechanics:	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Applied Physics:	Prof. R. D. Middlebrook
Astronomy:	Prof. J. E. Gunn
Biology:	Prof. J. F. Bonner
Chemical Engineering:	Prof. J. F. Seinfeld
Chemistry:	Prof. R. E. Ireland
Civil Engineering:	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Electrical Engineering:	Prof. R. D. Middlebrook
Engineering Science:	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Environmental Engineering Science:	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Geological and Planetary Sciences:	Prof. A. L. Albee
Materials Science:	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Mathematics:	Prof. R. P. Dilworth
Mechanical Engineering:	Prof. F. S. Buffington
Physics:	Prof. W. Whaling
Social Sciences:	Prof. L. E. Davis

General Regulations

*Admission to Graduate Standing**

Application for admission to graduate standing should be made to the Dean of Graduate Studies, on a form obtained from his office. Admission to graduate standing will be granted *only to a limited number of students of superior ability*, and application should be made as early as possible. No application fee is required. In general, admission to graduate standing is effective for enrollment only at the beginning of the next academic year. The California Institute of Technology encourages applications from both men and women, including members of minority groups. Students applying for assistantships or fellowships need not make separate application for admission to graduate standing, but should submit their applications before February 15.

Although the application form permits the applicant to state his intended major field of study and special interests, the application may actually be considered by two or more divisions or interdisciplinary programs.

To be admitted to graduate standing an applicant must in general have received a bachelor's degree representing the completion of an undergraduate course in science or engineering substantially equivalent to one of the options offered by the Institute. He must, moreover, have attained such a scholastic record and, if from another institution, must present such recommendations as to indicate that he is fitted to pursue, with distinction, advanced study and research. In some cases examinations may be required. If the applicant's preliminary training has not been substantially that given by the four-year undergraduate options at the Institute, he may be admitted subject to satisfactory completion of such undergraduate subjects as may be assigned. Admission sometimes may have to be refused solely on the basis of limited facilities in the department concerned.

Prior to final acceptance for admission, each applicant is required to submit a report of Medical History and Physical Examination on a form which will be sent him at the time he is notified of admission. It is the applicant's responsibility to have this form filled out by a Doctor of Medicine (M.D.) of his own choosing. Admission is tentative pending such examination, and is subject to cancellation if the report indicates the existence of a condition that the Director of Health Services deems unsatisfactory. A standard two-injection tetanus inoculation (or booster shot if appropriate) and tuberculosis testing are required at the time of the examination. Students who have been on leave of absence for three terms or more must submit Medical History and Physical Examination reports under the same conditions as for new students.

Admission to graduate standing does not of itself admit to candidacy for a degree. Application for admission to candidacy for the degree desired must be made as provided in the regulations governing work for the degree. The student himself is responsible for seeing that admission is secured at the proper time.

Students from non-English speaking countries are expected to read, write, and speak English and comprehend the spoken language. It is recommended that such students take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). They are urged to take it at the time they receive their application forms and have the scores sent to us. For information, applicants should write to the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey, 08540. Special no-credit classes in English are available for those students who need to improve their command of the language or who wish to perfect it. Information regarding these classes can be obtained from the Chairman of

*Individuals are considered for admission to student status — and all student services, facilities, programs, and activities are administered — in a nondiscriminatory manner without regard to race, religion, color or national origin, and fully in accordance with the existing laws and regulations.

the Faculty Committee on Foreign Students and Scholars or from the International Desk. It is strongly recommended, however, that students who achieve a low TOEFL score make arrangements for remedial work during the summer preceding their registration.

Special students, not working for degrees, are admitted only under exceptional circumstances.

Graduate Residence

One term of residence shall consist of one term's work of not fewer than 36 units of advanced work in which a passing grade is recorded. If fewer than 36 units are successfully carried, the residence will be regarded as shortened in the same ratio; but the completion of a large number of units in any one term will not be regarded as increasing the residence. The residency requirement for each degree will be found under the degree regulation. In general, the degree requirements are: Master of Science, after a minimum of one year of graduate work; Aeronautical Engineer, Civil Engineer, Electrical Engineer, Geological Engineer, Geophysical Engineer, and Mechanical Engineer, after a minimum of six terms (two years) of graduate work; and Doctor of Philosophy, after a minimum of nine terms (three years) of graduate work.

Advanced work is defined as study or research in courses whose number is greater than or equal to 100.

Registration

Students are required to register and file a program card in the Registrar's Office at the beginning of each term of residence, whether they are attending a regular course of study, carrying on research or independent reading only, writing a thesis or other dissertation, or utilizing any other academic service.

Before registering, the student should consult with members of the department in which he is taking his major work to determine the studies which he can pursue to the best advantage.

The number of units allowed for a course is so chosen that one unit corresponds roughly to one hour a week of work throughout the term for a student of superior ability.

A student will not receive credit for a course unless he is properly registered. At the first meeting of each class he should furnish the instructor with a class admission card for the course, obtained on registration. *The student himself is charged with the responsibility of making certain that all grades to which he is entitled have been recorded.*

Graduate students who cannot devote full time to their studies are allowed to register only under special circumstances. Except by specific action of the Committee on Graduate Study, graduate students will be required to register for at least 36 units during each of their first three terms of attendance at the Institute. Exceptions for part-time students are subject to regulations detailed in the following section on *Part-time Programs*. A graduate student who is registered for 36 or more units is classed as a full-time student.

Graduate students will be required to maintain their admission status until all requirements for a degree are fulfilled, whether by continuity of registration or on the basis of approved leave of absence. In case of lapse in graduate standing, readmission must be sought before academic work may be resumed or requirements for the degree completed.

Graduate students are encouraged to continue their research during the whole or a part of the summer, but in order that such work may count in fulfillment of the

250 *Graduate Information*

residence requirements, the student must file a registration card for such summer work in the office of the Registrar on May 15. A minimum of 10 units must be taken. Students who are registered for summer research must pay the Summer Insurance Accident fee. They will not be required to pay tuition for the research units.

All changes in registration must be reported, on drop or add cards, to the Registrar's Office by the student. Such changes are governed by the last dates for adding or dropping courses as shown on the academic calendar on pages 4 and 5. A student may not withdraw from or add a course after the last date for dropping or adding courses without, in addition to his department's consent, the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. M.S. candidates must obtain the signature of the Dean of Graduate Studies on all drop or add cards.

In registering for research, students should indicate on their program card the name of the instructor in charge, and should consult with him to determine the number of units to which the proposed work corresponds. At the end of the term the instructor in charge may decrease the number of units for which credit is given in case he feels that the progress of research does not justify the full number originally registered for.

A graduate student who undertakes activities related to the Institute (studies, research, and assisting, or other employment) aggregating more than 62 hours per week must receive approval from the Dean of Graduate Studies. Petition forms for this purpose may be obtained from the Graduate Office and must carry the recommendation of the student's major department before submission to the Graduate Office.

Registration is required for the term or summer period in which the requirements for an advanced degree are completed, including either the final examination or submission of a thesis. Registration with minimum tuition will be allowed for, at most, one term, except for summer registration.

With the approval of the Committee on Graduate Study, any graduate student whose work is not satisfactory may be refused registration at the beginning of any term by the department in which the student is doing his major work.

The registration of a graduate student is not complete unless his photograph for the Registrar's record card is affixed thereto, or a certification from the photographer is obtained to show that such photograph is in course of preparation on the date of registration. The Registrar provides the opportunity to have these photographs made, without cost to the student, on the registration days of the first and second terms of each year. Photographs taken for this purpose at other times are provided by the student at his own expense.

Part-time Programs

Part-time graduate study programs at the Institute are subject to the following rules:

1. Applicants for the part-time program must submit a regular application form.
2. Any research work done for academic credit shall be supervised by a Caltech faculty member.
3. Students admitted to the part-time program are required to take at least 27 units of graduate course work or research work each term during the academic year. They may not commit themselves to work for more than 20 hours per week for the sponsoring organization.
4. Part-time studies, on the program, will be limited to the first two years of academic residence for each student. Beyond the initial period, students continuing their graduate work must do so on a full-time basis.

5. The program will, in each option, be restricted each year to at most 20 percent of the planned number of new graduate students, with the understanding that adjustments to this limit are permissible for small options.
6. Any option at the Institute retains the right not to participate in the program or accept it under more stringent conditions.

Caltech Graduate Students Working at Special Laboratories

1. Any student who desires to take advantage of the unique opportunities available at the Special Laboratories, e.g., JPL or EQL, for PhD thesis work, should be allowed to do so, provided he maintains good contact with academic life on campus, and the Laboratories commit support for the duration of the thesis research, and provided that all Caltech graduate thesis research carried out at the Special Laboratories be under the supervision of Caltech faculty members.
2. A student's request to carry out thesis work at the Special Laboratories should be formally endorsed by the appropriate committee of his option and by an appropriate Special Laboratories group on a petition submitted through the option representative to the Dean of Graduate Studies. By such approval, the Special Laboratories would recognize its commitment of special equipment or any other resources required to the thesis work. Approval of the Special Laboratories should also indicate that the thesis topic is a sensible one from its point of view, but that the subject is not likely to be preempted from the student.
3. Special Laboratories support of Caltech students doing thesis research at the Special Laboratories should be provided, if possible, in the form of a traineeship or otherwise through a campus graduate research assistantship (GRA) under a suitable work order. In this way a student can also receive a tuition scholarship (almost always awarded in conjunction with a GRA) and be on the same basis as a campus thesis student.
4. Employment by the Special Laboratories of a graduate student for work not connected with his thesis should be regarded as equivalent to other outside employment. No fixed policy regarding payment of tuition should be adopted for these situations. A student request for a tuition grant should be considered on an individual basis.

Grades in Graduate Courses

Term examinations are held in all graduate courses unless the instructor, after consultation with the chairman of the division, shall arrange otherwise. No student taking a course for credit shall be exempt from these examinations when they are held.

Grades for all graduate work are reported to the Registrar's office at the close of each term.

The following system of grades is used to indicate class standing in graduate courses: "A" excellent, "B" good, "C" satisfactory, "D" poor, "E" conditioned, "F" failed, "Inc" incomplete. In addition to these grades, which are to be interpreted as having the same significance as for undergraduate courses (see page 192), the grade of "P," which denotes passed, may be used at the discretion of the instructor, for all or some of the students, in the case of seminar or other work which does not lend itself to more specific grading. In graduate research, only the grades of "P" and "F" are given.

Degree Regulations

Degree of Master of Science

The Master of Science degree is a professional degree intended to prepare a student for teaching, for further graduate studies, or for more advanced work in industry. Detailed requirements are based primarily on professional studies, and the program should be planned in consultation with the faculty in the appropriate discipline.

Under normal circumstances, the requirements for the M.S. degree can be completed in one academic year, but students from other schools who do not have completely adequate preparation may require longer.

Special regulations for the Master's Degree in each graduate option are on pages 257 through 301.

Residence and Units of Graduate Work Required

At least one academic year of residence at the Institute (as defined on page 249) and 135 units of graduate work subsequent to the baccalaureate degree are required for the master's degree. Included in these are at least 27 units of free electives or of required studies in the humanities. Courses used to fulfill requirements for the bachelor's degree may not be counted as graduate residence.

To qualify for a master's degree, a student must complete the work indicated in the section on special regulations for his option with a grade-point average of at least 1.9, considering the grade of P as being equivalent to C, and excluding grades for research.

In special cases, with the approval of the instructor and the Dean of Graduate Studies, courses taken elsewhere prior to enrollment at the Institute may be offered for credit. An examination may be required to determine the acceptability of such courses. Course credit, if granted, shall not be construed as residence credit.

Admission to Candidacy. Before mid-term of the first term of the academic year in which the student expects to receive the degree, he must file in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies an application for admission to candidacy for the degree desired. On the candidacy form, the student will submit his proposed plan of study, which must have the approval of his department. This plan of study, if approved, shall then constitute the requirements for the degree, and changes in the schedule will not be recognized unless initialed by the proper authority. Not later than mid-term of the third term, the student is required to review his candidacy form and then submit it for final department approval. The approved form must then be returned to the Graduate Office at least two weeks before Commencement.

All changes in registration must be reported on drop or add cards to the Registrar's Office. M.S. candidates must obtain the signature of the Dean of Graduate Studies on all drop or add cards.

Engineer's Degree

The work for an engineer's degree must consist of advanced studies and research in the field appropriate to the degree desired. It must conform to the special requirements established for the degree desired and should be planned in consultation with the members of the faculty concerned. Advanced studies are defined on page 247. Regulations governing registration will be found on page 249. Students who have received the master's degree and wish to pursue further studies leading toward either the engineer's or the doctor's degree must file a new application to continue graduate work toward the desired degree. Students who have received an engineer's degree will not in general be admitted for the doctor's degree.

Residence. At least six terms of graduate residence (as defined on page 249) subsequent to a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the California Institute are required for an engineer's degree. Of these, at least the last three terms must be at the California Institute. It must be understood that these are minimum requirements, and students must often count on spending a somewhat longer time in graduate work.

To qualify for an engineer's degree a student must complete the work prescribed by his supervising committee with a grade-point average of at least 1.90, considering the grade of P as being equivalent to C and excluding grades for research. Work upon research and the preparation of a thesis must constitute no fewer than 55 units. More than 55 units may be required by certain departments, and the student should determine the particular requirements of his department when establishing his program.

In the case of a student registered for work toward an engineer's degree, and holding a position as graduate assistant or other Institute employee, the actual number of hours per week required by his teaching or research services shall be deducted from the total number of units for which he might otherwise register. This number of units shall be determined by his department.

Admission to Candidacy. Before mid-term of the first term of the academic year in which the student expects to receive the degree he must file in the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies an application for admission to candidacy for the degree desired. Upon receipt of this application, the Dean, in consultation with the chairman of the appropriate division, will appoint a committee of three members of the faculty to supervise the student's work and to certify to its satisfactory completion. One of the members of the committee must be in a field outside the student's major field of study. The student should then consult with this committee in planning the details of this work. The schedule of his work as approved by the committee shall be entered on the application form and shall then constitute a requirement for the degree. Changes in the schedule will not be recognized unless initialed by the proper authority. No course which appears on the approved schedule and for which the applicant is registered may be removed after the last date for dropping courses as listed in the catalog.

The student will be admitted to candidacy for the degree when his supervising committee certifies: (a) that all the special requirements for the desired degree have been met, with the exception that certain courses of not more than two terms in length may be taken after admission to candidacy; (b) that the thesis research has been satisfactorily started and probably can be finished at the expected time.

Such admission to candidacy must be obtained by mid-term of the term in which the degree is to be granted.

Thesis. At least two weeks before the degree is to be conferred, each student is required to submit to the Dean of Graduate Studies two copies of his thesis in accordance with the regulations governing the preparation of doctoral dissertations, obtained from the Graduate Office.

The use of "classified" research as thesis material for any degree will not be permitted. Exceptions to this rule can be made only under special circumstances, and then only when approval is given by the Dean of Graduate Studies before the research is undertaken.

Before submitting his thesis, the candidate must obtain written approval of it by the chairman of the division and the members of his supervising committee, on a form obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

254 *Graduate Information*

Examination. At the option of the department representing the field in which the degree is desired, a final examination may be required. This examination would be conducted by a board to be appointed by the candidate's supervising committee.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is conferred by the Institute primarily in recognition of breadth of scientific attainment and of power to investigate scientific problems independently and efficiently, rather than for the completion of definite courses of study through a stated period of residence. The work for the degree must consist of scientific research and the preparation of a thesis describing it, and of systematic studies of an advanced character primarily in science or engineering. In addition, the candidate must have acquired the power of expressing himself clearly and forcefully both orally and in written language.

Subject to the general supervision of the Committee on Graduate Study, the student's work for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is specifically directed by the department in which he has chosen his major subject. Each student should consult his department concerning special divisional and departmental requirements. See pages 257-301.

Admission. With the approval of the Committee on Graduate Study, students are admitted to graduate standing by the department in which they choose their major work toward the doctor's degree. In some cases, applicants for the doctor's degree may be required to register for the master's or engineer's degree first. These degrees, however, are not general prerequisites for the doctor's degree. Students who have received the master's degree and wish to pursue further studies leading toward either the engineer's or the doctor's degree must file a request to continue graduate work toward the desired degree. Students who have received an engineer's degree will not, in general, be admitted for the doctor's degree.

During the second or third term of work toward the engineer's degree, a student may apply for admission to work toward the doctor's degree. If this admission is granted, his admission for the engineer's degree will be cancelled.

Major and Minor Programs of Study. The work for the doctor's degree must consist of scientific research and advanced studies in some branch of science or engineering, called the major program of study. The minor program of study will be at the option of the student, either a general minor or a subject minor.

Advanced studies include courses with numbers of 100 or over. Graduate courses taken as an undergraduate may in some instances be allowed for residence credit and/or used toward the PhD general minor if they were not used to fulfill BS requirements and if they meet with the approval of the major department. No residence credit is given for courses with numbers under 100 when they constitute prerequisites to the student's minor subject. Credit in the amount to be determined by the Committee on Graduate Study may be allowed for other courses with numbers under 100 when they are outside the student's major field and the work has been taken after admission to graduate standing.

(a) **General Minor.** The work will consist of at least 36 units of advanced work and of 18 units of either advanced or undergraduate work (including introductory language courses) taken after admission to graduate standing. The requirement for these 18 units will be waived for graduate students who, in the opinion of the staff in languages, have an adequate knowledge of at least one foreign language. The waiver will be granted on the basis of an examination, or of an adequate past score of a GSFLT test, or appropriate course work taken previously.

The work in the minor must be in one or more disciplines in the humanities, sciences or engineering, other than that of the major subject. The choice and scope of this work must be approved by the division in charge of the major subject, on a form obtainable from the Graduate Office.

(b) *Subject Minor.* The work is concentrated in one discipline, including at least 45 units of advanced work in this discipline, and must be comprehensive enough to give the student a fundamental knowledge of it. The minor subject may be in the humanities or languages or in any discipline listed on pages 257-301, under special requirements adopted by the various divisions of the Institute. The program must be approved by both major and minor divisions on a form obtainable from the Graduate Office. The candidate will be examined on this work (see page 256). A student who has satisfied the requirements for such a minor program of study will be given recognition for this work by explicit mention on his Ph.D. diploma of the minor subject or minor subjects if the requirements have been satisfied in more than one discipline.

Residence. At least nine terms (three academic years) of residence subsequent to a baccalaureate degree equivalent to that given by the Institute are required for the doctor's degree. Of this at least one year must be in residence at the Institute. It should be understood that these are minimum requirements, and students must usually count on spending a somewhat longer time in residence. However, no student will be allowed to continue work toward the doctor's degree for more than 15 terms of graduate residence, nor more than 18 registrations for full- or part-time academic work except by special action of the Committee on Graduate Study. In either case graduate study taken elsewhere will be counted when residence credit at the Institute has been allowed. (See page 249 regarding summer registration for research.)

A student whose undergraduate work has been insufficient in amount or too narrowly specialized, or whose preparation in his special field is inadequate, must count upon spending increased time in work for the degree.

Admission to Candidacy. On recommendation of the chairman of the division concerned, the Committee on Graduate Study will admit a student to candidacy for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy after he has been admitted to work toward the doctor's degree and has been in residence at least one term thereafter; has initiated a program of study approved by his major department and, if needed, by his minor department; has satisfied the several departments concerned by written or oral examination or otherwise that he has a comprehensive grasp of his major and minor subjects as well as of subjects fundamental to them; has fulfilled any necessary language requirements; has shown ability in carrying on research with a research subject approved by the chairman of the division concerned. For special departmental regulations concerning admission to candidacy, see pages 257-301. Members of the Institute staff of rank higher than that of assistant professor are not admitted to candidacy for a higher degree.

A standard form, to be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies, is provided for making application for admission to candidacy. Such admission to candidacy must be obtained before the close of the second term of the year in which the degree is to be conferred. *The student himself is responsible for seeing that admission is secured at the proper time.* A student not admitted to candidacy before the beginning of the fourth academic year of graduate work at the Institute must petition through his division to the Dean of Graduate Studies for permission to register for further work.

Foreign Languages. The Institute believes in the importance of the knowledge of

256 *Graduate Information*

foreign languages and encourages their study as early as possible and preferably before admission to graduate standing. Although there is no Institute-wide foreign language requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, graduate students should check for possible specific requirements set by their division or smaller academic unit.

To encourage the study of foreign languages, the Institute recognizes previous work (see general minor, page 254) and offers the possibility of further study as a graduate student. Course work in languages is recognized for part of a general minor. The Institute offers also a two-year intensive program in French, German, and Russian. In addition, successful completion of this program, together with 27 additional course work units in the literature of the language, entitles the student to a subject minor in that language. The latter is not open to foreign students in their native language.

Examination. During his course of study every doctoral candidate shall be examined broadly and orally on his major subject, the scope of his thesis and its significance in relation to his major subject. The examination, subject to the approval of the Committee on Graduate Study, may be taken at such time after admission to candidacy as the candidate is prepared, except that it must take place at least two weeks before the degree is to be conferred.

The examination may be written in part, and may be subdivided into parts or given all at one time at the discretion of the departments concerned. The student must petition for this examination on a form obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies in time for the examination to be announced in the Institute's weekly calendar. For special departmental regulations concerning candidacy and final examination, see pages 257-301.

If the candidate has a subject minor, he must also be examined broadly and orally on the subject of that program. This examination may, but need not, be included in the final examination. It may be given at a time to be determined by agreement between the major and minor departments.

Thesis. Two weeks before the degree is to be conferred, the candidate is required to submit to the Dean of Graduate Studies two copies of his thesis in accordance with the regulations governing the preparation of doctoral dissertations obtainable from the Graduate Office. For special departmental regulations concerning theses, see pages 257-301.

With the approval of the department concerned, a portion of the thesis may consist of one or more articles published jointly by the candidate and members of the Institute staff or other co-authors. In any case, however, a substantial portion of the thesis must be the candidate's own exposition of his work.

The use of "classified" research as thesis material for any degree will not be permitted. Exceptions to this rule can be made only under special circumstances, and then only when approval is given by the Dean of Graduate Studies before the research is undertaken.

Regulations and directions for the preparation of theses may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, and should be followed carefully by the candidate.

Before submitting his thesis to the Dean of Graduate Studies, the candidate must obtain approval of it by the chairman of his division and the members of his examining committee. This approval must be obtained in writing on a form which will be furnished at the office of the Dean. The candidate himself is responsible for allowing sufficient time for the members of his committee to examine his thesis.

Special Regulations of the Graduate Options

AERONAUTICS

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Aeronautics

Graduate study in aeronautics can be weighted toward fluid mechanics, solid mechanics, jet propulsion, or flight dynamics. These fields cover a very broad area and overlap sufficiently to offer a graduate student a wide choice of study and research, particularly in view of the close relations which exist between the Aeronautics, Applied Physics, and Applied Mathematics options as well as with Materials Science and Applied Mechanics. This makes it possible for students in aeronautics to pursue interests ranging from, say, fluid physics to the design of spacecraft structures while at the same time remaining members of a rather closely knit group in GALCIT, a coherence which is strengthened by a number of regular research conferences between students and faculty. A set of three seminars is used to bring to the campus the latest advances and problems in fields of interest.

Admission

Students who have completed an undergraduate course in an engineering discipline or in applied science are eligible for admission to work toward the Master's Degree in Aeronautics. Work for the more advanced degrees may be undertaken only by students who have received the Master's Degree in Aeronautics at Caltech, or the equivalent.

Master's Degree in Aeronautics

Of the 135 units of graduate work required by Institute regulations, at least 81 units must be in the following subject areas:

Fluid mechanics	27 units
Solid mechanics	27 units
Experimental technique and laboratory work	27 units

In addition, three units of Ae 150 are required. Each student must have his proposed program approved by his adviser prior to registration for the first term of work toward the degree.

Degree of Aeronautical Engineer

The prerequisite for admission to work toward the degree of Aeronautical Engineer is at least one year of graduate study equivalent to the above Master of Science program. The degree of Aeronautical Engineer is awarded after satisfactory completion of at least 135 additional units of advanced graduate work. The program of study and research must consist of:

- a. not less than 60 units of research in aeronautics or jet propulsion (Ae 200 or JP 280),
- b. three units of an advanced seminar such as Ae 208, Ae 209 or JP 290, and
- c. satisfactory completion (with a grade of C or better) of at least 27 units of aeronautics courses numbered Ae 200 or higher, excluding research and seminars.

A proposed program conforming to the above regulations must be approved by the student's advisor prior to registration for the first term of work toward the degree.

A thesis is required based on the research program and may consist of the results of a theoretical and/or experimental investigation or may be a comprehensive litera-

258 *Graduate Information*

ture survey combined with a critical analysis of the state-of-the-art in a particular field.

No student will be allowed to continue to work towards the degree of Aeronautical Engineer for more than 4 terms of graduate residence nor more than 6 registrations for full- or part-time academic work beyond the Master of Science degree except by permission after petition to the aeronautics faculty.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Aeronautics

In general, a graduate student is not admitted to work for the doctor's degree in aeronautics until he has completed at least 40 units of research in his chosen field. Thus, upon completion of his first year of graduate work he will be admitted to work towards the degree of Aeronautical Engineer. If he wishes to continue toward the doctorate, a qualifying examination for admission to work toward the doctor's degree must be taken. Upon satisfactorily passing this examination, he will be admitted to work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and his admission to work towards the engineer's degree will be cancelled.

To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. in aeronautics the applicant must pass with a grade of C or better one of the following, or its equivalent:

AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus
Ph 129 abc	Methods of Mathematical Physics

and in addition must pass with a grade of C or better at least 45 units of aeronautics courses numbered Ae 200 or higher, excluding research and seminars. If any of the above subjects were taken elsewhere than at the Institute, the candidate may be required to pass special examinations indicating an equivalent knowledge of the subject.

To be admitted to candidacy, the applicant must pass a candidacy examination at least one year before the degree is to be conferred. By the beginning of the third term of the year in which the degree is to be conferred, a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must deliver rough drafts of the thesis to his supervising committee. Not less than two weeks after the submission of the thesis rough draft, the candidate is expected to give a seminar covering the results of his research, and this seminar will be followed by a thesis examination by his supervising committee. The seminar should be given as early as possible, but not later than two months before the degree is to be conferred.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Applied Mathematics

A program for graduate study in applied mathematics is organized jointly by the Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy and the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The course of study leads to the Ph.D. degree and requires three or four years. This program is aimed at those students with a background in mathematics, physics, or engineering who wish to obtain a thorough training and to develop their research ability in applied mathematics. Students will be admitted to one of the two divisions according to background and interests. A special committee coordinates the program and provides overall guidance to students.

As the joint sponsorship by the two divisions indicates, several different groups in

the Institute contribute to the teaching and supervision of research. Conversely, students in applied mathematics should combine their basic mathematical studies with deep involvement in some field of application. In accordance with this, basic general courses are listed specifically under applied mathematics; these are to be supplemented according to the student's interests from the courses offered under mathematics, and from the whole range of Institute courses in specific areas of physics, engineering, etc. Further advanced courses will be added as this program develops. There is also an applied mathematics colloquium in which visitors, faculty, and students discuss current research.

Admission

Each new graduate student admitted to work for the Ph.D. in applied mathematics will be given an informal interview on Thursday or Friday of the week preceding the beginning of instruction for the fall term. The purpose of this interview is to ascertain the preparation of the student and assist him in mapping out a course of study. The work of the student during the first year will usually include some independent reading and/or research.

Categories of Courses

Courses which are expected to form a large part of the student's program are divided into three categories as follows:

Group A. Courses in mathematics and mathematical methods. Examples of these would include:

AMa 101	Methods of Applied Mathematics I
AMa 201	Methods of Applied Mathematics II
AMa 104	Matrix Theory
AMa 105	Introduction to Numerical Analysis
Ma 109	Delta Functions and Generalized Functions
Ma 125	Analysis of Algorithms
Ma 137	Real Variable Theory
Ma 141	Ordinary Differential Equations
Ma 143	Introduction to Functional Analysis
Ma 144	Probability

Group B. Courses of a general nature in which common mathematical concepts and techniques are applied to problems occurring in various scientific disciplines. Examples of these include:

AMa 110	Introduction to the Calculus of Variations
AMa 151	Perturbation Methods
AMa 152	Linear and Non-Linear Wave Propagation
AMa 153	Stochastic Processes
AMa 161	Mathematical Theory of Information, Communication and Coding
AMa 181	Mathematical Programming and Game Theory
AMa 251	Applications of Group Theory
AMa 260	Special Topics in Continuum Mechanics

Group C. Courses dealing with special topics in the sciences. A complete list cannot be given here but examples are courses in elasticity, fluid mechanics, dynamics, quantum mechanics, electromagnetism, communication theory, etc.

260 Graduate Information

Master's Degree in Applied Mathematics

Entering graduate students are admitted for the Ph.D. program. The master's degree may be awarded in exceptional cases. Of the 135 units of graduate work required by Institute regulations, at least 81 units of advanced graduate work should be in applied mathematics.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mathematics

The Oral Candidacy Examination. In order to be recommended for candidacy the student must, in addition to satisfying the general Institute requirements, pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination will normally be given during the first term of the second graduate year. It will be based upon one year's work in courses of the type described in Group A above, and upon one year's work in courses of the type described in Groups B and C. The examination will also cover the independent study carried out by the student during his first graduate year.

Further Requirements. In order to be recommended for the Ph.D. in applied mathematics, the student must do satisfactory work in a program containing at least 45 units of work in courses of the type indicated in Group A, and at least 45 units of courses chosen from Groups B and C. This is intended to prevent undue specialization in either the more mathematical or the more engineering type of courses.

The Minor. Students majoring in applied mathematics must satisfy the minor requirements of the Institute. A proposal for a General Minor must involve fields of study sufficiently far removed from the student's major field and is subject to approval by the Applied Mathematics Committee. In accordance with Institute requirements, candidates who elect a Subject Minor must pass a special examination in this subject. It is the responsibility of the candidate to arrange for this examination, which should be taken as soon as possible after completion of course work in the minor field.

Submission of Thesis. On or before the first Monday in April of the year in which the degree is to be conferred, a candidate for the degree of Ph.D. in applied mathematics must deliver a typewritten or printed copy of his completed thesis to his research supervisor.

Final Examination. The final oral examination will be held as nearly as possible four weeks after the submission of the thesis. The examination will cover the thesis and related areas.

Subject Minor in Applied Mathematics

Students majoring in other fields may take a subject minor in applied mathematics provided the program consists of 45 units sufficiently far removed from their major program of study and is approved by the Applied Mathematics Committee.

APPLIED MECHANICS

Master's Degree in Applied Mechanics

Study for the degree of Master of Science in Applied Mechanics ordinarily will consist of three terms of course work totaling at least 135 units. AM 125 abc: Engineering Mathematical Principles, and E 150 abc: Engineering Seminar, are required. With faculty approval, AM 125 abc may be replaced by Ma 108 abc: Advanced Calculus, AMa 101 abc: Methods of Applied Mathematics, or other satisfactory substitute. A minimum of 54 units must be selected from the Elective Course List below; however, substitution for electives from this list may be made with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in applied mechanics. Students are encouraged to consider a humanities elective as part of their free electives.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mechanics

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mechanics will ordinarily involve a second year of graduate work in advanced courses and research, plus at least one additional year on a comprehensive thesis research project. Such study and research programs are individually planned to fit the interests and background of the student.

Course Requirements. To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in applied mechanics, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. Complete 12 units of research.
- b. Complete at least 50 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his adviser and approved by the faculty in applied mechanics.
- c. Pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the faculty in applied mechanics. The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward the minor requirements.

Language Requirements. The student is encouraged to discuss with his adviser the desirability of taking foreign languages, which may be included in a general minor or as a subject minor with the proper approvals. Foreign languages are not required.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Applied Mechanics

A student majoring in another branch of engineering, or another division of the Institute, may, with the approval of the faculty in applied mechanics, elect applied mechanics as a subject minor.

Elective Course List

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
AMa 104	Matrix Algebra	9	.	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis	.	11	11
AMa 151 abc	Perturbation Methods	9	9	9
AMa 153 abc	Stochastic Processes	9	9	9
AM 112 abc	Structural Mechanics	9	9	9
AM 135 abc	Mathematical Elasticity Theory	9	9	9
AM 136 abc	Advanced Mathematical Elasticity			
	Theory	9	9	9
AM 140 abc	Plasticity	9	9	9
AM 141 abc	Wave Propagation in Solids	9	9	9
AM 151 abc	Dynamics and Vibrations	9	9	9
AM 175 abc	Advanced Dynamics	9	9	9
Ae 101 abc	Basic Fluid and Gas Dynamics	9	9	9
Ae 102 abc	Basic Solid Mechanics	9	9	9
Ae 210 abc	Advanced Solid Mechanics	9	9	9
EE 172 abc	Feedback Control Systems	9	9	9
ES 130 abc	Introduction to Classical Theoretical			
	Physics I	9	9	9
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics	9	9	9

262 Graduate Information

JP 121 abc	Jet Propulsion Systems and Trajectories	9	9	9
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics	9	9	9

APPLIED PHYSICS

Aims and Scope of the Graduate Program in Applied Physics

A graduate student in applied physics may be admitted to work toward a one-year Master's degree or toward the Ph.D. degree.

A professional in the field should be able to cope with any physics problem that confronts him in a technological context. Graduate study in applied physics should therefore cover considerable ground with the least possible loss of depth. Independent and original research is essential, but not for the purpose of acquiring advanced knowledge in a narrow specialty. In the rapidly changing technology of today an applied physicist should not expect to remain precisely within the field of his thesis research; instead through his research he should have gained the confidence to be able to contribute actively and rapidly to any related field in physics.

Master's Degree in Applied Physics

APh 101 abc	Topics in Applied Physics (2-0-0)	6 units
	Applied Physics Electives ^{1, 2}	Minimum 54 units

Suggested Electives

	Units per term		
	1st	2nd	3rd
APh 102 abc	Applied Modern Physics ³ (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 105 abc	States of Matter (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 114 abc	Solid-State Physics (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 120 abc	Fluid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 140 abc	Cryogenics (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 153 abc	Modern Optics (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 154 ab	Modern Optics Laboratory (1-4-4)	9	.
APh 156 abc	Plasma Physics (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 161 abc	Nuclear Reactor Theory (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 181 abc	Physics of Semiconductors and Semiconductor Devices	9	9
APh 185 abc	Ferromagnetism (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 190 abc	Quantum Electronics (3-0-6)	9	9
APh 200 abc	Applied Physics Research		
Ph 125 abc	Quantum Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9
Ph 129 abc	Methods of Mathematical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9
AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9
AMa 104	Matrix Theory (3-0-6)	9	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6)	.	11
AM 135 abc	Mathematical Elasticity Theory (3-0-6)	9	9
ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena (3-0-6)	9	9
ChE 105 abc	Applied Chemical Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9

¹Must be selected from APh 114, Ch 125, Ph 125, APh 105, APh 120.

²As a result of consultation with his adviser a student may be required to take APh 102, AM 113 abc, depending on his previous preparation.

³Cannot be taken by students that have had APh 50.

Ch 113 abc	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	9	9	9
Ch 125 abc	Introduction to Chemical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ch 129 abc	The Structure of Crystals (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ge 104 abc	Advanced General Geology (4-2-3)	9	9	9
Ge 154	Atmospheric Physics (3-0-6)	9	.	.
Ge 166 a	Physics of the Earth's Interior (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ge 166 b	Planetary Physics (3-0-6)	.	.	9

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Physics

Candidacy. To be recommended for candidacy for the doctor's degree the applicant must satisfy the requirements listed below.

- a. Competence must be demonstrated in the following subjects, at the levels indicated.
 1. Classical Mechanics
course level: Ph 106
 2. Quantum Mechanics
course level: Ph 125 or Ch 125
 3. Electricity and Magnetism
course level: Ph 106 or EE 151
 4. Properties of Matter
course level: APh 114
 5. Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics
course level: APh 105, APh 117, or ChE 105
 6. Mathematical Methods
course level: AMa 101, AM 125, or Ph 129

Competence in four of the subjects, including number 6, Mathematical Methods, must be demonstrated by grades no lower than C in an appropriate Caltech course. In unusual cases, it will be possible for a student to be deemed competent in any of the subjects by showing evidence of having done well in an equivalent course, offered elsewhere, or by passing a suitable written examination. The examination must cover all of the specified course, and the student will not be permitted to take it in parts (e.g., term by term) or more than twice.

The two subjects which remain will be dealt with in a single oral examination. The student will be permitted to repeat a failed oral only once, with or without change of subject. Demonstration of (subject) competence must be complete before the close of the student's second year of residence.

- b. Competence in research must be demonstrated as follows: The student must have a doctoral thesis adviser and must have completed 18 units of thesis research with this adviser no later than the beginning of his third year of residence.
- c. The student must obtain approval of a minor course of study. Courses for either a subject or a general minor may be offered only if their content is primarily in a field other than that of the student's thesis research. Preferably some of the courses in a general minor should be outside of the option of applied physics.

Thesis and Final Examination. The candidate is required to take a final oral examination covering his doctoral thesis, its significance and relation to this major

264 *Graduate Information*

field. This final examination will be given not less than two weeks after the doctoral thesis has been presented in final form, and prior to its approval. This examination must be taken at least four weeks before the commencement at which the degree is to be granted. In addition to his doctoral thesis, the student should write an explanation, approximately 500 words, of the motivation and results of his research in a language that can be understood by an intelligent nonscientist. This will be kept on file in the Applied Physics Library.

ASTRONOMY

Admission

It is strongly recommended that applicants, including those from foreign countries, for admission to graduate study in astronomy submit Graduate Record Examination Test scores for verbal and quantitative aptitude tests and the advanced test in physics.

Placement Examinations

Each student admitted to work for an advanced degree in astronomy is required to take the Placement Examinations in physics, (see Placement Examinations, page 297) covering material equivalent to Ph 102, Ph 106, and Ph 125. An oral examination by the staff covering material equivalent to Ay 20, Ay 21, Ay 101, and Ay 102 is given on the Friday preceding the beginning of instruction for the first term. These examinations will test whether the student's background of atomic and nuclear physics, mathematics, physics, and astronomy is sufficiently strong to permit advanced study in these subjects. If it is not, students will be required to pass the appropriate courses.

Master's Degree in Astronomy

The choice of astronomy and other science elective courses must be approved by the department. At least 36 units of the 135 units must be selected from Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133, Ay 134, Ay 136, Ay 138, Ay 139, Ay 201. The courses Ay 120, Ph 102, Ph 106, and Ph 125 may be required of those students whose previous training in some of these subjects proves to be insufficient. At least 27 units of advanced courses not in astronomy are required.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Astronomy Program: The student's proposed overall program of study must be planned and approved by the department during the first year. Required courses for candidacy are Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133 ab, Ay 138, and Ay 139. The student should take these courses as soon as they are offered. Also required are research and reading projects, starting in the second term of the first academic year. Credit for this work will be given under courses Ay 142 and Ay 143. Written term papers dealing with the research or reading done will be required at the end of each term.

Physics Program: The student's program during the first two years of graduate study should include at least 36 units of physics courses, exclusive of Ph 102, Ph 106, and Ph 125. This requirement may be reduced on written approval of the department for students who take substantial numbers of units in Ph 102, Ph 106, and Ph 125. Students in radio astronomy should include Ph 209 in the required 36 units of physics; they may take the remaining units in an advanced course in electrical engineering or applied mechanics. Theoretical astrophysics students should include at least 54 units of physics courses in their program. Students in planetary physics may substitute appropriate advanced courses in geophysics and geochemistry. All the above courses must be passed with a grade of C or better.

The Minor: Fields in which subject minors are usually taken include physics, geology, or engineering, dependent on the student's field of specialization.

Language Requirement: To be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in astronomy, the student must demonstrate a knowledge of Russian, German, or French sufficient for the reading of technical material in his field. Students will be required to take a special examination administered by the staff in fulfillment of this requirement.

Admission to Candidacy: To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in astronomy, a student must, in addition to general Institute requirements:

- (1) complete satisfactorily 36 units of research Ay 142 or reading Ay 143,
- (2) pass with a grade of C or better, or by special examination, Ay 131, Ay 132, Ay 133 ab, Ay 138, and Ay 139,
- (3) pass an oral examination (see below),
- (4) fulfill the language requirement (see above), and
- (5) be accepted for thesis research by a staff member.

Students in radio astronomy may omit Ay 131. Theoretical astrophysics students may omit Ay 133a; they are normally expected to take part in the theoretical seminar Ay 215. Students in planetary physics may omit Ay 138 and Ay 139, substituting a corresponding number of units from Ay 134, Ay 136, Ge 166, or Ge 220, after consultation with their advisers and the instructors.

The oral examination must be taken before the end of the second term of the second year. The candidacy examination will cover material from (1) the required astronomy courses, (2) the basic physics courses Ph 102, Ph 106, and Ph 125, and (3) the material submitted as term papers for courses Ay 142 (research) and Ay 143 (reading). Special permission will be required for further registration if the candidacy course requirements and the oral examination are not satisfactorily completed by the end of the second year of graduate work.

Final Examination: A final draft of the thesis must be submitted at least six weeks before the commencement at which the degree is to be conferred. At least two weeks after submission of the thesis, the student will be examined orally on the scope of his thesis and its relation to current research in astronomy.

Subject Minor in Astronomy

The program for a subject minor in astronomy must be approved by the department during the first year of graduate work. In addition to general Institute requirements, the student must (a) complete satisfactorily, with an average grade of C or better, 45 units in advanced courses in astronomy, and (b) pass a short oral examination given by the department.

BIOLOGY

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Biology

Graduate students in biology come with very diverse undergraduate preparation — majors in physics, chemistry, and mathematics, or psychology, as well as in biology and its various branches. The aims of the graduate program are to provide, for each student, individual depth of experience and competence in his particular chosen major specialty; perception of the nature and logic of biology as a whole; sufficient strength in basic science to allow him to continue self-education after his formal training has been completed and thus to keep in the forefront of his changing field; and the motivation to serve his field productively through a long career. In accord-

ance with these aims, the graduate study program in biology includes the following parts: (a) the major program which is to provide the student with early and intense original research experience in a discipline of biology of his own choice, supplemented with advanced course work and independent study in this discipline; (b) the minor program, usually designed to provide him with professional insight into a discipline outside his major one and consisting of specialized course work, or course work and a special research program; and as a rule (c) a program of course work in advanced subjects, designed to provide him with a well-rounded and integrated training in biology and the appropriate basic sciences, and adjusted to his special interests and needs. (b) and (c) may include supervised, independent study. An individual program will be recommended to each student when he meets with his advisory committee (see section IV). A student majoring in psychobiology or experimental psychology may arrange to do one or more terms on another campus to obtain relevant course work in psychology and medicine not offered at the Institute.

Admission

Applicants are expected to meet the following minimal requirements: mathematics through calculus, general physics, organic chemistry, physical chemistry (or the equivalent), and elementary biology. Students with deficient preparation in one or more of these categories may be admitted but required to remedy their deficiencies in the first years of graduate training, no graduate credit being granted for such remedial study. This will usually involve taking the courses in the categories in which the student has deficiencies. In certain instances, however, deficiencies may be corrected by examinations following independent or supervised study apart from formal courses. Furthermore, the program in biology is diverse, and in particular fields such as psychobiology and experimental psychology or in interdisciplinary programs such as neurophysiology-electrical engineering, other kinds of undergraduate preparation may be substituted for the general requirements listed above. Graduate Record Examinations (verbal, quantitative, and the advanced test in *any* science) are required of applicants for graduate admission intending to major in biology.

Placement Examinations

All students admitted to graduate work in biology are required either to take placement examinations in cell biology and in organismic biology, or to take the equivalent courses (Bi 9 and Bi 7). The examination in organismic biology is so constructed as to test basic knowledge of either animal or plant biology. The examinations or courses must be passed with a grade of B- or better before the end of the first year of graduate study.

Advisory Committee

During the week preceding registration for the first term, each entering student confers with the divisional Graduate Advisory Committee. The committee consists of a chairman and three other members of the faculty representing diverse fields of biology. The committee will advise the student of deficiencies in his training; will design a remedial study program where necessary; and will recommend an individual study program of advanced course work in accordance with item (c), section 1. The committee will also be available for consultation and advice throughout his graduate study until the student is admitted to candidacy (see below).

Teaching Requirements for Graduate Students

All students must acquire teaching experience.

Master's Degree in Biology

The Biology Division does not admit students for work toward the M.S. degree. In special circumstances the M.S. degree may be awarded, provided Institute requirements are met and the student has received a passing grade on each of two placement examinations. In general the degree is not conferred until the end of the second year of residence. The degree does not designate any of the disciplines of the division, but is an M.S. in Biology.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Biology

Major Subjects of Specialization. A student may pursue major work leading to the doctor's degree in any of the following disciplines:

Biochemistry	Genetics
Biophysics	Immunology
Cell Biology	Neurophysiology
Developmental Biology	Psychobiology
Experimental Psychology	Virology

At graduation, a student may choose if his degree is to be awarded in Biology or in his selected discipline. If the award is to be in Biology, the minor (see below) will be designated only if it is from another division of the Institute.

Minor Subjects. A student majoring in one of the above disciplines may elect to take a minor in one of the following ways, subject to the approval of the graduate advisory committee: (a) A general minor consisting of not less than 54 units of advanced course work in one or more disciplines in biology (if not closely related to the major discipline), other sciences, engineering or the humanities; (b) a subject minor in another division of the Institute, or (c) a subject minor in one of the disciplines listed above under major subjects of specialization, provided the subject matter of this discipline is not too closely related to that of his major field. When a student takes a subject minor, his degree designates the disciplines of his major and minor (e.g. biophysics and chemistry; biochemistry and neurophysiology). When he takes a general minor, his degree designates only his major discipline (e.g. biochemistry or neurophysiology). Courses listed jointly by the Biology Division and another division are not credited toward a general minor for majors in a closely related discipline of biology, even if the student registers for the course under the other division's course number.

Admission to Candidacy. To be recommended by the Division of Biology for admission to candidacy for the doctor's degree, the student must have demonstrated his ability to carry out original research and have passed, with a grade of B or better, the candidacy examination in his major. With regard to his minor: (a) a student who elects to take a general minor is required to complete the course requirements of the minor with grades of B or better; (b) in case the minor is taken outside the Biology Division, the student is required to fulfill the minor requirements of the outside division and of the Institute.

Thesis Committee. After admission to candidacy, a thesis committee is appointed for each student by the chairman of the division upon consultation with the student and his professor. This committee will consist of the student's major professor as chairman and four other appropriate members of the faculty including a member of the faculty of the subject minor (if any). The thesis committee will meet with the student soon after his admission to candidacy and at intervals thereafter to review the progress of his thesis program. This committee will, with the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies, also serve as the thesis examination committee (see below).

Thesis and Final Examination. Two weeks after copies of the thesis are provided to the examination committee, the candidate collects the copies and comments for correction. At this time, the date for the final examination is set at the discretion of the major professor and the division chairman, to allow as necessary for such matters as publication of the examination in the Institute calendar, thesis correction, preparation of publications, and checking out and ordering of the student's laboratory space. The final oral examination covers principally the work of the thesis, and according to Institute regulation must be held at least two weeks before the degree is conferred. Two copies of the thesis are required of the graduate and are deposited in the Institute library. A third copy is retained in the division library.

Subject Minor in Biology

A student majoring in another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the Biology Division, elect a subject minor in any of the disciplines listed above under major subjects of specialization. Requirements for such a minor consist of (a) passing the placement examination in cell biology or organismic biology, and (b) passing the qualifying examination in the discipline elected. A minor program in biology is also available to students of other divisions. Such a program shall consist of 45 units of upper division course work in the Biology Division, each course passed with a grade of "C" or better. Approval of each program must be obtained from the Biology Graduate Advisory Committee. Advanced courses in the Biology Division can of course be included in a General Minor under the supervision of the student's major division. A student majoring in another division who elects a subject minor in one of the disciplines of biology may if desired arrange to have his minor designated as biology, rather than with the name of his specific minor discipline.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Chemical Engineering

The Institute was one of the earliest schools to use the engineering science approach to chemical engineering. The emphasis in both instruction and research is on basic subjects rather than on specialized material relating primarily to particular industries or processes. It is believed that the basic subjects essential to constructive thinking in engineering are most easily mastered with sympathetic and continuous instruction, whereas the material of applied nature is more properly learned in the industrial environment.

The general objective of the graduate work in chemical engineering is to produce individuals who are exceptionally well trained to apply the principles of mathematics, the physical sciences, and engineering to new situations involving chemical reactions and the transport of momentum, energy, and material.

Admission

It is expected that each applicant for graduate study in the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering will have studied mathematics and physics substantially to the extent that these subjects are covered in the required undergraduate courses at Caltech. In case the applicant's training is not equivalent to this, the division may prescribe additional work in these subjects before recommending him as a candidate.

Master's Degree in Chemical Engineering

The master's degree is intended for students who plan to pursue careers in design, process engineering, development, or management. The degree is normally obtained in one academic year.

Course Requirements. The requirements include ChE 126 abc, Chemical Engineering Laboratory, and ChE 291 which is required for one, two, or three terms at the discretion of the instructor. ChE 126 bc represents two terms of research under the supervision of a chemical engineering faculty member. The student who has taken ChE 126a or its equivalent as an undergraduate may substitute an equal amount of research, ChE 280. A student originally admitted to work toward the Ph.D. degree can substitute an equal amount of research, ChE 280, for all or part of this requirement but must also submit a research report in thesis form and have it accepted by the faculty in chemical engineering. A research report is required for the master's degree. In addition, there are electives, which may include humanities as well as graduate courses from other branches of science and engineering. A minimum of 18 units of these electives must be in advanced chemical engineering subjects; the remainder are to be chosen from other approved advanced subjects but may also include up to 30 units of freely elected graduate courses, which may be in humanities as well as in engineering and science subjects. In addition to 81 units of advanced professional subjects, AM 113 abc must be taken if the equivalent has not been studied previously.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemical Engineering

The work leading to the Ph.D. degree prepares students for careers in universities and in the research laboratories of industry and government, although Ph.D. graduates are also well qualified for the areas listed for the master's degree. Usually the first year of graduate work is principally devoted to course work in chemical engineering and in the minor program. ChE 291 is required for one, two, or three terms at the discretion of the instructor. The research program is also started during this period. During the second year the student is expected to spend at least half time on his research, and to complete his minor and the candidacy examination. Some time is available for elective courses. It is expected that the research project will occupy full time during the third year. Thus, if summers are spent on research and other academic pursuits, the Ph.D. requirements may be completed in three calendar years.

Admission. During the Friday preceding General Registration for the first term of graduate study, students admitted to work for the Ph.D. degree are required to consult with the professor in charge of the courses of engineering design, chemical thermodynamics, transport phenomena, and applied chemical kinetics. This informal consultation is aimed at planning course work for each student. A student whose background in a given subject is not sufficiently strong will be advised to take the appropriate 100-series course or do some remedial work. Students with adequate background in a given area will be encouraged to take advanced courses.

Minor. The units of study offered to satisfy a minor requirement are in general to be in graduate courses other than research; however, the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering may, by special action, permit up to one-half of these units to be in appropriate research. The general minor must represent an integrated program approved by the division; for students in chemical engineering it must consist of courses other than chemical engineering. A grade of C or better is required in these courses.

Candidacy Examination. To be recommended for candidacy the student must demonstrate proficiency at a graduate level in chemical engineering. This will be done by way of chemical engineering courses and the divisional oral candidacy examination which is to be taken before the end of the second term of the student's second year of graduate residence at the Institute. At least one week before the examination the student will submit a written progress report on his research to his examining committee. The examination will cover the progress report, and questions

on applied physical chemistry, thermodynamics, applied chemical kinetics, transport phenomena, and the joint application of these and related subjects to practical problems will also be included, with emphasis at the discretion of the committee. A student who fails to satisfy the division's candidacy requirements by the end of the third term of his second year of graduate residence at the Institute will not be allowed to register in a subsequent academic year except by special permission of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

Thesis and Final Examination. The final examination will be concerned with the candidate's oral presentation and defense of a brief resume of his research and in part in defense of a set of propositions prepared by the candidate.

Three propositions are required. In order to obtain diversity with respect to subject matter none shall be related to the immediate area of the candidate's thesis research. Each proposition shall be stated explicitly and the argument presented in writing with adequate documentation.

The propositions, prepared by the candidate himself, should display his originality, breadth of interest, and soundness of training; the candidate will be judged on his selection and formulation of the propositions as well as on his defense of them. It is recommended that the candidate begin the formulation of his set of propositions early in his course of graduate study.

The candidate must submit a copy of his thesis and propositions in final form to the chairman and to each member of his examining committee, and a copy of the propositions and an abstract of the propositions to the divisional graduate secretary *not less than* two weeks prior to his final examination, which according to the Institute regulation must be held at least two weeks before the degree is conferred. After his examination two copies of the thesis are to be submitted to office of the Dean of Graduate Studies to be proofread. In addition, one copy, corrected after proof-reading by the Graduate Office, is to be submitted to the divisional graduate secretary for the divisional library. All reproduced copies may be either electrostatic bound copy (Xerox or similar) or electrostatic vellum (Xerox or similar).

CHEMISTRY

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Chemistry

The graduate program in chemistry emphasizes research. This emphasis reflects the Institute's traditional leadership in chemical research and the conviction that has permeated the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering from its founding, that participation in original research is the best way to awaken, develop, and give direction to creativity.

As a new graduate student, soon after you arrive in the laboratories, you will attend a series of *orienting seminars* that introduce you to the active research interests of the staff. You then talk in detail with each of several staff members whose fields attract you, eventually settle upon the outlines of a problem that interests you, and begin research upon it early in the first year. You can elect to do research which crosses the boundaries of areas that are commonly distinguished by schismatic names; for in this relatively compact division, a student is encouraged to go where his scientific curiosity drives him; he is not confined to a biochemical or physical or organic laboratory. A thesis that involves more than one adviser is common, and interdisciplinary programs with biology, physics, and geology are open and encouraged.

An extensive program of seminars will enable you to hear of and discuss notable work in your own and other areas. In the Divisional Research Conferences, members

of the staff and distinguished visitors present accounts of research of broad interest. More specialized seminars are devoted to such subjects as theoretical chemistry, physical organic chemistry, electrochemistry, crystal-structure analysis, and biological chemistry. Graduate students are encouraged also to attend seminars in other divisions.

Placement Examinations

During the week preceding General Registration for the first term of graduate study, graduate students admitted to work for advanced degrees will be required to take written placement examinations in the fields of inorganic chemistry and organic chemistry (on Monday) and physical chemistry (on Tuesday). These examinations will cover their respective subjects to the extent that these subjects are treated in the undergraduate chemistry option offered at this Institute. In general, they will be designed to test whether you possess an understanding of general principles and a power to apply these to specific problems, rather than a detailed informational knowledge. You will be expected to demonstrate a proficiency in the above subjects not less than that acquired by abler undergraduates. Students who have demonstrated this proficiency in earlier residence at this Institute may be excused from these examinations.

On Tuesday of the week preceding General Registration, but at a different time than the physical chemistry examination, there will be a placement examination in chemical physics. It will be designed specifically to test the preparation of students who wish to carry on research in this area, and will require a knowledge of physics and mathematics beyond the corresponding courses normally required for the undergraduate chemistry option at this Institute. Students taking and passing the chemical physics examination with sufficiently high marks may, with permission, use this performance to satisfy a placement examination deficiency in one other field.

In the event that you fail to show satisfactory performance in any of the placement examinations, you will be required to register for a prescribed course, or courses, in order to correct the deficiency promptly. In general no graduate credit is given for these courses. If your performance in the required course or courses is not satisfactory, you will not be allowed to continue graduate studies except by special action of the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering on receipt of a petition to be allowed to continue.

Course Program

For an advanced degree, no graduate courses in chemistry are specifically required. You should plan a program of advanced courses in consultation, at first with a representative of the divisional Committee on Graduate Study and later with your research adviser.

Master's Degree in Chemistry

Students are not ordinarily admitted to graduate work leading to an M.S. degree, but the master's program is available. All masters' programs for the degree in chemistry must include at least 40 units of chemical research and at least 30 units of advanced courses in science. The remaining electives may be satisfied by advanced work in any area of mathematics, science, engineering, or humanities, or by chemical research. Two copies of a satisfactory thesis describing this research, including a one-page digest or summary of the main results obtained, must be submitted to the divisional Graduate Secretary at least ten days before the degree is to be conferred. The copies of the thesis should be prepared according to the directions formulated by the Dean of Graduate Studies and should be accompanied by a statement approv-

272 *Graduate Information*

ing the thesis, signed by the staff member directing the research and by the chairman of the Committee on Graduate Study of the division.

Candidates must satisfy the department of languages that they are able to read scientific articles in at least one of the following languages: German, French, or Russian.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

Candidacy. To be recommended for candidacy for the doctor's degree in chemistry, in addition to demonstrating an understanding and knowledge of the fundamentals of chemistry, you must give satisfactory evidence of proficiency at a high level in your primary field of interest, as approved by the division. This is accomplished by an oral candidacy examination which must be held during or before your fifth term of graduate residence (excluding summer terms). At this examination you will be asked to demonstrate scientific and professional competence and promise by discussing a research report and propositions as described below.

The research report should describe your progress and accomplishments to date and plans for future research. Three propositions, or brief scientific theses, must accompany the report. These should reflect your breadth of reading, originality, and ability to see valid scientific problems. They should *not* all be in your own field of research. The research report and propositions must be in the hands of your examining committee one week prior to the examination.

If you fail to pass the oral examination or if any of your propositions are judged inadequate, then you will have to correct the deficiencies or in some cases schedule a new examination the following term. You must be admitted to candidacy at least three terms before your final oral examination. You cannot continue in graduate work in chemistry past the end of the sixth term of residence without being admitted to candidacy, except by petitioning the division for special permission. This permission, to be requested by a petition submitted to the divisional Graduate Committee in advance of registration day stating a proposed timetable for correction of deficiencies, must be obtained prior to registration for each subsequent term until admission to candidacy is achieved.

Language Requirements and Candidacy. Satisfactory completion of the language requirement and removal of placement examination requirements are also necessary before you can be admitted to candidacy. Ph.D. chemists must demonstrate proficiency in *one* language: French, German, or Russian. This demonstration can be by test, good performance in a course at Caltech, or by sufficient undergraduate course work in the language.

The Minor. The units of study offered to satisfy a minor requirement are to consist in general of graduate courses other than research; however, the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering may, by special action, permit up to one-half of these units to consist of appropriate research. The general minor must represent an integrated program approved by the division; it must consist of courses other than chemistry. A grade of C or better is required in these courses.

Thesis and Final Examination. The final examination will consist in part of oral presentation and defense of a brief resume of your research and in part of the defense of a set of propositions prepared by you. Five propositions are required. In order to obtain diversity with respect to subject matter not more than two shall be related to the immediate area of your thesis research. Each proposition shall be stated explicitly and the argument presented in writing with adequate documentation. Propositions of exceptional quality presented at the time of the candidacy examination

may be included among the five submitted at the time of final examination.

The propositions should display originality, breadth of interest, and soundness of training; you will be judged on your selection and formulation of the propositions as well as on your defense of them. You should begin formulating a set of propositions early in the course of graduate study.

You must submit a copy of the thesis and propositions in final form to the chairman and to each member of the examining committee, and a copy of the propositions and an abstract of the propositions to the divisional graduate secretary, *not less than* two weeks prior to your final examination. One reproduced copy of the thesis, corrected after proofreading by the Graduate Office, is to be submitted to the divisional graduate secretary for the divisional library.

Subject Minor in Chemistry

Graduate students taking chemistry as a subject minor shall complete a program of study which in general shall include Ch 125 or Ch 144 and one or more graduate courses in chemistry so selected as to provide an understanding of at least one area of chemistry. The total number of units shall not be less than 45, and a grade of C or better in each course included in the program will be required.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Civil Engineering

Students who have not specialized in civil engineering as undergraduates, as well as those who have, may be admitted for graduate study. As preparation for advanced study and research, a good four-year undergraduate program in mathematics and the sciences may be substituted for a four-year undergraduate engineering course with the approval of the faculty. The qualifications of each applicant will be considered individually, and, after being enrolled, the student will arrange his program in consultation with a member of the faculty. In some cases, the student may be required to make up deficiencies in engineering science courses at the undergraduate level. However, in every case the student will be urged to take some courses which will broaden his understanding of the overall field of civil engineering, as well as courses in his specialty. Most graduate students are also required to take further work in applied mathematics.

Master's Degree in Civil Engineering

Although the first year of graduate study involves specialized engineering subjects, the student working for the Master of Science degree is encouraged not to overspecialize in one particular field of civil engineering. For the M.S. degree a minimum of 138 units of academic credit is required. The program must include 3 units of CE 130 abc; 27 units of courses in humanities or social sciences; and 108 units (minimum) of courses from the five groups of electives listed below. Each student's program should include selections from at least three of the five groups that are approved by his adviser. Students who have not had AM 95 abc or its equivalent will be required to include AM 113 abc as part of their elective units. Other courses not listed here may be elected if approved by the civil engineering faculty.

Electives in Structures

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Ae 102 abc	Basic Solid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 112 abc	Structural Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9

274 Graduate Information

AM 135 abc	Mathematical Elasticity Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 151 abc	Dynamics and Vibrations (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 155	Dynamic Measurements Laboratory (1-6-2)	9	.	.
AM 160	Vibrations Laboratory (0-3-3)	.	6	.
CE 121	Analysis and Design of Structural Systems (0-9-0)	.	.	9
CE 124	Special Problems in Structures	9	or 9	or 9
CE 180	Experimental Methods in Earthquake Engineering (1-5-3)	9	.	.
CE 181	Principles of Earthquake Engineering (3-0-6)	.	9	.
CE 182	Structural Dynamics of Earthquake Engineering (3-0-6)	.	.	9
CE 212 abc	Advanced Structural Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9

Electives in Soil Mechanics

CE 105	Introduction to Soil Mechanics (2-3-4)	9	.	.
CE 115 ab	Soil Mechanics (3-0-6; 2-3-4)	9	9	.
CE 150	Foundation Engineering (3-0-6)	.	.	9

Electives in Hydraulics and Water Resources

Env 112 abc	Hydrologic Transport Processes (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Hy 103 ab	Advanced Hydraulics and Hydraulic Structures (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Hy 105	Analysis and Design of Hydraulic Projects ²	.	.	.
Hy 106	Experimental Hydraulics and Similitude (3-1-5)	9	.	.
Hy 111	Fluid Mechanics Laboratory ¹	.	.	.
Hy 113 ab	Coastal Engineering (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Hy 213	Advanced Coastal Engineering (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Hy 121	Advanced Hydraulics Laboratory ²	.	.	.

Electives in Environmental Engineering

Env 116	Experimental Methods in Air Pollution (1-3-3)	.	.	7
Env 117	Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Env 142 ab	Applied Chemistry of Natural Water Systems (2-3-4)	9	9	.
Env 144	Ecology (2-1-3)	.	6	.
Env 145 ab	Environmental Biology (2-4-4; 2-3-4)	.	10	9
Env 146 abc	Analysis and Design of Water and Wastewater Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Env 155	Special Problems in Waste Management (2-3-4)	.	9	.
Env 156	Industrial Wastes (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Env 170 ab	Behavior of Disperse Systems in Fluids (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Ch 124 abc	Elements of Physical Chemistry (4-0-2)	6	6	6

¹Six to nine units as arranged, second or third term.

²Six or more units as arranged, any term.

Electives in Mathematics

AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics I (3-0-6) . . .	9	9	9
AMa 104	Matrix Algebra (3-0-6)	9	.	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6) . . .	.	11	11
AM 113 abc	Engineering Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles (3-0-6) . .	9	9	9
Ma 112 ab	Elementary Statistics (3-0-6)	9	or 9	9

Degree of Civil Engineer

Greater specialization is provided by work for the Engineer's than for the Master's degree. The candidate for this degree is allowed wide latitude in selecting his program of study, and is encouraged to elect related course work of advanced nature in the basic sciences. The degree of Civil Engineer is considered to be a terminal degree for the student who desires advanced training more highly specialized and with less emphasis on research than is appropriate to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. However, research leading to a thesis is required for both degrees. The student should refer to Institute requirements for the Engineer's degree.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Civil Engineering

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in civil engineering, a counselling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as interim chairman and adviser. The student's thesis adviser is chosen by the student and the advisory committee at a later time when the student's research interests are more clearly defined.

Major Subjects of Specialization. A student may pursue major work leading to the Doctor's degree in civil engineering in any of the following disciplines: structural engineering and applied mechanics, earthquake engineering, soil mechanics, hydraulics, coastal engineering, and environmental engineering. Other disciplines may be selected with approval of the civil engineering faculty.

Minor Requirements. The purpose of the minor program of study is to broaden the student's outlook by acquainting him with subject matter outside his major field. The minor requirement is satisfied by the completion of advanced courses arranged by the student in consultation with his advisory committee, and approved by the faculty in civil engineering.

A student may elect to take a minor in either of the following ways:

- (a) a subject minor in a discipline sufficiently removed from his major field of work, or
- (b) a general minor consisting of at least 54 units of work, of which at least 36 units must be in advanced subjects in humanities, sciences or engineering; a portion should be taken outside the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The remaining 18 units may be either advanced or undergraduate work (including introductory language courses) taken after admission to graduate standing. The student is encouraged to discuss with his adviser the desirability of taking foreign languages; foreign languages are not required. The minor program (subject or general) may not include the courses used to satisfy the mathematics requirement (including prerequisites), nor any course in the student's specialized field of thesis research.

276 *Graduate Information*

Admission to Candidacy. To be recommended to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in civil engineering the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- (a) complete a program of advanced courses as arranged by him in consultation with his advisory committee, and approved by the faculty of civil engineering.
- (b) pass at least 27 units of course work in advanced mathematics, such as AM 125, AMa 101, Ph 129, or a satisfactory substitute. For a student whose program is more closely related to the sciences of biology or chemistry than physics, AMa 104 and AMa 105 ab (or AMa 104 and AMa 181 ab) will be an acceptable substitute for the mathematics requirement.
- (c) pass an oral candidacy examination on the major subject, and if the student has a subject minor, examination on the minor subject may be included at the request of the discipline offering the minor.

The oral candidacy examination must be taken before registration day of the fifth term of his residence as a post-M.S. student or equivalent and will comprise:

- (a) a section where the student will be questioned on the content of courses taken during his graduate residence in which he will be expected to demonstrate an understanding of his major field of interest.
- (b) a discussion of his research report describing accomplishments to date including reading, study, and plans for future research.

At least ten days before the examination the student must present to the examining committee a brief research report from two to five pages in length.

Thesis and Final Examination. Copies of the completed thesis must be provided to the examining committee two weeks prior to the examination. The date for the final oral examination is decided at the discretion of the major professor and the division chairman to allow as necessary for such matters as publication of the examination in the Institute Calendar. The oral examination covers principally the work of the thesis, and according to Institute regulations, must be held at least two weeks before the degree is conferred. Two copies of the thesis are required of the graduate, one of which is deposited in the Institute library and the other is deposited with University Microfilms. The examining committee will consist of such individuals as may be recommended by the chairman of the division and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Electrical Engineering

The Bachelor of Science degree is followed by additional graduate work for the Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering, usually completed in one year. For exceptional students, instruction is offered leading to the degrees of Electrical Engineer and Doctor of Philosophy. The graduate curriculum is sufficiently flexible to allow the student to select courses closely aligned with his particular field of interest. Students are encouraged to participate in graduate seminars and in research projects with the electrical engineering faculty.

Placement Examination

Students admitted to work toward the degree of Master of Science in Electrical Engineering are required to take a placement examination in mathematics. This ex-

amination is given on the Friday of the week preceding registration, and will be concerned primarily with subject matter of the undergraduate course, AMa 95 abc. The result of this examination has no bearing on a student's admission to graduate study, but in the event that preparation in this subject area is judged to be inadequate, the student will be required to enroll in AM 113 ab, for which graduate credit may be received. In cases where there is a clear basis for ascertaining the student's preparation, the examination may be waived. Notices of the placement examination are sent well in advance of the examination date.

Master's Degree in Electrical Engineering

A minimum of 102 units are required from the following list of courses.

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
EE 113 abc	Modern Optics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 114 abc	Electronic Circuit Design (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 151 abc	Electromagnetism (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 155 abc	Electromagnetic Fields (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 161 abc	Mathematical Theory of Information, Communication, and Coding (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 172 abc	Control Systems Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 194	Microwave Laboratory (1-4-4)	.	.	9
EE 197 ab	Modern Optics Laboratory (1-4-4)	9	9	.
EE 281	Semiconductor Devices (3-0-6)	9	.	.
EE 291	Advanced Work in Electrical Engineering	.	.	.
APh 105 abc	States of Matter (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 114 abc	Solid-State Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 140 abc	Cryogenics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 156 abc	Plasma Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 181 abc	Physics of Semiconductors and Semiconductor Devices (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 185 abc	Ferromagnetism (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 190 abc	Quantum Electronics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 214 abc	Solid-State Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 125 abc	Quantum Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 129 abc	Methods of Mathematical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 209 abc	Electromagnetism and Electron Theory (3-0-6) ..	9	9	9
Ph 227 abc	Statistical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles (3-0-6) ..	9	9	9
IS 110 abc	Principles of Digital Information Processing (3-3-3)	9	9	9
IS 129 abc	Introduction to Programming Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 104	Matrix Algebra (3-0-6)	9	.	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6) ...	.	11	11
AMa 153 abc	Stochastic Processes (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 181 ab	Linear Programming (3-0-6)	.	9	9
Ma108 abc	Advanced Calculus (4-0-8)	12	12	12

Other electives may be substituted upon approval of the electrical engineering faculty.

278 *Graduate Information*

E 150 abc: Engineering Seminar, is also required. Students are urged to consider including a humanities course in the free electives.

Degree of Electrical Engineer

To be recommended for the degree of Electrical Engineer the applicant must pass the same subject requirements as listed for the doctor's degree.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering

Admission. In general, a graduate student is not admitted to work for the doctor's degree in electrical engineering until he has received a degree of Master of Science or equivalent.

Admission to graduate work beyond the M.S. degree is by recommendation of the EE faculty, based upon three factors: (1) the student's academic record, (2) performance in a preliminary oral examination normally taken the January before he obtains his M.S. degree, and (3) future research potential as evaluated by his proposed thesis adviser.

Candidacy. To be recommended for candidacy for the doctor's degree the applicant must satisfy the requirements listed below.

- a. Complete 18 units of research in his field of interest.
- b. Obtain approval of a minor course of study. Courses for either a subject or a general minor may be offered only if their content is primarily in a field other than that of the student's thesis research. Preferably some of the courses in a general minor should be outside the Division of Engineering.
- c. Pass one of the following subjects with no grade lower than C:

AMa 101 abc Methods of Applied Mathematics

AM 125 abc Engineering Mathematical Principles

Ma 108 abc Advanced Calculus

Ph 129 abc Methods of Mathematical Physics

An applicant may also satisfy any of the above course requirements by taking an examination in the subject with the instructor in charge. Every examination of this type will cover the whole of the course specified, and the student will not be permitted to take it either in parts (e.g. term by term) or more than twice.

- d. Pass a qualifying oral examination covering broadly his major field and minor program of study. This examination is normally taken in the third term of the student's first post-M.S. year.

Thesis and Final Examination. The candidate is required to take a final oral examination covering his doctoral thesis and its significance in and its relation to his major field. This final examination will be given not less than two weeks after the doctoral thesis has been presented in final form, and prior to its approval. This examination must be taken at least four weeks before the commencement at which the degree is to be granted.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Engineering Science

The Engineering Science option at Caltech is designed for students of subjects which might be called classical, and semi-classical, physics, and mathematics, or the subjects which form the core of the new "interdisciplinary" sciences. These branches of science provide the basis for modern technology. Students tend to choose physics

and applied mathematics as their minor subjects and to choose a thesis adviser within the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The possibilities of choice of research subject may be seen in the following thesis titles: "Multiple Scattering of Acoustic Waves," "Studies of Cyclotron Echoes in Plasmas," "Problems of Palladium-Silicon Alloys," and "Mechanical Properties of the Red Blood Cell."

Students wishing to pursue graduate studies in nuclear engineering should apply for admission in this option. Such applicants are encouraged to apply for AEC Special Fellowships in nuclear science and engineering, details of which may be obtained from Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Students who wish to follow a program in the Biological Engineering Sciences or in Information Science may do so in Engineering Science.

Master's Degree in Engineering Science

One of the following courses in mathematics is required:

- AMa 101 abc Methods in Applied Mathematics I
- AM 125 abc Engineering Mathematical Principles
- Ph 129 abc Methods of Mathematical Physics

Students in Information Science may substitute Ma 108 or AMa 153 abc for the above requirement in applied mathematics.

A minimum of 54 units must be selected from the Elective Course List below; however, substitutions for electives in this list may be made with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in engineering science.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering Science

Course Requirements. To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in engineering science, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. Complete 12 units of research.
- b. Complete at least 50 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his adviser and approved by the faculty in engineering science.
- c. Pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the faculty in engineering science.

In place of AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, students in information science are required to take Ma 108 abc and at least 27 units of advanced mathematics such as Ma 116 abc, EE 162a, or AM 153 abc.

The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward the minor requirements.

Language Requirements. The student is encouraged to discuss with his adviser the desirability of taking foreign languages, which may be included in a general minor or as a subject minor with the proper approvals. Foreign languages are not required.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Engineering Science

A student majoring in another branch of engineering, or another division of the Institute, may, with the approval of the faculty in engineering science, elect engineering science as a subject minor.

Elective Course List

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
AMa 104	Matrix Algebra	9	.	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis	.	11	11
AM 135 abc	Mathematical Elasticity Theory	9	9	9
ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena	9	9	9
EE 133 abc	Interaction of Radiation and Matter	9	9	9
EE 135 abc	Ferromagnetism	9	9	9
EE 172 abc	Feedback Control System	9	9	9
Env 141	Applied Aqueous Solution Chemistry	9	.	.
Env 142 ab	Applied Chemistry Natural Water System	.	9	9
APh 102 abc	Applied Modern Physics	9	9	9
APh 161 abc	Nuclear Reactor Theory	9	9	9
APh 163 abc	Nuclear Radiation Measurements Laboratory ...	.	9	.
APh 164 abc	Nuclear Energy Laboratory	.	.	9
APh 261 abc	Transport Theory and Reactor Physics	9	9	9
ES 131 abc	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics.....	9	9	9
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics	9	9	9
IS 110 abc	Principles of Digital Information Processing	9	9	9
IS 129 abc	Formal Languages and Programming Systems ..	9	9	9
Ma 108 abc	Advanced Calculus	12	12	12
Ma 125 abc	Analysis of Algorithms	9	9	9
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics	9	9	9
Ph 113 abc	Introduction to Solid State Physics	9	9	9
Ph 125 abc	Quantum Mechanics	9	9	9
Ph 216 abc	Introduction to Plasma Physics	9	9	9

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING SCIENCE*Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Environmental Engineering Science*

By their nature, environmental problems cut across many diverse disciplines. The graduate program in environmental engineering science attempts to emphasize the problem areas and to draw together work from whatever traditional disciplines are relevant. Close interactions among engineers, scientists and social scientists are considered essential.

In selecting courses and research topics, each student is expected to plan for both breadth of study of the environment and depth of research on a particular subject. There are no set requirements, and not all students are expected to study all subjects. The seminars (Env 150 and 250) offer an opportunity for all students to become acquainted with the full range of environmental research and engineering control procedures.

The curriculum has been planned primarily for the students pursuing the Ph.D. degree, although the M.S. degree is also offered. The purpose of the Ph.D. program is to prepare students for careers of specialized research, or advanced engineering and planning in various aspects of the environment. Although students are expected and encouraged to develop a broad awareness of the full range of environmental problems, the program is not designed to train environmental generalists.

Admission

Students with Bachelor's degrees in engineering, any of the sciences, mathematics, or economics may apply for admission to work for either the M.S. or Ph.D. degree. Programs of study are arranged individually by each student in consultation with his faculty adviser. In some instances students may need to take some additional undergraduate subjects in preparation for the graduate courses in this field.

Master's Degree in Environmental Engineering Science

For the M.S. degree a minimum of 135 units of academic credit in advanced courses is required. Each student's program should be well balanced with courses in several sub-disciplines to avoid over-specialization, and should be approved by the faculty adviser.

The program must have at least 105 units of electives from the list below, including 3 units of Env 150 abc. The remaining units are for free electives of any advanced courses at the Institute. Students are encouraged to include social science or humanities courses among their free electives. Students who have not had AMa 95 abc or its equivalent are required to include AM 113 abc as part of their elective units.

List of Electives

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
Env 100	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering Science ¹			
Env 112 abc	Hydrologic Transport Processes (3-1-5; 3-0-6)	9	9	9
Env 116	Experimental Methods in Air Pollution (1-3-3)	.	.	7
Env 117	Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Env 118	Environmental Economics (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Env 142 ab	Chemistry of Natural Water Systems (2-3-4)	9	9	.
Env 144	Ecology (2-1-3)	.	6	.
Env 145 ab	Environmental Biology (2-4-4; 3-0-6)	.	10	9
Env 146 abc	Analysis and Design of Water and Wastewater Systems (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Env 150 abc	Seminar in Environmental Engineering Science	1	1	1
Env 155	Special Problems in Waste Management (2-3-4)	.	9	.
Env 156	Industrial Wastes (3-0-6)	.	.	9
Env 160	Biological Fluid Flows: Hemorheology (2-0-4)	.	6	.
Env 170 ab	Behavior of Disperse Systems in Fluids (3-0-6)	9	9	.
Env 203	Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering Science ²			
Env 206 abc	Special Problems in Biological Engineering Science ²			
Env 214 abc	Advanced Environmental Fluid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Env 250	Advanced Environmental Seminar (2-0-2)	4	4	4
Env 300	Thesis Research ²			
AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics I (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 104	Matrix Theory (3-0-6)	9	.	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6)	.	11	11
AMa 181 ab	Linear Programming (3-0-6)	.	9	9
AM 113 abc	Engineering Mathematics (4-0-8)	12	12	12
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles (3-0-6)	9	9	9

282 Graduate Information

Bi 110 ab	Biochemistry (4-0-8)	12	12
Bi 111	Biochemistry Laboratory (0-8-2)	10	.
Ch 124 abc	Elements of Physical Chemistry (3-0-3)	6	6 6
ChE 101 abc	Applied Chemical Kinetics (2-0-7)	9	9 9
ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena (3-0-6)	9	9 9
ChE 105 abc	Applied Chemical Thermodynamics (3-0-6)	9	9 9
ChE 172 abc	Control Systems Theory (3-0-6)	9	9 9
ChE 173 ab	Advanced Problems in Transport (3-0-6)	.	9 9
ChE 203 ab	Interfacial Phenomena (3-0-6)	.	9 9
CE 115 ab	Soil Mechanics (3-0-6) (2-3-4)	9	9 .
Ec 115	Seminar in Population Problems (3-0-6)	.	. 9
Ec 128 abc	New Technology and Economic Change (3-0-6)	9	9 9
Ge 111 ab	Invertebrate Paleontology (2-6-2)	.	10 10
Ge 130	Introduction to Geochemistry (2-0-4)	.	6 .
Ge 137 ab	Laboratory Techniques in the Geological Sciences (1-4-4)	.	9 9
Ge 244 ab	Paleoecology (Seminar)	.	5 5
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9 9
Hy 103 ab	Advanced Hydraulics and Hydraulic Structures (3-0-6)	9	9 .
Hy 111	Fluid Mechanics Laboratory ³	.	.
Hy 113 ab	Coastal Engineering (3-0-6)	9	9 .
Hy 121	Advanced Hydraulics Laboratory ¹	.	.
Hy 213	Advanced Coastal Engineering (3-0-6)	.	. 9

¹Six or more units as arranged, any term.

²Units by arrangement, any term.

³Six or nine units as arranged, second or third term.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Engineering Science

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in Environmental Engineering Science, a counselling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as interim chairman and adviser. The student chooses a permanent thesis adviser at a time when the student's research interests become clearly defined.

Major Subjects of Specialization. Students may do major study including the doctoral thesis in any of the following general areas: environmental chemistry, marine ecology, air and water quality control, environmental health engineering, bioengineering, hydraulics and hydrology, environmental economics and systems analysis. Other subjects may be selected with approval of the faculty in Environmental Engineering Science.

Thesis research may be arranged as an activity of the Environmental Quality Laboratory (see p. 158), provided it is done under the supervision of a professorial member of the Environmental Engineering Science faculty.

Minor Requirements. The purpose of the minor program of study is to broaden the student's outlook by acquainting him with subject matter outside his major field. The minor requirement is satisfied by the completion of advanced courses arranged by the student in consultation with his advisory committee, and approved by the faculty in Environmental Engineering Science.

A student may elect to take a minor in either of the following ways:

- (a) a subject minor in a discipline other than his major field of work, consisting of at least 45 units of advanced subjects approved by the minor division; the student must also pass an examination arranged by the minor division.
- (b) a general minor consisting of at least 54 units of work, of which at least 36 units must be in advanced subjects outside his major field; a portion should be taken outside the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The remaining 18 units may be either advanced or undergraduate work (including language courses) taken after admission to graduate standing. The minor program (subject or general) may not include the courses used to satisfy the mathematics requirement (including prerequisites), nor any course in the student's specialized field of thesis research.

Admission to Candidacy.

To be recommended for admission to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in Environmental Engineering Science the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- (1) complete most of his program of advanced courses as arranged by him in consultation with his advisory committee, and approved by the faculty of Environmental Engineering Science.
- (2) pass at least 27 units of course work in advanced mathematics, such as AM 125, AMa 101, Ph 129, or a satisfactory substitute. For a student whose program is more closely related to the sciences of biology or chemistry than physics, AMa 104 and AMa 105 ab (or AMa 104 and AMa 181 ab) will be an acceptable substitute for the mathematics requirement.
- (3) pass an oral candidacy examination on the major subject.

The oral candidacy examination must be passed before registration day of the winter quarter of the *third* year of graduate study, except for students entering with an M.S. degree (or equivalent) the time limit is registration day of the winter quarter of the *second* year of their graduate study at Caltech. The examination will comprise:

- (a) a section in which the student will be expected to demonstrate an understanding of his major field.
- (b) a discussion of his research report describing accomplishments to date including reading, study, and plans for future research.

At least ten days before the examination the student must present to the examining committee a brief research report.

Thesis and Final Examination. Copies of the completed thesis must be provided to the examining committee two weeks prior to the examination. The date for the final oral examination is decided at the discretion of the major professor to allow as necessary for such matters as publication of the examination in the Institute Calendar. The oral examination covers principally the work of the thesis, and according to Institute regulations, must be held at least two weeks before the degree is conferred. Two copies of the thesis are required of the graduate, one of which is deposited in the Institute library and the other is deposited with University Microfilms. The examining committee will consist of such individuals as may be recommended by the Chairman of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

284 *Graduate Information*

Subject Minor in Environmental Engineering Science

A doctoral student in another major field who wishes to take a subject minor in environmental engineering science should submit his proposed minor program to the departmental representative for approval.

GEOLOGICAL AND PLANETARY SCIENCES

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study

Graduate students in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences enter with very diverse undergraduate preparation — majors in physics, astronomy, chemistry, and mathematics, as well as in geology, geophysics, and geochemistry. Graduate study and research within the division is equally diverse and the graduate program aims to provide for each student a depth of competence and experience in his major field, sufficient strength in the basic sciences as to allow him to continue self-education after his formal training has been completed, and the motivation and training to keep him in the forefront of his field through a long and productive career.

Graduate Record Examination Test Scores

All North American applicants for admission to graduate study in the Division of the Geological and Planetary Sciences are required to submit Graduate Record Examination test scores for verbal and quantitative aptitude test and the advanced test in geology, or their field of undergraduate specialty if other than geology. Non-North American applicants are strongly urged to submit Graduate Record Examination scores and TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) scores to assist in proper evaluation of the applications.

Placement Examinations

On Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday of the week preceding registration for his first term of graduate work, the student will be required to map a small field area and to take written placement examinations covering basic aspects of the earth sciences and including elementary physics, mathematics, chemistry, and biology. These examinations will be used to determine the student's understanding of basic scientific principles and his ability to apply these principles to specific problems. It is not expected that he possess detailed informational knowledge, but it is expected that he demonstrate a degree of proficiency not less than that attained by undergraduate students at the California Institute. A student who has demonstrated proficiency in earlier residence at the Institute may be excused from these examinations.

The student's past record and his performance in the placement examinations will be used to determine whether he should register for certain undergraduate courses. Any deficiencies must be corrected at the earliest possible date.

Adviser

Each member of the Division faculty serves as an academic adviser to a small number of graduate students intending to major in his field. Each graduate student will be notified, prior to his arrival, who his adviser will be, and prior to registration day the student should seek the counsel of his adviser in planning his program for each term. A student can and should consult with other staff members concerning his program of study and research. It is the responsibility of the adviser to see that the student registers at the earliest possible time for the proper courses to provide background, fulfill requirements, and to constitute a sensible, integrated program. It is the responsibility of the student to seek and consider his adviser's advice. If a student

elects to do a Ph.D. thesis under his academic adviser, another staff member will then be appointed as his academic adviser, as distinct from his thesis adviser.

Registration for Early Research

It is the wish of the division that its graduate students become productively research-minded as early as possible. To that end it is strongly recommended that each student register for not less than 8 units of research in two out of the first three terms of residence. Each of these terms of research should be under the direction of *different* staff members. Guidance in arranging for research should be sought from the student's adviser and from individual members of the staff. The primary objective is to communicate to the students the excitement of discovery based on original investigations. An important by-product can be the formulation of propositions for the Ph.D. oral examination or an orientation toward Ph.D. thesis research.

Master's Degree in the Geological and Planetary Sciences

Master's degree students in geology, geochemistry, geophysics, or planetary science will be expected to have satisfied, either before arrival or in their initial work at the Institute, the basic requirements of the undergraduate geology, geochemistry, or geophysics curriculum (pages 237-239). Particular attention is called to requirements in petrology, field geology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics; competence in these subjects will be evaluated during the placement examination. Twenty-seven units of such course work may be counted toward the Institute requirement of 135 graduate units. In addition, students must take, in consultation with their advisers, 81 of the 135 units in courses numbered over 100 in geology or other science and engineering options that are not required in the geology, geochemistry, and geophysics undergraduate curriculum. Humanities work may be included in the remaining 27 units, which are free electives. For most students, two years will be required to meet the Master's degree requirements.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Major Subject. The work for the doctorate in the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences shall consist of advanced studies and of research in some discipline in the geological sciences which will be termed the "major subject" of the candidate. The division will accept as major subjects any of the disciplines listed herewith, provided that the number of students working under the staff members in that discipline does not exceed the limit of efficient supervision.

Geology	Geochemistry	
Geobiology	Geophysics	Planetary Science

Admission to Candidacy. A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by vote of the Division staff upon meeting the following requirements:

- a. He must pass the qualifying examination.
- b. He must satisfy minimum course requirements in his major and minor subjects.
- c. He must satisfy the language and oral presentation requirements.
- d. He must satisfy his academic and thesis advisers that his course work has prepared him to undertake research in his major subject.
- e. He must be accepted for thesis research by a division staff member.

A student admitted to work for the Ph.D. degree must file with the division before the end of the ninth term of residence the regular form for admission to candidacy with evidence of having met these requirements. If the requirements are not met by that time, the student must petition the division for continued registration. After the

third year of graduate work a student can only register with the approval of his thesis adviser.

Qualifying Examination. This examination will consist of the oral defense of 4 propositions prepared by the student, each supported by a succinct one-paragraph statement of the problem and of the candidate's specific approach to it. The propositions offered must represent a knowledge and breadth of interest judged acceptable by the division in terms of the student's maturity. The student has the privilege of consultation and discussion with various staff members concerning his ideas on propositions but the material submitted must represent the work of the student and not a distillation of comments and suggestions from the staff. Candidates should realize that propositions based on field investigations are just as acceptable as those arising from laboratory or theoretical work. In general, the examination is designed to evaluate a student's background in the earth sciences and allied fields and to determine his capabilities in applying scientific principles to the solution of specific problems. The ideal candidate will display originality and imagination as well as scholarship.

Propositions must be submitted to the division office at least one week before registration day of the 4th term of residence, and the examination will be taken within the ensuing two-week period at a time and before a committee arranged by the Division.

Graduate students are encouraged to register for as many as 15 units per term of advanced study (Ge 297) under appropriate staff members to gain experience and background for preparation of their propositions.

Minimum Course Requirements for Ph.D.

Basic Division Requirement: The solution of many problems in each of the subdisciplines or major subjects included within the division requires some basic understanding of the other subdisciplines. Therefore all graduate students are required to take at least 45 units within the division in subjects other than their own major subject. The courses are chosen in consultation with the student's adviser, and are subject to the approval of the staff at admission to candidacy. Ge 104a and Ge 104b are specifically required and Ge 104c, Ge 105abc, Ge 155, and Ge 160 are especially recommended as part of these courses. These 45 units may be counted as part of a general minor or as part of a subject minor within the division. Students who take a subject minor in another division or who show evidence of similar course work elsewhere may, by petition to the Academic Officer, be excused from up to 27 units of such courses.

Geology and Geobiology: In addition to the general Institute and basic division requirements the candidate for the Ph.D. in Geology or Geobiology must successfully complete a minimum of 90 units of 100-200 level courses, including the 200-level courses most pertinent to his major field, but excluding languages, research and reading courses, and certain courses constituting basic preparation in his field as follows: Ma 1, Ma 2, Ph 1, Ph 2, Ch 1, Ge 104-105, Ge 114, Ge 115, Ge 121, Ge 123, Ch 124 ab. At least 36 of the 90 units must be taken outside the Geology Division (with a grade of C or better) and may be used as part of the minor. For good work in most modern earth science fields a proficiency in mathematics equivalent to that represented by AM 113 (Engineering Mathematics) is essential. Summer study and research at a marine biology laboratory are required of most candidates in Geobiology. Throughout his graduate work a student is expected to participate in departmental seminars and in seminar courses led by distinguished visitors.

Geochemistry: In addition to the general Institute and basic division requirements, the Ph.D. candidate in Geochemistry must demonstrate a knowledge of both geology

and chemistry equivalent to the average attained in the Caltech undergraduate curriculum in Geochemistry. This can be done by either (a) adequate performance on *both* the Geological Sciences and Chemistry division placement examinations, or (b) appropriate supplemental course work. The typical student should be able to perform well on one of the placement examinations, although not necessarily on both. Beyond this, the candidate will be expected to take a minimum of 90 units of 100- and 200-level courses, at least 54 units of which should be outside the Geology Division. The same courses can be presented to satisfy the requirements for a minor. A proficiency in mathematics equivalent to AM 113 (Engineering Mathematics) is desirable.

Geophysics: In addition to the general Institute and basic division requirements, the Ph.D. candidate in Geophysics must successfully complete a minimum of 90 units of 100-200 level courses chosen from the following three categories. At least 18 units must be completed in Group A, 18 units in Group B, and 45 units in Group C. Students with an exceptionally strong background in one of these groups may, with prior permission of the option representative, complete the requirements with courses from the other two groups.

Group A - Courses in mathematics and mathematical methods: Ph 106, Ph 129, AMa 101, AMa 110, AMa 151, AMa 201, AMa 204, Ma 142, Ma 143, Ma 205, AM 113, AM 141. EE 163, EE 255, Ae 210. A minimum proficiency in basic mathematical methods at the level of Ph 129 or AMa 101 and AMa 201 is required.

Group B - Courses in physics, applied physics, and chemical physics: Ph 125, APh 114, APh 120, APh 214, Ph 205, Ph 227, Ph 236, MS 205, EE 133, Ch 125, Ch 226. Geophysics courses cannot be substituted for courses in this group.

Group C - Courses in geophysics: Ge 160, Ge 166, Ge 177, Ge 260, Ge 261, Ge 264, Ge 265.

The recommended courses in these three categories are representative of the required level, but the list is not exhaustive. Substitutions can be made upon consultation with the student's adviser. Research and reading courses cannot be used to satisfy these requirements but are highly recommended as preparation for the oral qualifying examination.

Planetary Science: In addition to general Institute and basic division requirements the candidate for a Ph.D. degree in Planetary Science shall acquire at least a minimum graduate background in each of three categories of course work: (1) The Earth Sciences, (2) Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry, and Astronomy, and (3) Planetary Science.

These requirements may be met by successful completion of at least 45 hours of suitable course work at the 100 or higher level in each category. The requirements in the first category are coincident with the basic division requirement. Ph 106 abc and AM 113 abc, or equivalents, are considered as necessary prerequisites, and may not be used to satisfy part of this requirement. Reading and research courses may not be used, although students are expected to take such courses.

Students should be aware of current research in planetary science within the Division. This involves taking the Planetary Science Seminar (Ge 225) for credit at least once and participating in it each year. In addition students should participate in the brief trips to the Mount Wilson Observatory, the Owens Valley Radio Observatory, and the radar facility. Students should expect to devote their time each summer to research in planetary science.

The minor requirement can be satisfied in the usual manner, and courses used for this purpose also fulfill (2) above.

The intention is to provide flexibility in the Ph.D. program in Planetary Science.

Should further flexibility appear desirable, the student should formally petition the Division accordingly.

Minor Requirement. The purpose of the minor requirement is to give diversification of training and a broadening of outlook. It should involve basic approaches, techniques, and knowledge distinct from those of the major field. The division prefers that students take a subject minor in other divisions of the Institute, but the student may take a general minor or a subject minor in the division in a different field from his major. A subject minor must be comprehensive enough to give the student a fundamental knowledge of the field and his diploma and degree will indicate both the major and minor fields. A general minor may consist of courses from a variety of fields constituting a broad base to the major field, but it is not indicated on the diploma or degree. A general minor consists of at least 36 units of advanced work distributed in courses not specifically required by the major field and 18 units of either advanced or undergraduate work (including language courses) taken after admission to graduate standing.

If the student takes a subject minor in the division, then he must demonstrate a competency in the minor field markedly exceeding that normally expected by his major field and markedly exceeding the undergraduate requirements in the field. Such a subject minor will normally include at least 45 units, including one or more 200-level courses as well as the 100-level supporting courses. The oral examination requirement may be met through the choice of propositions (if the major field is within the division) or a special examination may be held.

A proposed minor program should be discussed with the adviser and the option representative and submitted to the staff for preliminary evaluation before the end of the 6th term of residence. Final approval will be given only after completion of all courses.

Language Requirement. Due to the diversity of fields within Geological and Planetary Sciences, the Division does not have a uniform language requirement. All entering graduate students are expected to have some knowledge of French, German, or Russian. (Other languages may be acceptable in particular cases.) A student who has not had either one year of college study in one of these languages or the equivalent thereof will be expected to make up this deficiency in his first two years. In some fields of study, additional linguistic skills are important and may be required by a student's thesis adviser in consultation with the student. However, the division *strongly encourages* the acquisition of additional language skills and such courses will be accepted as part of a general minor.

Oral presentation (Ge 102) is required of all candidates for degrees in the division.

Thesis and Paper for Publication. The doctoral candidate must complete his thesis and submit it in final form by May 10 of the year in which the degree is to be conferred. A first draft of the thesis *must* be submitted to the division chairman by March 1 of the year in which it is proposed to take the degree.

The candidate is expected to publish the major results of his thesis work. The manuscript should be reviewed by the member of the staff supervising the major research before being submitted for publication. The published paper should have a California Institute of Technology address and a Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences Contribution Number, and five reprints should be sent to the division.

Final Examination. The final oral examination for the doctorate will be scheduled

following submission of the thesis and, in conformity with an Institute regulation, it must be scheduled at least two weeks before the degree is to be conferred.

Subject Minor in Geological and Planetary Sciences

A student majoring in another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, elect a subject minor in any one of the major subjects listed above. Such a subject minor will normally include at least 45 units, including one or more 200-level courses as well as the 100-level supporting courses. The student should consult the Division Graduate Representative on the choice of courses and on the scheduling of the required oral examination.

MATERIALS SCIENCE

Degree of Master of Science in Materials Science

Study for the degree of Master of Science in Materials Science ordinarily will consist of three terms of course work totaling at least 135 units. Each student is assigned to a member of the faculty, who will serve as the student's adviser and who will assist the student in planning his course of study. The program of study must be approved by the adviser, and any subsequent changes must also have the adviser's approval.

The schedule of courses is given below:

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
E 150 abc	Seminar (1-0-0)	1	1	1
MS 101 abc	Introduction to Crystal Kinetics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
MS 102 abc	Introduction to Crystal Structure and Diffraction Techniques (3-0-6)	9	9	9
MS104 abc	Materials Science Laboratory (0-6-3)	9	9	9
	Electives as below*	Minimum	24 for year	
	Free electives**	Minimum	27 for year	
	Total	Minimum	135 for year	

Approved Electives

Ae 102 abc	Basic Solid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ae 213	Fracture Mechanics (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ae 221	Theory of Viscoelasticity (3-0-6)	Any term.		
AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6) ..	.	11	11
AM 112 abc	Structural Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles (3-0-6) ..	9	9	9
AM 140 abc	Plasticity (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 141 abc	Wave Propagation in Solids (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 151 abc	Dynamics and Vibrations (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 155	Dynamic Measurements Laboratory (1-6-2) ..	9	.	.
APh 101	Topics in Applied Physics (2-0-4)	6	6	6
APh 105 abc	States of Matter (3-0-6)	9	9	9

*Elective units may be divided among the three terms in any desired manner. Students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc are required to take AM 113 abc, which *must* be included in the free electives and *cannot* be included in the nonfree electives. Substitution for electives given below may be made with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in Materials Science.

**Students are urged to consider including a humanities course in the free electives.

290 Graduate Information

APh 114 abc	Solid-State Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 153 abc	Modern Optics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 161 abc	Nuclear Reactor Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
APh 181 abc	Physics of Semiconductors and Semiconductor Devices (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 107 abc	Polymer Science (3-0-6)	9	9	9
MS 105	Mechanical Behavior of Metals (3-0-6)	.	9	.
MS 110	Special Topics in Physical Metallurgy (3-0-6)	.	.	9
MS 205 ab	Dislocation Mechanics (3-0-6)	.	9	9
Ma 112 ab	Elementary Statistics (3-0-6)	9	or 9	9
ME 101 abc	Advanced Design (1-6-2)	9	9	9
ME 118 abc	Advanced Thermodynamics and Energy Transfer (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 113 abc	Introduction to Solid-State Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ph 125 abc	Quantum Mechanics (4-0-5)	9	9	9
Ph 129 abc	Methods of Mathematical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Materials Science

Work toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Materials Science requires a minimum of three years following completion of the bachelor's degree or the equivalent. Approximately two years of this time are devoted to research work leading to a doctoral thesis.

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in Materials Science, a counselling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as the adviser and the chairman.

To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in Materials Science, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- Complete 12 units of research.
- Complete at least 50 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his adviser and approved by his counselling committee and the faculty in Materials Science.
- Pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics, such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the student's committee and the faculty in Materials Science. The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward the minor requirement.
- Complete the required number of units for either a subject or a general minor, as arranged by the student in conference with his adviser and approved by his counselling committee, the faculty in Materials Science, and the faculty concerned with the subject minor. While foreign languages are not required, the student is encouraged to discuss with his adviser the desirability of taking foreign languages, which may be included in a general minor or a subject minor with the proper approvals.
- Pass an oral examination on the major subject, and if the student has a subject minor, examination on the subject of that program may be included at the request of the discipline offering that subject minor.

A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Materials Science

A student majoring in another branch of engineering, or another division of the Institute may, with the approval of the faculty in Materials Science and the faculty in his major field, elect Materials Science as a subject minor. The group of courses shall differ markedly from the subject of study or research.

MATHEMATICS

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Mathematics

The principal aim of the graduate program is to equip the student to do original research in mathematics. Independent and critical thinking are encouraged by participation in seminars and by direct contact with faculty members; an indication of the current research interests of the faculty are found on page 165. In order to enable each student to acquire a broad background in mathematics, individual programs of study and courses are mapped out in consultation with faculty advisers. The normal course of study leads to the Ph.D. degree.

Admission

Each new graduate student admitted to work for an advanced degree in mathematics will be given an interview on Thursday or Friday of the week preceding the beginning of instruction in the fall term. The purpose of this interview is to ascertain the preparation of the student and assist him in mapping out a course of study. The work of the student during the first year will include independent reading and/or research.

Course Program

The graduate courses which are offered are listed in Section V. They are divided in three categories. The courses numbered between 100 and 199 are basic graduate courses open to all graduate students. The course Ma 108 is the fundamental course in analysis. It is a prerequisite to most courses, and its equivalent is expected to be part of the undergraduate curriculum of the entering graduate student. The basic course in algebra, Ma 120, presupposes an undergraduate introductory course in modern algebra similar to Ma 5 abc. Particular mention is made of Ma 190. It is a seminar required of all first-year graduate students and restricted to them. It is intended to stimulate independent work, to train students in the presentation of mathematical ideas, and to develop an independent critical attitude.

The courses in the second category are numbered between 200 and 290. They are taken normally by second-year and more advanced graduate students. They are usually given in alternate years. The 300 series includes the more special courses, the research courses, and the seminars. They are given on an irregular basis depending on demand and interest.

The first-year graduate program, in addition to the elementary seminar Ma 190, will consist as a rule of two or three 100-series courses.

Beginning with the second year, at the latest, the student will be expected to begin his independent research work and will be strongly encouraged to participate in seminars.

Master's Degree in Mathematics

Entering graduate students are normally admitted directly to the Ph.D. program, since the Institute does not offer a regular program in mathematics leading to the master's degree. This degree may be awarded in exceptional circumstances either as a terminal degree or as a degree preliminary to the Ph.D. degree.

The recipient of a master's degree will be expected to have acquired, in the course of his studies as an undergraduate or graduate student, a comprehensive knowledge of the main fields of mathematics comparable to 180 units of work in mathematics at the Institute with course numbers greater than 90.

The general Institute requirements specify that the recipient of a master's degree must have taken at least 135 units of graduate work as a graduate student at the Institute, including at least 81 units of advanced graduate work in mathematics. This advanced work is interpreted as work with a course number greater than 115 and may include a master's thesis.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

Candidacy Examination. To be recommended for candidacy for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics the applicant must pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination will usually be held prior to the end of the first term of the second year of graduate study, but in special cases the department may change the date. The purpose of this examination is to evaluate the work of the student, including independent work done by the candidate during his first year. On the basis of the performance, the examining committee will specify the course and research requirements which he will have to satisfy to be admitted to candidacy. At the discretion of the department the examination may be supplemented by a written examination.

Students are urged to satisfy the requirements for admission to candidacy as early as possible. Under any circumstances they must have been admitted to candidacy before the beginning of the spring term of the year in which the degree will be conferred.

Language Requirement. The language requirement for mathematics may be satisfied by demonstrating a good reading knowledge of at least two foreign languages or an extensive knowledge of at least one foreign language, chosen among French, German, and Russian. Credit will be given for previous language study.

Thesis and Final Examination. On or before the first Monday in April of the year in which the degree is to be conferred, a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must deliver a typewritten or reproduced copy of his thesis to his supervisor. This copy must be complete and in the exact form in which it will be presented to the members of the examining committee. The candidate is also responsible for supplying the members of his examining committee, at the same time or shortly thereafter, with reproduced copies of his thesis. The department will assign to the candidate, immediately after the submission of his thesis, a topic of study outside his field of specialization. During the next four weeks the candidate is expected to assimilate the basic methods and the main results of the assigned topic with the aim of recognizing the direction of further research in this field.

The final oral examination in mathematics will be held as closely as possible to four weeks after the date the thesis has been handed in. It will cover the thesis and fields related to it and the assigned topic of study.

Subject Minor in Mathematics. Students majoring in other fields may take a subject minor in mathematics (see page 255) provided their program consists of 45 units of more advanced work in mathematics and is approved by the Mathematics Com-

mittee on Minors. The required oral examination in the subject minor will normally be a separate examination but may be a part of one of the oral examinations in the major subject. It is the responsibility of the candidate to submit the proposed program for approval and to arrange for the examination.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Degree of Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Study for the degree of Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering ordinarily will consist of three terms of course work totaling at least 135 units. Each student is assigned to a member of the faculty, who will serve as the student's adviser and who will assist the student in planning his course of study. The program of study must be approved by the adviser, and any subsequent changes must also have the adviser's approval.

The schedules of courses are given below:

GENERAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

		Units per term		
		1st	2nd	3rd
E 150 abc	Seminar (1-0-0)	1	1	1
	Electives as below*	Minimum	75	per year
	Free electives**	Minimum	27	per year
	Total	Minimum	135	per year

*Elective units may be divided among the three terms in any desired manner. Students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc are required to take AM 113 abc, which *must* be included in the free electives and *cannot* be included in the nonfree electives. Substitution for electives given below may be made with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in Mechanical Engineering.

**Students are urged to consider including a humanities course in the free electives.

Approved Electives

Ae 101 abc	Basic fluid and Gasdynamics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ae 102 abc	Basic Solid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AMa 104	Matrix Algebra (3-0-6)	9	.	.
AMa 105 ab	Introduction to Numerical Analysis (3-2-6) ..	.	11	11
AMa 101 abc	Methods of Applied Mathematics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 112 abc	Structural Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 125 abc	Engineering Mathematical Principles (3-0-6) ..	9	9	9
AM 141 abc	Wave Propagation in Solids (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 151 abc	Dynamics and Vibrations (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 155	Dynamic Measurements Laboratory (1-6-2) ..	9	.	.
APh 161	Nuclear Reactor Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ChE 107 abc	Polymer Science (3-0-6)	9	9	9
EE 172 abc	Control Systems Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ES 101 abc	Nuclear Reactor Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ES 102 abc	Applied Modern Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ES 103	Nuclear Radiation Measurements Laboratory (1-4-4)	.	9	.
ES 104	Nuclear Energy Laboratory (1-4-4)	.	.	9
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Hy 121	Advanced Hydraulics Laboratory	6	or 6	or 6

294 Graduate Information

Hy 201 abc	Hydraulic Machinery (2-0-4)	6	6	6
Hy 203	Cavitation Phenomena (2-0-4)	.	.	6
JP 121 abc	Jet Propulsion Systems and Trajectories (3-0-6)	9	9	9
JP 170	Jet Propulsion Laboratory (0-9-0)	.	.	9
MS 101 abc	Introduction to Crystal Kinetics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
MS 104 abc	Materials Science Laboratory (0-6-3)	9	9	9
MS 105	Mechanical Behavior of Metals (3-0-6)	.	9	.
Ma 112 ab	Elementary Statistics (3-0-6)	9	or 9	9
ME 101 abc	Advanced Design (1-6-2)	9	9	9
ME 118 abc	Advanced Thermodynamics and Energy Transfer (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ME 126	Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer Laboratory (0-6-3)	.	.	9
Me 100	Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering (for M.S.)	.	.	.
ME 200	Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering	.	.	.
ME 300	Thesis Research	.	.	.
Ph 106 abc	Topics in Classical Physics (3-0-6)	9	9	9

JET PROPULSION OPTION

E 150 abc	Seminar (1-0-0)	1	1	1
JP121 abc	Jet Propulsion Systems and Trajectories (3-0-6)	9	9	9
	Electives as below*	Minimum	48 for year	
	Free electives**	Minimum	27 for year	
	Total	Minimum	135 for year	

*Elective units may be divided among the three terms in any desired manner. Students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc are required to take AM 113 abc which *must* be included in the free electives and *cannot* be included in the nonfree electives. Substitution for electives given below may be made with the approval of the student's adviser and the faculty in Mechanical Engineering.

**Students are urged to consider including a humanities course in the free electives.

Approved Electives

Ae 102 abc	Basic Solid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Ae 105 abc	Fluid Mechanics Laboratory (1-3-2)	6	6	6
Ae 106 abc	Solid Mechanics Laboratory (1-3-2)	6	6	6
AM 112 abc	Structural Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 151 abc	Dynamics and Vibrations (3-0-6)	9	9	9
AM 155	Dynamic Measurements Laboratory (1-6-2)	9	.	.
EE 172 abc	Control Systems Theory (3-0-6)	9	9	9
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics (3-0-6)	9	9	9
JP 170	Jet Propulsion Laboratory (0-9-0)	.	9	.
ME 118 abc	Advanced Thermodynamics and Energy Transfer (3-0-6)	9	9	9
ME 126	Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer Laboratory (0-6-3)	.	.	9

Degree of Mechanical Engineer

Work toward the degree of Mechanical Engineer requires a minimum of two years following completion of the bachelor's degree or the equivalent. Upon admis-

sion to work toward the M.E. degree, a committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as the adviser and the chairman. The student shall meet with the committee before registration for the purpose of planning the student's work.

Not less than a total of 55 units of the work shall be for research and thesis; the exact number shall be determined by the supervising committee, appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies, which succeeds the counselling committee. The courses shall be closely related to Mechanical Engineering, and the specific courses to be taken and passed with a grade of C or better by the candidate shall be planned with the counselling committee and finally determined by the supervising committee. The courses must include an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics, such as AM 125 abc or Ph 129 abc, acceptable to the faculty in mechanical engineering. A list of possible courses from which a program of study may be organized is given below:

Suggested Courses

Ae 201 abc	Advanced Fluid Mechanics
Ae 210 abc	Advanced Solid Mechanics
Ae 213	Fracture Mechanics
Ae 232 abc	Ionized Gas Theory
Ch 226 abc	Molecular Quantum Mechanics
Ch 229	X-ray Diffraction Methods
ChE 163 ab	Introduction to Thermodynamics
ES 201 abc	Neutron Transport Theory
Hy 200	Advanced Work in Hydraulic Engineering
Hy 201 abc	Hydraulic Machinery
Hy 203	Cavitation Phenomena
Hy 210 ab	Hydrodynamics of Sediment Transportation
Hy 300	Thesis
JP 250 abc	Fluid Mechanics of Turbomachines
JP 280 abc	Jet Propulsion Research (Thesis)
MS 101 abc	Introduction to Crystal Kinetics
MS 102 abc	Introduction to Crystal Structure and Diffraction Techniques
MS 104 abc	Materials Science Laboratory
MS 205 ab	Theory of Mechanical Behavior of Metals
ME 200	Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering
ME 300	Thesis — Research
Ph 205 abc	Advanced Quantum Mechanics
Ph 227 ab	Thermodynamics, Statistical Mechanics, and Kinetic Theory

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering

Work toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering requires a minimum of three years following completion of the bachelor's degree or the equivalent. Approximately two years of this time are devoted to research work leading to a doctoral thesis.

Upon admission to work toward the Ph.D. degree in Mechanical Engineering, a counselling committee of three members of the faculty is appointed to advise the student on his program. One member of the committee who is most closely related to the student's field of interest serves as the adviser and the chairman.

296 *Graduate Information*

To be recommended for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree in Mechanical Engineering, the student must, in addition to the general Institute requirements:

- a. Complete 12 units of research.
- b. Complete at least 50 units of advanced courses arranged by the student in conference with his adviser and approved by his counselling committee and the faculty in Mechanical Engineering.
- c. Pass with a grade of at least C an advanced course in mathematics or applied mathematics, such as AM 125 abc, Ph 129 abc, or AMa 101 abc, acceptable to the student's committee and the faculty in Mechanical Engineering. The requirement in mathematics shall be in addition to requirement (b) above, and shall not be counted toward the minor requirement.
- d. Complete the required number of units for either a subject or a general minor as arranged by the student in conference with his adviser, and approved by his counselling committee, the faculty in Mechanical Engineering, and the faculty concerned with the subject minor. While foreign languages are not required, the student is encouraged to discuss with his adviser the desirability of taking foreign languages, which may be included in a general minor or a subject minor with the proper approvals.
- e. Pass an oral examination on the major subject, and if the student has a subject minor, examination on the subject of that program may be included at the request of the discipline offering that subject minor.

A final oral examination will be given after the thesis has been formally completed. This thesis examination will be a defense of the doctoral thesis and a test of the candidate's knowledge in his specialized field of research.

Subject Minor in Mechanical Engineering

A student majoring in another branch of engineering, or another division of the Institute, may elect Mechanical Engineering as a subject minor, with the approval of the faculty in Mechanical Engineering and the faculty in his major field. The group of courses shall differ markedly from the major subject of study or research.

PHYSICS

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Physics

The Physics Department offers a program leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Physics. This program seeks to prepare students for careers in scientific research, or research combined with teaching, and independent research is an essential part of the graduate program. Courses are offered which will help a beginning graduate student prepare himself for research and provide a broad, sound knowledge of physics. These courses are not required; each student takes only those courses that he needs. Instead of formal course requirements, each student must pass a candidacy examination which seeks to determine his readiness to undertake original research on his own, and his basic knowledge of physics.

To broaden the student's experience beyond the narrow limits of his own research interest, each student is required to take 54 units (12 semester hours) of advanced physics courses selected from a variety of topics in physics. To broaden his experience outside the limits of physics, a minor program is required. This program may concentrate in a specific subject area or may range over a variety of subjects.

A Master of Science degree may be awarded upon the completion of a one-year program of courses. A student is not normally admitted to work toward the M.S. degree in physics unless he is also working for a Ph.D.

Admission

Application blanks for admission to graduate standing and for assistantships should be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California 91109, and submitted as early as convenient. While late applications will be considered, applications should whenever possible reach the Graduate Office by February 15, 1973. Special inquiries will be welcomed by Professor R. W. Kavanagh, Chairman, Physics Graduate Admissions Committee. It is strongly recommended that applicants take the Graduate Record Aptitude Test and Advanced Physics Test, by November at the latest. Information may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, 20 Nassau Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

Placement Examinations

On Thursday and Friday preceding the beginning of instruction for his first term of graduate study, a student admitted to work for an advanced degree in physics is required to take placement examinations to be used as a guide in selecting the proper course of study. These examinations will cover material in mechanics and electromagnetism, atomic and nuclear physics, quantum mechanics, and mathematical physics, approximately as covered in Ph 106, Ph 112, Ph 125 and Ph 129. In general, they will be designed to test whether the student possesses an understanding of general principles and the ability to apply these to concrete problems, rather than detailed informational knowledge. In cases in which there is a clear basis for ascertaining the status of the entering graduate student, the placement examinations may be waived.

Physics Course List

When courses are mentioned by number in these regulations, reference is made to the following list. These courses are described fully on pages 311-407.

Ph 129	Methods of Mathematical Physics
Ph 203	Nuclear Physics
Ph 205	Advanced Quantum Mechanics
Ph 209	Electromagnetism and Electron Theory
Ph 213	Nuclear Astrophysics
Ph 221	Topics in Solid-State Physics
Ph 224	Space Physics
Ph 227	Statistical Physics
Ph 230	Elementary Particle Theory
Ph 231	High-Energy Physics
Ph 234	Topics in Theoretical Physics
Ph 236	Relativity
Ph 237	Theoretical Nuclear Physics
APh 140	Cryogenics
APh 156	Plasma Physics
APh 214	Solid State Physics
Ay 131	Astrophysics I or Ay 132 Astrophysics II
Ay 133	Radio Astronomy

298 Graduate Information

Master's Degree in Physics

A student is not normally admitted to work toward the M.S. degree in physics unless he is also working for a Ph.D.

A Master of Science degree in Physics will be awarded upon satisfactory completion of a program approved by the departmental representative that fulfills the following requirements:

Ph 125 abc 27 units

(If this course was taken as part of an undergraduate program or an equivalent course was taken elsewhere and a satisfactory score made on the placement examination, it may be replaced by 27 units of any graduate courses.)

Physics electives 81 units

These must be selected from Ph 129 abc, Ph 203 abc, Ph 205 abc, Ph 209 abc, Ph 213 abc, Ph 221, Ph 224, Ph 227 abc, Ph 230 abc, Ph 231 abc, Ph 236 abc, Ph 237 abc.

Non-physics electives 27 units

These must be graduate courses from any option, including humanities, except physics.

With the approval of the departmental representative, a student who has the proper preparation may substitute other graduate courses in science or engineering for some of those listed above.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Physics

Requirements for the Ph.D. include passing a written candidacy examination, typically taken in the first or second year, covering basic material in physics; an oral candidacy exam in the area in which the student proposes to do research; 54 units (equivalent to 12 semester-hours) of advanced electives in physics; writing a thesis which describes the results of independent research, and passing a final oral examination based on this thesis and research.

A minor is also required. The requirements are discussed on page 254.

Graduate students working toward the Ph.D. degree should complete the requirements for admission to candidacy for the doctor's degree as soon as possible. No courses are specifically required for candidacy, but the average student will profit from taking several of the basic graduate courses, such as Ph 129, Ph 205, and Ph 209.

Course Requirements. In order to be recommended for the Ph.D. degree, each candidate must, in addition to the requirements for candidacy and the general Institute requirements for a Ph.D. degree, pass satisfactorily a total of 54 units from the courses enumerated in the above Physics Course List. Ph 129, Ph 205 and Ph 209 are excluded from the list. These three courses will presumably be of use to the student in preparing for the written candidacy examination, but are not required, nor may they be counted toward course requirements. The purpose of course requirements is to broaden the student's knowledge of physics and acquaint him with material outside his own field of specialization; for this reason, no more than 18 units of any given course in the above list may be counted toward any requirements for these courses. In addition to these requirements, the student will normally take other advanced courses, particularly in his field of specialization. In general a student will find it desirable to continue his graduate study and research for two years after admission to candidacy.

The student is expected to obtain a grade of C or better in each of his courses. If he obtains grades below C in his courses, or an unsatisfactory grade on his written or oral candidacy examination, the Physics Graduate Committee will review the student's entire record, and if it is unsatisfactory will refuse permission for him to continue work for the Ph.D.

Candidacy Examinations. A written candidacy examination, in several parts and requiring a total of about twelve hours, is given each year in the third term. Each student must pass this examination before being permitted to register for his third year of graduate study. The examination covers that body of knowledge felt to be essential no matter what the candidate's ultimate field of specialization may be.

An oral candidacy examination is also required. This examination may be taken no sooner than one month after the written examination is passed, and is primarily a test of the candidate's suitability for research in his chosen field. The candidate must have passed at least 15 units of Ph 171, Ph 172, or Ph 173 before taking his oral candidacy examination. A student who is admitted to work toward the Ph.D. degree and who does not pass both these examinations before the end of his third year of graduate study at the Institute will not be permitted to register for a subsequent academic year.

The written and oral candidacy examinations are the only departmental requirements for admission to candidacy, beyond the general Institute requirements enumerated on page 255.

Research Requirements. There is no specific requirement, but in general a substantial effort is required to master the research techniques in a given field and carry out a significant piece of original research. Each student is strongly advised to start research as soon as possible and carry it on in parallel with course work.

The Minor. There are no departmental requirements in addition to the general requirements listed on page 254.

Language Requirements. There are no language requirements for a Ph.D. in physics, but mastery of one or more foreign languages will be highly advantageous.

Thesis and Final Examination. A final examination will be given not less than two weeks after the thesis has been presented in final form. This examination will cover the thesis topic and its relation to the general body of knowledge of physics. The candidate himself is responsible for completing his thesis early enough to allow the fulfillment of all division and Institute requirements, having due regard for possible conflicts in the scheduling of more than one final oral examination per day.

Subject Minor in Physics

A subject minor in physics (see page 255) will be approved by the minor division if it includes at least 18 units of physics courses, chosen from the courses in the Physics Course List, but excluding Ph 129, and all Ay and APh courses, and any specific courses in physics required for the student's major program. Physics courses with numbers over 100 will be allowed for the subject minor, but, where reduced credit is given to physics graduate students, will count at the same reduced rate toward the required total of 45 units. The required oral examination in the subject minor will normally be a separate examination but may be part of one of the oral examinations in the major subject if sufficient time is made available. It is the responsibility of the candidate to make arrangements for this examination with the chairman of the Physics Graduate Committee.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Aims and Scope of Graduate Study in Social Science

The Division of the Humanities and Social Sciences offers a program leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science. The focus of the program is on social change, and it is highly analytical. The program is designed to prepare students to assume senior staff positions in policy-making organizations where they will be able to conceive and execute complicated research projects and to utilize the products of their research to provide the basis for actual policy decisions. It is also anticipated that over the next few years there will be an increasing demand in colleges and universities for people who are trained more broadly than in a single social science. Depending on their individual orientation, students graduating from the program will also be qualified to take positions in departments of economics or political science.

Admission

The only specific requirements for admission to the graduate program in social science are in the field of mathematics. Mathematical requirements consist of (1) courses in calculus at the levels of Ma 1 abc and Ma 2 abc; (2) a course in linear algebra and/or matrix algebra at the level of AMa 104; (3) courses in elementary mathematical statistics at the level of AMa 112 ab; (4) courses in advanced calculus at the level of Ma 108 abc or applied mathematics at the level of AMa 95 abc. Under certain circumstances, students may be permitted to complete some of the mathematical requirements after entering the program. Students will find that courses in abstract algebra, functional analysis, topology, and probability theory will be of significant help in their graduate work, and they will be expected to take whatever courses in mathematics are directly relevant to their research after entering the program.

Placement Examinations

Entering students will take placement examinations in social science and mathematics to determine their level of attainment. Required remedial work, if any, will be determined by the option committee in consultation with the student and will be based primarily on the results of the placement examinations and review of the student's undergraduate program. In cases where there is a clear basis for ascertaining the status of entering students, the placement examinations may be waived.

Course Program

No graduate courses in social science are specifically required for an advanced degree in social science. However, a student will, in consultation with the option committee and his research adviser, develop a program which will allow him to prove his competence in three major areas:

1. *Theory:* Since the basic commitment of the entire program will be the application of theory to applied problem areas, the central core of the course offerings is designed to provide the student with a substantial knowledge of existing theory that is relevant to those problems and to introduce him to the revisions that must be effected if he is to work across disciplines. The areas of competence must include microeconomics, analytical political science, and social psychology.
2. *The Testing of Theory:* Students must know how to test theory as they attempt to use it to predict or explain phenomena of the real world. Such tests involve the generation of relevant data, the manipulations that are required to compare

the data with the predictions yielded by the theory, and the techniques needed to handle data efficiently. Here the areas of competence must include econometrics and computer modeling and data analysis.

3. *Applications of Methodology to the Problems of Social Change:* Neither the theory nor the problems of measurement are relevant unless they are related to actual problems of policy. Thus a substantial part of the PhD program will be devoted to attempts at solutions of some of these problems. Opportunities for applied research will vary according to the work being carried on in various parts of the Institute and at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory. Of prime importance to this phase of the program will be the research seminar which all graduate students will be expected to attend.

Master's Degree in Social Science

Entering graduate students are admitted for the PhD program. The MS degree is awarded in exceptional cases. Of the 135 units of graduate work required by Institute regulations, at least 81 units of advanced work should be in social science.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science

Requirements for the PhD include passing a written and oral candidacy examination covering basic material in social science (to be taken before the close of the sixth quarter of residency), the writing of a thesis which describes the results of independent research, and the passing of a final oral based on the thesis and research. Students will be expected to have completed all requirements for the PhD degree no later than the end of their fourth year of residency.

A minor is also required, the requirements for which are discussed on page 254.

Subject Minor in Social Science

Graduate students taking social science as a subject minor shall complete a program of no less than 45 units in social science approved by the option committee.

Graduate Expenses

The tuition charge for all students registering for graduate work is currently \$2,790 per academic year, payable in three installments at the beginning of each term. Graduate students who cannot devote full time to their studies are allowed to register only under special circumstances. Students desiring permission to register for fewer than 36 units should petition therefor on a blank obtained from the Registrar. If reduced registration is permitted, the tuition for each term is at the rate of \$27 a unit for fewer than 36 units with a minimum of \$270 a term. Adjustments of tuition charges may be arranged for changes in units if reported during the first three weeks of a term. Additional tuition will be charged to students registering for special courses made available to them which are not part of the normal educational facilities of the Institute.

The payment of tuition by graduate students is required (a) without reference to the character of the work of the student, which may consist in the prosecution of research, in independent reading, or in the writing of a thesis or other dissertation, as well as in attendance at regular classes; (b) without reference to the number of terms in which the student has already been in residence; and (c) without reference to the status of the student as an appointee of the Institute, except that members of the academic staff of rank of Instructor or higher are not required to pay tuition.

302 Graduate Information

A yearly health fee of \$70 is charged to every student. This fee is applied to provide medical services; for details, see page 198. A summer fee of \$17.50 must be paid by students who register for summer work, and who have not paid the \$70 health fee during the preceding academic year.

Each graduate student is required to make a general deposit of \$25 to cover loss of, or damage to, Institute property used in connection with his work in regular courses of study. Upon completion of his graduate work, or upon withdrawal from the Institute, any remaining balance of the deposit will be refunded.

Unpaid Bills: All bills owed the Institute must be paid when due. Any student whose bills are delinquent may be refused registration for the term following that in which the delinquency occurs. No degrees are awarded until all bills due the Institute have been paid. Transcripts cannot be released until all bills due the Institute have been paid or satisfactory arrangements have been made with the business office for repayment.

Information regarding fellowships, scholarships, and assistantships is discussed on pages 304-309 of the catalog. Students of high scholastic attainment may be awarded graduate scholarships covering all or a part of the tuition fee. Loans also may be arranged by making an application to the Scholarships and Financial Aid Committee.

EXPENSE SUMMARY

	1972-73
General:	
General Deposit ¹	\$ 25.00
Tuition	2,760.00
Health Fee	70.00
	\$2,855.00
Other:	
Books and Supplies (approx.)	\$200.00
Graduate House Living Expenses (see page 303 for details)	
Room — \$549.00 to \$612.00 per academic year ²	
(Rates are subject to revision prior to August 1st of any year)	
Meals — Available at Chandler Dining Hall or	
the Athenaeum (members only)	

¹This charge is made only once during residence at the Institute (see page 202).

²Room rent is billed one month in advance and is payable upon receipt of the monthly statement.

The following is a list of graduate fees at the California Institute of Technology for the Academic Year 1972-73, together with the dates on which they are due. Charges are subject to change at the discretion of the Institute.

	<i>First Term</i>	
September 25, 1972	General Deposit	\$ 25.00
	(see page 201)	
	Tuition	920.00
	Health Fee	24.00

<i>Second Term</i>	
January 2, 1973	Tuition 920.00
	Health Fee 23.00
<i>Third Term</i>	
March 26, 1973	Tuition 920.00
	Health Fee 23.00
	Summer Accident Insurance Fee ¹ 17.50

Tuition fees for fewer than normal number of units.

Over 35 units	Full Tuition
Per unit per term	27.00
Minimum per term	270.00
Auditor's Fee (p. 191) \$40.00 per term per lecture hour.	

¹An Accident Insurance Fee of \$17.50 will be charged to all students taking summer research who were not enrolled during the previous academic year.

Associated Student Body Dues. Graduate students are eligible for membership in the Associated Student Body of Caltech, pursuant to By-Laws thereof. Dues are \$22 annually (see page 202).

Room Deposit. A \$50 deposit must accompany each room application and is subject to refund upon termination of the contract. (This deposit should not be confused with the General Deposit of \$25.)

Winnett Student Center. A charge of \$1 a year (\$.50 for ASCIT members) is made to each student who is provided a key to the Winnett Student Center game room, to help defray the expenses.

Graduate Student Council Dues. Annual dues of \$1 are currently charged to each student of the Graduate Student Council. The council uses the dues to support a program of social and athletic activities, and of other activities it deems beneficial to graduate student life.

Refunds. Students withdrawing from the Institute or reducing their number of units during the first three weeks of a term, for reasons deemed satisfactory to the Institute, are entitled to a refund of Tuition less a pro rata charge.¹ Computation of this charge is based on the period elapsed, from the beginning of the term to:

1. The date the request is made to the Dean of Students for *Withdrawals*.
2. The date the petition is presented to the Office of the Registrar for *Leave of Absence*.
3. The date that registration for the reduced units is approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the date that drop cards are filed in the Registrar's Office, whichever is later for *Reduction in Units* (there is a minimum charge for 10 units).

Living Accommodations for Graduate Students

Housing Facilities. The Institute has four residence houses providing single rooms for 167 graduate students. These handsome and comfortable residences, located on campus, were donated by William M. Keck Jr., Samuel B. Mosher and Earle M. Jor-

¹Pro rata refunds are allowed students who are drafted (not volunteers) at any time in the term provided the period in attendance is insufficient to entitle student to receive final grades.

gensen, David X. Marks Foundations, and the family of Carl F. Braun. The rates per academic year vary depending upon the accommodations and services provided. During the summer only, rooms may be rented on a month-to-month basis. Complete information may be obtained and reservations made by writing to the Office of Residence and Dining Halls, California Institute of Technology.

A limited number of rooms are available for women graduate students. Information about membership and rates may be obtained from the same office as above.

The Institute owns three apartment buildings and a limited number of houses for exclusive rental to married students and families.

The Off-Campus Housing Office also maintains a current file of available rooms, apartments and houses in the Pasadena area. The Institute cannot make negotiations for individual housing off campus but will be glad to furnish detailed information. Address: California Institute of Technology, Off-Campus Housing Office 208-39.

Dining Facilities. Graduate students are privileged to join the Athenaeum (Faculty Club), which affords the possibility of contact with fellow graduate students and with others using the Athenaeum, including the Associates of the Institute, distinguished visitors, and members of the professional staffs of the Mount Wilson Observatory, the Huntington Library, and the California Institute.

The Chandler Dining Hall, located on the campus, is open Monday through Friday and most weekends when the Institute is in session. Breakfast, lunch, dinner, and snacks are served cafeteria style.

Health Services. The health services available to graduate students are explained in Section III under Student Health (pages 198-200).

The International Desk. The International Desk is maintained to help foreign students and visiting scholars with non-academic problems. They will find the services of the desk very helpful, particularly when they first arrive on campus. The International Desk operates with the advice of the Faculty Committee on Foreign Students and Scholars.

Financial Assistance

The Institute offers in each of its divisions a number of fellowships, scholarships, and graduate assistantships. In general, scholarships carry full or partial tuition awards; assistantships, cash stipends; and fellowships often provide both tuition awards and cash grants. Graduate assistants are eligible to be considered for scholarship grants.

A request for financial assistance is included on the application for admission to graduate standing. These applications should reach the Institute by February 15. Appointments to fellowships, scholarships, and assistantships are for one year only; and a new application must be filed each year by all who desire appointments for the following year, whether or not they are already holders of such appointments.

In addition, loans are available to graduate students who need such aid to continue their education. They are made upon application, subject to the approval of the Scholarships and Financial Aid Committee, and the extent of the available funds. In addition to loans, the Deferred Payment Plan is also available to graduate students.

Graduate Assistantships

Graduate assistants devote, during the school year, not more than twenty hours a

week to teaching, laboratory assistance, or research of a character that affords them useful experience. This time includes that required in preparation and in marking notebooks and papers, as well as that spent in classroom and laboratory. The usual assistantship assignment calls for twenty hours per week at most and ordinarily permits the holder to carry a full graduate residence schedule as well.

Graduate Scholarships and Fellowships

The Institute offers a number of tuition awards to graduate students of exceptional ability who wish to pursue advanced study and research. Several of these funds also provide a monthly stipend for living expenses.

Earle C. Anthony Fellowships: A fund has been established by Mr. Earle C. Anthony for fellowships for graduate students.

ARCS Foundation (Achievement Rewards for College Scientists) of Los Angeles: The ARCS Foundation has established a fund for the award of several graduate and undergraduate fellowships.

Meridan Hunt Bennett Scholarships: The scholarships for graduate students are granted from the Meridan Hunt Bennett Fund as stated on page 206.

Blacker Scholarships: The Robert Roe Blacker and Nellie Canfield Blacker Scholarship Endowment Fund, established by the late Mr. R. R. Blacker and Mrs. Blacker, provides in part for the support of graduate students engaged in research work. The recipients are designated as Blacker Scholars.

Bridge Fellowship: The late Dr. Norman Bridge provided a fund, the income of which is used to support a research fellowship in physics. The recipient is designated as the Bridge Fellow.

Edith Newell Brown Scholarships: The income from the Edith Newell Brown Fund is used to maintain scholarships for graduate students. The recipients are designated as Edith Newell Brown Scholars.

Theodore S. Brown Scholarships: The income from the Theodore S. Brown Fund is used to maintain scholarships for graduate students. The recipients are designated as Theodore S. Brown Scholars.

CIT Research Foundation Fellowships: These graduate fellowships are supported by annual contributions from the California Institute Research Foundation.

Lucy Mason Clark Fellowship: This fellowship, in the field of plant physiology, is supported by a fund contributed by Miss Lucy Mason Clark.

Samuel H. and Dorothy Breed Clinedinst Foundation Scholarship: The income of this fund is designated for graduate scholarship aid.

Ray G. Coates Scholarship: Provided by the income from a bequest made by the late Mrs. Alice Raymond Scudder Coates, to maintain a scholarship for a student of physics. The graduate student recipient is designated as the Ray G. Coates Scholar.

Cole Fellowships: The income from the Cole Trust, established by the will of the late Mary V. Cole in memory of her husband, Francis J. Cole, is used to provide three scholarships annually, one in each of the following fields: electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, and physics. The recipients are designated as Cole Fellows.

Caroline W. Dobbins Scholarships: The income from the Caroline W. Dobbins Scholarship Fund, provided by the late Mrs. Caroline W. Dobbins, is used to maintain scholarships at the Institute. Graduate student recipients are designated as Caroline W. Dobbins Scholars.

Drake Scholarships: The income from the Drake Fund, provided by the late Mr. and Mrs. Alexander M. Drake, is used to maintain scholarships in such numbers and

amounts as the Board of Trustees determines. Graduate students who are recipients of this fund are designated as *Drake Scholars*.

Richard P. Feynman Fellowships: The income from a fund provided by the H. Dudley Wright Research Foundation is to be used to provide graduate fellowships in the field of Physics, with preference to a student in Theoretical Physics. Recipients are designated as *Richard P. Feynman Fellows*.

Beno Gutenberg Fellowships: The income from a fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Louis E. Nohl is used to provide graduate fellowships in the field of geophysics. Recipients are designated as *Beno Gutenberg Fellows*.

Clarence J. Hicks Memorial Fellowship in Industrial Relations: This fellowship is supported by a fund made available by Industrial Relations Counselors, Inc. and other contributors. The fellowship is granted to a graduate student who undertakes some studies in industrial relations, as approved by the Director of the Industrial Relations Center.

Saul Kaplun Scholarships: Funds given by the late Mr. Morris J. Kaplun in memory of his son, to be used for fellowships in Applied Mathematics. Graduate student recipients are designated *Saul Kaplun Fellows*.

Henry Laws Scholarships: The income from a fund given by the late Mr. Henry Laws is used to provide scholarships for research in pure science, preferably in physics, chemistry, and mathematics. The recipients are designated as *Henry Laws Scholars*.

Robert L. Leonard Scholarships: A fund contributed by Mrs. Robert L. Leonard, income from which is for graduate scholarships.

Joseph F. Manildi Scholarships: A fund contributed as a memorial to Dr. Joseph F. Manildi. The income may be used for graduate or undergraduate scholarships.

Metabolic Dynamics Foundation Award: Given by the Foundation to the graduate student who has contributed most to the field of Homeostatic Control Systems.

Clark B. Millikan Scholarships: Provided by gifts made in memory of the late Clark B. Millikan. Graduate student recipients are designated as *Clark B. Millikan Scholars*.

Greta B. Millikan Fellowship: Provided by the income from a bequest made by the late Greta B. Millikan, to be used for graduate fellowships in Physics. Recipients are designated as *Robert A. Millikan Fellows*.

Li Ming Memorial Scholarship: A fund contributed in memory of Mr. Li Ming, the income to be used for either graduate or undergraduate scholarships to students of Chinese birth or descent.

Blanche A. Mowrer: A bequest from Blanche A. Mowrer, income from which is for the benefit of graduate students in the pursuance of postgraduate work in the study of chemistry.

David Lindley Murray Scholarships: The income from the David Lindley Murray Educational Fund is used in part to provide scholarships for graduate students. The recipients are designated as *Murray Scholars*.

May McManus Oberholtz Scholarship Endowment Fund: The income from this fund is to be used for scholarships.

Elbert G. Richardson Scholarship and Fellowship Fund: The income from this fund is used to maintain scholarships and fellowships for graduate students.

Frederick Roeser Scholarship: This scholarship is granted from the Frederick Roeser Loan, Scholarship, and Research Fund. The recipient is designated as the *Roeser Scholar*.

Eben G. Rutherford Scholarship Fund: The income derived from this fund is used for graduate scholarships.

Ralph L. Smith Scholarship: This scholarship is supported by yearly grants.

Royal W. Sorensen Fellowship: The income from a fund created in honor of Royal W. Sorensen is used to provide a fellowship or a scholarship for a student in electrical engineering.

Keith Spalding Memorial Scholarship Fund: A fund contributed in memory of Mr. Keith Spalding, the income to be used for either graduate or undergraduate scholarships.

Van Maanen Fellowship: One or more predoctoral or postdoctoral fellowships are provided in the department of astronomy from the Van Maanen Fund. The recipients are known as Van Maanen Fellows.

Special Fellowships and Research Funds

In addition to the National Science Foundation, the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Ford Foundation, and the California State Scholarship Fund, the following corporations, foundations and individuals contribute funds for the support of Graduate Fellowships:

African-American Institute
Atlantic Richfield Company
R. C. Baker Foundation
Bell Telephone Laboratories
The Boeing Company
Corning Glass Works Foundation
Danforth Foundation
Fairchild Camera and Instrument Corporation
Fluor Foundation
General Electric Foundation
General Telephone and Electronics Corporation
Gulf General Atomic Corporation
Fannie and John Hertz Foundation
Hughes Aircraft Company
Imperial Oil of Canada, Ltd.
International Business Machines
Josephine de Karman Foundation

Latin-American Scholarship Program
The Link Foundation
Paul E. Lloyd Foundation
Lockheed Leadership Fund
William F. Marlar Foundation
Arthur McCallum Fund
North American Aviation, Inc.
Northrop Corporation
Radio Corporation of America
Rockefeller Foundation
Schlumberger Foundation
Virginia Steele Scott
Shell Companies Foundation
Alfred P. Sloan Foundation
Standard Oil Company of California
Tektronix Foundation
TRW Systems
United States Steel Foundation
Woodrow Wilson Foundation

A number of governmental units, industrial organizations, educational foundations, and private individuals have contributed funds for the support of fundamental research related to their interests and activities. These funds offer financial assistance to selected graduate students in the form of graduate research assistantships.

Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Fellowships in Jet Propulsion: These are fellowships established with the Guggenheim Jet Propulsion Center by the Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Foundation for graduate study in jet propulsion.

GALCIT Wind Tunnel Fellowships: These are fellowships established with the Guggenheim Aeronautical Laboratory for graduate study in the field of aeronautics.

Work-Study Programs

Limited opportunities are available for work-study programs in certain areas of interest. At the present time the sponsors of such programs are the Hughes Aircraft Company, Scientific Education Office, World Way, P.O. Box 90515, Los Angeles, California 90009, and the Jet Propulsion Laboratory of the California Institute of

308 *Graduate Information*

Technology. Potential students wishing to consider participation in the Hughes program may make inquiry to the address above or through the appropriate option at this Institute. Those wishing to be considered for the JPL program should inquire through their option. In general such programs require some part-time employment during the academic year, as well as full-time work during the summer.

Postdoctoral Fellowships

A number of governmental agencies, foundations, societies, and companies support fellowships for the encouragement of further research by persons who hold the doctor's degree. These grants usually permit choice of the institution at which the work will be done, and include, among others, those administered by the National Research Council, Rockefeller Foundation, John Simon Guggenheim Memorial Foundation, Commonwealth Fund, American Chemical Society, Bell Telephone Laboratories, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Company, Inc., Merck and Company, Inc., American Cancer Society, the Atomic Energy Commission, the U.S. Public Health Service, the National Science Foundation, and other government agencies, as well as various foreign governments. Applications for such fellowships should in general be directed to the agency concerned.

Institute Research Fellowships: The Institute each year appoints as Research Fellows a number of persons holding the degree of Doctor of Philosophy who desire to pursue further research. Application for these appointments, as well as for other special fellowships listed below, should be made on forms provided by the Institute. These forms may be obtained from the chairman of the division in which the applicant wishes to work.

Gosney Fellowships: In 1929 Mr. E. S. Gosney established and endowed the Human Betterment Foundation. Following the death of Mr. Gosney in 1942, the Trustees of this foundation transmitted the fund to the California Institute for the study of biological bases of human characteristics. The Trustees of the Institute have, for the present, set the income aside for the establishment of Gosney Fellowships. These are postdoctoral research fellowships awarded for varying periods of time dependent upon the needs of the research program.

Arthur Amos Noyes Fellowships: Dr. Arthur Amos Noyes, for many years Professor of Chemistry and Director of the Gates and Crellin Laboratories of Chemistry, left most of his estate to the Institute to constitute a fund to be known as the "Noyes Chemical Research Fund." The purpose of this fund, as stated in his will, is to provide for the payment of salaries or grants to competent persons who shall have the status of members of the staff of the Institute, and shall devote their time and attention mainly to the execution at the Institute of experimental and theoretical researches upon the problems of pure science (as distinct from those of applied science) in the field of chemistry.

Millikan Fellowship: Established by Dr. Robert A. and Greta B. Millikan. Postdoctoral fellowship in the field of physical sciences, the recipients to be known as Millikan Fellows.

Richard Chace Tolman Fellowships: A fellowship in theoretical physics established in honor of Dr. Tolman, late Professor of Physical Chemistry and Mathematical Physics.

Loans and Deferred Payments

There are two sources of loans available to graduate students: Federal loans under the NDEA and loans from special funds of the California Institute of Technology. The terms and conditions for these loans are the same as those outlined for under-

graduate students on pages 202 and 212, except that the maximum amount which may be borrowed in one year under the NDEA by a qualified graduate student is \$2,500. The total of loans made to such a student from this source for all years, including any loan made to him as an undergraduate, may not exceed \$10,000. Loans from Institute funds for graduate students are limited to \$1,000 per year and cannot exceed \$9,000 during the student's undergraduate and graduate study; loans from these funds for graduate students will be subject to interest charges from the time the loan is made.

The Deferred Payment Plan is also available to graduate students and the conditions for this plan are outlined on page 203.

Loans and the deferred payment plan may also be used in combination, but the total amount from all sources may not exceed \$2,500 in any one year of graduate study and cannot exceed \$14,000 during the student's undergraduate and graduate study.

Institute Guests

Members of the faculties of other educational institutions, including research appointees already holding the doctor's degree, who desire to carry on special investigations, may be invited to make use of the facilities of the Institute provided the work they wish to do can be integrated with the overall research program of the Institute and does not overcrowd its facilities. Arrangements should be made in advance with the chairman of the division concerned. Such guests are given official appointment as Research Fellows, Senior Research Fellows, Research Associates, Visiting Associates, or Visiting Professors, and thus have faculty status during their stay at the Institute.



Section V

SUBJECTS OF INSTRUCTION

The school year is divided into three terms. The number of units assigned in any term to any subject represents the number of hours spent in class, laboratory, and preparation per week. In the following schedules, figures in parentheses denote hours in class (first figure), hours in laboratory (second figure), and hours of outside preparation (third figure).¹

Aeronautics

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Ae 101 abc. Fluid Mechanics. (same as *APh 120*) 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Definition and classification of fluids. Kinematics of fluid flow, vorticity. Stress tensor and heat flux vector. Equations of motion. Dynamics of ideal and real fluids, the limiting cases of small and large Reynolds number flows, boundary layer theory. Laminar stability and turbulence. Gravity waves, acoustic waves, shock waves. Additional topics will be selected from subjects such as: heat flow and diffusion in gases; dynamics of rarefied gases; plasma flow and magnetohydrodynamics; super fluid flow; rotating fluids. Instructor: Liepmann.

Ae 102 abc. Basic Solid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisites: *AMa 95*, *AM 97* or equivalent (*AM 113* may be taken simultaneously). An introduction to the study of deformable solids covering the subjects necessary for the systematic development of the analysis of the behavior of solids under load. Governing equations for various classes of solids. Elastic, plastic, and time dependent materials will be treated. Applications to engineering problems with a critical evaluation of available methods of solution. Instructor: Sechler.

Ae 103 abc. Vehicle Performance and Dynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisite: *AMa 95*. Performance and dynamic behavior (stability and control) of vehicles moving in a continuum (air or water) will be discussed in a unified way. Examples to be discussed will include the dynamics and performance of vehicles such as submarines, surface effect machines, VTOL and STOL aircraft, subsonic and supersonic aircraft and rockets. Topics include speed performance, climb and descent, range, take-off and landing distances, static longitudinal and lateral stability, equations of unsteady motion, dynamic stability, responses to controls and disturbances. Instructor: Behrens.

Ae 105 abc. Experimental Methods. 9 units (3-0-6 first term; 2-3-4 second and third terms). 1st term: Properties of materials and of mechanical, electrical and electronic devices; design and use of instruments, with emphasis on digital methods. Examples of instrumentation (hot wire, strain gages, etc.) with demonstrations. Large experimental facilities, including GALCIT Hypersonic and 10 ft. Wind Tunnels and Water Tunnels. 2nd, 3rd terms: Laboratory in solid and fluid mechanics. Emphasis on broad coverage

¹The units used at the California Institute may be reduced to semester hours by multiplying the Institute units by the fraction 2/9. Thus a twelve-unit course taken throughout the three terms of an academic year would total thirty-six Institute units or eight semester hours. If the course were taken for only one term, it would be the equivalent of 2.6 semester hours.

312 *Subjects of Instruction*

of instrumentation and subject areas, particularly areas not ordinarily treated in analytical course work. Low-speed aerodynamics, turbulence, steady and non-steady gasdynamics, vibrations, flutter, photoelasticity. Instructor: Coles.

Ae 150 abc. Aeronautical Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. Speakers from campus and outside research and manufacturing organizations discuss current problems and advances in aeronautics.

Ae 172 abc. Optimal Control Theory. (Same as EE 172.) 9 units (3-0-6); each term. First term; optimal trajectories and control logic; optimization problems for dynamic systems with terminal and path constraints (calculus of variations); optimal feedback control (dynamic programming); numerical methods for synthesizing optimal paths and optimal feedback controllers. Second term: optimal control in the presence of noise; recursive filtering, smoothing, and interpolation for linear systems with additive Gaussian noise. Third term: singular optimization problems and differential games; discrete and continuous dynamic optimization problems with two or more competing control variables; minimax strategies; the homicidal chauffeur problem and the isotropic rocket problem. Instructor: Wood.

Ae 200 abc. Research in Aeronautics. Units to be arranged. Theoretical and experimental investigations in the following fields: aerodynamics, compressibility, fluid and solid mechanics, supersonic and hypersonic flow, aeroelasticity, structures, thermoelasticity, fatigue, photoelasticity. Instructor: Staff.

Ae 201 abc. Advanced Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisites: Ae 101 or Hy 101; AM 125 or AMa 101 (may be taken concurrently). Foundations of the mechanics of real fluids. Basic concepts will be emphasized. Subjects covered (not necessarily in the order listed) include: physical properties of real gases; the equations of motion of viscous and inviscid fluids; the dynamical significance of vorticity; exact solutions; motion at high Reynolds number emphasizing boundary layer concepts and their mathematical treatment; inviscid compressible flow theory; shock waves; similarity for subsonic, transonic, supersonic and hypersonic flows. In addition topics will be selected from the following subjects: low Reynolds number approximate solutions; hypersonic aerodynamics; acoustics; flow of mixtures with chemical changes and energy transfer; stability and turbulence; rotating and stratified fluids. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 202 abc. Advanced Solid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisite: Ae 102 or equivalent. Solution methods in the linear theory of elasticity: Potentials in two or three dimensions; Kolosov-Muskhelishvili method of complex variables; integral transforms and integral equation methods. Anisotropic and non-simple materials. Introduction to wave mechanics. Variational methods. Principles of potential and complementary energy; Reissner's and Hamilton's principles. Application to the derivation of plate and shell equations, to discrete element methods and structural stability. Deformation and incremental theories of plasticity. Problems in large deformations, involving kinematic and material non-linearities. Instructor: Babcock.

Ae 203 abc. Applied Aerodynamics and Flight Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisites: Ae 102, Ae 103, AM 113. Atmospheric flight mechanics, controlled motion of airplanes and rockets, atmospheric perturbation effects, gyroscopic coupling effects. Orbital flight mechanics, launching trajectories, space trajectories, orbital perturbations. Multi-stage rocket performance. Re-entry mechanics and aerodynamic

heating. Special topics in wing theory, linearized incompressible and supersonic lifting surface theory and non-stationary wing theories. Reverse flow theorems and minimum drag theorems for incompressible and supersonic flow. Instructor: Stewart.

Ae 204 abc. Technical Fluid Mechanics. 6 units (2-0-4); each term. *Prerequisites:* Ae 101, Hy 101 or equivalent. The aim is to acquaint students with a class of problems frequently encountered in engineering but for which complete theoretical methods do not exist. Typically these include flows with turbulence, separation, instability, etc. Topics will include turbulent shear flows, separated flows, effects of laminar to turbulent transition, three-dimensional and nonstationary effects, and will be used to discuss such engineering problems as mixing devices, diffusers, stall, buffeting, aerodynamics of non-aeronautical shapes such as building structures and vehicles. Instructor: Roshko.

Ae 207 abc. Case Histories in Aerospace Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. The characteristic features of current large engineering developments in aeronautics and space will be treated by examining a case history of a project which has recently completed the primary engineering cycle. The information will be developed through a series of interlinked seminars, primarily presented by persons discussing their part of the project. The series will start with the economic, political and technological environment in which the concept originated, proceed to project initiation, detailed engineering, manufacturing and operations. Finally, a summary of project successes and difficulties and suggestions for future work will be presented. Will be offered 1973-74.

Ae 208 abc. Fluid Mechanics Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. A seminar course in fluid mechanics. Weekly lectures on current developments are presented by staff members, graduate students, and visiting scientists and engineers. Instructor: Liepmann.

Ae 209 abc. Seminar in Solid Mechanics. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. A seminar for staff and students of all divisions whose interests lie in the general field of solid mechanics. Reports on current research by staff and students on the campus are intermixed with seminars given by invited lecturers from companies and other research institutions. Instructors: Staff.

Note: The following group of courses, Ae 212 to 225, represents a series of one-term courses in Advanced Solid Mechanics. They will be given as student demand requires and staff facilities permit.

Ae 212. Shell Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); one term. General mathematical formulation of the theory of thin elastic shells. Membrane and bending stresses in shells. Elastic stability. Surveys of recent advances in the non-linear theories of stressing and buckling of shells. Offered 1973-74.

Ae 213. Fracture Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); one term. *Prerequisite:* Ae 210 or equivalent. An advanced course stressing the interdisciplinary approach to the fracture of material, both metallic and non-metallic. The Griffith macroscopic theory of brittle fracture and its extension to ductile and viscoelastic materials. Mechanics of crack propagation including dynamic effects of running cracks. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 214. Special Problems of Space Environment. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. The effect of space environment on living bodies, materials, and structures. Hard vacuum, ionizing and particle radiation. Micrometeoroid impact, damage, and protection. Radiation shielding. Differences between short-time and long-time missions. Solar radiations, flares, and storms. Instructor: Sechler.

314 *Subjects of Instruction*

Ae 217 ab. Aero- and Hydroelasticity. 9 units (3-0-6); second and third terms. General formulation of aeroelastic and hydroelastic problems. Aeroelastic oscillations of cylinders, transmission lines and suspension bridges. Steady state problems; divergence, loss of control. Flutter of airfoils with nonlinear stiffness and damping characteristics. Instability of hydrofoils. Instructors: Babcock, Arbocz.

Ae 221. Theory of Viscoelasticity. 9 units (3-0-6); one term. Prerequisite: Ae 210 or equivalent. Material characterization and thermodynamic foundation of the stress-strain laws. Correspondence rule for viscoelastic and associated elastic solutions and integral formulation for quasi-static boundary value problems. Treatment of time-varying boundary conditions such as moving boundaries and moving loads. Approximate methods of viscoelastic stress analysis and discussion of the state-of-the-art failure analysis and non-linear viscoelasticity. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 225 ab. Special Topics in Solid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Subject matter will change from term to term depending upon staff and student interest but may include such topics as structural dynamics; aeroelasticity; thermal stress; mechanics of inelastic materials; and non-linear problems. Enrollment is by permission of the instructor. Not offered in 1972-73.

Note: The following group of courses, Ae 231 to Ae 250, includes one-term advanced courses in Fluid Mechanics and Flight Mechanics which will be offered from time to time as demand warrants and staff availability permits.

Ae 231. Wing Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisites: Ae 101, AM 113. Application of potential flow theories to flows around airfoils and wings. Topics are selected from: two-dimensional airfoil theories, thin airfoil theory, numerical methods for thick airfoils, ground effects, cascade of airfoils, airfoil with cavitation, nonstationary flow, compressibility effects; three-dimensional wings, lifting-line theory, slender-wing theory, lifting-surface theories, ground effects, wind-tunnel wall effects; supersonic-wing theories, conical-flow theory, Evvard's integral solution. Instructor: Kubota.

Ae 232. Numerical Methods in Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ae 101, AM 113 or equivalents. Problem-oriented review of numerical methods and solutions in fluid mechanics. Ordinary differential equations, shock-wave structure, one-dimensional flow, boundary layers. Classification of partial differential equations. Numerical methods for elliptic problems, potential flow around finite bodies. Finite difference methods for parabolic problems, laminar and turbulent boundary layers. Hyperbolic problems, method of characteristics, finite-difference methods. Supersonic blunt-body problems. Non-steady flow equations. Free-surface problems. Numerical modeling. Instructor: Kubota.

Ae 233. Topics in High-Temperature Gasdynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); one term. Prerequisites: Ae 101, Ae 201, AM 113, or AM 125 or AMa 101. Some aspects of the effects of gasdynamics of chemical reactions and departures from local thermodynamic equilibrium at high temperatures and low densities. Flow around bodies and in wakes at hypersonic speeds; importance of energy transfer by diffusion and by radiation. Ionized gases at low density. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 234 Hypersonic Aerodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); one term. Prerequisites: Ae 101, Ae 201 a, AM 125. An advanced course dealing with aerodynamic problems of flight at hypersonic speeds. Topics are selected from: Hypersonic small-disturbance theory, blunt body theory, boundary layers and shock waves in real gases, heat and mass

transfer, testing facilities and experiment. Text: *Hypersonic Flow Theory*, Hayes and Probstein. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 235. Acoustical Problems in Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Fundamental principles. Geometrical acoustics. Standing waves. Cavities. Diffraction. Sound in moving media. Aerodynamic noise. Nonlinear acoustics. Focusing. Shock diffraction. Instructor: Sturtevant.

Ae 237 ab. Non-Steady Gasdynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); two terms. Prerequisites: Ae 101, AMa 95 or AM 113. Review of shock waves in moving coordinate systems, in real and perfect gases. Simple expansion waves. Basic shock-tube equation. Reflected shock waves. Wave interactions and geometrical effects. Shock-tube applications; non-ideal behavior in shock tubes, diaphragm opening effects, boundary layer effects. Shock-tube techniques and measurements. Driver types and characteristics. Illustrations of shock-tube applications; shock-wave structure, shock-wave interactions, experiments on chemical and physical properties of gases, reaction rates, aerodynamic experiments, light gas guns, etc. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 239. Turbulent Shear Flows. 9 units (3-0-6); one term. Prerequisites: Ae 101, AM 113. Mean and fluctuating values. Equations of mean motion; Reynolds stresses; turbulent energy balance. Similarity arguments for turbulent shear flows; free shear layers, wakes, jets, boundary layers. Separated flows. Effects of density nonuniformity. Discussion of the experimental literature. Engineering methods. (Subject matter will vary from year to year). Not offered 1972-73.

Ae 240 abc. Special Topics in Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Subject matter will change from term to term depending upon staff and student interest. Enrollment is by permission of the instructor. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ae 250 abc. Special Topics in Flight Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Subject matter may change from term to term and from year to year depending upon staff. It is planned to invite senior personnel from universities, research laboratories, and industry to give courses in such subjects as design, control systems, and systems engineering for both aircraft and spacecraft systems. Not offered in 1972-73.

Aeronautics — Jet Propulsion

(For Jet Propulsion see page 382)

Air Force — Aerospace Studies

AS 1. Communicative Skills. 1 unit (1-0-0); first term. Prerequisites: Enrollment in AS 30a and AS 10a or instructor's permission. Provides students with a common foundation in basic communicative skills. Students learn general techniques of good speaking, how to present informative speeches and briefings, how to prepare and use visual aids, how to write effectively, and other related skills. Instructor: Thompson.

AS 10 abc. Introductory Air Force Management Laboratory. 1 unit (0-1-0); each term. Prerequisite: Enrollment in AS 30 abc or instructor's permission. A practical study in group interaction from the point of view of a staff member in a typical Air Force or-

316 *Subjects of Instruction*

ganization. Students perform staff tasks under the direction and supervision of AS 20 abc students. Students are rotated throughout the staff agencies of the organization in order that they may encounter the maximum number of management problems and become thoroughly familiar with the entire organization. The organization is given various tasks to perform and its performance is analyzed with emphasis upon determining where and how breakdowns in communications, organization, etc. occur. Instructor: Thompson.

AS 20 abc. Advanced Air Force Management Laboratory. *1 unit (0-1-0); each term. Prerequisites: AS 10 abc and enrollment in AS 40 abc or instructor's permission.* A continuation of AS 10 abc, and the AS 20 course allows students to work within an Air Force organization as supervisors. They learn the practical aspects of the functions of management (planning, organizing, coordinating, directing and controlling) in supervising the accomplishment of tasks assigned the organization. As with the staff functions in AS 10, the AS 20 students are rotated throughout the supervisory levels of the organization in order to insure maximum exposure to management problems. The accomplishment of tasks is analyzed to provide practical lessons in management to all students. Instructor: Thompson.

AS 30 abc. Growth and Development of Aerospace Power. *6 units (3-0-3); each term. Prerequisite: AS 1 (normally taken concurrently) or instructor's permission.* AS 30 a deals with the History of Aerospace Power, a course tracing the development of the Air Force from the days of balloons to the Space Age. AS 30 b is concerned with Aerospace Power Today, a study of the theory and practice of employment of aerospace power and of the existing and planned aerospace systems in the United States and abroad. AS 30 c is a survey of astronautics and space operations, dealing with the evolution of the national space program, planned capabilities for space operations, and the operating principles, characteristics and problems of space vehicles systems. Instructor: Thompson.

AS 40 abc. Air Force Management. *6 units (3-0-3); each term. Prerequisite: AS 30 abc or instructor's permission.* The course begins with a study of leadership, with emphasis on human behavioral and group interactional patterns affecting leadership, and some of the distinctive variables affecting leadership in the Air Force. This is followed by a study of management with its primary units the management functions of planning, organizing, coordinating, directing, and controlling. Within these functions there is a development of normal command and staff functioning in problem solving, advising, and decision-making situations. Instructor: Bendel.

Anthropology

An 1. Race, Language and Culture. *9 units (3-0-6); first term.* Human and cultural evolution. Descriptive analysis of hunting and gathering societies in the Old and New Worlds. The development of racial, linguistic and cultural diversity. The agricultural revolution and the rise of the preindustrial city. Instructor: Scudder. Not offered first term 1972-73.

An 101 abc. Selected Topics in Anthropology. *9 units (3-0-6).* Collective action and collective decision-making. Instructor: Zablocki.

An 123 ab. The Anthropology of Development. *9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms.* Social

change in contemporary tribal and peasant societies. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of modernization, especially through urbanization, industrialization and the intensification of agriculture, and of revitalization on the social organization of selected societies in Latin America, Europe, Africa and elsewhere over the past half century. Instructor: Scudder.

Applied Mathematics

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

AMa 90 abc. Topics in Applied Mathematics. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisites:* Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc, or equivalent. An introductory course, ranging over a variety of applications to show typical problems, concepts and methods of applied mathematics. Topics will be chosen from the areas of random processes, combinatorial analysis, numerical analysis, computer science, continuum mechanics and transport theory. The aim is to show the interplay between mathematics and applications on topics which do not require a large detailed background in either mathematical methods or in the particular subject area of the application. Instructors: Keller, Saffman, Whitham.

AMa 95 abc. Introductory Methods of Applied Mathematics. 12 units (4-0-8); three terms. *Prerequisites:* Ma 1 abc, Ma 2abc or equivalent. A course in the mathematical treatment of problems arising in applied mathematics, engineering and physics. The topics studied include: vector analysis as applied to formulation of field theory problems; a basic introduction to analytic functions of complex variables; special functions such as the Bessel functions and Legendre functions; series of orthogonal functions; partial differential equations and boundary value problems, and an introduction to integral transforms. Instructor: Cohen.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

AMa 101 abc. Methods of Applied Mathematics I. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Review of basic complex variable analysis; analytic continuation; ordinary linear differential equations with applications to special functions; asymptotic expansions; integral transforms. Applications to boundary value problems and integral equations. Instructor: Saffman.

AMa 104. Matrix Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 abc or equivalent. Theory of matrices from the standpoint of mathematical physics and as used in the formulation of problems on high-speed analog and digital computers. Canonical forms are developed for self adjoint and for general matrices. Instructor: Todd.

AMa 105 ab. Introduction to Numerical Analysis. 11 units (3-2-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ma 108 or AMa 95 or equivalent; Ma 5, Ma 31 or AMa 104 or equivalent; and familiarity with coding procedures by the middle of the first quarter of the course. The topics considered include: Interpolation and quadrature. Numerical solution of algebraic and transcendental equations. Matrix inversion and determination of eigenvalues. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. Numerical solution of elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic partial differential equations. Instructor: Weiss.

AMa 110 abc. Introduction to the Calculus of Variations. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Pre-*

318 *Subjects of Instruction*

requisite: Ma 108 or equivalent. The first variation and Euler's equation for a variety of classes of variational problems from mathematical physics. Natural boundary conditions. Subsidiary conditions. The theory of extremal fields for single-variable variational problems. Conjugacy and the second variation. Hamilton-Jacobi theory. An introduction to the direct methods of Rayleigh, Ritz, and Tonelli and their application to equilibrium and eigenvalue problems. Some simple aspects of control problems. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 151 abc. Perturbation Methods. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite: AMa 101 or equivalent.* The course discusses uniformly valid approximations in various physical problems. Generalized boundary layer technique. Coordinate straining techniques; Poincaré's method. Problems with several time scales; averaging techniques; method of Krylov-Bogoliubov. Eigenvalue problems. Examples taken from linear and nonlinear vibrations, orbital problems, viscous flow, elasticity. Instructor: Lagerstrom.

AMa 152 abc. Linear and Nonlinear Wave Propagation. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite: AMa 101 or equivalent.* Mathematical formulation, hyperbolic equations, characteristics, shocks. Combined effect of nonlinearity and diffusion. Wave propagation with relaxation effects. Dispersive waves, group velocity, geometry of waves, nonlinear dispersive waves. Diffraction theory. The emphasis is on solving physical problems and the mathematical theory is developed through a wide variety of problems in gasdynamics, water waves, plasma physics, electromagnetism. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 153 abc. Stochastic Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite: Ma 108 or AMa 95.* An introductory course designed to proceed from an elementary and often heuristic discussion of a variety of stochastic processes to a unified mathematical treatment of the subject. Topics will include: Basic probability, random walks, concepts of power spectra and correlation functions and their use in problems like shot effect, Brownian motion, wave propagation in media with random inhomogeneities, turbulence, etc. Response of systems of oscillators to random inputs. Fokker-Planck equation and its application to nonlinear oscillator problems. General theory of Markov processes. Instructor: Whitham.

AMa 161 abc. Mathematical Theory of Information, Communication and Coding. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite: Ma 5 abc or instructor's permission.* The Shannon theory of information is presented for discrete channels. Source coding, synchronization coding, and elementary cryptography are discussed, as well as linear (group) codes, algebraic codes, cyclic codes, and other error detecting and correcting codes. The underlying algebra of finite fields is developed, typical devices for encoding and decoding are described, and applications to actual communication systems are presented. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 181 abc. Mathematical Programming and Game Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite: Some knowledge of linear algebra.* Theory of linear and nonlinear programming. Simplex algorithm. Integer programming and network flows. Zero-sum, two-person games. Linear models of exchange and production. Kakutani fixed-point theorem. Theory of n -person games. Applications to engineering and economics. Instructor: Franklin.

AMa 190. Reading and Independent Study. Units by arrangement.

AMa 201 abc. Methods of Applied Mathematics II. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:*

site: *AMa 101* or equivalent. First-order partial differential equations; classification of higher-order equations; well-posed problems. Fundamental solutions and Green's functions; eigenfunction expansions; solution by integral transforms. Singular integral equations. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 204 abc. Numerical Solution of Differential and Integral Equations. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites: AMa 101 and AMa 104 or some familiarity with: elementary numerical methods, as in AMa 105 a, digital computing techniques, partial differential equations.* A study of practical methods for "solving" various linear and nonlinear, ordinary and partial differential and integral equation problems with the aid of modern digital computers. The theory of stability, convergence and accuracy of methods will be stressed. Computations on some nontrivial problems from each student's area of specialization will be undertaken. Complementary material is given in *Ma 205*. Instructor: Keller.

AMa 251 abc. Applications of Group Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: Some knowledge of linear algebra.* Applications of group theory to differential equations and to physics, in particular quantum mechanics, will be discussed. Mathematical topics to be covered include: Basic concepts of group theory. Infinitesimal transformations and Lie algebras. General notions of group representations. Detailed discussion of classical groups (symmetric, orthogonal, unitary, Lorentz, etc.) and of their representations. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 252. Exterior Differential Forms. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites: AMa 101, 104 and some knowledge of partial differential equations (or consult instructor).* A review of non-metric tensor calculus will first be given, introducing modern index-free symbolism for vectors and forms. Lie differentiation, exterior differentiation, contraction and integration of forms. Use of this geometric calculus to discuss, from a unified standpoint, Hamiltonian dynamics, Riemannian geometry, and the theory of sets of first-order partial differential equations. Applications to examples from electrodynamics, fluid dynamics, plasma theory, etc. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 260 abc. Special Topics in Continuum Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisites: Some knowledge of elasticity or fluid mechanics and instructor's permission.* A course designed to reflect recent and current research interests of the staff and students working on mathematical problems in the areas of elasticity, fluid mechanics and related fields. Not offered in 1972-73.

AMa 290. Applied Mathematics Colloquium. Units by arrangement.

AMa 291. Seminar in Applied Mathematics. Units by arrangement.

AMa 300. Research in Applied Mathematics. Units by arrangement.

Other courses particularly suitable in making up a program in Applied Mathematics include:

Ma 109	Delta Functions and Generalized Functions
Ma 141	Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations
Ma 143	Functional Analysis
Ma 144	Probability
Ma 205	Numerical Analysis
AM 135	Mathematical Elasticity Theory
AM 136	Advanced Mathematical Elasticity Theory

320 *Subjects of Instruction*

AM 175	Advanced Dynamics
ES 131 abc	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics
ES 204	Hydrodynamics of Free Surface Flows
Ph 125	Quantum Mechanics
Ph 209	Electromagnetism and Electron Theory
Ph 227	Statistical Physics

Applied Mechanics

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECT

AM 97 abc. Analytical Mechanics of Deformable Bodies. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 1 abc and Ma 2 abc. Basic principles of stress and strain, displacements and strains in a continuum, stress-strain relations, strain energy methods, and stress failures. Equations of the Theory of Elasticity, uniqueness, and St. Venant's principle. Applications to beams, elastic instability, axially symmetrical problems, stress concentrations, torsion, plates and shells, wave propagation and plastic and inelastic behavior, stresses and strains as tensors, numerical methods and experimental methods in stress analysis, variational methods. Instructors: Housner, Hudson, Jennings.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

AM 112 abc. Structural Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AM 97 abc or equivalent. Static and dynamic analysis of structures and structural elements to determine stresses, forces, strains, displacements, and stability in continuous and discrete systems. Systems such as beams, columns, plates, shells, and framed structures with elastic and inelastic properties will be studied. A variety of methods, including energy and variational techniques, relaxation methods, and finite element analysis, will be used to develop solutions to specific problems. Instructors: Housner, Jennings.

AM 113 abc. Engineering Mathematics. 12 units (4-0-8); first, second, third terms. *For graduate students only. Prerequisite:* Ma 1 abc, Ma 2 abc, or equivalent. A course for graduate students who have not had the equivalent of AMa 95 abc. Emphasis is placed on the setting up of problems as well as their mathematical solution. The topics studied include: vector analysis; analytic functions of a complex variable and applications; ordinary differential equations, emphasizing power series solutions; special functions such as the Bessel and Legendre functions; partial differential equations and boundary-value problems, with emphasis on applications of series of orthogonal functions; and an introduction to transform methods. Instructors: Wayland, Miklowitz.

AM 125 abc. Engineering Mathematical Principles. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc, or Ma 108, or equivalent. Non-linear first-order ordinary differential equations; ordinary linear differential equations of second order, Sturm-Liouville theorems, Green's functions, asymptotic expansions and method of steepest descent; integral transform theory; partial differential equations of first and second order; applications to vibrations, elasticity, acoustic and electromagnetic wave propagation, kinetic theory, and fluid mechanics problems. Instructor: Caughey.

AM 135 abc. Mathematical Elasticity Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* suitable background in advanced calculus. Foundations and applications of linear elasticity theory. Elements of cartesian tensor analysis. Kinematics of deformation, analysis of stress, stress-strain relations, strain-energy. Alternative formulations of boundary-value problems in elastostatics and elastodynamics. Reciprocal and uniqueness theorems, and variational principles. Theory of stress functions. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Basic problems in elastostatics: fundamental singular solutions, problems of the half space, torsion and bending, plane problems. Instructor: Knowles.

AM 136 abc. Advanced Mathematical Elasticity Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AM 135 abc or equivalent. Special topics in the advanced linear theory and the nonlinear theory of elasticity; specific content may vary from year to year. Representative topics include: theory of Green's functions, mean value theorems, and St. Venant's principle in the linear theory; linear thermoelasticity; integral transform and complex-variable methods in classical elasticity. Shell theory and problems of boundary-layer type elasticity; elastic instability. Introduction to the nonlinear theory and applications. Instructor: Sternberg.

AM 140 abc. Plasticity. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* AMa 95 abc and AM 112 abc or instructor's permission. Yield criteria and stress-strain relations for perfectly plastic and strain-hardening materials; stable materials; uniqueness theorems. Plastic torsion and bending. Plane strain theory and problems of incipient flow for metals and soils. Axially symmetric problems. Limit analysis theorems and applications. Plasticity theories for beams, plates, and shells. Minimum weight design. Not offered in 1972-73.

AM 141 abc. Wave Propagation in Solids. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc, or instructor's permission. Theory of wave propagation in solids with applications to problems. Waves in the infinite and semi-infinite elastic medium. Problems of wave scattering and diffraction. Dispersion of waves in bounded, elastic solids. Exact and approximate linear elasticity theories governing waves in rods, beams, plates, and shells. Use of integral and multi-integral transforms and related techniques, to derive exact and approximate transient elastic wave solutions. Introduction to theory of waves in viscoelastic and plastic media. Instructor: Miklowitz.

AM 151 abc. Dynamics and Vibrations. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 abc, or instructor's permission. The mechanics of particles, groups of particles and rigid bodies is studied within the framework of Hamilton's principle and Newton's laws of motion. Topics considered include: conservation principles, Lagrange's and Euler's equations, central force field problems, resonant vibration theory, response of systems to periodic and transient excitation, random vibration theory, general normal mode theory, matrix methods for vibration problems, vibration of continuous systems, and methods of nonlinear analysis. Instructors: Hudson, Jennings, Iwan.

AM 155. Dynamic Measurements Laboratory. 9 units (1-6-2); first term. Experimental studies of the behavior of dynamic systems. Theory and practice of dynamic instrumentation. Dynamic tests of mechanical systems including steady state and transient excitation. Analog techniques applied to random load problems. Instructors: Caughey, Hudson, Iwan.

322 *Subjects of Instruction*

AM 160. Vibrations Laboratory. 6 units (0-3-3); second term. *Prerequisite:* AM 151 abc, or instructor's permission. Experimental analysis of typical problems in structural dynamics and mechanical vibrations. Measurement of strains, accelerations, frequencies, etc., in vibrating systems, and the interpretation of the results of such measurements. Consideration is given to the design, calibration, and operation of the various types of instruments used for the experimental study of dynamics problems. Instructors: Caughey, Hudson, Iwan.

AM 175 abc. Advanced Dynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* AM 125 abc and AM 151 abc or equivalents. A lecture course dealing with the theory of dynamical systems. Topics considered will include linear and nonlinear vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, stability and control of dynamical systems, and stochastic processes with applications to random vibrations. Instructors: Caughey, Iwan.

AM 200. Special Problems in Advanced Mechanics. Dynamics of solid and deformable bodies, fluids, and gases; mathematical and applied elasticity. By arrangement with members of the staff, properly qualified graduate students are directed in independent studies. Hours and units by arrangement.

AM 250 abc. Research in Applied Mechanics. Research in the field of applied mechanics. By arrangement with members of the staff, properly qualified graduate students are directed in research. Hours and units by arrangement.

Applied Physics

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Aph 3. Introduction to Solid-State Electronics. 6 units (3-0-3); first term. An introduction to the significant concept of most modern electronic devices such as diodes, junction and field effect transistors, etc. Topics will include: electronic conduction in metals and semiconductor materials, energy barriers, junctions, carrier recombination and light emission, operating principles of transistors and transistor-like devices. Instructor: Mayer.

Aph 9. Solid-State Electronics Laboratory. 6 units (1-3-2); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Aph 3. Six units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement. An introductory non-structured project laboratory design to provide an opportunity for projects related to the course Aph 3. All of the facilities used for demonstrations in Aph 3 are available as well as general semiconductor device fabrications facilities. The student is expected to design and carry out his own project either as an extension of one of the Aph 3 demonstrations or fabricating and characterizing a device. Typical devices possible with facilities available are: junction transistor, junction FET, MOSFET, light-emitting diode, solar cell, tunnel diode. Instructor: Mayer.

Aph 17 ab. Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisites:* Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc. Classical thermodynamics including concepts of work, heat, energy, and temperature. The first and second law of thermodynamics. Thermochemistry. Perfect and real gases, virial expansion. Ideal solutions, electrolytes. Thermodynamic potentials, equilibrium conditions applied to phase changes and chemical reactions. Phase rule. Clausius-Clapeyron equation. Thermodynamics of simple flow systems. Instructor: Culick.

APH 17 c. Statistical Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: APh 17 ab. Elements of statistical thermodynamics. Canonical distribution. Partition function of gases. Quantum effects. Black-body radiation. Debye theory. Instructor: Culick.

APH 50 abc. Applied Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc, or equivalents. Application of quantum mechanics to problems of the three states of matter: solids, gases, and liquids. Starting point will be the free and bound particle, the one-electron atom, and quantum statistics. Additional topics will be selected from electron transport in solids, plasma physics, kinetic theory, and other topics in physics depending on the instructor and interests of the students. Instructor: Villagrana.

APH 91 abc. Experimental Projects in Applied Physics. Units by arrangement. 6 units minimum each term. Prerequisite: Ph 7 or EE 90 abc or equivalent; open to seniors upon acceptance by the instructor of a suitable proposal. A non-structured project laboratory designed to give the student an opportunity to do original experiments in applied physics. Emphasis is placed upon the selection of significant projects, the formulation of the experimental approach and the interpretation of data as well as upon the use of modern laboratory techniques. Facilities are available for experiments in cryogenics, lasers, quantum electronics, ferromagnetism, optics, microwaves, plasma physics, and semiconducting solid state. Text: Literature references. Instructor: Humphrey.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

APH 100. Advanced Work in Applied Physics. Special problems relating to applied physics will be arranged to meet the needs of students wishing to do advanced work. Primarily for undergraduates. Students should consult with their advisers before registering for this course.

APH 101. Topics in Applied Physics. 2 units (2-0-0); first, second, third terms. A course designed to acquaint first-year graduate students with the various research areas represented in the option. Lecture each week given by a different faculty member of the option. Graded pass-fail. Instructors: Staff.

APH 102 abc. Applied Modern Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc or equivalent. A comprehensive introduction to modern physics for engineering students. Topics covered include: atomic physics; introductory quantum mechanics; statistical mechanics; solid-state physics; interaction of charged particles, neutrons, and gamma rays with matter; nuclear stability; nuclear reactions; and nuclear fission. Applications such as lasers, semiconductors, and radiation shielding will also be discussed. Instructor: Corngold. Not offered in 1972-73.

APH 105 abc. States of Matter. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. A survey of current ideas about the states of matter emphasizing unifying concepts, such as order parameters, scaling laws, quasi-particle excitations and correlation functions. Topics will include long-range ordered states such as crystals, superfluids and ferromagnets, phase transitions of first and higher orders, critical phenomena, band theory of solids, liquids, and ideal classical and degenerate gases. Instructor: Goodstein.

APH 114 abc. Solid-State Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: APh 50 or Ph 102 abc or equivalent. A lecture and problem course dealing on an introductory level with experimental and theoretical problems in solid-state phys-

324 *Subjects of Instruction*

ics. The topics to be discussed include: crystal structure, lattice vibrations, Fermi electron gas, semiconductors, superconductivity, magnetic resonance, ferroelectricity, linear and nonlinear optical phenomena in insulators. Instructor: Mercereau.

Aph 120 abc. Fluid Mechanics. (Same as Ae 101) 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Definition and classification of fluids. Kinematics of fluid flow, vorticity. Stress tensor and heat flux vector. Equations of motion. Dynamics of ideal and real fluids, the limiting cases of small and large Reynolds number flows, boundary layer theory. Laminar stability and turbulence. Gravity waves, acoustic waves, shock waves. Additional topics will be selected from subjects such as: heat flow and diffusion in gases; dynamics of rarefied gases; plasma flow and magnetohydrodynamics, super fluid flow; rotating fluids. Text: *Fluid Mechanics*. Instructor: Liepmann.

Aph 140 abc. Cryogenics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. An introductory course on the behavior of condensed matter at low temperatures. Topics include superfluidity, superconductivity, quantum phase coherence, liquid He³, ultralow temperature experiments, cryogenic techniques, and macroscopic quantum devices. Offered in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Aph 153 abc. Modern Optics. (Same as EE 113 abc). 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, and third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc. The analysis of optical systems based on electromagnetic theory. Mode theory and functions for optical resonators and transmission structures, image formation and spatial filtering with coherent light, partial coherence and partial polarization, theory of dielectrics, theory and applications of holography and selected topics of research importance. Text: Class notes and selected references. Instructor: George.

Aph 154 ab. Modern Optics Laboratory. (Same as EE 197 ab.) 9 units (1-4-4); first, second terms. Prerequisite: Aph 153 or Aph 190 (may be taken concurrently). Primarily for graduate students. Laboratory experiments to acquaint students with the contemporary, yet basic, aspects of modern optical research and technology. Experiments encompass holography and interferometry, single-mode and mode-locked lasers, nonlinear optics, acousto-optic interactions, coherence, diffraction, optical data processing, photosensitive materials, liquid crystals, and ferroelectric ceramics. Instructors: George, MacAnally.

Aph 156 abc. Plasma Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 106 abc or equivalent. An introduction to the principles of plasma physics. Topics presented will include: orbits of charged particles in electric, magnetic, and gravitational fields; elementary processes in the production and decay of ionized gases; continuum magnetohydrodynamics and elementary stability theory; transport processes such as conductivity and diffusion; waves, oscillations, and radiation in plasmas. Examples from physics, engineering, and astrophysics will be discussed. Instructor: Gould.

Aph 161 abc. Nuclear Reactor Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc or equivalent. Fission and fusion systems; steady-state and transient chain reactions; the criticality condition; slowing down and diffusion of neutrons in multiplying and non-multiplying systems; effects of lattice structure; and reflectors; theory of control rods; elements of the rigorous theory of neutron transport. Instructors: Staff. Not offered in 1972-73.

Aph 163. Nuclear Radiation Measurements Laboratory. 9 units (1-4-4); second term. Pre-

requisite: Ph 2 abc. A one-term laboratory course designed to familiarize students with basic nuclear detecting and measuring techniques. The instruments are used to determine the properties of various types of radiation and to observe the nature of their interaction with matter. Instructors: Staff. Not offered in 1972-73.

Aph 164. Nuclear Energy Laboratory. 9 units (1-4-4); third term. *Prerequisite: Aph 161 (may be taken concurrently).* Measurements associated with nuclear reactor parameters are made. Steady state neutron flux distributions in moderators and in a sub-critical assembly are analyzed. Dynamic techniques are also employed with the use of a pulsed neutron generator. Instructors: Staff. Not offered in 1972-73.

Aph 175 abc. Electromagnetic Fields. (Same as EE 155 abc). 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: EE 151 abc or Ph 106 abc.* An advanced course in classical electromagnetic theory and its application to guided waves, cavity resonators, antennas, artificial dielectrics, propagation in ionized media, propagation in anisotropic media, magnetohydrodynamics, and to other selected topics of research importance. Text: Course notes. Instructor: Papas.

Aph 181 abc. Physics of Semiconductors and Semiconductor Devices. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Introduction to the concepts of semiconductor devices based on underlying physical properties of semiconductors. Electronic and chemical equilibrium in the bulk semiconductor and near interfaces, e.g., p-n junctions, surfaces. Kinetics of carrier generation-recombination and transport to first order. Applications will be made to a wide variety of devices and attention given to feasible schemes for device construction. Instructor: McCaldin.

Aph 185 abc. Ferromagnetism. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: Aph 50.* Review of current theories of ferromagnetism. Phenomenological treatment of magnetization using the Landau-Lifshitz equation to treat flux reversal, spin wave resonance and micromagnetics. Relaxation mechanisms. Applications of magnetic materials in modern technology. Instructor: Wilts.

Aph 190 abc. Quantum Electronics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: Ph 125, or equivalent.* This course is concerned with generation, manipulations, propagation, and applications of coherent radiation. Starting with the basic theory of the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with resonant atomic transitions, the course takes up the subjects of laser oscillation, important laser media, Gaussian beam modes, the electro-optic effect, nonlinear-optics theory, second harmonic generation, parametric oscillation, stimulated Brillouin and Raman scattering. Other topics include: Light modulation, diffraction of light by sound and quantum noise theory. Text: *Quantum Electronics* by Yariv, class references and research literature. Offered in alternate years. Instructor: Yariv. Offered in 1972-73.

Aph 200 Applied Physics Research. Units in accordance to work accomplished. Offered to Ph.D. candidates in applied physics for research leading directly towards a Ph.D. degree. Students should consult their adviser before registering for the course.

Aph 214 abc. Advanced Solid-State Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites: Aph 114 abc and Ch 125 abc or Ph 125 abc.* A course in experimental and theoretical solid-state physics. Topics include: phonons; electronic excitation in solids; electron-phonon interactions; optical transport, and magnetic properties; superconductivity; ferroelectricity. The emphasis will be mainly theoretical with frequent comparison between theoretical predictions and experimental results. Instructor: McGill.

326 *Subjects of Instruction*

APh 250 Advanced Topics in Applied Physics (Seminar). *Units, offering date, and duration by arrangement.* Consideration of selected topics in applied physics. Instructors: Members of the staff and guest lecturers.

APh 261 abc. Theory of Particle Transport. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission.* The formulation and solution of the transport equation for neutrons, photons and simple gases, transport in dense fluids. Instructor: Corngold.

APh 281 Advanced Theory of Semiconducting Solid State. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms.* Selected areas in the theory of the solid state relevant to semiconductors will be developed in detail. Emphasis will be placed on areas of current research interest in the field. Topics include: electronic and vibrational spectra, optical properties, electron phonon interactions, transport phenomena, disordered semiconductors, impurities, defects, and interfaces. Not offered in 1972-73.

Art

Art 101. Topics in Art. *9 units (3-0-6).* Instructors: Staff.

Art 102 ab. Introduction to the Visual Arts. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms.* First term concentrates upon the vocabularies of analysis for the study of painting, sculpture, and architecture; approaches to study of art history, and case studies of selected art forms. The second term concentrates upon twentieth-century developments. Instructors: Wark, Agee.

Astronomy

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Ay 1. Introduction to Astronomy. *9 units (3-1-5); third term.* This course, primarily for freshmen, surveys astronomy, radio astronomy and astrophysics. Reading in an elementary text is supplemented by lectures on current topics, emphasizing the application of physics in astronomy. Instructor: Greenstein.

Ay 20. Basic Astronomy and the Galaxy. *11 units (3-2-6); first term. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc.* Astronomical terminology. Stellar masses, distances and motions. Star clusters and their galactic distribution. Stellar spectra, magnitudes and colors. Structure and dynamics of the galaxy. Laboratory exercises including double star orbits and the use of an astrophotograph. Instructor: Schmidt.

Ay 21. Galaxies and Radio Sources. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* The masses, sizes and luminosities of galaxies. Space density of galaxies. Stellar populations, integrated spectra and forms of galaxies. The local group. The extragalactic distance scale. Clusters of galaxies. Peculiar and interacting galaxies. Introduction to cosmology. Galactic and extragalactic radio sources. The physics of radiation mechanisms. Source counts and cosmology. Instructors: Sargent, Schmidt.

Ay 22. Solar System Astronomy. *9 units (3-0-6); third term.* The surface of the sun. Active regions: flares, the chromosphere and corona. Sunspots and the solar magnetic field. The solar cycle. Convection: granulation and supergranulation. The solar wind. The dynamics of the planetary system. The compositions, surface characteristics,

structures, and atmospheres of the planets and their satellites. Comets, asteroids, and interplanetary matter. Instructors: Zirin, Münch.

Ay 30. Current Trends in Astronomy. 3 units (2-0-1); second term. Weekly seminar designed for sophomore astronomy majors; to be held, where possible, in faculty homes, in the evening. Purpose is to introduce the students to the faculty and their research. Instructors: Greenstein and Staff.

Ay 42. Research in Astronomy, Radio Astronomy, and Astrophysics. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Properly qualified undergraduates may, in their senior year, undertake independent or guided research with the goal of preparing a senior thesis. Subject matter must be arranged with instructor before registering. Instructors: Staff.

Ay 43. Reading in Astronomy, Radio Astronomy, and Astrophysics. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Student must have a definite reading plan and obtain permission of instructor before registering. Instructors: Staff.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS*

Ay 100. Astronomical Measurements and Instruments. 12 units (3-3-6); first term. Photographic plates and techniques. Photomultipliers and pulse counters. Modern television systems. The theory of optical instruments; spectrographs; the Schmidt and other wide-field telescopes. Laboratory instruments. Interference filters and etalons. Radio telescopes, radiometers and interferometers. Filters and line receivers. Techniques and detectors in infrared and X-ray astronomy. Magnetic field measurements in astronomy. The effects of the earth's atmosphere. Laboratory exercises. Instructors: Gunn, Moffet.

Ay 101. The Physics of Stars. 11 units (3-2-6); second term. The physics of stellar atmospheres and interiors. Stellar spectroscopy and radiative transfer theory. The Boltzmann and Saha equations and the spectral sequence. Sources of opacity, formation of absorption lines and the analysis of stellar compositions. The equations of stellar structure. Nuclear energy generation and nucleosynthesis. Polytropic stellar models. Stellar evolution and age determination. The end points of stellar evolution. Laboratory exercises on spectral classification and stellar interiors. Instructor: Greenstein.

Ay 102. Plasma Astrophysics and the Interstellar Medium. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. An introduction to fluid mechanics; sound waves and shock waves. The physics of ionized gases. Introduction to magnetohydrodynamics; Alfvén waves and plasma waves with applications to the interstellar medium. Supernova remnants. Magnetic fields of stars and their origin. The interstellar magnetic field. The physics of H I and H II regions. Stromgren spheres. Planetary nebulae. Interstellar dust. The two-phase theory of the interstellar medium. Instructor: Sargent.

Ay 110. Senior Seminar in Astrophysics. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. Designed for Ay seniors. Seminar on astrophysical topics of current interest. The lectures will be given by the students. The emphasis will be on topics which require a synthesis of previous formal course work. Instructors: Goldreich, Münch.

Ay 120. Basic Astronomy and Astrophysics from an Advanced Viewpoint. 9 units (1-0-8); first term. A lecture-reading course open to graduate students with deficient undergradu-

*See also Ge 152.

328 *Subjects of Instruction*

ate background in astronomy and astrophysics. Content tailored to needs of students. Instructors: Staff.

Ay 131. Stellar Atmospheres. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) and Ph 102 abc or equivalents. General survey of the methods for studying the structure and composition of stellar atmospheres. Radiative transfer. Sources of opacity. Convection. The construction of models. The line spectrum of normal stars. Coarse and fine analysis of stellar spectra. Composition and nucleosynthesis theory. Instructor: Zirin.

Ay 132. Stellar Interiors. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisites:* Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) and Ph 102 abc or equivalents. Polytropes, opacity and energy generation. Stellar models and evolution. White dwarfs. Pulsating stars. Problems of stellar rotation, convection, and stability. Instructors: Gunn, Oke.

Ay 133 abc. Radio Astronomy. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *For seniors and graduate students only. Prerequisites:* Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) or equivalents. Principles of radio receivers and telescopes. Noise and fluctuations. Aperture synthesis instruments. Observations and theory of galactic and extragalactic radio sources. Radiative transfer. Theory of bremsstrahlung and synchrotron emission. Discrete sources and their identification. Radio galaxies and quasi-stellar sources. Radiation from the sun, geophysical effects. Microwave spectroscopy. The 21-cm hydrogen line and galactic structure. Interstellar molecules. Instructors: Cohen, Maffet.

Ay 134. The Sun. 9 units (3-1-5). The physical state of the sun as derived from observations from the ground and from space. The structure of the quiet sun, the corona and chromosphere. Development of solar magnetic fields and the sunspot cycle. Solar flares, x-rays and radio bursts; cosmic rays from flares. The solar wind and other solar-terrestrial effects. Students will have the opportunity to do a small research topic with materials from the Big Bear Solar Observatory. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ay 136. Solar System Astrophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. The planets and their satellites; internal structure and composition. Formation and evolution of planetary atmospheres. Comets and small bodies in the solar system. Theories of the origin of the solar system and the sun. Instructor: Münch. Given in alternate years. Offered in 1972-73.

Ay 137. Topics in Space Astronomy and Physics. 6 units (2-0-4). Experiments and observations of astronomical interest obtained from satellite and deep-space vehicles. Instrumentation and methods. Interplanetary space. Fields and particles. Radiation of stars in the far ultraviolet and infrared. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ay 138. Interstellar Matter. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisites:* Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) or equivalents. The interstellar gas and dust. Reddening, absorption and polarization of light. Interstellar absorption lines. Ionized and neutral regions. Excitation of emission lines. The dynamics of gas clouds. Star formation. Instructors: Goldreich, Münch. Given in alternate years. Offered in 1972-73.

Ay 139. Stellar Dynamics and Galactic Structure. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites:* Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) or equivalents. Dynamical and kinematical description of stellar motions. Galactic rotation and the density distribution. Dy-

namics of clusters; relaxation times. Structure and mass of the galaxy and external systems. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ay 141 abc. Research Conference in Astronomy. 2 units (1-0-1); first, second, third terms. These conferences consist of reports on investigations in progress at the Hale Observatories and the Owens Valley Radio Observatory, and on other researches which are of current interest.

Ay 142. Research in Astronomy, Radio Astronomy, and Astrophysics. Units in accordance with work accomplished. The student should consult a member of the department and have a definite program of research outlined with him. Approval of the instructor and the student's adviser must be obtained before registering. 36 units of Ay 142 or Ay 143 required for candidacy.

Ay 143. Reading and Independent Study. Units in accordance with work accomplished. The student should consult a member of the department and have a definite program of reading and independent study outlined with him. Approval of the instructor and the student's adviser must be obtained before registering. 36 units of Ay 142 or Ay 143 required for candidacy.

Ay 201 ab. Astronomical Instruments and Radiation Measurement. 9 units (3-1-5), (3-2-4); second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) or equivalents. The use of the photographic plate as a scientific instrument; quantitative techniques in laboratory photography. Astronomical optics. Theory of reflectors, schmidts and spectrographs. Photoelectric detectors, photometric systems and their applications. Instructors: Oke, Vaughan, Dennison. Given in alternate years. Offered in 1972-73.

Ay 207 abc. Galaxies and the Universe. 9 units (3-0-6); first second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ay 20 (undergraduates), Ay 120 (graduates) or equivalents. Structure, stellar content, and evolution of normal galaxies. Galaxies of the Local Group. Mass determinations. The luminosity function. Seyfert and compact galaxies, QSO's, and other peculiar objects. Dynamics of galaxies, clusters and small groups. The third term, which may be taken independently, will cover topics in observational cosmology, including dynamics, the microwave, and x-ray background, and the formation of galaxies and clusters. Instructors: Sargent, Schmidt, Gunn. Given in alternate years. Offered in 1972-73.

Ay 208. Modern Observational Astronomy. 6 units (1-0-5). Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. An observational course for graduate students in astronomy in which modern astronomical techniques are used in conjunction with the various telescopes and auxiliary instruments on Mount Wilson and Palomar Mountain. Students will be permitted to register for only one term. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ay 215. Seminar in Theoretical Astrophysics. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. Seminar on recent developments for advanced students. The current theoretical literature will be discussed by the students. Instructors: Goldreich, Gunn.

Ay 217. Theoretical Astrophysical Spectroscopy. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ph 125, or equivalent. The analysis of radiation from astronomical sources not in thermodynamic equilibrium. Special attention to the formation of lines in atmospheres, and the calculation of excitation and ionization equilibria as well as individ-

330 *Subjects of Instruction*

ual atomic processes. Emission of radiation in dynamic plasmas; radiation and transition processes. Instructor: Zirin. Given in alternate years. Offered in 1972-73.

Ay 218 ab. High-Energy Astrophysics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites: Ph 106 and Ph 102 or Ph 112 or equivalent, including a solid understanding of electromagnetic theory, special relativity, and quantum mechanics.* Equation of state and physical processes at high densities ($\rho \approx 10^5$ to 10^{15} g/cm³), and at high temperatures ($T \approx 10^9$ to 10^{11} K). Hydrodynamics; shock waves, magnetohydrodynamics. Radiation processes (thermal, synchrotron, bremsstrahlung, inverse Compton, and coherent). Relativistic gravity. Applications to final stages of stellar evolution (white dwarfs, supernovae, neutron stars, pulsars, black holes); to massive objects (supermassive stars, galactic nuclei, quasars); and to sources of high-energy radiation (x-ray sources, gamma-ray sources, cosmic-ray sources, gravitational-wave sources). Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ay 234. Seminar in Radio Astronomy. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. *Prerequisite: Ay 133 abc.* Recent developments in radio astronomy for the advanced student. Current publications and research in progress will be discussed by students and staff. Instructor: Longair.

The following courses will be offered from time to time by members of the Institute and Observatories staffs:

Ay 135. Topics in Modern Astronomy.

Ay 151. Seminar in Stellar Atmosphere Theory.

Ay 152. Advanced Stellar Interiors.

Ay 203. Cosmical Electrodynamics.

Ay 204. Advanced Spectroscopy.

Ay 206. Variable Stars.

Ay 213. Selected Topics in Observational Cosmology.

Ay 214. Theoretical Cosmology.

Ay 216. Dynamics and Formation of Galaxies and Clusters.

Biology

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Bi 1. Introduction to Biology. 9 units (distribution to be arranged); second term. A course of lectures, discussion and laboratory opportunities designed to permit a relatively free exploration of biological topics. Available only on a pass-fail basis. Individual arrangements are made to determine the number of laboratory units counting toward freshman laboratory requirements. Instructors: McMahon, and staff.

Bi 2. Current Research in Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. *An elective course, open only to freshmen.* Current research in biology will be discussed, on the basis of reading assigned to students in advance of the discussions, with members of the divisional faculty. Instructors: Owen, and staff.

Bi 3. Biology and Social Problems. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. The relation of biological knowledge to major social problems. Topics may include over-population, environmental pollution, distribution of limited medical resources, "genetic engineering," biological warfare, the ethics of human medical research, etc. Instructor: Sinsheimer.

Bi 7. Organismic Biology. *12 units (3-5-4); first term. Prerequisite: Bi 1.* A survey of the principal kinds of organisms and the problems they have solved in adapting to various environments. Instructors: Brokaw and McMahon.

Bi 9. Cell Biology. *9 units (3-3-3); third term.* Studies of life at the cellular level: nature, functions, and integration of ultrastructural components; physical and chemical parameters; influences of external agents and internal regulation. Instructors: Bonner, and staff.

Bi 22. Special Problems. *Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms.* Special problems involving independent research in fields represented in the undergraduate biology curriculum; to be arranged with instructors before registration. Instructors: Staff.

Bi 23. Biology Tutorial. *Units (up to 6 maximum) to be arranged; first, second, third terms.* Study and discussion of special problems in biology involving regular tutorial sessions with instructors. To be arranged through the Undergraduate Adviser before registration. Instructors: Wood, and staff.

Bi 27. Biology Scholars Program. *Units to be arranged.* A program providing, by arrangement, a flexible combination of course work and independent study in biology for selected students in the junior and senior years. Pass-fail grading may be permitted. Instructors: Wood, and staff.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

[A] Subjects intended for graduate students but open to qualified undergraduates.

Bi 101. Invertebrate Biology. *12 units (2-6-4); second term. Recommended prerequisites: Bi 7 and Bi 9.* A survey of the invertebrates, with emphasis on physiological functioning. Will include laboratory work at the Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory in Corona del Mar. Instructor: Brokaw. Offered alternate years; offered in 1972-73.

Bi 102. Vertebrate Biology. *12 units (2-5-5); second term. Recommended prerequisites: Bi 7 and Bi 9.* A survey of structure, function, and development in vertebrates, with emphasis on physiology. Instructors: Brokaw, and staff. Offered alternate years; not offered in 1972-73.

Bi 106. Developmental Biology of Animals. *9 units (2-3-4). Recommended prerequisite, Bi 9.* A lecture and discussion course dealing with various aspects of embryological development. Areas to be covered include cytoplasmic localization and cell interaction in early development, gene function and oogenesis, the role of accessory cells, gene regulation, the evolution of developmental processes and patterns of macromolecular syntheses in early embryological life. Instructor: Davidson.

Bi 110 ab. Biochemistry. *10 units (4-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisite: Ch 41 or instructor's permission.* A lecture and discussion course on the molecular basis of biological structure and function. The first term emphasizes the chemical mechanisms by which living cells store and utilize energy and information. The second term includes selected topics in biochemistry of higher organisms, including chromosome structure, hormone action, differentiation, molecular evolution, and disease. Instructors: Wood, Hood, and staff.

332 *Subjects of Instruction*

Bi 111. Biochemistry Laboratory. 10 units (0-8-2); second term. Open to students enrolled in Bi 110; others require consent of instructor. An introduction to current methods in biochemical research, through laboratory projects suggested by the lecture and seminar material of Bi 110. Instructors: Mitchell, and staff.

Bi 114. Immunology. 12 units (3-4-5); first term. Prerequisite: Bi 122 or equivalent. A course on the principles and methods of immunology and their application to various biological problems. Instructors: Owen, Hood.

Bi 115. Virology. 10 units (3-4-3); third term. Prerequisite: Bi 110 or instructor's permission. An introduction to the chemistry and biology of bacterial, plant, and animal viruses. The subject matter will include viral structure, the biochemistry and regulation of virus replication, viral genetics, and virus-induced changes in the host cell. Instructor: Strauss.

Bi 119. Advanced Cell Biology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Bi 9, Bi 110 or instructor's permission. This course covers the principles of general microbiology and of the growth and differentiation of the cells of higher organisms. Regulatory circuits in nucleic acid and protein synthesis; mechanisms of control of enzyme activity; regulation of cell multiplication; surface properties of cells. Instructor: Attardi.

Bi 121 abc. Biosystems Analysis. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. Same as IS 121 abc. This course presents a systematic consideration and application of the methods of systems analysis, information theory and computer logic to problems in neurobiology. The subjects to be considered include the mechanical properties of striated muscle, the analysis of neuronal integrative mechanisms and reflex behavior in terms of logical net theory. The course will seek to describe some aspects of human cortical activity in terms of information theory and conceptual modeling. The course will be conducted as a research seminar and the detailed subject matter will change from year to year. Instructors: Fender, and staff.

Bi 122. Genetics. 12 units (3-3-6); third term. Prerequisite: Bi 1 or Bi 9, or instructor's permission. A lecture, discussion, and laboratory course covering the basic principles of genetics. Instructors: Lewis, Horowitz, and staff.

Bi 129. Biophysics. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. The subject matter to be covered will be repeated approximately in a three-year cycle. The subject matter will be organized according to various biological functions, such as replication, contractility, sensory processes, endogenous rhythms, etc. Each function will be discussed in its various biophysical aspects. This course together with Bi 132 constitutes an integrated program covering the physical and physicochemical approaches to biology. Instructor: Delbrück.

Bi 132 ab. Biophysics of Macromolecules. (Same as Ch 132 ab.) 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisite: Ch 21 or equivalent. A study of the structure and properties of biological macromolecules. Emphasis is placed on both the methods of investigation and interpretation of the results. Topics covered include: polymer statistics and thermodynamics, sedimentation, light scattering, spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction, and electron microscopy. Instructors: Davidson, Dickerson, Sinsheimer, Vinograd. Offered alternate years; not offered in 1972-73.

Bi 133. Biophysics of Macromolecules Laboratory. 14 units (0-10-4); second, third terms. A laboratory course designed to provide an intensive training in the techniques for the

characterization of biological macromolecules. Open to selected students. Instructor: Vinograd. Offered alternate years; not offered in 1972-73.

Bi 134. Advanced Research Techniques in Molecular Biology. 14 units (0-10-4); first term. A laboratory course designed to provide research experience in utilizing important, new methods in molecular biology as they become available. Open to selected students. In charge: Dreyer and staff. Offered alternate years; not offered in 1972-73.

Bi 135. Optical Methods in Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. *Prerequisite: Ph 1 or instructor's permission.* The course will present principles and practice of the operation of various types of light and electron microscopes including phase contrast and interference microscopes as well as transmission electron microscopes and scanning electron microscopes of various types. Specimen preparation will be discussed and the interpretation of electron micrographs analyzed. Instructor: Revel.

Bi 136. Optical Methods in Biology Laboratory. 8 units (0-6-2); first term. Laboratory accompanying Bi 135. Enrollment limited. Instructor: Revel.

Bi 137. Multicellular Assemblies. 8 units (2-2-4); third term. *Prerequisite: Bi 1.* The course will deal with the structural organization of tissues viewed as basic cellular assemblies common to all of the organs. Emphasis will be placed on correlation between morphology and function. Instructor: Revel.

Bi 141. Selected Topics in Evolution Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: Bi 110 or Bi 122.* Lectures and seminars on subjects of current interest, with emphasis on genetic and molecular processes in evolution. Topics to be treated include modern experiments on the origin of life, biological aspects of planetary exploration, the evolution of protein structure, and mathematical models of evolution. Instructors: Horowitz, Dickerson, Hood.

Bi 151. Neurophysiology. 6 units (3-0-3); first term. A lecture and laboratory course on fundamental aspects of nervous excitation and conduction, synaptic transmission, inhibition, muscle contraction, sense organ physiology, etc. May also be taken without laboratory, for six units (3-0-3). Instructors: Strumwasser, van Harreveld, Wiersma.

Bi 152. Behavioral Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. The behavior of organisms, including lower forms. Emphasis is placed on molecular, genetic, and developmental mechanisms. Instructor: Benzer.

Bi 153. Brain Studies of Motivated Behavior. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: Instructor's permission.* A lecture course concerned with the anatomical and physiological bases of drives, arousal, rewards, and learning. Emphasis is placed on the mammalian brain, particularly the midbrain, hypothalamus, and paleocortex with reference to the effects of lesions and electric stimulation upon physiological and behavioral activity. Instructor: Olds.

Bi 155. Psychobiology. 9 units (2-3-4); second term. An introduction to the study of neural mechanisms of behavior with emphasis on the higher functions of the nervous system and mind/brain relations. May be taken for 6 units without laboratory. The laboratory includes study of vertebrate brain structure and selected behavioral projects. Instructor: Sperry.

Bi 156. Neurochemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: Bi 151 or instructor's*

334 *Subjects of Instruction*

permission. A lecture and discussion course covering chemical aspects of synaptic transmission, impulse conduction, axonal transport, neuroendocrine control mechanisms, and control of nerve cell differentiation, growth, and systemic organization. Instructor: Russell.

Bi 161. Neurophysiology Laboratory. 6 units (0-4-2); first term. Open to students enrolled in Bi 151; others require instructor's permission. A laboratory course in neurophysiology to accompany Bi 151. Instructors: Strumwasser, Van Harreveld, Wiersma.

[B.] Subjects primarily for graduate students.

Bi 201. General Biology Seminar. 1 unit; all terms. Meets weekly for reports on current research of general biological interest by members of the Institute staff and visiting scientists. In charge: Hood, Russell.

Bi 202 Biochemistry Seminar. 1 unit; all terms. A seminar on selected topics and on recent advances in the field. In charge: Mitchell.

Bi 204. Genetics Seminar. 2 units; all terms. Reports and discussion on special topics. In charge: Lewis.

Bi 207. Biophysics Seminar. 1 unit; all terms. A seminar on the application of physical concepts to biological problems. Reports and discussions. In charge: Delbrück.

Bi 208. Selected Topics in Neurobiology. Units to be arranged with the instructor; second, third terms. Lectures and seminars on neurophysiology, neurochemistry, and animal behavior. In charge: Strumwasser, Van Harreveld, Wiersma, and invited lecturers.

Bi 209. Psychobiology Seminar. Units to be arranged; all terms. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. An advanced seminar course in brain mechanisms and behavior. In charge: Sperry.

Bi 220. Advanced Seminar in the Molecular Biology of Development. 4 units (1-0-3); all terms. Discussion of current papers on various pertinent topics including: nucleic acid renaturation and hybridization studies; transcription level regulation of gene function; evolutionary change in developmental processes; molecular aspects of differentiation in certain more intensively studied systems, etc. In charge: Davidson.

Bi 241. Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology. 6 units (2-0-4); third term. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. Group discussions of new areas in molecular biology. Instructor: Dreyer.

Bi 260. Advanced Physiology. Units to be arranged; second, third terms. A project laboratory using advanced techniques of physiology. Instructors: Strumwasser, Van Harreveld, Wiersma.

Bi 270. Special Topics in Biology. Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms. Students may register with permission of the responsible faculty member.

Bi 280-291. Biological Research. Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms. Students may register for research in the following fields after consultation with those in charge: Animal physiology (280), biochemistry (281), bio-organic chemistry (282), developmental biology (283), genetics (284), immunology (285), marine zoology (286), plant physiology (287), biophysics (288), psychobiology (289), cell biology (290), physiological psychology (291).

Chemical Engineering

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

ChE 10. Chemical Engineering Systems. *9 units (3-3-3); third term.* Selected problems applicable to systems studies in chemical engineering. Topics from fields such as artificial organs, air pollution, saline water recovery, and fixation of nitrogen will be used to study principles of engineering and elucidate the relationships among engineering principles, chemistry and economics, and their application to the needs of society. Instructors: Shair, and staff.

ChE 63 abc. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. *(Same as APh 17 ab and ME 17 ab.) 9 units (3-0-6); first second, third terms.* Basic thermodynamic laws and relations for one-component closed systems and for simple steady-flow systems; the treatment includes imperfect substances and frictional processes. Introduction to the thermodynamics of chemical equilibria and phase equilibria; in the third quarter, applications to the equilibrium of chemical reactions under practical conditions, and to separation processes involving equilibrium staged operations. Instructors: Liepmann, Pings.

ChE 80. Undergraduate Research. *Units by arrangement.* Research in chemical engineering and industrial chemistry offered as an elective in any term. If ChE 80 units are to be used to fulfill elective requirements in the chemical engineering option, a thesis approved by the research director must be submitted in duplicate before May 10 of the year of graduation. The thesis must contain a statement of the problem, appropriate background material, a description of the research work, a discussion of the results, conclusions, and an abstract. The thesis need describe only the significant portion of the research.

ChE 81. Special Topics in Chemical Engineering. *Units by arrangement.* Occasional advanced work involving reading assignments and a report on special topics. Permission of the instructor is required. No more than 12 units in ChE 81 may be used to fulfill elective requirements in the chemical engineering option.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

ChE 101 abc. Applied Chemical Kinetics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms.* A study of homogeneous and heterogeneous kinetics with application of combined kinetics and transport processes in the analysis and synthesis of chemical systems. The first term will give a self-contained presentation of applied kinetics: elementary reactions, mechanisms, rate expressions. Analysis and design of plug flow and stirred tank reactors. Mass transfer and chemical reaction in heterogeneous systems including solid-fluid, gas-liquid, and liquid-liquid systems. Diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts. Residence time distribution and mixing. Determination of kinetic parameters by statistical techniques. The second term will treat homogeneous kinetics: collision and transition state theory. Chain reactions and combustion. Reactions in solution. The third term will treat heterogeneous catalysis: gas-surface interactions, adsorption. General theories of heterogeneous and homogeneous catalysis. Selected industrial catalytic processes, fixed bed reactors, fluidization. Instructors: Gavalas, Weinberg.

ChE 103 abc. Transport Phenomena. *9 units (3-0-6); first second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 or AM 113 ab, or concurrent registration in either.* A study of trans-

336 *Subjects of Instruction*

fer of momentum, energy, and material in situations of practical interest, particularly those including chemical reaction and those involving staged and continuous unit operations. Derivation of applicable differential equations and their solution to determine distributions of velocity, pressure, temperature, and composition, and the fluxes of momentum, energy, and material in fluid systems. Brief treatment of the molecular theory of transport phenomena. Turbulent as well as laminar flow systems are considered. Instructors: Seinfeld, Leal.

ChE 105 abc. Applied Chemical Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* ChE 63 abc or equivalent. The first term consists of a rigorous development of the concepts and formalisms of thermodynamics, while in the second and third terms these principles are applied to problems of chemical interest. They include ideal and real behavior of single and multicomponent systems and treatment of multiple phase equilibria both with and without simultaneous chemical reactions. Criteria of thermodynamic stability are discussed and applied to both homogeneous and heterogeneous systems. The dynamic response of near equilibrium systems is discussed, and the elements of statistical thermodynamics and irreversible thermodynamics are presented. Instructor: Vaughan.

ChE 107 abc. Polymer Science. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 or equivalent. The first term covers polymer chemistry: the nature and classification of polymers, methods of synthesis, polymerization kinetics and molecular weight distribution, copolymerization, and cross-linking. During the second term attention is focused on the physical characterization of polymers by solution methods and by physical methods in bulk. A detailed treatment of polymer properties is the subject of the third term which includes a discussion of the principles of polymer technology. Throughout the course the emphasis is on an understanding of polymer properties in terms of polymer structure. Instructors: Tschoegl, Rembaum. Not offered in 1972-73.

ChE 108. Polymer Science Laboratory. 9 units (0-7-2); third term. *Prerequisite:* ChE 107 ab or equivalent. An introduction to some of the basic techniques employed in the polymerization and characterization of synthetic polymeric materials. The reaction kinetics of a free-radical polymerization are studied, and the reaction product is collected for characterization. The characterization experiments include the determination of number average and viscosity average molecular weights and the glass transition temperature. Mechanical properties are studied in tensile stress relaxation. Instructors: Tschoegl, and staff. Not offered in 1972-73.

ChE 110 abc. Optimal Design of Chemical Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* ChE 63 ab, ChE 103 abc or equivalent, or enrolled in ChE 103 concurrently. Applications of the principles of chemical engineering and general engineering to the study of systems involving chemical reactions. Topics of current interest will be drawn from the chemical and petroleum industries, the aerospace industry, and the biomedical engineering field. Techniques of numerical analysis and the digital computing facility will be used to simulate and optimize. Principles of transport phenomena, chemical kinetics and economics along with the elements of applied mechanics, machine design, strength and properties of materials will be employed. Instructor: Corcoran.

ChE 117 (Env 117). Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* Open to graduate students and seniors with instructor's permission.

Engineering elements necessary for the design of air pollution control systems. Sources, quantities, and nature of pollutants; aerosol physics; chemistry of pollutant gases; gas sampling; design of control technology; absorbers, filters, inertial separators, electrical precipitators; urban basin modeling and control; air environment monitoring systems. Instructors: Friedlander, Seinfeld.

ChE 126 abc. Chemical Engineering Laboratory. (Same as ME 126). *Units to be arranged; first, second, third terms.* Seniors taking this course are introduced to some of the basic techniques of laboratory measurements. Several short projects, illustrative of problems in transport phenomena, unit operations, chemical kinetics, and reactor control, are performed. Master's degree students are introduced to advanced experimental techniques involving energy transport and reactor kinetics and control during the first term; during the second and third terms, each student works on an individual research project under the direction of a staff member.

Experiments in energy transport may be chosen from those available in ME 126. These include solid-state and solar-energy conversion, conduction, free and forced convection, radiation, nucleate and stable film boiling, free surface and supersonic flows. Experiments in chemical systems include projects in homogeneous gas-phase kinetics using a microreactor with gas chromatography, homogeneous liquid-phase kinetics and control using a stirred-tank reactor for the study of the multiplicity of steady states. Instructors: Shair, Sabersky, Zukoski.

ChE 172 abc. Optimal Control Theory. (Same as Ae 172 abc and EE 172 abc) 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* First term: optimal trajectories and control logic; optimization problems for dynamic systems with terminal and path constraints (calculus of variations); optimal feedback control (dynamic programming); numerical methods for synthesizing optimal paths and optimal feedback controllers. Second term: optimal control in the presence of noise; recursive filtering, smoothing, and interpolation for linear systems with additive Gaussian noise. Third term: singular optimization problems and differential games, discrete and continuous dynamic optimization problems with two or more competing control variables: minimax strategies, the homicidal chauffeur problem and the isotropic rocket problem. Instructor: Wood.

ChE 173 ab. Advanced Problems in Transport. 9 units (3-0-6); *second, third terms. Prerequisites: ChE 103 a or equivalent, AM 113 or AMa 95, or concurrent registration in either, or instructor's permission.* Application of the principles of transport phenomena to the solution of advanced problems in heat, mass, and momentum transfer. Topics to be discussed will be chosen from: laminar flow of incompressible fluids at high and low Reynolds number, including the motion of bubbles, drops and other small particles; forced and free convection heat and mass transfer, including the effects of simultaneous chemical reaction; mixing processes such as Taylor diffusion; selected topics in hydrodynamic stability theory with emphasis on buoyancy and surface tension driven instabilities; and an introduction to the motion of non-Newtonian liquids. The relation of the topics covered to practical engineering systems will be emphasized throughout the course. Instructor: Leal.

ChE 203 ab. Interfacial Phenomena. 9 units (3-0-6); *second, third terms. Prerequisite: ChE 103 abc, or instructor's permission.* Review of the theory of the Brownian motion and irreversible thermodynamics, structure of the interface, absorption and monomolecular layers, membrane transport, facilitated transport, active transport, convective diffusion, concentration boundary layers, current flow through electrolytic solutions, interfacial turbulence. Instructor: Friedlander.

338 *Subjects of Instruction*

ChE 206 abc. Molecular Theory of Fluids. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ch 21 abc, AM 113 ab, ChE 103 abc, or their substantial equivalents. A study of the models and mathematical theories of the liquid and gaseous states, including plasmas. Some emphasis is placed on the prediction and correlation of macroscopic properties and phenomena from molecular parameters. Rigorous kinetic theory of equilibrium and transport properties of dilute gases; statistical mechanics and kinetic theory of equilibrium and nonequilibrium behavior in dense gases and liquids; study of intermolecular forces and potentials in neutral and ionized systems; treatment of plasma, with special emphasis on problems of chemical interest. **Instructors:** Gavalas, Pings, Shair. Not offered in 1972-73.

ChE 207 abc. Mechanical Behavior and Ultimate Properties of Polymers. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* ChE 107 or equivalent. The course begins with an introduction to the theory of viscoelastic behavior. The discussion centers on material functions and their interconversion, model representation, time-temperature equivalence, and the molecular theories of polymer behavior. During the second term consideration is given to the mechanical behavior of various polymeric systems including amorphous, crystalline, and cross-linked polymers, copolymers, elastomers, filled and plasticized systems, blends and melts. The third term is devoted to a discussion of the phenomenology and the molecular and statistical theories of rupture in polymeric materials. Special attention is given to the controlling molecular parameters. **Instructors:** Tschoegl, Landel. Not offered in 1972-73.

ChE 280. Chemical Engineering Research. Offered to Ph.D. candidates in Chemical Engineering. The main lines of research now in progress are:

Transport in biomedical systems, including arteries and artificial kidney.

Air-pollution control and simulation, including atmospheric fluid mechanics and chemistry. Application of tracer techniques to environmental problems.

Chemistry and physics of aerosols.

Theoretical and experimental fluid mechanics. Rheology and flow of suspensions and emulsions, mechanics of non-Newtonian fluids.

Liquid-state physics including studies of structure and intermolecular forces.

Mechanical behavior and ultimate properties of polymers.

Plasma chemistry and engineering.

Kinetics and mechanism of homogeneous reaction, including pyrolysis and oxidation of hydrocarbons.

Adsorption and catalysis on well-characterized solid surfaces. Studies of industrial catalysts by controlled poisoning.

Chemistry and physics of solids and solid surfaces.

ChE 291 abc. Chemical Engineering Conference. 2 units (1-0-1); first, second, third terms. Oral presentations on problems of current interest in chemical engineering and industrial chemistry with emphasis on the techniques of effective oral communication with groups. **Instructors:** Seinfeld and staff.

Chemistry

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Ch 1 abc. General and Quantitative Chemistry. 6 units (3-0-3); first, second, third terms. Lectures and recitation dealing with general principles of chemistry. Fundamental

laws and theories of chemistry are discussed and illustrated by factual material. Text: *Chemical Principles*, Dickerson, Gray, and Haight. Instructors: McKoy, Dickerson, Kuppermann.

Ch 2 abc. Advanced Placement in Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission.* Ch 2 is faster paced and covers more material in greater depth than Ch 1. It is intended for students with particularly strong backgrounds in chemistry. Emphasis is on the relation of physical properties, spectra, and chemical structure and reactivity, group theory, vibrational and electronic spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance and molecular orbital theory. Admission to the course will be based on an interview with the instructor during registration week. Instructor: Harris.

Ch 3 abc. Experimental Chemical Science. *First term, 6 units (0-6-0); second, third terms, 3 units (0-3-0) or 6 units (0-6-0). Either 3 or 6 units may be elected the second or third term or both terms.* An introductory laboratory course in basic experimental chemistry with experiments involving quantitative and qualitative analysis, synthesis, chemical dynamics and the correlation of structure with physical properties. Many modern tools and techniques, such as digital computers, radioactive tracers, infrared, visible and ultraviolet spectrometry, gas chromatography, spectrophotometry and coulometry, are applied to the solution of chemical problems. Instructors: Gordon and other staff members and assistants.

Ch 14a. Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis. 6 units (2-0-4); *first term.* A systematic treatment of association equilibria, including ions and neutral ligands in solution. Illustrative examples relevant to biochemistry and to chemical analysis will be emphasized. Topics treated include acid-base equilibria, solubility, complex ions and chelation, binding of ligands by macromolecules, cooperative binding equilibria, oxidation-reduction reactions and some aspects of reaction Instructors: Davidson, Raftery.

Ch 15. Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis Laboratory. 10 units (0-6-4); *first term. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ch 14 (may be taken concurrently).* A choice of laboratory experiments is offered to illustrate some of the modern instrumental techniques that are currently employed in industrial and academic research. Emphasis will center on determinations of chemical composition, measurement of equilibrium constants, and trace-metal analysis. Instructors: Beauchamp, Gordon.

Ch 21 abc. The Physical Description of Chemical Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc.* A lecture and recitation course. The main emphasis is on atomic and molecular theory, quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics, thermodynamics, and chemical kinetics. Instructors: Chan, Waser.

Ch 24 abc. Elements of Physical Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc.* A course in physical chemistry with emphasis on topics relevant to biochemistry, geochemistry, and environmental chemistry. Topics covered include: ionic and other equilibria in solution, thermodynamics, transport properties, and chemical kinetics. Atomic and molecular chemical physics are covered but with only limited emphasis on rigorous quantum mechanical derivations. The course will consist of three lectures or recitations per week and appropriate homework and study assignments. During the first term, Ch 14, a two-lecture-a-week course, and Ch 24, a three-lecture-a-week course, are combined. The third lecture

340 *Subjects of Instruction*

and assigned study material of Ch 24 each week will deal with topics not covered in Ch 14. Instructors: Davidson, Hughes, Raftery, Stroud, Tschoegl.

Ch 26 ab. Physical Chemistry Laboratory. 10 units (0-6-4); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ch 1 abc and Ch 21 a are required; previous experience with electronic circuitry is desirable. Laboratory exercises which provide illustrations of the principles of physical chemistry, an introduction to problems of current interest, and techniques of contemporary research. Instructor: Robinson.

Ch 41 abc. Chemistry of Covalent Compounds. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 1 abc. The study of the chemical reactions of covalent compounds and the mechanisms of these transformations. Emphasis will be on the study of the molecules formed from the first- and second-row elements and the transition metals. Instructor: Richards.

Ch 46 ab. Experimental Methods of Covalent Chemistry. 9 units (1-6-2); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 1 abc. Laboratory accompaniment to Ch 41 abc. Experiments stressing modern techniques for investigating the structures and dynamic behavior as well as synthesis, purification, and characterization of covalent compounds both organic and inorganic. Instructor: Ireland.

Ch 80. Chemical Research. Offered to B.S. candidates in chemistry. *Prerequisite:* consent of research supervisor. This course is intended to provide experimental and theoretical research experience in the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering. No credit will be awarded for research work performed as Ch 80 without an appropriate written report prepared by the student and approved by the research supervisor. This report must contain a statement of the problem, appropriate background material, a description of the research work or a portion of the research work, a discussion of the results, conclusions, and an abstract. No more than 60 units of Ch 80 credit for undergraduate research may be accumulated as chemistry electives without special permission.

Ch 81. Special Topics in Chemistry. Occasional advanced work involving reading assignments and a report on special topics. Permission of the instructor is required. No more than 12 units in Ch 81 may be used as electives in the chemistry option.

Ch 90. Oral Presentation. 2 units (1-0-1); first term. Training in the technique of oral presentation of chemical topics. Practice in the effective organization and delivery of reports before groups. Instructors: Beauchamp, Waser.

Ch 92 ab. Chemical Education. 6 units (2-0-4); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 1 abc or Ch 2 abc. Preliminary examination of some elements of both educational and psychological learning theories will be made by way of reading, discussion, and lecture. Attempts will then be made to consider application of those concepts to a specific body of subject matter where goals and practices are at least partially dictated by disciplinary tradition and a complex curriculum context. Although chemistry will be chosen as a familiar example, emphasis will be placed upon disciplinary goals. Instructor: Breger.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Ch 112 ab. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry. 9 units (2-0-7); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or concurrent registration. The course features a treatment of the

structures and mechanisms of inorganic compounds with particular emphasis on transition metal complexes. The second term is devoted to structural, spectroscopic, and magnetic properties and includes some discussion of minerals, organometallic complexes, and bioinorganic problems. The third term takes up the mechanisms of inorganic reactions in detail. Instructor: Gordon.

Ch 113 abc. Advanced Ligand Field Theory. 12 units (1-0-11); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or concurrent registration. A tutorial course which involves problem solving in the more advanced aspects of ligand field theory. This course is recommended only for students interested in detailed theoretical work in the inorganic field. Instructors: Gray and staff.

Ch 114 a. Chemical Equilibrium and Analysis. 6 units (2-0-4); first term. A systematic treatment of association equilibria, including ions and neutral ligands in solution. Illustrative examples relevant to biochemistry and to chemical analysis will be emphasized. Topics treated include acid-base equilibria, solubility, complex ions and chelation, binding of ligands by macromolecules, cooperative binding equilibria, oxidation-reduction reactions and some aspects of reaction kinetics in solution. Instructors: Davidson, Raftery.

Ch 117. Introduction to Electrochemistry. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. A discussion of the structure of the electrode-electrolyte interface, the mechanism by which charge is transferred across it, and of the experimental techniques used to study electrode reactions. The topics covered change from year to year but usually include diffusion currents, polarography, coulometry, irreversible electrode reactions, the electrical double layer, and the kinetics of electrode processes. Instructor: Anson. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 118 ab. Experimental Electrochemistry. Units by arrangement. Laboratory practice in the use of selected electrochemical instruments and techniques. The student may pursue a set of expository experiments or elect to carry out a research project in electrochemistry. Instructor: Anson.

Ch 120 ab. The Nature of the Chemical Bond. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 a or an equivalent brief introduction to quantum mechanics. Modern ideas of chemical bonding will be discussed with the emphasis on the qualitative concepts and how they are used to predict:

- (a) Molecular geometries and the energy ordering of the excited states of molecules;
- (b) Electric and magnetic properties of ground and excited states of molecules;
- (c) Selection rules for chemical reactions.

Heavy use will be made of the recent advances in understanding of the chemical bond resulting from the application of *ab initio* quantum mechanical techniques. However the main objective of the course is to enable the student to build a conceptual understanding sufficient for him to reliably apply the ideas and make predictions on his own. As such, the main emphasis will be nonmathematical and will not require an extensive understanding of the esoteria of formal quantum mechanics.

The emphasis will be upon polyatomic molecules of various types (including transition metal compounds) but discussions will also include such topics as anti-ferromagnetism (origin of superexchange), impurity states in solids, and the bonding and reactions at surfaces of solids. Instructors: Goddard, Dunning.

Ch 122 ab. The Structure of Molecules. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second terms. A discussion of the arrangement of atoms in molecules and crystals, of the experimental methods

342 *Subjects of Instruction*

used to determine these arrangements, and of the various types of interatomic forces and their relationships to the chemical and physical properties of substances. Instructors: Marsh, Waser.

Ch 124 abc. Elements of Physical Chemistry. 6 units (3-0-3); first, second, third terms. This course is the same as Ch 24 abc with reduced credit for graduate students. Instructors: Davidson, Hughes, Raftery, Stroud, Tschoegl.

Ch 125 abc. The Elements of Quantum Chemistry. 9 units (3-1-5) first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 abc or an equivalent brief introduction to quantum mechanics. A first course in molecular quantum mechanics consisting of a quantitative treatment of quantum mechanics with applications to systems of interest to chemists. The course includes:

1. Basic foundations of quantum mechanics and group theory, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation and variational methods, the interaction of matter with electromagnetic radiation.
2. Electronic structure and reactions of atoms and molecules, for both ground and excited states. π -Electron states of conjugated systems. Electronic structure of transition metal complexes.
3. Born-Oppenheimer approximation and nonadiabatic effects, predissociation, non-adiabatic transitions, etc. Rotational and vibrational states of diatomic and polyatomic molecules.
4. Interaction of matter with electric and magnetic fields. Nuclear magnetic resonance and electron spin resonance.
5. Basic elements of scattering theory, including potential and nonpotential scattering and resonances.
6. Basic aspects of the electronic structure of solids.

This course is designed to be a terminal course in molecular quantum mechanics for nonchemical physicists and an introductory course in quantum mechanics for chemical physicists.

Ch 127 ab. Nuclear Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Instructor's permission. An introductory course concerned with the properties of nuclei and their application to chemical problems. Topics to be discussed include: Production and decay of radioactive nuclei; the interaction of radiation with matter; nuclear masses and energy; alpha and beta decay; emission of gamma-radiation; nuclear fission; nuclear reactions; chemical applications of radioactivity. Instructor: Burnett.

Ch 129 abc. The Structure of Crystals. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. The nature of crystals and X rays and their interaction. The various diffraction techniques. The theory of space groups and the use of symmetry in the determination of the structures of crystals. The detailed study of representative structure investigations. The quantitative treatment of X-ray diffraction. Fourier-series methods of structure investigation. Given in alternate years.

Ch 130. Fundamentals of Photochemistry and Photobiology. 6 units (3-0-3); third term. *Prerequisite:* Ch 21 ab or equivalent. A discussion of radiative and radiationless processes associated with problems in photochemistry and photobiology. Topics in photochemistry to be discussed are: chromophores, energy levels, absorption and emission of radiation, Förster transfer and other types of intermolecular excitation transfer, electronic and vibrational relaxation, time scales for competing processes, and excitonic phenomena in aggregate systems. About half the time will be devoted to

discussions of the role that these photochemical events play in photosynthesis, animal vision, phototropism, and radiation biology. Instructor: Robinson.

Ch 132 ab. Biophysics of Macromolecules. (Same as Bi 132 ab) 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisite: Ch 21 or the equivalent. A study of the structure and properties of biological macromolecules. Emphasis is placed on both the methods of investigation and the results. Topics covered include: polymer statistics and thermodynamics, sedimentation, light scattering, spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction, and electron microscopy. Instructors: Davidson, Dickerson, Sinsheimer, Vinograd. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 133. Biophysics of Macromolecules Laboratory. (Same as Bi 133.) 14 units (0-10-4); offered in both second and third terms. A laboratory course designed to provide an intensive training in the techniques for the characterization of biological macromolecules. Open to selected students. Instructor: Vinograd. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 135 ab. Chemical Dynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 21 abc and Ch 41 abc or equivalent. A general introduction to the interrelation of rates, energetics and mechanisms of chemical reactions both in solution and the gas phase. Topics covered include general kinetic methods, theories of elementary reactions and their extensions to the treatment of complex processes, organic and inorganic reaction mechanisms, and enzyme kinetics. Instructors: Beauchamp, Bergman.

Ch 140 abc. Special Topics in Organic Chemistry. 4 units (2-0-2); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ch 41 abc or equivalent. Lectures on a series of subjects of current interest at the frontiers of organic chemistry. Instructors: faculty members, research fellows.

Ch 144 ab. Organic Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisite: Ch 41 abc or equivalent. Lectures and discussions of a number of basic unifying themes in organic chemistry. Problems in synthetic, theoretical and bio-organic chemistry with emphasis on stereochemistry. Text: *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry*, Roberts and Caserio. Instructor: Roberts.

Ch 145 bc. Organic Chemistry Laboratory. 3 units (0-3-0), second term; 6 units (0-6-0), third term. Prerequisites: Ch 46 ab, Ch 144 a, and concurrent registration in Ch 144 b. An organic chemistry laboratory course that includes synthetic, kinetic, and spectroscopic techniques within the framework of preparative organic chemistry. Instructor: Ireland. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 180. Chemical Research. Offered to M.S. candidates in chemistry.

Ch 223 a. Statistical Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ph 227 ab or an introductory course in statistical mechanics; or the consent of the instructor. Ph 227 ab is a course in fundamental aspects of statistical mechanics which is particularly appropriate for the chemistry student. The present course assumes knowledge of that material and will direct itself to applications of chemical interest such as statistical thermodynamics, transport phenomena, gases at high pressure, and liquids, polymers, and crystals. Instructor: Kuppermann. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 224 abc. Special Topics in Magnetic Resonance. 4 units (2-0-2); first, second, third terms. The principles of nuclear magnetic resonance will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on the theoretical background behind various types of nuclear magnetic reso-

344 *Subjects of Instruction*

nance experiments, the theory of interaction between nuclear spins and their dynamical coupling to lattice degrees of freedom. Novel applications of n.m.r. to current problems of interest in physics, chemistry, and biology will also receive attention. Texts: *The Principles of Magnetic Resonance*, Slichter, and *Principles of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance*, Abragam. Instructor: Chan. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 226 abc. Advanced Topics in Quantum Chemistry. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 125 abc (not concurrent). This course consists of advanced topics in quantum chemistry but excluding subjects emphasizing dynamics (treated in Ch 227 abc). Topics will generally include advanced methods for treating electronic wavefunctions of molecules including various methods of accounting for electron correlation. In addition, (1) advanced topics in group theory, (2) the coupling of rotational, vibrational, and electronic states of molecules, (3) spinors and double point groups, (4) electronic properties of molecules, and (5) many-body techniques will normally be included. Instructors: Goddard, McKoy. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 227 abc. Dynamics of Atomic and Molecular Energy States. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Chem. 125 or equivalent. Experimental and theoretical aspects of molecular collisions will be discussed. These will include chemical reactions in crossed molecular beams, ion-molecule reactions, electron impact excitation, and photoionization. Applications to current research in elementary processes will be emphasized. Instructors: Kuppermann, Beauchamp.

Ch 229 abc. X-Ray Diffraction Methods. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 129 abc or equivalent. An advanced discussion of the techniques of structure analysis by X-ray diffraction. Topics covered include protein crystallography, direct phase analysis methods, lattice vibrations, and refinement and assessment of accuracy of structure determination. Instructors: Dickerson, Hughes, Marsh. Given in alternate years. Offered in 1972-73.

Ch 242 ab. Chemical Synthesis. 4 units (2-0-2); first second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 abc. The concepts of synthetic planning will be developed through the analysis of recorded syntheses. The methodology of the organization of a complex set of reactions so as to accomplish a chosen goal will be examined with the aid of examples of bio-organic, organic, and organometallic interest. Instructor: Ireland.

Ch 244 ab. Molecular Biochemistry. 6 units (3-0-3); first, second terms. During the first term, the chemistry of enzyme catalyzed reactions will be discussed with emphasis on modern methods for determination of structure, study of enzyme substrate isomerizations, and detection of conformation changes. In addition, an analysis of techniques which are used to detect intermediates in model reactions and in enzyme catalyzed reactions will be presented. This will be followed by a discussion of current theories regarding the origins of rate enhancement by enzymes. During the second term, topics covered will include coenzymes, metalloenzymes, and current theories of the molecular basis of enzyme regulation. In addition, studies relating to membrane-bound enzymes and other such proteins of known function will be covered. The course will include seminars and model building of macromolecules of known structure. Instructors: Raftery, Richards. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 247 ab. Organic Reaction Mechanisms. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second terms. Various tools for the study of organic reaction mechanisms will be discussed with major emphasis on kinetic methods. Instructor: Bergman. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 248 abc. Seminar in Organic Reaction Mechanisms. 4 units (2-0-2). An ongoing informal research seminar in organic reaction mechanisms and related topics. Meetings are normally held on Tuesday evenings; responsibility for each week's presentation is taken by one of the participants. Enrollment usually restricted to graduate and undergraduate students doing research in reaction mechanisms, but others may enroll with permission of the instructor. Instructor: Bergman.

Ch 254 ab. The Chemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides, and Proteins. 6 units (2-0-4); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ch 41 abc. A discussion of the chemical reactions, structures, and functions of amino acids, peptides, and proteins. Instructor: Schroeder. Given in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 258. Immunochemistry. 8 units (0-5-3); second term. *Prerequisites:* Bi 114 and consent of instructor. Essentially a laboratory course involving the basic methodology used in immunochemistry. Informal lectures and discussion will be scheduled as needed. The laboratory work will be based primarily on *Methods in Immunology*, by Campbell, Garvey, Cremer and Sussdorf, and related special selected publications. Instructors: Campbell, Garvey, and associates. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ch 280. Chemical Research. Offered to Ph.D. candidates in chemistry. The main lines of research now in progress are:

In physical chemistry, chemical physics, and inorganic chemistry —

Electronic structures of simple molecules and molecular fragments.

Low-energy electron scattering.

Spectroscopic studies of the chemistry of free radicals trapped at low temperatures.

Kinetics of chemical reactions including photochemical reactions.

Experimental and theoretical molecular kinetics.

Reactions in crossed molecular beams.

Determination of the structure of crystals by the diffraction of X rays.

Application of quantum mechanics to chemical problems.

Molecular structure by spectroscopic methods.

Nature of the metallic bond and the structure of metals and intermetallic compounds.

Electron spin and nuclear magnetic resonance.

Distribution of chemical compounds between immiscible phases.

Kinetics and mechanics of electrode reactions.

Inorganic and analytical methods.

Bonding in and structures of transition-metal complexes.

Gas-phase ion chemistry.

Nuclear spin relaxation.

In organic chemistry —

Mechanisms of organic reactions in relation to electronic theory.

Structural elucidation and biosynthesis of natural products.

Total synthesis of natural products.

Chemistry and reaction mechanisms of metallocenes.

Isotope effects in organic and biochemical reactions.

Chemistry of small-ring carbon compounds.

Application of isotopic tracer and nuclear magnetic resonance techniques to problems in organic chemistry.

346 *Subjects of Instruction*

Chemistry of non-benzenoid aromatic compounds.
Relation of structure to reactivity of organic compounds.
Organic chemistry of metal chelates.
Solution photochemistry.
Reactions of free radicals in solutions.

In chemical biology —

Molecular structure of proteins by X-ray crystallography.
Chemical studies of enzyme structure and function.
Applications of n.m.r. to chemical biology: enzyme-substrate interactions, polynucleotide interactions and structure, membrane structure.
Physical chemistry of nucleic acids; studies of gene structure and function.
Sequence determination of proteins.
Genetics and chemistry of the abnormal hemoglobins.
Chemical studies of specific biological receptors.
Mechanism of antigen-antibody reactions and the structure of antibodies.
Spectroscopic studies in photobiology.
Magnetic and spectroscopic studies of iron-containing proteins.
Structure of biological membranes.
Conformation properties of oligonucleotides and polynucleotides.
Mechanisms of ion transport.

Ch 290 abc. Chemical Research Conference. *First, second, third terms.* These conferences consist of reports of a general nature on investigations in progress in the chemical laboratories and on other researches which are of current interest. Seminars in the special fields (immunochemistry, analytical chemistry, crystal structure, chemical physics, organic chemistry, and inorganic chemistry) are also held. Consult Weekly Calendar for times and places.

Civil Engineering

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

CE 10 abc. Structural Analysis and Design. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* *Prerequisite:* AM 97 abc. Analysis of lumped-parameter structural systems, including the basic concepts of relaxation. The design of structural components using such materials as steel and reinforced concrete. Instructors: Staff.

CE 17. Civil Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* *Prerequisite:* Senior standing. Selected comprehensive problems of civil engineering systems involving a wide variety of interrelated factors. Instructors: Staff.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

CE 105. Introduction to Soil Mechanics. 9 units (2-3-4); *first term.* *Prerequisite:* AM 97. A general introduction to the physical and engineering properties of soil, including origin, classification and identification methods, permeability, seepage, consolidation, settlement, slope stability, lateral pressures and bearing capacity of footings. Standard laboratory soil tests will be performed. Text: *Principles of Soil Mechanics*, Scott. Instructor: Scott.

CE 115 ab. Soil Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* 9 units (2-3-4); *second term.* *Prerequisite:* CE 105, or equivalent, may be taken concurrently. A detailed study of the

engineering behavior of soil through the examination of its chemical, physical and mechanical properties. Classification and identification of soils, surface chemistry of clays, inter-particle reactions, and their effect on sediment deposition and soil structure. Permeability and steady-state water flow, transient flow and consolidation processes, leading to seepage and settlement analyses. In the second term, attention is given to stress-deformation behavior of soils, elastic stability, failure theories, and problems of plastic stability. Study is devoted to the mechanics of soil masses under load, including stress distributions and failure modes of footings, walls, and slopes. Laboratory tests of the shear strength of soils will be performed. Text: *Principles of Soil Mechanics*, Scott. Instructor: Scott.

CE 121. Analysis and Design of Structural Systems. 9 units (0-9-0); third term. Prerequisite: AM 112 ab. The analysis and design of complete structural systems. In general, students will work on a single problem for the entire term. The problem may be primarily one of analysis or one of design. Instructors: Staff.

CE 124. Special Problems in Structures. 9 units (3-0-6); any term. Selected topics in structural mechanics and advanced strength of materials to meet the needs of first-year graduate students. Instructors: Housner, Jennings.

CE 130 abc. Civil Engineering Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. Conferences participated in by faculty and graduate students of the civil engineering department. The discussions cover current developments and advancements within the fields of civil engineering and related sciences, with special consideration given to the progress of research being conducted at the Institute.

CE 150. Foundation Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: CE 115 ab. Methods of subsoil exploration. Study of types and methods of design and construction of foundations for structures, including spread and combined footings, mats, piles, caissons, retaining walls, cofferdams, and methods of underpinning. Instructor: Scott.

CE 180. Experimental Methods in Earthquake Engineering. 9 units (1-5-3); first term. Prerequisite: AM 151 abc or equivalent. Laboratory work involving design, calibration, and performance of basic transducer and recorder types suitable for the measurement of strong earthquake ground motion, and of structural response to such motion, including a consideration of data-processing techniques. Study of principal methods of dynamic tests of structures including generation of test forces and measurement of structural response. Instructors: Hudson, Iwan.

CE 181. Principles of Earthquake Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Characteristics of potentially destructive earthquakes from the engineering point of view. Includes a consideration of: determination of location and size of earthquakes; earthquake magnitude and intensity; frequency of occurrence of earthquakes; seismic risk maps, and techniques of seismic regionalization; engineering implications of geological earthquake phenomena, including earthquake mechanisms, faulting, fault slippage and the effects of local geology on earthquake ground motion; characteristics of ground motions; seismic sea waves and their damaging effects; socio-economic aspects of earthquakes such as cost factors in earthquake-resistant design, disaster planning; and the implications of earthquake prediction. Instructors: Hudson, Housner.

CE 182. Structural Dynamics of Earthquake Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: AM 151 ab. Response of structures to earthquake ground motion; influence

348 *Subjects of Instruction*

of physical parameters on the response; spectrum techniques; influence of plastic deformations; earthquake excitation as a random process; nature of building code requirements and their relation to actual behavior of structures; observed effects of earthquakes on structures; earthquake behavior of special structures such as nuclear reactor containment structures, long-span suspension bridges, and fluids in tanks and reservoirs; earthquake design criteria. Instructors: Housner, Jennings.

CE 200. Advanced Work in Civil Engineering. *6 or more units as arranged; any term.* Members of the staff will arrange special courses on advanced topics in civil engineering for properly qualified graduate students. The following numbers may be used to indicate a particular area of study.

CE 201. Advanced Work in Structural Engineering.

CE 202. Advanced Work in Soil Mechanics.

CE 212 abc. Advanced Structural Mechanics. *9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisite: AM 112 abc or equivalent.* Advanced methods of structural analysis applied to problems involving space frames, plates, shells and finite-element models of continuous structures. Instructors: Staff.

CE 300. Civil Engineering Research.

For courses in Environmental Engineering Science and Hydraulics see separate sections.

Computers and Machine Methods of Computation

(See courses listed under Information Science)

Economics

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Ec 4ab. Economics Principles and Problems. *6 units (3-0-3); first, second terms, or second, third terms.* A course in economic theory, institutions, and problems. The first half emphasizes the understanding of wages, prices, and profits in individual industrial and farm enterprises. The second half stresses analysis of money, national income, economic growth, and business fluctuations, as well as international economic relations. Instructors: Staff.

Ec 13. Reading in Economics. *Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

Ec 98 abc. Senior Research and Thesis. *Prerequisite: Instructor's permission.* Senior economics majors wishing to undertake a research project and to prepare a paper for presentation to interested faculty and fellow students may elect a variable number of units, not to exceed 12 in any one term, for such work under the direction of some member of the economics faculty.

HSS 99. See page 377 for description.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Ec 100 abc. Business Economics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Open to graduate students. This course endeavors to bridge the gap between engineering and business. It is primarily intended for technically trained students who wish, sooner or later, to take advantage of opportunities in industry beyond their strict technical fields. The broad assumptions in the course are that technical training is an excellent approach to positions of general responsibility in business and industry, and that technically trained men going into industry can make significant contributions to the improved functioning of the economy. The principal divisions of the subject matter of the courses are: 1) managerial accounting and information flows, 2) business finance, 3) quantitative technique and business decisions, 4) economic applications to business, and 5) systems analysis. This treatment provides a description of the industrial economy about us and of the latest management techniques. The points of most frequent difficulty are given special study. Instructor: Morrisroe.

Ec 101. Selected Topics in Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

Ec 106 abc. Business Economics (Seminar). Units by arrangement; first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. This seminar is intended to assist the occasional graduate student who wishes to do special work in some part of the field of business economics or industrial relations. Instructor: Gray. Not available for credit toward humanities-social sciences requirement.

Ec 110. Personnel Problems of Management. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. This course stresses the personnel functions and responsibilities of supervisors and managers in working with professional and technical employees. The roles of unions and government, including collective bargaining and labor legislation, are covered. The relationships of a supervisor or manager with his employer, his associates, and his superiors are analyzed, and the services which he may receive from the personnel department are discussed. The processes of decision-making and communication are applied to specific supervisory responsibilities such as interviewing and selection, appraisal of performance, salary administration, benefit plans and development of individuals. Instructor: Gray. Not available for credit toward humanities-social sciences requirement.

Ec 112. Modern Schools of Economic Thought. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. A study of economic doctrine in transition, with particular emphasis on the American contribution. Against a background of Marshall and Keynes, a critical examination will be made of the institutional, collective, quantitative, social, experimental, and administrative schools of economics. Instructor: Montgomery.

Ec 113. Reading in Economics. Same as Ec 13 but for graduate credit.

Ec 115. Seminar on Population Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ec 4. This seminar will be concerned with (1) the causes of rapid population growth, both in the West in the 18th and 19th centuries and in the less developed countries today; (2) the relation between population growth and economic development; (3) the problem of reducing the rate of growth through control of fertility. Consideration will also be given to the current situation in the United States: what is happening to the birth rate, what are the economic and social implications of continuing popu-

350 *Subjects of Instruction*

lation growth, how birth control might contribute to the solution of the poverty problem. Instructor: Sweezy.

Ec 116. Contemporary Socioeconomic Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ec 4 ab. An analytical investigation of the economic aspects of certain current social issues. Topics to be discussed include the economics of education, medical care systems, urban affairs and the welfare system. Part of the instructional content of the course will be provided by field investigations and outside visitors.

Ec 117. Problems of Urban Society. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. A description of some of the significant urban problems of contemporary America and an investigation of alternative policies. The problems considered include race relations, poverty, public education, crime, housing, urban planning, the public administration of cities and local politics and finance. Stress is placed on field trips and individual student research on specific problems in the Pasadena area. This course emphasizes economic theory less than does Ec 116. Instructor: Oliver.

Ec 118. Environmental Economics. (Same as Env 118) 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* Ec 4 ab and Env 1 or instructor's permission. The methods of price and welfare theory are used to analyze the causes of air, water and other environmental pollution, to examine their impact on economic welfare, and to evaluate selected policy alternatives for managing our environment. Topics include (1) theory of externalities; (2) economic analysis of current and proposed regulatory policies to restrict pollution; (3) the application of economic planning tools such as capital budgeting, linear programming, cost-benefit analysis to specific environmental management problems (such as water supply, solid-waste disposal, smog control devices, health effects of air pollution, etc.); and (4) comprehensive environmental planning for coordinated use of environmental resources and for rational allocation of funds for environmental improvement. Instructor: Montgomery.

Ec 119. Urban Economic Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* Instructor's permission. An examination of certain aspects of economics that are of particular relevance to an urban society; included will be a study of location theory, urban health delivery systems, and problems of housing. The subject of income distribution and its relation to housing and job patterns will also be explored. Instructors: Davis, Grether, Quirk.

Ec 120. International Economic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ec 4 ab. An investigation of the factors affecting the exchange of goods and services and the flow of capital between markets. Major issues include the determination of international values, the gains from trade and their division among major trading areas, the theory of economic integration, and the problems of foreign-exchange-rate and balance-of-payments adjustments. Theory is stressed in this course. Instructor: Oliver.

Ec 121 ab. Price Theory and Industrial Organization. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ec 4 ab or equivalent. A theoretical analysis of the price system, with special reference to the nature and problems of the U.S. economy. The course includes a study of consumer preference, the structure and conduct of markets, factor pricing, measures of economic efficiency, and the interdependence of markets in reaching a general equilibrium. The second term deals with questions of industrial organization such as economics of scale, elasticity of demand, and conditions of entry in a highly quantitative way. Instructor: Quirk.

Ec 122 ab. Econometrics. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 112 a. The application of statistical techniques to the analysis of economic data. The first part of this course deals with the statistical theory and methods most useful to economists and to other social scientists. The second part is a survey of important empirical studies in the estimation of functional relationships derived from economic theory, such as supply and demand functions, the behavioral relationships determining investment and personal consumption expenditures, and relationships useful for forecasting future levels of economic activity. Instructor: Grether.

Ec 125 ab. The Economics of International Relations. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *No prerequisite.* An examination of the economic factors which influence relations among nations. Among the topics discussed are international banking and business, the pattern of international trade, payments and investments, economic warfare, the international gold standard, the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, the European Common Market, the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, the dollar crisis and the American Foreign Aid program. The foreign economic policy of the United States is analyzed in some detail. This course emphasizes economic theory less than does Ec 120. Instructor: Oliver.

Ec 126 ab. Money, Income, and Growth. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ec 4 ab or instructor's permission. This course starts with an intensive study of Keynes' *General Theory of Employment* and then goes on to post-Keynesian developments in the theory of income, consumption, investment and growth. The course also covers the theory of wages and productivity and the relation of technical progress to increases in productivity and real income. It deals with economic policy as well as economic theory, especially the application of monetary, fiscal, and other policies to problems of inflation, depression, unemployment, automation, and growth. Instructor: Sweezy.

Ec 127 abc. Problems in Economic Theory (Seminar). Units by arrangement; first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ec 126 or its equivalent. Consideration of selected topics in economic theory. Instructors: Members of the staff and guest lecturers.

Ec 128 abc. New Technology and Economic Change. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. At the macro-economic level this course will be concerned with the role of new technology in economic growth and in international trade. At the micro-economic level it will be concerned with an examination of the factors making for efficient conduct of research and development activities, with the problems involved in transferring technology between firms and between countries, and with various public policy issues that arise out of the production and dissemination of technological knowledge. Instructor: Klein.

Ec 129 ab. Economic History of the United States. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. An examination of certain analytical and quantitative tools available to the economic historian and their application to a study of the process of American economic development. Instructor: Davis.

Ec 130 ab. Political Foundations of Economic Policy. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Ec 130 a is a prerequisite for Ec 130 b. Mathematical theories of individual and social choice are introduced as an approach to the classic problems of welfare economics and economic policy. The design and construction at an abstract level of political-

352 *Subjects of Instruction*

economic processes consistent with stipulated ethical postulates will be studied together with the related impossibility theorems. Instructor: Plott.

Ec 131. Mathematical Models of Political-Economic Decision Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. Selected models will be reviewed with special emphasis on behavioral interpretations. Special attention will be given to simple majority rule and spatial models of electoral processes. Instructor: Plott.

Ec 132. The Management of an Enterprise. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. The managerial aspects of supervision and the basic decision-making functions of management, excluding employee relations, will be covered. Specific topics include selection of plant location, plant layout, production and inventory controls, purchasing, and similar problems related to equipment and materials. The concepts of operations research and systems management are stressed. Instructor: Gray. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social sciences requirement.*

Ec 150. Independent Study on Population Problems. *Units to be arranged. Prerequisite: Ec 115 or its equivalent.* This course is designed to encourage study on a broad range of problems covering the technological, economic, demographic, sociological, political, and biological aspects of population growth, movement, and density. Instructors: Sweezy, H. Brown, Bonner, Scudder, Munger. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social sciences requirement.*

Electrical Engineering

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

EE 4. Introduction to Digital Electronics. 6 units (2-0-4); *second term*. An introduction to the significant concepts and techniques of modern digital integrated electronic circuitry. The formulation of logical equations and their realization in hardware. Binary arithmetic and its implementation with logical functions. The course concludes with the design and construction of a simple digital computer. Instructor: Mead.

EE 5. Introduction to Linear Electronics. 6 units (2-0-4); *third term*. An introduction to the significant concepts of modern linear electronic circuitry. A.C. circuit analysis; networks and their characterization in frequency and time domain. Amplifier, gain, frequency response. The use of operational amplifier to synthesize function of input variables. Power, dynamic range and the design of power output amplifiers. Instructor: Mead.

EE 10. Digital Electronics Laboratory. 6 units (0-3-3); *third term. Prerequisite: EE 4. 6 units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement.* An introductory non-structured project laboratory designed to provide an opportunity for projects related to the course EE 4. The student is expected to design, build, and test his own digital system. Admission by approval of project proposal. Instructor: Mead.

EE 13 abc. Linear System Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *three terms. Prerequisites: Ma 1 abc and Ph 1 abc.* Introduction to the analysis of linear systems in both the time and frequency domain. Topics presented include loop and node equations, two terminal pair networks, Fourier and Laplace transforms, convolution, autocorrelation, feedback systems, flow graphs, noise, and distributed linear systems. Instructor: Langmuir.

EE 14 abc. Electronic Circuits. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ma*

1 abc, Ph 1 abc. A course covering the general area of active devices and their circuit applications. Transistor and vacuum tube amplifiers, biasing, gain, frequency response, class A, B and C power output circuits and their limitations. Nonlinear electronics, diodes, rectifiers, mixers, switching circuits, saturation, power converters, etc. Text: *Electronics: BJTs, FETs, and Microcircuits*, Angelo. Instructor: Martel.

EE 61 abc. Topics in Communications. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *Ma 2 abc*. A course covering various topics important in the design and functioning of communication systems. These will include parts of information theory, noise theory and modulation theory, properties of signal sources, signals and waves. Instructor: Pierce.

EE 90 abc. Laboratory in Electronics. 3 units (0-0-3); each term. An introductory laboratory normally taken in the junior year. The experiments are designed to acquaint the student with the techniques and the equipment used in electrical measurements. The characteristics of linear passive electrical circuits, the properties of electron devices and the behavior of simple linear and nonlinear active circuits are measured and compared with theoretical models. A maximum of six units may be used in satisfying the laboratory requirement of the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. Instructor: Haskell.

EE 91 abc. Experimental Projects in Electronic Circuits. Units by arrangement; 6 units minimum each term. Prerequisites: *EE 14 abc* and *EE 90* or equivalent. Recommend: *EE 114 abc* or *IS 110* (may be taken concurrently). Open to seniors; others only with consent of instructor. A general laboratory program designed to give the student an opportunity to do original projects in electronics and electronic circuits. Emphasis is placed upon the selection of significant projects, the formulations of the engineering approach, and the demonstration of a finished product as well as the use of modern electronic techniques. The use of integrated circuit elements, digital and analogue, is encouraged. Printed circuit board facilities are available. Text: Literature references. Instructor: Humphrey.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS*

EE 113 abc. Modern Optics. (Same as *Aph 153 abc*.) 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *AMa 95 abc*. The analysis of optical systems based on electromagnetic theory. Mode theory and functions for optical resonators and transmission structures, image formation and spatial filtering with coherent light, partial coherence and partial polarization, theory of dielectrics, theory and applications of holography and selected topics of research importance. Text: Class notes and selected references. Instructor: George.

EE 114 abc. Electronic Circuit Design. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: *EE 14 abc* or equivalent. Applications of solid-state electronic devices in circuits and systems. Emphasis on methods of engineering analysis and design. Instructor: Middlebrook.

EE 151 abc. Electromagnetism. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: *Ph 2 abc*; *AMa 95 abc*. A course in theoretical electricity and magnetism, primarily for electrical engineering students. Topics covered include electrostatics, magneto-statics, Maxwell's equations, waveguides, cavity resonators, and antennas. EE 151 c

*See also Ge 152.

354 *Subjects of Instruction*

will include topics on propagation in the ionosphere, propagation over the earth's surface, and modern microwave tubes. Instructor: Staff.

EE 155 abc. Electromagnetic Fields. (Same as APh 175 abc.) 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* EE 151 abc or Ph 106 bc. An advanced course in classical electromagnetic theory and its application to guided waves, cavity resonators, antennas, artificial dielectrics, propagation in ionized media, propagation in anisotropic media, magnetohydrodynamics, and to other selected topics of research importance. Text: Course notes. Instructor: Papas.

EE 161 abc. Mathematical Theory of Information, Communication and Coding. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc or instructor's permission. The Shannon theory of information is presented for discrete channels. Source coding, synchronization coding, and elementary cryptography are discussed, as well as linear (group) codes, algebraic codes, cyclic codes, and other error detecting and correcting codes. The underlying algebra of finite fields is developed, typical devices for encoding and decoding are described, and applications to actual communication systems are presented. Not offered in 1972-73.

EE 172 abc. Optimal Control Theory. (Same as Ae 172 abc) 9 units (3-0-6); each term. First term: optimal trajectories and control logic; optimization problems for dynamic systems with terminal and path constraints (calculus of variations); optimal feedback control (dynamic programming); numerical methods for synthesizing optimal paths and optimal feedback controllers. Second term: optimal control in the presence of noise; recursive filtering, smoothing, and interpolation for linear systems with additive Gaussian noise. Third term: Singular optimization problems and differential games; discrete and continuous dynamic optimization problems with two or more competing control variables; minimax strategies; the homicidal chauffeur problem and the isotropic rocket problem. Instructor: Wood.

EE 191. Advanced Work in Electrical Engineering. Units to be arranged. Special problems relating to electrical engineering will be arranged to meet the needs of students wishing to do advanced work. Primarily for undergraduates. Students should consult with their advisers before registering for this course.

EE 194. Microwave Laboratory. 9 units (1-4-4); third term. *Prerequisite:* EE 151 abc or Ph 106 abc, may be taken concurrently. Selected laboratory experiments and related theory on microwave generation and amplification; measurements of impedance, frequency and power; properties of microwave cavities, waveguides, junctions, and irises. Open to undergraduates. Instructor: Staff.

EE 197 ab. Modern Optics Laboratory. 9 units (1-4-4); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* APh 153 or APh 190 (either may be taken concurrently). Primarily for graduate students. Laboratory experiments to acquaint students with the contemporary, yet basic, aspects of modern optical research and technology. Experiments encompass holography and interferometry, single mode and mode locked lasers, nonlinear optics, acousto-optic interactions, coherence, diffraction, optical data processing, photosensitive materials, liquid crystals, and ferroelectric ceramics. Instructors: George, MacAnally.

EE 221 abc. Topics in Physical Electronics. 4 units (1-0-3); first, second, third terms. Principles of electromagnetic interaction with solids and ionized gases and current appli-

cations. Content to vary from year to year. Typical topics are: microwave noise in electron beams, magnetic resonance and relaxation, cyclotron resonance, oscillations and waves in plasmas. Not offered in 1972-73.

EE 243 abc. Quantum Electronics Seminar. 6 units (3-0-3); first, second, third terms. Advanced treatment of topics in the field of quantum electronics. Each weekly seminar consists of one lecture of a series on the elements of radiation theory, partial coherence, dispersion, nonlinear optics, laser media, and spectroscopy, followed by a discussion of a current research paper. Text: Class notes and selected references. Instructor: Yariv.

EE 255 abc. Boundary-Value Problems of Electromagnetic Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: EE 155 abc or equivalent. This course presents the mathematical techniques (Fourier-Lamé method, integral equation method, variational principles) that are available for the solution of boundary-value problems arising from the study of antennas, waveguides, and wave propagation. Text: *Randwertprobleme Der Mikrowellenphysik*, Borgnis and Papas; also class notes. Instructor: Papas.

EE 281. Semiconductor Devices. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: APh 181 ab, its equivalent, or instructor's permission. An advanced graduate course in the physics, design, production, and use of large-scale integrated circuits. Emphasis is placed on the engineering approach. Instructor: Mead.

EE 291. Advanced Work in Electrical Engineering. Units to be arranged. Special problems relating to electrical engineering will be arranged to meet the needs of students wishing to do advanced work. Primarily for graduate students. Students should consult with their advisers before registering for this course.

Engineering

E 5. Laboratory Research Methods in Engineering and Applied Science. 6 units (1-3-2); second term. 6 units credit allowed toward freshman laboratory requirement. An introduction to experimental methods and problems typical of a variety of engineering fields. Staff members representing various areas of interest within engineering and applied science will supervise experiments related to their specialty. The experiments will be selected from such fields as fluid mechanics, elasticity and plasticity, dynamics and vibration, heat transfer, gasdynamics, combustion, materials science, environmental health, solid-state electronics, biomedical engineering, information science, chemical engineering, etc. The student is given some choice in selecting experiments of particular interest to him. Instructors: Sturtevant and staff.

E 10 ab. Technical Presentations. 2 units (1-0-1); first, second terms. A course concerned with oral presentations of technical material. Instructors: Clark and staff.

E 150 abc. Engineering Seminar. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term; All candidates for the M.S. degree in Applied Mechanics, Electrical Engineering, Materials Science, and Mechanical Engineering are required to attend any graduate seminar in any division each week of each term. Instructor: Clark.

Engineering Graphics

Gr 1. Basic Graphics. *3 units (1-2-0); first term.* This course deals with the fundamental aspects of projective geometry and graphical techniques used by the scientist and engineer as an aid in spatial visualization, communication and in creative design. Emphasis is placed on the effective use of freehand sketching in perspective, orthographic projection and other useful forms of representation. The student's ability to visualize three-dimensional forms and spatial relationships is logically developed through a series of freehand problems followed by basic descriptive geometry solutions analyzing some of the general relationships which exist among points, lines and planes. Accuracy, neatness, and clarity of presentation are encouraged throughout the course. Instructor: Welch.

Gr 7. Advanced Graphics. *Maximum of 6 units. Elective; second and third terms. Prerequisite: Gr 1.* Further study in the field of graphics as applied to engineering problem analysis and in design. Instructor: Welch.

Engineering Science

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Es 131 abc. Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AMa 95 abc, or equivalent.* Thermodynamics; kinetic theory; classical statistical mechanics; quantum statistical mechanics; diffusion theory and transport theory. Instructors: Plesset, Wu.

Es 200. Special Problems in Engineering Science *By arrangement with members of the staff, properly qualified graduate students are directed in independent studies in Engineering Science. Hours and units by arrangement.* Instructors: Plesset, Wu.

Es 250 abc. Research in Engineering Science. *By arrangement with members of the staff properly qualified graduate students are directed in research in Engineering Science. Hours and units by arrangement.*

English*

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

En 1 abc. Literature Past and Present. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms.* An exploration of major literary texts — poetry, narrative fiction, essays and plays — from the Middle Ages or the Renaissance to our own day. Readings will be chosen from English, American and Continental literatures, with the English tradition at the center. Literature will be considered both as the art of giving pleasure to man and the art of interpreting man. Using the historical approach the course will trace the development of new idioms and forms in response to changing concepts of life. The student will be

*All students are required to take 27 units of English. These units may be taken any time during the four years of undergraduate work. Courses labeled 1-100 are open to all students without prerequisite. Courses labeled 100-200 have specific prerequisites. In general they require upperclass standing or 27 units of English. Freshmen with Advanced Placement scores of 4 or 5 will be eligible for all courses except En 135. Enrollment in all three terms of a three-term sequence is advised but not required.

defining the characteristics of Renaissance, baroque, neo-classical, romantic, Victorian, and twentieth-century literary expression, while searching for the permanent aesthetic qualities that keep a portion of the literary output of every age alive. Frequent analytical and critical papers will be assigned. Instructors: Staff. (H)

En 3 abc. The Modes of Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* A sequence of courses dealing with Western man's attitudes towards his experience as expressed in drama, narrative, and poetry. The ways in which literature explores man's relationship to himself and his world are studied through the forms of comedy and tragedy, epic and novel, lyric, narrative, and dramatic poetry. The material is drawn from acknowledged literary classics of the Graeco-Roman world, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Age of Enlightenment, the Romantic Age, and the contemporary world. Frequent critical papers are assigned. Instructors: Staff. *Cannot be taken for credit by students who have received credit for En 7 abc.* (H)

En 5 abc. American Literature. (see the following descriptions)

En 5 a. American Idealism and Realism. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* An examination of the ideas, attitudes and forms of American literature expressed in the years between 1830 and 1920. Emphasis will be placed on major figures in American idealism and realism: Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, Whitman, Twain, James, Emily Dickinson, Dreiser, and Crane. Instructor: Langston. *Cannot be taken for credit by students who have received credit for En 130.* (H)

En 5 b. The Hemingway and Fitzgerald Generation. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* A study of the novelists of the "Lost Generation" and their successors of the 1930's and 1940's. Particular emphasis will be placed on Hemingway and Fitzgerald, but such other novelists as Dos Passos, Steinbeck, and Wolfe will also be considered. Instructor: Langston. (H)

En 5 c. Contemporary American Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* An exploration of the dominant attitudes and forms of American fiction, drama, and poetry American writers have experimented with in the years between 1950 and the present. Instructors: K. Clark and D. Smith. (H)

En 8. The Bible as Literature: the Old Testament Tradition. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* A study of ancient Hebrew epic, legend, fiction, drama and poetry as represented in the King James Version of the Old Testament and Apocrypha. Instructor: Cozart. (H)

En 9. The Classical Tradition: Homer and Virgil. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* An introduction to the literature of the civilizations of ancient Greece and Rome. Concentrating upon the major figures of Homer and Virgil (in English translations), this course will explore the ways in which classical mythology, literature, and art have shaped the foundations of Western culture. Instructor: Zeigel. (H)

En 10. The Christian Tradition: Dante and Milton. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* An introduction to the literature of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance and Reformation. Concentrating upon the major figures of Dante and Milton, this course will explore the ways in which poets attempted to integrate Western man's heritage of the Bible, ancient mythology, and classical literature and art. Instructor: Cozart. (H)

En 13. Reading in English. *Units to be determined for the individual by the department.* Collateral reading in literature and related subjects, done in connection with regular

358 *Subjects of Instruction*

courses in English or history, or independently of any course, but under the direction of members of the department. Instructors: Staff. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

En 15 abc. Journalism. *3 units (1-0-2); first, second, third terms.* A study of the elementary principles of newspaper writing and editing, with special attention to student publications at the Institute. Instructor: Hutchings. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

En 20. Summer Reading. *Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Maximum 9 units. Elective.* Reading in literature, history, and other fields during summer vacation, books to be selected from a recommended reading list, or in consultation with a member of the staff. Critical essays on reading will be required. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

HSS 99. See page 377 for description.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

En 100 abc. The Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Novel. *9 units (2-0-7); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: 27 units of literature.* A three-term exploration of the novels and novelists, European and English, of the late 19th and 20th centuries. A background to the modern novel will be provided, and such topics as symbolism and decadence, realism and experiment will be investigated. While surveying the development of the modern novel, the course will tend to concentrate on such major figures as Joyce, Conrad, Kafka, Mann, and Lawrence. Instructor: Mayhew. (H)

En 101. Selected Topics in Literature. *Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor.* Instructor: Staff and guest lecturers. (H)

En 102 ab. Linguistics. *9 units (2-1-6); first, second terms. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* A two-term intensive introduction to the fundamental concepts and methods of current structural study of natural language (exemplified largely through English). Primary focus on three levels of linguistic analysis: (1) phonology, (2) morphology, and (3) syntax as descriptive and theoretical levels for the study, respectively, of (1) sound systems, (2) internal structure of words, (3) inter- and intraphrase and sentence structure and relations, including transformational grammar. Emphasis on current models of linguistic structure and implications of linguistic study for understanding human mental behavior, involving review of current work in semantics and psycholinguistics. Discussion of fields of application (linguistics and the computer, language in society, pedagogical linguistics). Instructor: Dostert.

En 102 c. Topics in Linguistics. *9 units (1-2-6); third term. Prerequisite: En 102 ab or equivalent.* A seminar-type course focusing on major aspects of language structure, models of linguistic description and functions of language. Problems in syntax, semantics, psycholinguistics (including experiments) and sociological and biological aspects of language. Participants are expected to concentrate on individual or small-group research projects. Instructor: Dostert.

En 110 abc. From Mysteries to Absurdism: A Survey of Drama. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* A three-term course which will trace the development of English and Continental drama from its medieval and Renaissance origin through French Classical Drama. En 110 b will include the 18th

century "Age of Elegance," the Romantic Age and the 19th century to Ibsen. En 110 c will deal with leading British, American and Continental dramatists from Ibsen to the present. Special attention will be given to dramatic technique and to philosophical content. The three terms may be taken as a sequence or independently of each other. Instructor: Mandel. (H)

En 118 ab. Twentieth Century Poetry. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* A two-term seminar on major poets, and poetic theories, of the twentieth century. The first term will concentrate on Frost, Eliot, Yeats, Auden, Thomas and other poets whose principal work was done before 1950. The second term will concentrate upon Lowell, Ginsberg, Wilbur, and other poets of the post-war and contemporary scene. Instructor: Clark. (H)

En 119. Classical Literature in Translation: The Greek Tradition. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* Readings in English of outstanding Greek authors. The course will include a study of the major classical genres, emphasizing the development of comedy, tragedy, lyric poetry, and history, philosophy, and religion. Instructor: Zeigel. (H)

En 120. Classical Literature in Translation: The Latin Tradition. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* Outstanding works by Virgil, Ovid, Lucretius, Petronius, Terence, and Plautus in English translation will be considered in the light of the humane and religious traditions of Europe. Instructor: Zeigel. (H)

En 121. The Medieval Imagination in English. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* A course designed to examine the major literary and cultural developments in England before and after the Norman Conquest, with special attention to Chaucer and the fourteenth century. The major forms — epic, romance, lyric, and drama — will be studied against their backgrounds in history, philosophy, painting and architecture. Instructor: Cozart. (H)

En 123 abc. Shakespeare. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: 27 units of English.* A three-term study of a selection of comedies, histories and tragedies. The selection will differ each term, so all three terms may be taken for credit. No term of this course is prerequisite to other terms. Instructor: H. Smith. (*Not available for credit to students who have credit for En 50 abc.*) (H)

En 125 ab. Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. 9 units (3-0-6); *first and second terms. Prerequisite: 27 units of English.* A course designed to acquaint the student with the principal figures and genres of the period from the Reformation to the Restoration. It includes the Humanists, Elizabethan poetry, non-Shakespearean drama, seventeenth century prose writers, metaphysical and cavalier poets, Dryden, and Milton. Instructor: LaBelle. (H)

En 126. Eighteenth Century. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite: 27 units of English.* A study of the most important authors, genres, and critical theories of the Augustan and later eighteenth-century period. Authors include Dryden, Swift, Pope, Johnson and the Restoration and eighteenth-century dramatists. Instructor: Clark. (*Strongly recommended for English majors.*) (H) Not offered in 1972-73.

En 127. Earlier English Novel. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* The novel from Richardson and Fielding to Scott and Jane Austen. (H)

360 *Subjects of Instruction*

En 128. The Nineteenth Century British Novel. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* A study of the emergence of modern prose and perspectives, with particular attention to the latter part of the century, the great age of the novel. Among various foci: the evolving sensibility of the hero; the relations of hero to landscape and to society; the difficult exclusiveness of morality and esthetics. Novelists include Scott, Austen, the Brontes, Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, Hardy. Instructor: Ende. (H)

En 129 ab. British and European Romantic Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite: 27 units of English.* An approach to the literary expression of the profound shift in sensibility and values that we call romanticism. Topics include revolutionary desires and individual creativity; vision, imagination, and the natural world; apocalypse or salvation without transcendence; and the ambiguous relation of writers to their predecessors. Readings in Milton, Blake, Wordsworth, Goethe, Holderlin, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Stendhal, Baudelaire, Dostoevsky, Wallace Stevens. (Strongly recommended for English majors.) Instructor: Ende. (H) Not offered in 1972-73.

En 132. The Fiction of William Faulkner. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: 27 units of English or instructor's permission.* An investigation of the ideas, forms, and development of the novels and short stories of William Faulkner. Emphasis will be divided between reading and research. Instructor: Langston. (H)

En 135. Modern Literary Criticism. 9 units (2-0-7); third term. *Prerequisites: Open to seniors only, having at least 27 units of literature.* Modern literary critics and critical theories. Selected works of the traditional, aesthetic, historical, psychoanalytic and archetypal or genre schools of critical theory, as represented by such recent critics as T. S. Eliot, F. R. Leavis, George Lukacs, Northrop Frye, Wayne C. Booth, and others. (Strongly recommended for English majors.) Instructors: Mayhew and Zeigel.

En 142. Black Literature in America. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* A study of the attitudes, aspirations, and achievements of writing by blacks in America with emphasis upon those writers who have made their impact mostly since 1930: W. E. B. DuBois, Langston Hughes, Richard Wright, Ralph Ellison, James Baldwin, Martin Luther King, Eldridge Cleaver, Gwendolyn Brooks, and LeRoi Jones. Instructor: Langston. (H)

En 150 abc. Literature in Translation. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.* A coherent body of French, German, Russian, or other literature will be covered each term. The content of each course may vary from year to year, and will be announced by the Registrar and posted by the Humanities Division before preregistration. The readings, lectures, discussions, papers, and examinations will be in English, although language students may request to do some or all their work in the original. The three terms may be taken independently of each other. Instructors: Language and Literature Staff. (See also L 150 ab) (H)

En 151. Science Writing, Communications, and Language. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. This course deals with the development of brevity and clarity in the communication of scientific and engineering subjects to non-scientists and engineers. It requires a 700-word essay written each week. Subjects for the essays will be guest lectures that deal with the various languages of science and the techniques and methods involved in the flow, processing, and dissemination of information. Instructor: Bengelsdorf. *Not available for English credit.*

En 155 ab. Russian Literature in Translation. See *L 155 ab.* (H)

En 156. German Literature in Translation: Contemporary German Writers. See *L 156.* (H)

Environmental Engineering Science

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECT

Env. 1. Engineering Problems of Man's Environment. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* Ph 1 ab, Ch 1 ab and Ma 1 ab. Man's physical environment includes air, water, and land, all of which are vital for survival as well as for esthetic enjoyment of life. This course explores ways in which man is adversely changing his environment, ways in which these alterations are affecting him and other forms of life, and methods of engineering control. Typical problem areas are: air pollution, water pollution (ocean and inland), solid and industrial wastes, harmful trace elements, synthetic substances, energy sources, thermal pollution, and land erosion. Instructors: Morgan, Friedlander, Scudder, McKee, List, Brooks.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Env 100. Special Topics in Environmental Engineering Science. 6 or more units as arranged. Special courses of reading, problems, or research for qualified undergraduates, or graduate students working for the M.S. degree. Instructors: Staff.

Env 112 abc. Hydrologic Transport Processes. 9 units (3-1-5), first term; 9 units (3-0-6), second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* AMa 95 abc or AM 113 abc (may be taken concurrently); ME 19 abc; and some knowledge of elements of hydrology (may be satisfied by special reading assignments). A basic study of the physical processes in fresh-water bodies and the coastal waters. The hydrologic cycle and its relation to man; statistical analysis and simulation of hydrologic data; dynamic similitude in fluid mechanics; turbulent shear flow in rivers and estuaries; introduction to stratified flow, turbulent plumes and buoyant jets; experimental techniques; hydraulic models. Flow through porous media, wells, ground-water recharge, and seawater intrusion in aquifers. Transport and dispersion of solutes, sediments and heat in rivers, lakes, ground water and estuaries; heat transfer, evaporation and density stratification in natural waters. Engineering of outfalls for safe disposal of wastewater and thermal discharges. Introduction to river morphology and sediment transport. Instructor: Brooks.

Env 116. Experimental Methods in Air Pollution. 7 units (1-3-3); third term. *Prerequisites:* Env 170 or Env 117 (may be taken concurrently). This course covers the methods of sampling and measurement of particulate and gaseous pollutants with applications to gas cleaning equipment and smog formation. Experiments will include the use of on-line systems for measuring complete aerosol size spectra, and simultaneous gas-phase chemical composition and aerosol measurements in photochemical smog. The application of data acquisition and processing systems in air pollution will be treated in detail. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the physical and chemical principles on which the measurements are based. Instructors: Friedlander, Husar.

Env 117. Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering. (Same as ChE 117). 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* ME 19 abc or ChE 103 abc or equivalent. The course presents the engineering elements necessary for the design of air pollution control

362 *Subjects of Instruction*

systems. Sources, quantities, and nature of pollutants; aerosol physics, chemistry of pollutant gases; gas sampling; design of control technology: absorbers, filters, inertial separators, electrical precipitators; urban basin modeling and control, air environment monitoring systems. Instructors: Friedlander, Seinfeld, Corcoran, Hidy.

Env 118. Environmental Economics. (Same as Ec 118.) 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisites: Ec 4 ab and Env 1 or instructor's permission. The methods of price and welfare theory are used to analyze the causes of air, water and other environmental pollution, to examine their impact on economic welfare, and to evaluate selected policy alternatives for managing our environment. Topics include: (1) theory of externalities; (2) economic analysis of current and proposed regulatory policies to restrict pollution; (3) the application of economic planning tools to specific environmental management problems (such as water supply, solid waste disposal, smog control devices, health effects of air pollution, etc.); and (4) comprehensive environmental planning for coordinated use of environmental resources and for rational allocation of funds for environmental improvement. Instructor: Montgomery.

Env 142 ab. Chemistry of Natural Water Systems. 9 units (2-3-4); first and second terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc or equivalent; Ch 14 (may be taken concurrently). The chemistry of solutions, heterogeneous processes, and oxidation-reduction reactions is applied to provide a quantitative treatment of the chemical characteristics of natural waters. The first term features acid-base systems of natural waters, carbonate equilibria, metal-ion solubility controls, metal-ion complexes in natural systems, and redox equilibria. The second term deals with chemical characteristics of lakes, streams; surface-chemical phenomena (adsorption, coagulation) in natural waters, and models (equilibrium, steady-state, dynamic) for describing the behavior of natural water systems. Laboratory sessions consider experimental techniques for measuring natural water constituents and computational methods for describing complex systems. Text: *Aquatic Chemistry*, Stumm and Morgan. Instructor: Morgan.

Env 144. Ecology. 6 units (2-1-3); second term. Basic principles of ecology and ways in which human activities can influence natural populations, including the marine environment as affected by ocean waste disposal. Topics discussed include community structure, dynamics of populations, geochemical cycles, limiting factors, and microbial ecology. (May be taught in conjunction with parts of Env 145 a.) Instructor: North.

Env 145 ab. Environmental Biology. 10 units (2-4-4), second term; 9 units (3-0-6), third term. Prerequisites: Ch 41 abc or equivalent (may be taken concurrently). An exposition of basic biological principles concerning interrelations between organisms, particularly those directly affecting man and his environment. Emphasis is placed on the influences of microorganisms as illustrative of the ways populations react on each other and condition the physical and chemical environment. Unique features of the terrestrial, freshwater, and marine environments are discussed and extensive reading is required, covering a broad scope of biological literature. Instructor: North.

Env 146 abc. Analysis and Design of Water and Wastewater Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); each term. Prerequisites: ME 17 ab, ME 19 ab, or equivalents. A series of selected problems in the application of basic science and engineering science to water supply and treatment for municipal, industrial, and irrigation use; removal, treatment, and disposal of liquid wastes; the theory of unit operations as applied to environmental systems; the designs of works; water rights; and economic aspects of projects. Instructor: McKee.

Env 150 abc. Seminar in Environmental Engineering Science. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. Weekly seminar on current developments and research within the field of environmental engineering science, with special consideration to work at the Institute.

Env 155. Special Problems in Waste Management. 9 units (2-3-4); second term. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* Investigation of environmental pollution related to nuclear energy; the siting of steam-electric power plants; solid wastes from municipalities, industries, and agriculture; transportation and storage of hazardous materials, and similar special situations, including detailed case studies of specific problems. Field trips to illustrative examples in southern California. Instructor: McKee.

Env 156. Industrial Wastes. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: Env 146 ab.* A study of the industrial processes resulting in the production of liquid wastes; the characteristics of such wastes and their effects upon municipal sewage treatment plants, receiving streams, and ground waters; and the theory and methods of treating, eliminating, or reducing the wastes. Instructor: McKee.

Env 160. Biological Fluid Flows: Hemorheology. 6 units (2-0-4); second term. *Prerequisites: AMa 95 abc, Hy 101 abc or equivalent.* The problems of measurement of bulk rheological properties of blood; the influence of the composition of the suspending medium on blood flow properties; the influence of the particulate nature of blood on its flow in narrow tubes and small blood vessels; the influence of cell deformation on flow through capillaries. Instructor: Wayland.

Env 170 ab. Behavior of Disperse Systems in Fluids. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisites: ME 19 ab or Ch 21 abc, or equivalents.* Studies of the mechanical and physicochemical behavior of particles in fluids with applications to gas cleaning, cloud physics, emulsion stability and water treatment. The first term is concerned primarily with stochastic problems including fluctuation theories of new phase formation, the Brownian movement, and coagulation and convective diffusion. The second term deals with mechanical problems including impaction and filtration, and light scattering by clouds of particles. Instructor: Friedlander.

Env 203. Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering Science. *Units by arrangement, any term.* A course to explore new approaches to environmental problems. The topics covered vary from year to year, depending on the interests of the students and staff. Visiting professors may present portions of the course from time to time.

In 1972-73, a course of lectures on environmental policy issues in California will be presented, drawing especially on the multi-disciplinary work of the Environmental Quality Laboratory in the areas of energy generation and use, air resources, water resources, and planning. Instructor-in-charge: Lees.

Env 206 abc. Special Problems in Biological Engineering Science. *Units by arrangement; three terms.* Special topics relating to the interplay between the engineering sciences and biological and medical sciences can be made the subject for directed study for properly qualified graduate students on an individual basis. Each year, however, one or more topics will be chosen for group discussions between students and interested faculty with a systematic series of lectures by faculty and visiting scientists and reports by the students. For example, in 1971-72 special attention was given to special topics in biological fluid mechanics. Instructors: Wayland, Friedlander, Leal, Wu.

Env 214 abc. Advanced Environmental Fluid Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites: Hy 101 or Ae 101, AMa 101 or AM 125.* Large scale motions

364 *Subjects of Instruction*

in the oceans and atmosphere, air-water interface, wind generation of waves and currents, stratified fluids, internal waves, blocking, stratified withdrawal, jets and plumes, stratified flows in porous media, turbulent diffusion, mixing in the oceans and atmosphere, dispersion in rivers and estuaries. Applications to engineering problems of pollution control in air and water environments. Instructors: Ingersoll (first term); List (second, third terms).

Env 250. Advanced Environmental Seminar. 4 units (2-0-2); every term. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* A seminar course for advanced graduate students and staff to discuss current research and technical literature on environmental problems. As the subject matter changes from term to term, it may be taken any number of times. Instructors: Staff.

Env 300. Thesis Research.

Other closely related courses (listed elsewhere) are:

ChE 103 abc	Transport Phenomena
ChE 172 abc	Control Systems Theory
ChE 173 ab	Advanced Problems in Transport
ChE 203 ab	Interfacial Phenomena
Hy 101 abc	Fluid Mechanics
Hy 111	Fluid Mechanics Laboratory
Hy 113 ab	Coastal Engineering
Hy 121	Advanced Hydraulics Laboratory
Hy 210 ab	Hydrodynamics of Sediment Transportation
Hy 211	Advanced Hydraulics Seminar
Hy 213	Advanced Coastal Engineering

French

(See *Languages*)

Geological and Planetary Sciences

Geology, Geobiology, Geochemistry, Geophysics, Planetary Science

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Ge 1. Introductory Geology. 9 units (3-3-3); first, third terms. This course aims to present a broad and up-to-date view of the earth by focusing upon major geological items currently of high interest, such as paleomagnetism, mid-oceanic rises, sea-floor spreading, plate tectonics, continental drift, evolution of continental plates, the earth's interior, and environmental geology. A reasonable degree of flexibility is purposely maintained, and the emphasis and topics of consideration will vary, within limits, with the individual instructor and with class interests. An acquaintance with classical geological topics such as rocks and minerals, fossils, crustal deformation, earthquakes, volcanism, geochronology, metamorphism, and processes and features of the earth's surface is obtained in association with treatment of the above listed topics, and through field trips and laboratory exercises. Classes are rigorously limited in size and individually handled by full-time faculty members. Class hours for each section are to be arranged, and freshman participation is strongly encouraged. All regis-

trants must be prepared to devote 6 week-end days to field trips. Instructors: Shoemaker, in charge, and staff.

Ge 2. Geophysics. 9 units (2-1-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ge 1, Ma 2a, Ph 2a. An introduction to the physics of the earth. Topics discussed include the figure of the earth, the gravity and magnetic fields of the earth and their variation in space and time, the propagation of seismic waves and the transport of heat within the earth. Recent developments in geodynamics, including the relation of the heat flux from the interior, major gravity anomalies, paleomagnetism, and earthquake mechanisms to convection in the mantle and the new global tectonics are emphasized. Three one-day field trips to sites of geophysical interest are an integral part of the course. Text: *Physics of the Earth*, Stacey. Instructor: Ahrens.

Ge 4. Introduction to Cosmochemistry and Nuclear Geophysics. 6 units (3-0-3); third term. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. An introductory course focusing on the information obtained by the laboratory study of natural samples, both terrestrial and extraterrestrial, using the techniques of modern chemistry and physics. Topics discussed include: the synthesis and abundances of elements; ages of the earth, the moon and the solar system; formation and chemical differentiation of objects in the early solar system; the chemical composition of lunar, terrestrial, and meteoritic material; the recent history of the moon and the meteorites as inferred by the study of the products of cosmic ray induced nuclear reactions. Instructor: Wasserburg.

Ge 5. Geobiology. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ge 1, Ch 1, Bi 1, or consult instructor. An examination, chiefly in biological terms, of processes and environments governing the origin and differentiation of secondary materials in the crust throughout the span of earth history. Consideration is given to the environmental influence of the change from a reducing to an oxidizing atmosphere upon the evolution of life processes and to the subsequent progression of organisms and organic activity throughout the oxidizing era as recorded in the sedimentary rocks of the earth's crust. Special attention is devoted to organic progression and differentiation in time and space in terms of environment. Instructor: Lowenstam.

Ge 40. Special Problems for Undergraduates. Units to be arranged, any term. This course provides a mechanism for undergraduates, other than freshmen, to undertake honors-type work in geologic sciences. By arrangement with individual members of the staff.

Ge 41 abc. Undergraduate Research and Bachelor's Thesis. Units to be arranged. Undergraduates may undertake research in the geological and planetary sciences under the supervision of some member of the Division faculty, with the aim of preparing a professional report on the accomplishments. Number of units to be arranged with the research supervisor, and is not to exceed 12 per term. Writing of a Bachelor's Thesis based on the research is encouraged, and to obtain elective credit for more than 24 units of undergraduate research, a Bachelor's Thesis accepted by the research supervisor is required. Guidance in seeking research opportunities and in formulating a research plan leading to preparation of a Bachelor's Thesis is available from the Division Undergraduate Research Counselor, Professor Epstein.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Courses given in alternate years are so indicated. Courses in which the enrollment is less than five may, at the discretion of the instructor, not be offered.

Ge 100. Geology Club. *1 unit (1-0-0); all terms.* Presentation of papers on research in geological and planetary sciences by the students and staff of the Division and by guest speakers. Generally required of all senior and graduate students in the Division; optional for sophomores and juniors. Instructor: Albee.

Ge 102. Oral Presentation. *2 units (1-0-1); first, second, or third term.* Training in the technique of oral presentation. Practice in the effective organization and delivery of reports before groups. Successful completion of this course is required of all candidates for degrees in the Division. The number of terms taken will be determined by the proficiency shown in the first term's work. Instructors: Burhans, Murray.

Ge 104 abc. Advanced General Geology. *9 units (3-4-2). Prerequisites: Ch 1 or 2, Ma 2, Ph 2.*

104 a. Minerals as Physical, Chemical, and Geological Systems. *First term.* Atomic architecture and physical properties of the solid state, with emphasis on the important naturally occurring minerals. Relations between bonding forces, structure, composition, properties, and conditions of formation of minerals. Phase stability, melting relations, and solid-state transformations in mineral systems as a function of temperature and pressure. The chemistry of mineral synthesis and breakdown in relation to chemical evolution and differentiation in the earth. Occurrence, significance, and properties of the major mineral groups that are important at the earth's surface and in the interior. Laboratory study of selected examples. Instructor: Kamb.

104 b. Igneous, Sedimentary, and Metamorphic Rocks. *Second term.* A study of rocks and the chemical and physical processes affecting their origin. Igneous phenomena, rock classification, and processes. Phase equilibria of silicate crystal-melt-fluid equilibria and the genesis of igneous rocks. Principles of physical stratigraphy. Sedimentary minerals and rocks, processes, and depositional environments. Metamorphic processes, rocks and minor structural features. Instructor: Albee.

104 c. Tectonics and Earth History. *Third term.* Major structural features and tectonic processes of the earth's crust. Principles of paleontology and animal stratigraphy. Elements of the Phanerozoic history of the earth with emphasis on both faunal and physical history. Outlines and problems of the Precambrian history of the earth. Instructors: Silver, Lowenstam.

Ge 105 abc. Geological Field Training and Problems. *6 units (0-6-0); first, second, and third terms. Prerequisite: Ge 104 abc should be taken concurrently.* Elementary field mapping techniques in stratigraphy and structural geology. Selected field problems designed to develop techniques and to establish an understanding of basic geologic relationships. Problems in structural geology are emphasized in third term. Instructors: Shoemaker, Allen.

Ge 111 ab. Invertebrate Paleontology. *9 units (2-5-2); second, third terms.* Morphology and geologic history of the common groups of the lower invertebrates, with emphasis on their evolution and adaptive modifications; consideration of the higher invertebrate groups; preparation of fossils and problems of invertebrate paleontology. Instructor: Lowenstam.

Ge 114. Optical and X-ray Mineralogy. *12 units (3-6-3); first term. Prerequisite: Ge 104 a-105 a.* Methods of optical crystallography. Measurement of optical constants with the polarizing microscope. X-ray determination of lattice parameters and space sym-

metry. Characterization and identification of minerals by optical and X-ray methods. Systematic application of these methods to the study of important mineral groups, including feldspars, chain silicates, and sheet silicates. Instructor: Rossman.

Ge 115. Petrology and Petrography. Systematic study of rocks and rock-forming minerals with emphasis both upon the use of the petrographic microscope and megascopic identification; interpretation of mineral assemblages, textures, and structures; problems of genesis.

115 a. Igneous Petrology and Petrography. 12 units (3-6-3); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 ab, Ge 114, Ch 24a or 124a or Ch 21a. The mineralogical and chemical composition, origin, occurrence, and classification of igneous rocks considered mainly in the light of chemical equilibrium and of experimental studies. Detailed consideration of the structures, phase relations, and identification of the feldspar, pyroxene, amphibole, olivine, and feldspathoid mineral groups. Instructor: Albee.

115 b. Sedimentary Petrology and Petrography. 12 units (3-6-3); third term. *Prerequisite:* Ge 115 a. The mineralogical and chemical composition, occurrence, and classification of sedimentary rocks; consideration of the chemical, physical, and biological processes involved in the origin, transport, and deposition of sediments and their subsequent diagenesis. Detailed consideration of structure, phase relations, composition and identification of clay minerals, carbonates, and Fe-Mn oxides. Laboratory study will include identification of clay minerals by X-ray diffraction. Not offered in 1972-73.

115 c. Metamorphic Petrology and Petrography. 12 units (3-6-3); third term. *Prerequisite:* Ge 115 a. The mineralogical and chemical composition, occurrence, and classification of metamorphic rocks; interpretation of mineral assemblages in light of chemical equilibrium and experimental studies. Detailed consideration of structure, phase relations, composition, and determination of the major metamorphic minerals. Instructor: Taylor.

Ge 121 abc. Advanced Field Geology. 12 units (0-9-3). *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 abc. Interpretation of geologic features in the field, with emphasis on problems of the type encountered in professional geologic work. Advanced techniques of investigation are discussed. The student investigates limited but complex field problems in igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic terranes. Individual initiative is developed, principles of research are acquired, and practice gained in field techniques, including the use of the plane table in geologic mapping. The student prepares reports interpreting the results of his investigations. Instructors: Sharp, Allen, Albee.

Ge 122. Geophysical Field Studies. 10 units (3-5-2); first term. *Prerequisites:* Ma 2 abc, Ge 105, and instructor's permission. This course is a field program in an area of particular geological interest, using seismic refraction, gravity, and magnetic field measurements. Students participate in all phases of the program, e.g., station surveying, geophysical equipment operation, and interpretation of data. A final report, embodying calculations and interpretations, is required. Instructor: Dix.

Ge 123. Summer Field Geology. 30 units (6 weeks). *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 abc. Intensive study of three field areas in the Rocky Mountains, Colorado Plateau, Basin and Range Province, Sierra Nevada or Coast Ranges. The work in each area is supervised by a separate staff member, and the selection of areas studied varies

368 *Subjects of Instruction*

from year to year. Emphasis is on stratigraphic and structural interpretation, involving a wide range of sedimentary, plutonic, volcanic, and metamorphic rocks. For each area the student prepares a geologic map, stratigraphic and structural sections, and geologic report. The course is designed to complement the field training in southern California afforded by Ge 105 and Ge 121. It is required at the end of the junior year for the bachelor's degree in the geology and geochemistry options. The course begins immediately after commencement and runs for six weeks. Instructors: Albee, Allen, Kamb, Sharp, Shoemaker, Silver, Taylor.

Ge 126. Geomorphology. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. Primarily a consideration of dynamic processes acting on the surface of the earth, and the genesis of land-forms. Instructor: Sharp. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 130. Introduction to Geochemistry. 6 units (2-0-4); *first term*. *Prerequisites:* Ch 1, Ma 2 abc, Ph 2 abc, Ge 1. A lecture and problem course on the application of chemical principles to earth problems, involving topics in stable isotopic geochemistry. Instructor: Epstein.

Ge 132. Chemistry of the Earth and Planets. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. A critical evaluation of what is known about the chemical composition of the planetary bodies in the solar system and the processes and time scales required for evolution into their present states. Topics include: survey of mechanisms of nucleosynthesis; solar system elemental abundances; formation times of planetary bodies; the chemical composition and evolution of the earth and moon; speculations on the compositions of other planets; composition and origin of planetary atmospheres. Instructor: Burnett. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 135. Regional Geology of Southern California (Seminar). 6 units (3-0-3); *second term*. *Prerequisites:* Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 abc or equivalent. Reading and discussion of selected topics in the geology of southern California and adjacent areas, with emphasis on outlining the important regional research problems. Instructor: Silver.

Ge 137 ab. Laboratory Techniques in the Geological Sciences. 9 units (1-4-4); *second and third terms*. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. A series of laboratory experiments covering the important types of laboratory measurements made in modern geological and geochemical research. The emphasis will be placed on understanding the physical and chemical principles on which the measurements are based. X-ray, mass spectrometric, and counting techniques will be treated in detail. Instructors: Patterson, Burnett, Epstein. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 150. The Nature and Evolution of the Earth. 6 units (3-0-3). *Offered by announcement only*. Discussions at an advanced level of problems of current interest in the earth sciences. The course is designed to give graduate students in the geological sciences and scientists from other fields a broad sampling of data and thought concerning current problems. Students may enroll for any or all terms of this course without regard to sequence. Instructors: The staff and visitors.

Ge 152. Radar Astronomy. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. This course covers techniques of radar astronomy and interpretations of observational results in terms of the physics of the target planet. Radar studies of Mercury, Venus, and Mars will also be described. Additionally it will provide an introduction to the design of radar experiments. Instructor: Goldstein.

Ge 153. Planetary Radio Astronomy. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* The interpretation of radio astronomy observations of the Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, and Jupiter in terms of the planets' surface properties and atmospheric characteristics. Thermal and non-thermal emission mechanisms in planetary atmospheres and surfaces will be discussed with particular emphasis toward the construction of mathematical planetary models which can be tested by all possible observational techniques including radio interferometry, planetary occultation, and radar astronomy. Instructor: Muhleman. Offered alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 154. Atmospheric Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term.* Basic processes affecting the structure and composition of planetary atmospheres. Scattering, absorption, radiative transfer, convection, diffusion, thermal escape, atmospheric tides, geostrophic motion. Observations of the earth, observations of the planets, theoretical models of planetary atmospheres. Instructor: Ingersoll.

Ge 155. Introduction to Planetary Science. 9 units (4-0-5); *first term.* A broad survey course for undergraduates and graduates. The planets: their probable composition, physical state, and dynamical behavior. Ground-based observations: spectroscopy, photometry, radio interferometry, radar mapping, observations from spacecraft. Theories of atmospheric structure, surface processes, internal history. Speculations on the origin and evolution of bodies in the solar system. Instructors: Murray and staff.

Ge 160. Introduction to Modern Geophysics. 2 units (2-0-0); *first term.* Seminar on current topics in geophysics with emphasis on active research programs within the department. The course is designed to acquaint new graduate students with outstanding problems in geophysics and with current methods of investigation. Instructors: Anderson and staff.

Ge 166 a. Physics of the Earth's Interior. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term. Prerequisite: AMA 95 abc or AM 113 abc, or instructor's permission.* A study of current knowledge concerning the interior of the Earth using information from various earth-science disciplines. Interpretation of the fundamental data of seismology, gravity and heat flow using available high-pressure laboratory data and equations of state with the aim of understanding the structure, composition and phase of the Earth's deep interior. Thermal history of the Earth. Internal constitution of the terrestrial planets. Suitable for students in geology and as an elective in physics, astronomy and engineering. Instructor: Anderson.

Ge 166 b. Planetary Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term. Prerequisites: Ph 106 abc, AMA 95 abc or AM 113 abc.* Solar system dynamics, with emphasis on slow changes in the orbit and rotation rates of planets and satellites. Topics to be discussed include tidal friction, resonant orbits and rotation rates, gravitational fields of planets and satellites, dynamics of polar wandering and continental drift. Instructor: Goldreich.

Ge 176. Elementary Seismology. 6 units (3-0-3); *third term. Prerequisites: Ge 1, Ma 2 ab.* A survey of the geology and physics of earthquakes. Text: *Elementary Seismology*, Richter. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ge 177. Seismotectonics. 9 units (3-3-3); *third term.* Relationship of seismicity to geologic structures and to tectonic processes: global seismicity patterns; active faults; problems of seismic zoning. Case studies of selected earthquakes with field trips to

370 *Subjects of Instruction*

local areas of special interest. Instructor: Allen. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 212 ab. Thermodynamics of Geological Systems. 9 units each term (3-0-6); first and second terms.

212 a. Prerequisite: Ch 124 ab or Ch 21 abc, Ge 115 abc or equivalent. An advanced treatment of chemical thermodynamics, with emphasis on applications to geologic problems. Topics to be covered include heat flow and heat sources, high pressure phase transformations, silicate phase equilibria, solid solutions, the effect of H₂O in silicate melts, and equilibrium in a gravitational field. Text: *Chemical Thermodynamics*, Prigogine and Defay. Instructor: Taylor. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

212 b. Prerequisite: 212 a. Lectures and problems on the chemical and physical properties of aqueous solutions, with emphasis on the thermodynamic behavior of those electrolyte solutions important in nature. Topics to be covered include the effects of solution composition on mineral equilibria, Eh-pH diagrams, extension of thermodynamic data to high temperatures and pressures, non-ideality in mixed-gas systems, and reaction kinetics in systems involving water. Results will be applied to problems of low-temperature sedimentary processes, metamorphism, and diagenesis. Text: *Solutions, Minerals, and Equilibria*, Garrels and Christ. Instructor: Epstein. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 213. Seminar on special topics and problems of current interest in the fields listed below. 5 units. Prerequisites dependent upon topics. Offered by announcement only.

Ge 213 a—Mineralogy Seminar.

Ge 213 b—Petrology Seminar.

Ge 213 c—Geochemistry Seminar.

Ge 213 d—Geochronology Seminar.

Ge 213 e—Planetary Science Seminar.

Ge 214. Advanced Mineralogy. 9 units (3-3-3); third term. Prerequisite: Ge 104 a, Ge 114, Ch 21 or instructor's permission. The origin of color, pleochroism, and luminescence in minerals, infrared absorption spectroscopy of mineral substances, the relationship of the various types of x-ray and optical spectra, and the effects of site population upon optical properties. The laboratory will deal with the measurement of the optical and infrared spectra of selected minerals. Instructor: Rossman. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 215 abc. Topics in Advanced Petrology. 12 units each term (3-6-3); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ge 115, Ch 124.

215 a. Chemical Petrology. First term. Lectures, seminars, and laboratory studies of the chemical reactions that occur in rocks. Emphasis will be placed on rock-water interactions, mineral deposition, hydrothermal alteration, and the formation of ore deposits. The nature and origin of the H₂O, CO₂, and other gases that take part in these reactions will be discussed, mainly utilizing studies of mineral equilibria and the techniques of stable isotope geochemistry. Instructor: Taylor. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

215 b. Advanced Igneous Petrology. Second term. Lectures, seminars, and laboratory studies on igneous petrogenesis and rocks. Emphasis is placed on a particular group of rocks, such as basalts, andesites, meteorites, layered complexes, etc. Instructor: Silver. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

215 c. Advanced Metamorphic Petrology. Third term. Lecturers, seminars, and laboratory studies on metamorphic petrogenesis and rocks. Emphasis is placed on the con-

struction, based on natural assemblages, of two-variable diagrams for multicomponent systems after the method of Schreinemakers and on an understanding of the partition of elements between coexisting phases. Instructor: Albee. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 216. Nuclear Problems in Geology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* This course will cover a variety of topical material relating to nuclear processes which are of geologic importance. Topics to be covered include introductory discussion of theories of nucleosynthesis, naturally occurring and extinct radio-activities and their daughter products, isotopic anomalies, heat generation in the earth, cosmic ray induced nuclides, methods of absolute age dating, age determinations on meteorites and rocks, the geologic time scale, element redistribution in radioactive parent-daughter systems, and residence times and mixing processes for some model systems. Instructor: Wasserburg. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 220 ab. Lunar and Planetary Surfaces 9 units (4-0-5); second term. *Prerequisite: Ge 155.*

220 a. Geology of the Moon. A detailed examination of lunar stratigraphy, structure, surface processes and history, as well as a review of the major results obtained from investigations on returned lunar samples. Origin of the Moon and history of the Earth-Moon system. Instructor: Shoemaker. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

220 b. Planetary Surfaces. Photographic and other remote observations of the surface of Mars are considered in terms of likely surface processes and conditions, past and present. An outline of martian history is developed. Briefer consideration is given to the surfaces of Mercury, Venus, and the satellites of Jupiter and Saturn. Instructor: Murray. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 225 abc. Current Research in Planetary Science. Required attendance for all Planetary Science graduate students. Others welcome.

225 a. Student/Faculty Research Conference. 1 unit (1-0-0); first term. One hour per week informal review of current research by staff and students. Instructor: Ingersoll.

225 b. Selected Topics in Planetary Science. 1 unit (1-0-0); second term. Review of current research in selected areas of chemistry, physics, or geology of Moon, planets, or meteorites. Instructor: Muhleman.

225 c. Planetary Research with Spacecraft. 1 unit (1-0-0); third term. Review of potential or recently completed scientific exploration of the moon or planets by means of spacecraft. Instructor: Murray.

Ge 226. Observational Planetary Astronomy. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Observational papers in the planetary astronomy literature will be critically analysed to introduce the use of telescopes and other optical instruments for measurement of the physical and chemical properties of the solar system. The nature of optical and infrared radiation detectors, spectrometers, polarimeters, and photometers will be discussed in the context of the observational study of the planets. Other topics will include the design of observational programs and the assessment of the reliability of data. Instructor: Westphal.

Ge 229. Glaciology. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Origin and behavior of the North American ice sheet, physical conditions and structures of existing glaciers, glacier flow, erosional and depositional processes and products. Instructors: Kamb, Sharp. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

372 *Subjects of Instruction*

Ge 230. Geomorphology (Seminar). 5 units; *third term*. Review and critical analysis of current research and literature in geomorphology. On occasion, activities are devoted wholly to field excursions within southwestern U.S. Instructor: Sharp.

Ge 244 ab. Paleocology (Seminar). 5 units; *second, third terms*. Critical review of classic investigations and current research in paleocology and biogeochemistry. Instructor: Lowenstam.

Ge 247 a. Tectonics. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. Prerequisites: *Ge 104 abc, Ge 105 abc*. Structure and geophysical features of continents, ocean basins, geosynclines, mountain ranges, and island arcs. Structural histories of selected mountain systems in relation to theories of orogenesis. Instructors: Allen, Kamb. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 247 b. Tectonophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. Prerequisites: *Ge 104 abc, AMa 95 abc or equivalent*. Analysis of stress and deformation in tectonic processes. Brittle failure of rocks in relation to faulting. Elastic stress distributions and fault patterns. Dislocation theory of faulting, and analysis of stress distribution around strike-slip faults. Brittle-ductile transition. Plasticity of mineral crystals and rocks in relation to structure. Non-hydrostatic thermodynamics, recrystallization, origin, and significance of structural anisotropy in rocks. Theories of plasticity and non-linear creep, with application to stress analysis in tectonic problems. Viscous buckling of layered media: theory of folding. Rheological properties of rocks at high temperatures and pressures. Viscosity of earth materials from post-glacial rebound and other evidence. Convective instability and mantle convection. Tectonic models. Instructors: Kamb, Allen. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 260. Solid-State Geophysics. 9 units (3-2-4); *first term*. Prerequisite: *Familiarity with basic concepts of thermodynamics and mineralogy. See instructor*. This course deals with the application of high-pressure physics to geologic problems. Topics to be covered include: concepts of elastic and shock propagation in single and polycrystalline solids and in fluids, and their relation to various thermodynamic processes; phase changes, dynamic yielding, shock metamorphism, and high-pressure electrical properties of minerals and application of shock and ultrasonic equation-of-state data to earth and planetary interiors. The student is introduced to current laboratory methods used in measuring the properties of earth materials under static and dynamic high pressure. Instructor: Ahrens. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 261 abc. Advanced Seismology. 9 units (3-0-6); Prerequisite: *AMa 95 or 113*. Essential material in modern seismology; elastic wave propagation, ray theory, normal mode theory, free oscillations, applications to determination of earth structure and earthquake source mechanism, interpretation of seismograms, geophysical time series analysis and synthesis. Instructors: Harkrider, Helmberger.

Ge 264 abc. Theoretical Geophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); Prerequisite: *Ph 129 abc or equivalent. Ge 264 c may be taken independently of Ge 264 ab*.

First term. A systematic presentation of basic continuum theory relevant to planetary geophysics. Topics from: hydrodynamics, electromagnetics, hydromagnetics, shock-wave theory, elasticity, thermodynamics and the basic solid state theory related to mechanical properties of solids.

Second term. Applications to planetary dynamics and thermal properties. Topics include: convection and diffusion processes, heat transport processes, phase changes, discussion of the hydromagnetic dynamo problem, geophysical evidence and dynamical model calculations related to mass transport and planetary evolution. The final

part of the term will be devoted to an introduction to stress wave propagation. Topics include: reflection, refraction and scattering of waves in fluid media, waves in random media, waves in multiphase media, statistical continuum methods.

Third term. Theory of wave propagation in elastic and anelastic media, structure of the earth. Topics include: representation theorems in elastic wave propagation, dislocation and relaxation sources, free and forced oscillations of a radially inhomogeneous planet, wave propagation in layered media, inversion theory, perturbations of the free oscillation spectra due to rotation and lateral variations in earth properties, physics of anelastic processes and absorption, asymptotic wave theory, elastic-anelastic structure of the earth. Instructor: Archambeau. Offered in alternate years (1972-73).

Ge 265 ab. Advanced General Geophysics. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second term. Prerequisite: Ph 129 abc.* A discussion of a range of problems of current geophysical importance selected from among the general categories of: planetary magnetic and gravity fields, thermal history and evolution, mass transport processes in the earth and tectonics, high temperature-pressure geophysics, anelastic processes, wave propagation theory and solid state geophysics. Instructors: Archambeau, in charge, and staff. Offered in alternate years (1973-74).

Ge 268 ab. Selected Topics in Theoretical Geophysics. 4 units (2-0-2), *first term*; 8 units (3-0-5), *second term. Prerequisite: Ph 129 abc or equivalent.* Discussion of seismic wave propagation, general thermodynamics and dynamics as applied to earth processes, gravitational and magnetic fields, and stress systems in the rotating earth. Course content is altered in emphasis from year to year depending mainly on student needs. Instructor: Dix.

Ge 282 abc. Geological Sciences Seminar. 1 unit; *first, second, third terms.* Presentation of papers by invited investigators. In charge: Harkrider.

Ge 297. Advanced Study. Students may register for up to 15 units of advanced study in fields listed under Ge 299. Occasional conferences.

Ge 299. Research. Original investigation, designed to give training in methods of research, to serve as theses for higher degrees, and to yield contributions to scientific knowledge. These may be carried on in the following fields:

Geology:

- (A) Economic Geology
- (B) Field Geology
- (C) Geomorphology
- (D) Glaciology
- (E) Invertebrate Paleontology
- (F) Mineralogy
- (G) Paleocology
- (H) Petrology
- (I) Sedimentation
- (J) Stratigraphy
- (K) Structural Geology

Geophysics:

- (P) Applied Geophysics
- (Q) General Geophysics
- (R) Geophysical Instruments
- (S) Seismology
- (T) Theoretical Geophysics

Planetary Science:

- (U) Planetary Surfaces
- (V) Planetary Dynamics
- (W) Planetary Atmospheres
- (X) Radar Observations
- (Y) Radio Emissions

Geochemistry:

- (L) General Geochemistry
- (M) Geochronology
- (N) Isotopic Geochemistry
- (O) Meteorites

German

(See Languages)

History

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

H 1 abc. An Introduction to Modern Europe. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* Modern Europe, its background, development, and relations with other parts of the world. The particular topics covered may vary from instructor to instructor but will include feudalism, absolute monarchy, 17th century English revolution, the Enlightenment, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Industrial Revolution, the rise of nationalism, the growth of liberal democracy, Marxism, European overseas expansion and contraction, the two world wars, the Russian Revolution, fascism, and major world developments since 1945. Instructors: Staff. (H)

H 2 abc. Major Themes in United States History. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second, third terms.* Not a survey, the course will focus on several major themes within the context of American history. Each instructor will explore some question such as the rise of cities, the growth of the Presidency, the pursuit of equality, or the place of the individual in American society. Students will have an opportunity to examine a wide variety of materials, employ different approaches, and pursue their special interests in small discussion classes and written work. Instructors: Staff. (H)

H 3. Europe in the 17th and 18th Centuries. 9 units (3-0-6). *Not intended for students who took European History as freshmen.* A survey of Europe in this period, with special attention to the English revolutions, Louis XIV, the Enlightenment, and the French Revolution. Instructor: Fay. (H)

H 4. Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries. 9 units (3-0-6). *Not intended for students who took European History as freshmen.* A survey of Europe in this period, with special attention to the Industrial Revolution, liberal revolutions and reforms, the formation of Germany, the two world wars, the Russian Revolution, and Hitler. Instructor: Fay. (H)

H 40. Reading in History. *Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Elective, in any term.* Reading in history and related subjects, done either in connection with the regular courses or independently of any course, but under the direction of members of the department. A brief written report will usually be required. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

H 41. Summer Reading. *Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Maximum, 8 units. Elective.* Reading in history and related subjects during summer vacation. Topics and books to be selected in consultation with members of the department. A brief written report will usually be required. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

H 97 ab. Junior Tutorial. 9 units (2-0-7); *second and third terms. Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* Designed primarily for students majoring in history. Consent of the instructor required. Normally taken in the junior year. Instructors: Members of the staff. (H)

H 98 ab. Senior Tutorial. 9 units (2-0-7); *first and second terms.* Designed primarily for students majoring in history. Consent of instructor required. Normally taken in the senior year. Instructors: Staff. (H)

H 99 abc. Research Tutorial. 9 units (1-0-8); *first second, third terms.* Designed primarily for students majoring in history. Consent of the instructor required. Preparation of a research paper and for an oral examination based upon it. Instructors: Staff. (H)

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

H 105 ab. Medieval Civilization. 9 units (3-0-6). *105 a is not a prerequisite for b.* a. Economic development of medieval Europe; b. History of love and marriage. Instructor: Benton. (H)

H 106 ab. Topics in Medieval and Renaissance History. 9 units (3-0-6). *106 a is not a prerequisite for b.* Seminar investigation of selected topics. a. Political theory and practice; b. Renaissance and renaissances. Instructor: Benton. (H)

H 107. Psychohistory. See *Psy 107.*

H 108. Europe and Asia. 9 units (3-0-6). Topics in the interrelation of Europe and Asia since the fall of Rome. May include the Arab conquest of the Mediterranean, the Crusades, Turkey in Europe, Russia in Asia, the spice trade, Christ and opium in China, Lawrence and the Hashemites, and the birth of Israel. Instructor: Fay. (H)

H 109. Protestant, Catholic, and Jew. 9 units (3-0-6). Topics in the political and social history of religion and religious communities in Europe since the fall of Rome. May include Becket and Henry II, the medieval ghetto, the Renaissance Papacy, Luther, the Revolt of the Netherlands, church and chapel in Victorian England, and the "final solution." Instructor: Fay. (H)

H 112. Contemporary Europe. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* This course will deal with some of the public issues, social trends, and cultural developments which are of special interest in Europe today. While the setting will be historical, particular emphasis will be placed on what has been going on in the last twenty-five years. Instructor: Elliot. (H)

H 116. Germany. 9 units (3-0-6). Principal historical developments in Germany from the Reformation to the present day. Emphasis on the evolution of social and political institutions and attitudes. Instructor: Ellersieck. (H)

H 117. Russia. 9 units (3-0-6). An attempt to discover and interpret the major recurring characteristics of Russian history and society, with attention particularly to developments in the Soviet period. Instructor: Ellersieck. (H)

H 118. Britain. 9 units (3-0-6). Main elements in the political life of modern Britain. Attention will be concentrated primarily on events since 1832, and emphasis will be placed on economic and social trends, on political and constitutional development, and on the lives of important statesmen. Instructor: Elliot. (H)

H 120. The British Empire and Commonwealth. 9 units (3-0-6). The growth of the imperial idea and the institutional development of the Empire and the Commonwealth with particular reference to Africa and Asia. Instructor: Huttenback. (H)

H 121. India and Pakistan. 9 units (3-0-6). The growth of Indian nationalism in the years

376 *Subjects of Instruction*

before independence, and developments in India and Pakistan since partition. Special emphasis will be placed on the philosophical conflict between British and indigenous Indian attitudes and the consequent effect on contemporary India and Pakistan. Instructor: Huttenback. (H)

H 130. History of War. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of instructive episodes in the evolution of warfare. Emphasis upon the role of political, economic and social factors in influencing the choice of organization, armament, tactics and the timing of conflict. Instructor: Ellersieck. (H)

H 147. The Far West and the Great Plains. 9 units (3-0-6). The exploration and development of the great regions of western America. Especial attention will be paid to the influence of the natural environment, and the exploitation of it by such industries as the fur trade, mining, cattle ranching, farming, and oil. Instructor: Paul. (H)

H 148. The Supreme Court in U.S. History. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. An examination of the development of the Supreme Court, its doctrines, and its role in U.S. history through analyses of selected cases. Instructor: Kousser. (H)

H 151. The Shaping of Modern America, 1890-1917. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the consolidation and expansion of economic, political, and social control by regional and national power elites. Instructor: Kousser. (H)

H 153 ab. America Since 1929. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms; a is not a prerequisite for b. Topics in the recent social, cultural and political history of the United States. The first quarter will cover the period to the late 1940s, the second from then to the present. Instructors: Kevles, Rosenstone. (H)

H 154. American Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century. 9 units (3-0-6). How American foreign policy has been formed and administered in recent times: the respective roles of the State Department, Congress, and the President, of public opinion and pressure groups, of national needs and local politics. Instructor: Paul. (H)

H 157 a. Science in America, 1865-present. 9 units (3-0-6). A study of the social and political history of American science, emphasizing the relationship of the research community to universities, industry, and government. Instructor: Kevles. (H)

H 157 b. Science in America, 1865-present. 9 units (3-0-6). H 157 a is a prerequisite. A seminar on selected topics, concentrating on the writing of an original research paper. Instructor: Kevles. (H)

H 158. Main Themes in American Intellectual History. 9 units (3-0-6). Patterns of American thought in the 19th and 20th centuries, focused on how American ideas evolved as the nation grew, industry burgeoned, and science proclaimed new theories about the nature of the world. Instructor: Rosenstone. (H)

H 159. American Radicalism. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the nature and sources of dissident American social and political movements in the 19th and 20th centuries, with emphasis on their critiques of American life, their role in a society and their contributions. Instructor: Rosenstone. (H)

H 160. The History of Black People in America. 9 units (3-0-6). This course will focus primarily on actions taken and ideas expressed by Negroes themselves rather than by whites. Themes will include accommodation and resistance before and after the Civil War; the development of racism and segregation; the migration from black belt to

ghetto; and the roles of certain black leaders and ideologies. Instructor: Kousser. (H)

H 161. Selected Topics in History. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers. (H)

H 201. Reading and Research for Graduate Students. Units to be determined for the individual by the staff.

Humanities and Social Sciences

HSS 99. Humanities-Social Science Tutorial Program. Upon application and screening by the Tutorial Committee, which is composed of HSS faculty, a limited number of sophomores, juniors, and seniors will be admitted to a tutorial program. Once admitted, a student will work on a one-to-one basis with tutors drawn from the Division's faculty, at the rate of 9 units per term, on subjects agreed upon between student, tutor, and the Tutorial Committee. Written work will be required, letter grades given, and a term's work and grade reported (through the Tutorial Committee) in the form shown by the following example:

HSS 99 Tutorial (World War I in fiction) 9 units.

Instructor: Tutorial Committee (D.C. Elliot).

The Tutorial Committee will review each student's work periodically, may require that a student take regular HSS courses along with or prior to a tutorial, and may ask a student to leave the program altogether.

The program is not designed for students in the three HSS options, and units earned in it do not take the place of course or tutorial instruction in those options, unless the options say they may. The program is nevertheless open to applicants from those options.

Hydraulics

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Hy 100. Hydraulics Problems. *Units to be based upon work done, any term.* Special problems or courses arranged to meet the needs of first-year graduate students or qualified undergraduate students.

Hy 101 abc. Fluid Mechanics. 9 units; *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: ME 19 abc and Hy 111 or equivalent.* General equations of fluid motion; two- and three-dimensional steady and non-steady potential motion; cavity and wake flow; surface waves, linear and nonlinear shallow-water waves, layered media, stability; acoustic fields, sound radiation and scattering, acoustic energy transport; one-dimensional steady gasdynamics, expansion fans, shock waves; two- and three-dimensional flow fields; laminar flow, Stokes and Oseen problems, laminar boundary layer; laminar instability, turbulence shear flow; introduction to problems in heterogeneous flow, chemically reacting flow, sediment transport, flow through porous media. Instructor: Rannie.

Hy 103 ab. Advanced Hydraulics and Hydraulic Structures. 9 units (3-0-6); *first, second terms. Prerequisites: ME 19 abc and Hy 111 or equivalent.* Steady and unsteady flow in open channels; high-velocity flow in open channels; theory and design of some hy-

378 *Subjects of Instruction*

draulic structures such as chutes, energy dissipators, manifolds, and canals; unsteady flow in closed systems, e.g., surge and waterhammer. Instructor: Raichlen.

Hy 105. Analysis and Design of Hydraulic Projects. *6 or more units as arranged; any term.* The detailed analysis or design of a complex hydraulic structure or project emphasizing interrelationships of various components, with applications of fluid mechanics and/or hydrology. Students generally work on a single problem for the entire term, with frequent consultations with the instructor. Among possible problems or projects are multipurpose river storage projects, spillways, waterpower developments, pipelines, pumping stations, distribution and collection systems, flood control systems, ocean outfalls, water and sewage treatment plants, irrigation systems, navigation locks and harbors. Instructors: Vanoni, Brooks, Raichlen.

Hy 111. Fluid Mechanics Laboratory. *6-9 units as arranged with instructor; second or third term. Prerequisite: ME 19 ab.* A laboratory course illustrating the basic mechanics of incompressible fluid flow, and complementing the lecture course ME 19 abc. Students will usually select 4 or 5 regular experiments, but with the permission of the instructor they may propose special investigations of brief research projects of their own in place of some of the regular experiments. Objectives also include giving students experience in making engineering reports. Although the course is primarily for seniors, it is also open to first-year graduate students who have not had an equivalent course. Instructor: Raichlen.

Hy 113 ab. Coastal Engineering. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Prerequisites: ME 19 abc and Hy 111 or equivalent; AMa 95 abc.* Engineering applications of the theory of small and finite amplitude water waves; diffraction, reflection, refraction; wind-generated waves and wave prediction procedures; tides and their interaction with the coastline; effect of waves on coastal structures such as breakwaters and pile-supported structures; coastal processes. Instructor: Raichlen.

Hy 121. Advanced Hydraulics Laboratory. *6 or more units as arranged; any term. Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* A laboratory course primarily for first-year graduate students dealing with flow in open channels, sedimentation, waves, hydraulic structures, hydraulic machinery, or other phases of hydraulics of special interest. Students may perform one comprehensive experiment or several shorter ones, depending on their needs and interests. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 200. Advanced Work in Hydrodynamics or Hydraulic Engineering. *Units to be based upon work done; any term.* Special courses to meet the needs of advanced graduate students.

Hy 201 abc. Fluid Machinery. *6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Hy 101 or instructor's permission.* A study of the characteristics of hydraulic and aerodynamic machines including pumps, turbines, fans, propellers, etc. Energy relationships, similarity parameters, radial and axial cascade theory, axisymmetric flow and cavitation with some consideration to applications. Not offered every year. Instructor: Acosta.

Hy 203. Cavitation Phenomena. *6 units (2-0-4); third term. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.* A study of the occurrence and effects of cavitation on the flow past bodies and through machines; material damage caused by cavitation will also be covered. Not offered every year. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 204 abc. Hydrodynamics of Free Surface Flows. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Hy 101 abc, AM 113 abc and AM 125 abc, or equivalent. Theory of surface waves in a dispersive medium. Infinitesimal waves and wave resistance of floating or submerged bodies. Ship hydrodynamics. Theory of planing surface and hydrofoil. Scattering and diffraction of surface waves. Geometrical wave approximation. Hydrodynamic stability. Nonlinear waves and existence theorems. Shallow-water waves. Open-channel flows and river waves. Flows with shear and stratification of density and entropy. Free streamline theory for jets, wakes, and cavities. General theory for curved obstacles; existence and uniqueness. Unsteady flows with jets and cavities. Instructor: Wu.

Hy 210 ab. Hydrodynamics of Sediment Transportation. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* AMa 95 abc, Env 112 abc, and Hy 101 abc. A study of the mechanics of the entrainment, transportation, and deposition of solid particles by flowing fluids. This will include discussion and interpretation of results of laboratory and field studies of alluvial streams, and wind erosion. Instructor: Vanoni.

Hy 211. Advanced Hydraulics Seminar. 4 units (2-0-2); every term. A seminar course for advanced graduate students to discuss and review the recent technical literature in hydraulics and fluid mechanics. Emphasis will be on topics related to civil and environmental engineering which are not already available in courses offered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Science. The subject matter will be variable depending upon the needs and interests of the students. It may be taken any number of times with permission of the instructor. Instructors: Staff.

Hy 213. Advanced Coastal Engineering. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* Hy 101 abc and Hy 113 ab. Selected topics in coastal engineering such as: harbor resonance, mooring and berthing of ships, structural forces due to waves, tsunamis and other impulsive wave systems. Instructor: Raichlen.

Hy 300. Thesis Research.

Information Science*

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Several classes of courses are offered on the basic principles of information processing and machine computation. There are a number of non-credit coding courses given every term that are frequently prerequisites to certain credit courses and to the uses of the computers in the Booth Computing Center. The office of the Computing Center should be contacted concerning these.

Accredited Courses

IS 10 a. Introduction to the Use of Computers. 6 units (1-2-3); one-term course offered second and third terms. The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the use of computers for solving mathematical problems arising in engineering and science. By solving a variety of sample problems, the student will learn basic techniques of computational mathematics. Algebraic computer languages will be employed in batch processing and in conversational time-sharing. Instructor: McCann.

IS 80 abc. Undergraduate Research in Information Science. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Consent of both research adviser and course supervisor required before

*For linguistics, En 102, see page 358.

380 *Subjects of Instruction*

registering. This course is intended to provide supervised research in information science by undergraduates. The topic of research must be approved by supervisor and a formal final report must be presented at the completion of the research. Not offered on Pass/Fail basis. Instructors: Information science staff; Course Supervisor: Ingargiola.

100 series courses open to juniors and seniors or by special permission of instructors.

IS 110 abc. Principles of Digital Information Processing. 9 units (3-3-3); three terms. This course presents the principles and concepts of digital information processing systems with emphasis on the stored program synchronous computer. This includes switching theory and its application to the design of systems. The organization of digital processors at the machine language level is covered together with the basic concepts of formal algebraic languages, their uses and the translation between them and machine languages. The laboratory permits direct experimentation with a variety of systems ranging from basic subsystems to complete computers. Instructor: Ray.

IS 121 abc. Biosystems Analysis. 6 units (2-0-4); three terms. Same as Bi 121 abc. *Prerequisite:* Bi 151 or concurrently. This course presents a systematic consideration and application of the methods of systems analysis, information theory and computer logic to problems in neurobiology. The subjects to be considered include the mechanical properties of striated muscle, the analysis of neuronal integrative mechanisms and reflex behavior in terms of logical net theory. The course will seek to describe some aspects of human cortical activity in terms of information theory and conceptual modeling. The course will be conducted as a research seminar and the detailed subject matter will change from year to year. Instructor: Fender.

IS 129 abc. Introduction to Programming Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. Introduction to the concepts of systems synthesis and the design of programming systems. Topics include scanning, text encoding, list processing, and dynamic storage allocations. The design and implementation of assemblers, compilers and loaders are treated in detail. Operating systems and I/O supervision are covered primarily as they relate to language processor design. The student is required to supplement the lecture material by participating in several design and implementation projects. Instructor: Morgan.

IS 130 abc. Language Systems. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* IS 129 or equivalent. Issues involved in designing and using programming languages are considered in detail. Current languages (FORTRAN, ALGOL, LISP, PL/I, SIMUIA, etc.) together with languages now being developed (ALGOL/6 8, PPL, EII, PLANNER, etc.) are used to illustrate such issues. Selected topics in the theory of programming languages, such as formal models of syntax and semantics, program verification and automatic program synthesis will be examined. Instructor: Ingargiola.

IS 139 abc. Operating System Principles. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* IS 129 or equivalent, as approved by instructor. Disjoint and interacting processes. Shared variables and critical regions. Synchronizing primitives: semaphores, message buffers, conditional critical regions, and event queues. Deadlocks. Processor and store management. Scheduling algorithms. Resource protection. The course tries to give students of computer science a general understanding of the principles common to all operating systems. It stresses the use of well-structured languages in the design of such systems as a means of increasing their reliability. Instructor: Hansen.

IS 142 abc. Computer Modeling and Data Analysis. 9 units (3-3-3). The building of con-

ceptual models as an expression of the patterns perceived in the analysis of data. Analysis of data through model fitting and the study of residuals. Mathematical, statistical and simulation models will be studied. Real life data bases from a variety of subject areas will be analyzed. The computer will be used extensively. Instructor: Thompson.

IS 170 ab. Computability Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 or equivalent. Alternative formulations of the notion of "effective procedure" and proof of their equivalence. Classes of recursive functions of natural numbers. Considerations on the notion of "complexity of an algorithm." Degrees of unsolvability and the arithmetical hierarchy. Recursive functions of ordinals. Relations with mathematical logic. Some applications to mathematical problems. Instructor: Ingargiola. Not offered in 1972-73.

IS 203 ab. Data Acquisition, Analysis and Modeling for Living Systems Research. 9 units (3-3-3); second, third terms. The development of adequate theories for complex living systems requires the extensive integration of computer aided strategies for data acquisition, analysis and modeling. Since the proper development of such theories requires a rich data base, supplementary material is presented on the physiology of systems used as examples. A laboratory is provided to test and extend the integrated use of computer concepts in such research. Instructor: Korsh.

IS 220 a. Theories of Visual Nervous Systems. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisites:* IS 121 abc and IS 203 ab. Strategies for the correlation of experimental techniques for studying nervous systems with computer instrumented methods of examining experimental results by data analysis and modeling. Comparisons will be made between models based upon formal mathematics and new computer instrumented strategies that provide more complete and detailed correlations with experimental results. Instructor: McCann.

IS 250 abc. Mathematical Linguistics. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 116 abc. This course presents a systematic development of the syntactic and semantic properties of languages. This includes the natural languages as well as the formal languages of symbolic logic and information processing. The philosophical aspects of languages will be stressed together with the formalization of language structures suitable for computer simulation. Instructor: Thompson. Taught in alternate years. Not offered in 1972-73.

IS 260 abc. Artificial Intelligence. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* instructor's permission. Investigation of principal strategies and problems in achieving intelligent behavior on a computer; discreteness of the space of alternatives, search strategies and heuristics, hill climbing, pattern recognition and articulation of patterns; learning systems. Review of recent developments in selected areas of research; problem solving programs, computer understanding of natural and graphic languages and question answering. Simulation of cognitive processes. The student will be expected to develop and successfully run a computer program demonstrating understanding of advanced application of computers. Instructor: Weinstein.

IS 270 abc. Automata Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* IS 170 or Ma 116. Algebraic theory of finite state machines. Automata as acceptors and generators of languages. Hierarchies of automata and of classes of automata. Global models: automata that construct other automata. Instructor: Ingargiola. Not offered in 1972-73.

382 *Subjects of Instruction*

IS 280. Research in Information Science. *Units in accordance with work accomplished. Approval of student's research adviser and his department adviser must be obtained before registering.*

IS 281. Seminar in Information Science. *2 units. All terms. Meets once a week for discussion of new research in the information sciences and biological systems analysis. Meetings are devoted to topics in language theory, information system synthesis, computational mathematics, and topics related to information processing in living nervous systems. In charge: Staff.*

The following courses cover related basic mathematics and applied mathematics:

AMa 104. Matrix Theory. See Applied Mathematics Section.

AMa 105 ab. Introduction to Numerical Analysis. See Applied Mathematics Section.

Ma 116 abc. Mathematical Logic and Axiomatic Set Theory. See Mathematics Section.

Ma 121 abc. Combinatorial Analysis. See Mathematics Section.

Ma 125 abc. Analysis of Algorithms. See Mathematics Section.

Ma 205 abc. Advanced Numerical Analysis. See Mathematics Section.

Ma 216 abc. Advanced Mathematical Logic. See Mathematics Section.

Independent Studies Program

The course for ISP students is intended to accommodate individual programs of study or special research that fall outside ordinary course offerings. Students signing up for the ISP course will prepare, with the help of the advisory committee, a description of the course of study, a syllabus delineating the work to be accomplished, and a time schedule for reports both on progress and for work completed. The units of credit and form of grading of this course are decided by mutual agreement between the ISP committee, the student, and his three-member advisory committee.

Jet Propulsion

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

JP 121 abc. Jet Propulsion Systems and Trajectories. *9 units (3-0-6); each term. Open to all graduate students and to seniors with permission of the instructor. Modern aspects of rocket, turbine, electrical, and nuclear propulsion systems and the principles of their application to lifting, ballistic, and space flight trajectories. Combustion thermodynamics, equilibrium and nonequilibrium nozzle flow, propellant evaluation. Combustion and burning characteristics of solid and liquid propellants, liquid propellant fuel systems, combustion instability. Subsonic and supersonic compressor and turbines, basic gas turbine propulsion cycle and its variations, inlets and diffusers. Ion and colloidal engines, plasma thrusters, crossed field and wave MHD propulsion systems. Nuclear rockets, nuclear air breathing cycles, radio-isotope propulsion. Instructor: Marble, Zukoski.*

JP 130. Molecular Gas Lasers. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. An introduction to gas lasers*

based on transitions involving molecular degrees of freedom. Some acquaintance with fluid mechanics, and knowledge of electromagnetic theory and quantum mechanics at the advanced undergraduate level will be assumed. Background material on the interaction of radiation and matter, and optical resonators will be included, but the emphasis will be on processes particular to molecular lasers. Examples of electrical discharge, gas dynamic, and chemical lasers will be discussed. Instructor: Culick.

JP 170. Jet Propulsion Laboratory. 9 units (0-9-0); third term. Laboratory experiments related to propulsion problems. Instructor: Zukoski.

JP 201. Physical Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); any term. *Prerequisite:* JP 120 abc or equivalent. Introduction to quantum mechanical and statistical mechanical methods for calculating thermodynamic properties, in particular properties of materials at high temperatures; transport theory.

JP 213 abc. Gas Dynamics and Combustion in Propulsion Systems. 6 units (2-0-4); each term. *Prerequisites:* JP 120 abc, JP 121 abc, Ae 101 abc or Hy 101 abc, or equivalent. Topics from theory of real gases; gas dynamics of reacting mixtures; theory of combustion of solid, liquid, and gaseous fuels. Inlet diffusers for supersonic and hypersonic air-breathing engines; effects of real gases, rarefied gas and low Reynolds number flow; diffuser stability. Review of laminar and turbulent flame theory; combustion of solid and liquid propellants; combustion in boundary layers, wakes, and mixing regions; flame stability. Nozzle for rockets and air-breathing engines; one-dimensional and axially symmetric nozzle flow with chemical reactions, characteristic theory, integral methods, two-phase flow. Instructor: Marble.

JP 230 abc. Power Generation and Electric Propulsion for Space Vehicles. 6 units (2-0-4); each term. *Prerequisite:* JP 120 abc or equivalent. The purpose of this course is to provide a background for understanding the current status and problems of energy conversion in space vehicles. Portions of the course will change from year to year. Particular emphasis is placed on analysis of the behavior of relevant materials, such as ionized gases, electrons in metals, semiconductors, and their use in special systems. Devices treated include magnetohydrodynamic generators, fuel cells, thermionic converters, solar cells, Rankine cycles, thermoelectric generators, ion and plasma rockets. Limited discussion will be devoted to existing examples and energy sources now available. Not offered in 1972-73. Instructor: Culick.

JP 250 abc. Fluid Mechanics of Turbomachines. 6 units (2-0-4); each term. *Prerequisite:* Hy 101 abc or equivalent. Cascade theory, potential flow through two-dimensional cascades, real fluid effects, and evaluation of performance; axisymmetric flow through an actuator disc in an annular duct, linearized perturbations of strong vorticity fields, single and multiple blade rows of finite axial extent, transonic and supersonic blading; effects of varying duct height; three-dimensional real fluid effects, secondary flows, propagating stall, blade tip clearance flow. Instructor: Rannie.

JP 270. Special Topics in Propulsion. 6 units (2-0-4); each term. The topics covered will vary from year to year. Instructors: Staff.

JP 280. Research in Jet Propulsion. Units to be arranged. Theoretical and experimental investigations of problems associated with propulsion and related fields. Instructors: Staff.

JP 290 abc. Advanced Seminar in Jet Propulsion. 1 unit (1-0-0); each term. Seminar on current research problems in propulsion and related fields. Instructors: Staff.

Languages*

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS**

L 32 abc. Elementary Scientific German. 10 units; first term (3-1-6), second term (3-1-6); third term (4-0-6). A course in grammar, pronunciation, and reading that will provide the student with the ability to read scientific literature of average difficulty. In the first two terms, the essentials of grammar are covered, supplemented by a weekly drill in the language laboratory and selections from an elementary scientific reader. The third term is devoted to the reading of scientific literature of graduated difficulty. Students who have had German in the secondary school or junior college should not register for this course without consulting the staff in languages. Does not qualify as prerequisite for L 131 abc or L 132 abc. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

L 39. Reading in French, German or Russian. Units to be determined for the individual by the department. Reading in scientific or literary French, German or Russian under the direction of the department. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

L 50 abc. Elementary Scientific Russian. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. A course in pronunciation, grammar, and reading that is intended to enable a beginner to read technical prose in his field of study. One session in the language laboratory will be scheduled each week. *Does not qualify as prerequisite for L 153. Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.* Instructor: M. Zirin.

HSS 99. See page 377 for description.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

L 101. Selected Topics in Language. Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor. Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers. (H)

L 102 abc. Elementary French. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. A course taught by the conversational method, aimed at giving a student a superior reading knowledge of French and the ability to understand the contents of a lecture in his general field and to discuss the subject matter in French, as well as competence in general conversation. This is the first course of a two-year sequence, but enrollment is not restricted to students intending to complete the two-year program. Credit not given for high school courses repeated at Caltech; any student who has had two years of high school French should not register for first-year French without consulting the instructor. Instructors: A. Smith, Greenlee. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement, until and unless a second year L 103 abc has been satisfactorily completed; at this point credit (with H) is retroactively granted.*

L 103 abc. Intermediate French. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 102 abc or equivalent. Continuation of L 102 abc, includes a review of grammar, conversational practice, and introduction to French history, literature, and politics. Instructors: Greenlee, A. Smith. (H)

L 105 abc. French Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 103 abc or equivalent. Courses need not be taken in sequence. Open to undergraduates

*For Linguistics, En 102, see page 358.

**Retroactive humanities-social science requirement credit will be awarded to students taking a minimum of two years of instruction in a language (i.e. elementary and intermediate level courses).

and graduates. Credit in this course may be applied towards a subject minor in French. Each term treats a body of French literature from the standpoint of a dominant theme: Alienation and Literature; The Search for Values in an Absurd Universe (after World War II); The Classical Age of the Sun King. Conducted in French. Instructors: A. Smith, Greenlee. (H)

L 130 abc. Elementary German. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. The course provides the basis for developing a broad knowledge of the German language, covering aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Classroom work is supplemented by language laboratory drill. Open to graduate and undergraduate students. This course also constitutes the first year of the two-year intensive program in German for graduate students. Students who have had German in the secondary school or junior college should not register for this course without consulting the staff in languages. Instructor: Wayne. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement, until and unless a second year (L 131 abc, or L 132 abc) has been satisfactorily completed; at this point credit (with H) is retroactively granted.*

L 131 abc. Intermediate German: Science and Civilization. 10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: L 130 abc or equivalent.* Second year of intensive program in German for graduate students. Open to a limited number of undergraduate students. The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the major aspects of contemporary Germany and to enable him to acquire German language competence in his general field. Written and oral reports will be required in the student's major area of study. (H) Not offered in 1972-73.

L 132 abc. Intermediate German: Readings in German Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: L 130 abc, or equivalent.* The reading of selected short contemporary stories and plays of intermediate difficulty with emphasis on the development of communication skills. Open to undergraduate students, and to graduate students who are not taking the two-year intensive program in German. Students who wish to offer German study elsewhere as basis for admittance to the course should consult with the instructor. Instructor: Snideman. (H)

L 139. Independent Reading in French, German, or Russian Literature. For graduate students who have completed at least one year of literature in the foreign language. Credit in this course may be applied towards a subject minor in language. Units to be determined for the individual by the department.

L 140 abc. German Literature. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Courses need not be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: L 131 or L 132 or equivalent.* The reading and discussion of work by selected twentieth-century authors. Conducted in German. Open to undergraduates and graduates. Credit in this course may be applied towards a subject minor in German. Instructor: Wayne.

L 150 a. French Literature in Translation: Responses to the Absurd. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Study of the novels and plays of Malraux, Camus, Sartre, Genet and other contemporary French authors from the standpoint of their metaphysical and social content. Instructor: Greenlee. (H)

L 150 b. French Literature in Translation: Development of the French Novel. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. Relationship of form to the time in works of Rabelais, Mme de la Fayette, Diderot, Flaubert, Proust, Celine. Instructor: A. Smith. (H)

386 *Subjects of Instruction*

L 152 abc. Elementary Russian. *10 units (3-1-6); first, second, third terms.* The course aims to give the student the vocabulary and knowledge of morphology and syntax to read, write about, discuss and comprehend basic materials (stories and articles) from the literary language. The first course of a two-year sequence; enrollment not restricted to students intending to complete the two-year program. Credit not given for high school or junior college courses repeated at Caltech; any student who has had two years of high school Russian or one year of junior college Russian should not register for this course without consulting the instructor. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement until and unless a second year (L 153 abc) has been satisfactorily completed; at this point credit (with H) is retroactively granted.* Instructor: Moller.

L 153 abc. Intermediate Russian. *9 units (3-0-6).* Continuation of L 152. Grammar review; readings, discussion and written and oral reports on material from Russian science, culture and history. Instructor: M. Zirin.

L 154 abc. Russian Literature. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: L 153 or equivalent.* Students are advised to take these courses in sequence. Reading and discussion of representative works of selected nineteenth- and twentieth-century Russian authors. Conducted in Russian. Open to undergraduates and graduates. Credit in this course may be applied towards a subject minor in Russian. Instructor: M. Zirin. (H)

L 155 a. Russian Literature in Translation: The Nineteenth Century. *9 units (3-0-6); first term.* A survey of Romanticism and Realism on Russian soil and of the role of literature in expressing the Russians' ideas of their unique cultural heritage. Authors to include Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Turgenev, Chekhov, and Goncharov. Instructor: M. Zirin. (H)

L 155 b. Russian Literature in Translation: Innovation and Orthodoxy. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* The course will explore both the implications of Socialist Realism as official literary doctrine within the Soviet Union and the rich body of "heretical" literature now mainly known abroad. Authors from the post-symbolist period to the 1970s. Instructor: M. Zirin. (H)

L 156. German Literature in Translation: Contemporary German Writers. *9 units (3-0-6).* An examination of novels, novelettes, and plays after World War II and the deaths of Mann and Brecht, by such writers as Frisch, Durrenmatt, Grass, and P. Weiss. The course focuses on diverse attempts to synthesize — or otherwise treat — Marxian and Freudian insights. Instructor: Snideman. (H)

Materials Science

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

MS 5 abc. Structure and Properties of Solids. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ch 1 abc, Ph 2 abc, AM 97 a.* The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the principles underlying the properties of solid materials. The electronic structure of atoms, the types of bonds between atoms in molecules and crystals, crystal structure and its determination by X-ray diffraction, and the band theory of crystalline solids are discussed. Topics in the physical properties of solids include: electrical and thermal conductivity; the dielectric properties of insulators; diamag-

netism, paramagnetism, ferromagnetism, and antiferromagnetism; specific heat; thermoelectric effects. An introduction to statistical thermodynamics is given. Rate processes such as diffusion and phase transformations in solids are discussed briefly. Elastic and plastic deformation of crystals, the concept of dislocations, properties, and interactions of dislocations are studied and applied to discussions of mechanical properties of polycrystalline aggregates, influence of grain size, alloying and phase dispersion, and high-temperature creep and fracture. Texts: *The Physics of Engineering Solids*, Hutchison and Baird (first and third terms); *Solid State Physics*, Dekker (second term). Instructors: Buffington (MS 5 b), Wood (MS 5 a, c).

MS 10. Engineering Physical Metallurgy. 9 units (2-1-6); first term. Prerequisite: MS 5 ab, or ME 3. A study of the properties of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and alloys with respect to their application in engineering; the principles of the treatment of ferrous and non-ferrous alloys for a proper understanding by engineers for application of alloys in fabrication and design. Four laboratory sessions during the term correlate properties and heat treatment with the microstructures of alloys. Text: *Physical Metallurgy for Engineers*, Clark and Varney. Instructors: Clark, Buffington.

MS 11. Metallography Laboratory. 9 units (0-6-3); second term. Prerequisite: MS 10. The technique of metallographic laboratory practice including microscopy, preparation of specimens, etching reagents and their use, photomicrography. The study of the microstructure of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and alloys for different conditions of treatment. Text: *Principles of Metallographic Laboratory Practice*, Kehl. Instructor: Clark.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

MS 100. Advanced Work in Materials Science. The staff in materials science will arrange special courses or problems to meet the needs of students working toward the M.S. degree or of qualified undergraduate students.

MS 101 abc. Introduction to Crystal Kinetics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: AM 97 a or equivalent. First term: treatment of crystal imperfections, their interactions, and their influence on some physical and mechanical properties. Text: Hull, *Introduction to Dislocations*. Second term: fundamentals of diffusion in the solid state; taught at the level of Manning, *Diffusion Kinetics for Atoms in Crystals*, and Shewmon, *Diffusion in Solids*. Third term: discussion of nucleation and growth and phase transformation in one and two component systems; taught at the level of Christian, *The Theory of Transformations in Metals and Alloys*. Instructors: first term, Vreeland, Wood; second term, Buffington; third term, Villagrana.

MS 102 abc. Introduction to Crystal Structure and Diffraction Techniques. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. First term: structure of crystals, symmetry operations, symmetry classes and space groups; reciprocal lattice and its use in interpreting the x-ray diffraction patterns obtained by the Laue, the rotating crystal, and the powder methods of crystal structure analysis; structure of the elements in relation to their electronic configuration; various types of alloys and phase diagrams; factors governing the formation of solid solutions and intermediate phases (Hume-Rothery rules); nature of amorphous alloys and their unusual properties. Text: Barrett and Massalski, *Structure of Metals*. Second term: theory and application of image-forming systems used to study defects and phases in crystalline solids; transmission electron micros-

copy, x-ray topography, scanning electron microscopy, and field ion microscopy; wave mechanical descriptions of these systems will be developed as an aid to fully understanding the associated image contrast; taught at the level of Amelinckx, *et al.* Ed., *Modern Diffraction and Imaging Techniques in Material Science*. *Third term*: various diffraction techniques used to study defects and phases in crystalline solids; Kirchhoff theory of diffraction, transmission electron diffraction, low-energy electron diffraction, neutron diffraction, X-ray and electron small angle scattering; taught at the level of Born and Wolf, *Principles of Optics*. Instructors: *first term*, Duwez; *second term*, Villagrana; *third term*, Villagrana.

MS 104 abc. Materials Science Laboratory. 9 units (0-6-3); *first, second, third terms*. The purpose of this course is to familiarize graduate students in materials science with the basic techniques and equipment which the student is likely to need in subsequent research work. Any one term may be taken independently of the others. *First term*: optical metallography and photomicrography, temperature measurements and cooling curves. *Second term*: techniques used in the study of crystal defects and their influence on physical and mechanical properties; relationship between crystal structure and properties studied in experiments which utilize optical microscopy, electron microscopy, and X-ray topography. *Third term*: X-ray metallography involving the determination of crystal structures, use of the x-ray spectrometer, and the application of x-ray diffraction methods to the study of phase diagrams. Instructors: *first term*, Clark, Wood; *second term*, Villagrana, Vreeland; *third term*, Duwez.

MS 105. Mechanical Behavior of Metals. 9 units (3-0-6); *second term*. *Prerequisites*: AM 97 abc, MS 5 abc. A study of the mechanical behavior of metals for engineering applications. Elastic behavior of anisotropic materials and polycrystalline aggregates. Yielding, plastic flow, and strengthening mechanisms, the influence of temperature and rate of loading on plastic deformation. Fracture of metals by ductile flow, brittle cracking, fatigue, and creep. Behavior under impact loading. Instructor: Wood.

MS 110. Special Topics in Physical Metallurgy. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term*. *Prerequisite*: MS 10 or MS 101 abc. The emphasis is on recent developments, so topics will vary from year to year. Both metals and nonmetals are considered. Areas of interest include: the influence of special environments, such as nuclear reactors and high temperatures; the development of specific physical properties, such as magnetic and electrical properties; the study of special systems and procedures, such as transformations in titanium-base alloys, ultra-high strength steels, and fiber reinforcement of metals. Instructor: Buffington.

MS 200. Advanced Work in Materials Science. The staff in materials science will arrange special courses or problems to meet the needs of advanced graduate students.

MS 202. Advanced Electron Diffraction Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term*. *Prerequisites*: MS 102 bc, APh 50 abc, or equivalent. Advanced topics in transmission electron microscopy and diffraction: noncolumn approximation dynamical theory, inelastic scattering, computer enhancement of electron micrographs, and advanced image and diffraction analysis techniques. Instructor: Villagrana.

MS 205 ab. Dislocation Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); *second, third terms*. *Prerequisites*: MS 101 abc, MS 102 abc. The theory of crystal dislocations in isotropic and anisotropic crystals. Applications of dislocation theory to physical and mechanical properties of crystals taught at the level of Hirth and Lothe. *Theory of Dislocations* Instructors: Vreeland, Wood.

MS 250 abc. Advanced Topics in Materials Science. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. The content of this course will vary from year to year. Topics of current interest will be chosen according to the interests of students and staff. Visiting professors may present portions of this course from time to time. Instructors: Staff.

MS 300. Thesis Research.

Other courses related to Materials Science include:

Ae 210 abc	Advanced Solid Mechanics (See Aeronautics Section)
Ae 213	Fracture Mechanics (See Aeronautics Section)
Ae 221	Theory of Viscoelasticity (See Aeronautics Section)
AM 135 abc	Mathematical Elasticity Theory (See Applied Mechanics Section)
AM 140 abc	Plasticity (See Applied Mechanics Section)
AM 141 abc	Wave Propagation in Solids (See Applied Mechanics Section)
APh 102 abc	Applied Modern Physics (See Applied Physics Section)
APh 105 abc	States of Matter (See Applied Physics Section)
APh 114 abc	Solid-State Physics (See Applied Physics Section)
APh 181 abc	Physics of Semiconductors and Semiconductor Devices (See Applied Physics Section)
APh 185 abc	Ferromagnetism (See Applied Physics Section)
APh 141 abc	Solid-State Physics (See Applied Physics Section)
ChE 107 abc	Polymer Science (See Chemical Engineering Section)
ChE 207 abc	Mechanical Behavior and Ultimate Properties of Polymers (See Chemical Engineering Section)
Ch 21 abc	The Physical Description of Chemical Systems (See Chemistry Section)
Ch 24 abc	Elements of Physical Chemistry (See Chemistry Section)
Ch 122 ab	The Structure of Molecules (See Chemistry Section)
Ch 124 abc	Elements of Physical Chemistry (See Chemistry Section)
Ch 129 abc	The Structure of Crystals (See Chemistry Section)
Ch 223 ab	Statistical Mechanics (See Chemistry Section)
Ph 125 abc	Quantum Mechanics (See Physics Section)
Ph 221	Topics in Solid-State Physics (See Physics Section)

Mathematics

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Ma 1 abc. Freshman Mathematics. 9 units (4-0-5); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* High school algebra and trigonometry. Topics covered: The calculus of functions of one variable and an introduction to differential equations; vector algebra; analytic geometry in two and three dimensions; infinite series. The course work consists of two general lectures each week in which the mathematical notions of the calculus and the other topics listed above are presented and two class recitations which provide active practice in applications of the corresponding mathematical techniques. Instructors in charge: Dean, Fuller.

Ma 1.5 abc. Advanced Placement Freshman Mathematics. 9 units (4-0-5); first term. 12 units (5-0-7); second and third terms. This course is intended for entering freshmen

390 *Subjects of Instruction*

who are given advanced placement in mathematics but who do not qualify for Ma 2. The course covers the material for Ma 2 together with certain topics from Ma 1. Students who complete this course will have satisfied the Institute requirement for Ma 1 abc and Ma 2 abc. Instructors: Apostol, Anderson, Gulizia.

Ma 2 abc. Sophomore Mathematics. 9 units (4-0-5); first, second, third terms. A continuation of the freshman mathematics course including: linear algebra; matrices and determinants; different equations; an extension of the calculus to functions of several variables. Instructors: Apostol, Anderson, Gulizia.

Ma 5 abc. Introduction to Abstract Algebra. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. Groups, rings, fields, and vector spaces are presented as axiomatic systems. The structure of these systems is studied, making use of the techniques of automorphisms, homomorphisms, linear transformations, subsystems, direct products, and representation theory. Many examples are treated in detail. Instructors: Ryser, Wales, Winter.

Ma 31. Introduction to the Constructive Theory of Functions. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ma 1 abc. Polynomial approximation. The Weierstrass theorem and the Bernstein polynomials. External properties of the Chebyshev polynomials. Markov's theorems. Classical orthogonal polynomials. Applications to interpolation and approximation integration. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 91. Special Course. 9 units (3-0-6). In 1972-73 three special courses will be given. These courses are planned to be accessible to most sophomores and juniors.

Ma 91 a. First term. Geometry and Mechanics of Space Curves. Instructor: Fuller.

Ma 91 b. Second term. Functional Equations. Instructor: J. Todd.

Ma 91 c. Third term. Basic Numerical Analysis. This course is accessible to freshmen who have used computers. Instructor: J. Todd.

Ma 92 abc. Senior Thesis. 9 units (0-0-9); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Approval of adviser. Open only to seniors who are qualified to pursue independent reading and research. The work must begin in the first term and will be supervised by a member of the staff. Students will consult periodically with their supervisor, and will submit a thesis at the end of the year.

Ma 98. Reading. 3 units or more by arrangement. Occasionally a reading course under the supervision of an instructor will be offered. Topics, hours, and units by arrangement. Only qualified students will be admitted after consultation with the instructor in charge of the course.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

[A] The following courses are open to undergraduate and graduate students. Notice that some courses are given on an alternating basis.

Ma 102 ab. Differential Geometry. 9 units (3-0-6). Selected topics in metrical differential geometry. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 103. Algebraic Geometry. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc. A study of the relations between geometric objects (varieties) and the algebraic structures attached to them. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 104. Projective Geometry. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc. Foundations of

projective geometry. Theorems of Desargues and Pappus. Introduction of coordinates. Selected topics on properties of incidence and order, and various systems of coordinates. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 108 abc. Advanced Calculus. 12 units (4-0-8); three terms. In this course, advanced techniques and applications of the theory of real and complex analysis are treated. An introduction to metric spaces is the point of departure for the theory of convergence, and applications are made to infinite series and infinite products of real and complex numbers. The theory of the Lebesgue integral of functions of one or more variables is considered. Other topics include: functions defined by integrals; Fourier series and integrals; Poisson summation formula. Instructors: Cavaretta, Bennett.

Ma 109. Delta Functions and Generalized Functions. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Introduction to operational calculus and to delta functions. Applications to ordinary and partial differential equations. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 112 ab. Elementary Statistics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Ma 112 a. First term and repeated in second. Ma 112 b. Third term.* This course is intended for anyone interested in the application of statistics to science and engineering. Ma 112 a covers the fundamental concepts of probability and statistics, curve fitting and least squares, and hypothesis testing, including χ^2 -test, t-test, and analysis of variance. Ma 112 b is devoted to more intensive study of selected topics, including nonparametric methods, sequential tests and confidence intervals, and point estimation. Instructors: Dean, Lorden.

Ma 116 abc. Mathematical Logic and Axiomatic Set Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5 abc or equivalent. The predicate calculus and functional calculi of first order are presented and problems in the foundations of mathematics are studied. Included are Boolean algebra, theorems of Gödel, axiomatic set theory, and theory of cardinal and ordinal numbers. Instructor: Nadel.

Ma 118 abc. Functions of a Complex Variable. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Review of the basic concepts of the theory of analytic functions (Cauchy's theorem, singularities, residues, contour integration, analytic continuation). Further topics selected from: entire functions, conformal mapping, differential equations, special functions, applications of complex variable analysis. Instructor: Bohnenblust.

Ma 120 abc. Abstract Algebra. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5. Abstract development of the basic structure theorems of groups, commutative and non-commutative rings, lattices, and fields. Instructor: Aschbacher.

Ma 121 abc. Combinatorial Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5. Elementary and advanced theory of permutations and combinations. Theory of partitions. Theorems on choice including Ramsey's theorem, the Hall-König theorem. Existence and construction of block designs with reference to statistical design of experiments, linear programming, and finite geometries. Instructor: Hall.

Ma 125 abc. Analysis of Algorithms. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. Mathematical theory associated with algorithms for information processing: expected time and space requirements of algorithms, comparison of algorithms, construction of optimal algorithms, theory underlying particular algorithms. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 137 a. Real Variable Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Point set topology, measure theory and integration theory. The theory

392 *Subjects of Instruction*

of the Lebesgue L^p -spaces of measurable functions. Functions of bounded variation and the theory of differentiation of functions of a real variable. Introduction to Fourier analysis, ergodic theory and the theory of integral equations. Instructor: Luxemburg.

Ma 141 abc. Ordinary Differential Equations. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Existence, uniqueness, continuous dependence on parameters of solutions of differential equations. Singular points, periodic solutions, stability, boundary value problems, eigenvalues. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 142 abc. Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. Topics will include the following: Equations of the first order. Linear equations of the second order. Boundary value and eigenvalue problems for elliptic equations. Initial value and initial boundary value problems for parabolic and hyperbolic equations. Applications to problems of mathematical physics. Instructor: DePrima.

Ma 143 ab. Introduction to Functional Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 or equivalent. General theory of Hilbert and Banach spaces. Hahn-Banach extension principle, Banach-Steinhaus uniform boundedness principle, closed graph theorem, Krein-Milman theorem. Weak topologies. Separable and reflexive Banach spaces. Spectral analysis in Hilbert space. Operational calculus of operators on Banach spaces. Riesz-Schauder theory of compact operators. Instructor: Luxemburg.

Ma 144 ab. Probability. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. The course covers the basic concepts and techniques of modern probability theory, including conditional expectation, characteristic functions, laws of large numbers, and the central limit theorem. Also included is an introduction to stochastic processes such as Brownian motion, Poisson processes, and Markov chains, with applications. Instructor: Lorden.

Ma 150 abc. Combinatorial Topology. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. Introduction to combinatorial topology. The course covers homology and cohomology theory with applications to fixed point theorems and homotopy theory. Selected topics from the theory of fiber bundles. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 160 abc. Number Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 108 abc or equivalent. The first term, Ma 160 a, is a review of the elementary theory of numbers including congruences, numerical functions, elementary theory of primes, quadratic residues. The second and third terms, Ma 160 bc, include topics selected from: zeta functions, distribution of primes, elliptic modular functions, asymptotic theory of partitions, geometry of numbers, foundation of ideal theory in algebraic number fields, theory of units, valuations and local theory, discriminants, differentials. Instructor: Kisilevsky.

Ma 165. Diophantine Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. *Prerequisite:* Ma 5. The study of rational or integral solutions of equations. Theory of rational approximations to irrational numbers, and theory of continued fractions. The theorems of Thue-Siegel and Roth will be included. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 190 abc. Elementary Seminar. 9 units; three terms. This seminar is restricted to first year graduate students and is combined with independent reading. The topics will vary from year to year. Instructors: Staff.

[B] The following courses are open primarily to graduate students. Notice that some courses are given on an alternating basis.

Ma 205 abc. Advanced Numerical Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* *AMa 105 or equivalent.* Discussion of areas of current interest in numerical analysis and related mathematics, such as: matrix inversion and decomposition, ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, integral equations, conformal mapping, discrete problems, linear programming and game theory, approximation theory, applications of functional analysis, theory of machines, theory of programming, theory of context-free languages, estimates for characteristic values of matrices. Each quarter will be treated as a separate unit. Where appropriate, accompanying laboratory periods will be arranged as a separate reading course. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 216 abc. Advanced Mathematical Logic. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. The propositional and predicate calculus. Gödel's completeness theorem. Recursive function theory and applications: Gödel's incompleteness theorem, undecidability. A treatment of the von Neumann-Bernays-Gödel set theory. Discussion of the axiom of choice, continuum hypothesis and inaccessible sets. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 222 abc. Group Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* *Ma 120 or permission of instructor.* An introduction to the basic properties of finite and infinite groups. Theorems on homomorphisms, the theory of abelian groups, permutation groups, free groups, automorphisms. The Sylow theorems. Study of solvable, supersolvable, and nilpotent groups. A large part of the second term will be devoted to the theory of group representation, and will include applications to theoretical physics. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 223 ab. Matrix Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* *Ma 120 or equivalent.* Algebraic, arithmetic and analytic aspects of matrix theory. Instructor: O. Todd.

Ma 224 abc. Lattice Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* *Ma 120 or permission of instructor.* Systematic development of the theory of Boolean algebras, distributive, modular, and semi-modular lattices. Includes the study of lattice congruences, decomposition theory, and the structure of free lattices. Instructor: Dilworth.

Ma 226 ab. Ring Theory. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisite:* *Ma 120 or equivalent.* Selected topics in the structure of rings leading from classical theorems to areas of current research. Topics covered will include the role of the radical, decomposition theory, representation theory, group rings, polynomial identity rings, algebras, and commutative ideal theory. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 238 abc. Advanced Complex Variable Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); three terms. *Prerequisite:* *Ma 118 or equivalent.* In this course the knowledge of basic parts of the classical theory of analytic functions is assumed, and special topics are presented introducing topological and group-theoretical considerations, and relations to functional analysis. The topics will be selected from: linear spaces of analytic functions, conformal mapping, algebraic functions, Riemann surfaces, functions of several complex variables, singular integral equations. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 243 ab. Functional Analysis. 9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* *Ma 143*

394 *Subjects of Instruction*

or equivalent. Discussion of the theory of normed linear spaces; the closed graph theorem; the Riesz-Schauder theory; topics in Hilbert space; Banach algebras. Instructor: Lorentz.

Ma 244 ab. Advanced Probability. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. *Prerequisite:* Ma 144 or equivalent. An exposition of probability theory in general sample spaces. Topics will include the following: modes of convergence of random variables, sequences of independent random variables, the central limit theorem, infinitely divisible distributions, conditional expectation, ergodic theory and the role of entropy in ergodic theory (and information theory). Not offered in 1972-73.

Ma 290. Reading. Occasionally advanced work is given by a reading course under the direction of an instructor. Hours and units by arrangement.

[C] The following courses and seminars are intended for advanced graduate students. They are research courses and seminars, offered according to demand, and covering selected topics of current interest. The courses offered, and the topics covered will be announced at the beginning of each term.

Ma 305 abc. Seminar in Numerical Analysis. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 320 abc. Special topics in Algebra. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 324 abc. Seminar in Matrix Theory. Units to be arranged. Three terms.

Ma 325 abc. Seminar in Algebra. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 340 abc. Special topics in Analysis. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 345 abc. Seminar in Analysis. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 350 abc. Special topics in Geometry. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 355 abc. Seminar in Geometry. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 360 abc. Special topics in Number Theory. 9 units. Three terms.

Ma 365 abc. Seminar in Number Theory. 6 units. Three terms.

Ma 390. Research. Units by arrangement.

Ma 392. Research Conference. 2 units. Three terms.

See also the list of courses in Applied Mathematics.

Mechanical Engineering

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

ME 1 ab. Introduction to Design. 9 units (2-6-1); second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Gr 1. Through a coordinated series of seminars, laboratory problems, and field trips, the student is introduced to design in the broad sense. Essential graphical and analytical techniques are developed as effective tools for rapid engineering approximations useful in preliminary design. Elements of kinematics and dynamic analysis of machines are treated along with other design criteria such as materials selection, manufacturing

methods, economic factors, functional and aesthetic considerations, etc. Emphasis is placed on the rational imaginative approach and basic simplicity in formulating design concepts. Instructors: Morelli, Welch.

ME 3. Materials and Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. *Prerequisites:* Ph 1 ab, Ch 1 abc. A study of the materials of engineering and of the processes by which these materials are made and fabricated. The fields of usefulness and the limitations of alloys and other engineering materials are studied, and also the fields of usefulness and limitations of the various methods of fabrication and of processing machines. The student is not only made acquainted with the technique of processes but with their relative importance industrially and with the competition for survival which these materials and processes continually undergo. Text: *Engineering Materials and Processes*, Clark. Instructors: Buffington, Clark.

ME 5 abc. Design. 9 units (2-6-1); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* AMa 95 ab or concurrently. The purpose of this course is to develop creative ability and engineering judgment through work in design and engineering analysis. Existing devices are analyzed to determine their characteristics and the possibilities for improving their performance or economy and to evaluate them in comparison with competitive devices. Practice in the creation or synthesis of new devices is given by problems in the design of machines to perform specified functions. The fundamental principles of scientific and engineering knowledge and appropriate mathematical techniques are employed to accomplish the analysis and designs. Text: *Design and Production*, Kent. Instructors: Morelli, Welch.

ME 17 abc. Thermodynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ma 1 abc, Ph 1 abc. An introduction to the laws governing the properties of matter in equilibrium and some aspects of nonequilibrium behavior. Definition and scales of temperature. The laws of classical thermodynamics. Thermodynamic potentials, Maxwell's relations, calculation of thermal properties, and applications to various homogeneous systems. First-order changes of phase and the Clausius-Clapeyron equation. Analyses of energy conversion cycles. General conditions for thermodynamic equilibrium, extremum properties of the thermodynamic potentials, and the thermodynamic inequalities. Chemical potential, mixtures of gases and vapors, solutions, basic chemical thermodynamics. Elementary statistical mechanics, ensembles, and statistical thermodynamics. Introduction to non-equilibrium thermodynamics, thermoelectric effects, and problems of heat conduction in solids. Thermodynamics of fluid flow. Some aspects of the kinetic theory of gases, calculation of transport properties by mean-free path methods and simplified forms of the Boltzmann equation. Instructor: Culick.

ME 19 abc. Fluid Mechanics and Gasdynamics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ma 2 abc, Ph 1 abc. Basic equations of fluid mechanics, theorems of energy, linear and angular momentum, potential flow, elements of airfoil theory. Flow of real fluids, similarity parameters, flow in closed ducts. Boundary layer theory in laminar and turbulent flow. Introduction to compressible flow. Flow and wave phenomena in open conduits. Theory and practice of some turbomachines such as fans, pumps, compressors, and turbines. Convective transfer of heat. Brief discussion of availability of mechanical, chemical, nuclear, and solar energy sources. Brief discussion and comparison of some types of power conversion systems. Instructor: Acosta.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

ME 100. Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering. The staff in mechanical engineering will arrange special courses or problems to meet the needs of students working toward the M.S. degree or of qualified undergraduate students.

ME 101 abc. Advanced Design. *9 units (1-6-2); first, second, and third terms. Prerequisite: ME 5 abc or equivalent.* Creative design and analysis of machines and engineering systems are developed at an advanced level. Laboratory problems are given in terms of the need for accomplishing specified end results in the presence of broadly defined environments. Investigations are made of environmental conditions to develop quantitative specifications for the required designs. Searches are made for the possible alternate designs and these are compared and evaluated. Preferred designs are developed in sufficient detail to determine operational characteristics, material specifications, general manufacturing requirements and costs. Instructors: Morelli, Welch.

ME 118 abc. Advanced Thermodynamics and Energy Transfer. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, and third terms. Prerequisites: ME 17 abc, ME 19 abc, or equivalent.* Basic equations of fluid motion, energy, and mass transfer. Heat conduction in stationary and moving solids, with change of phase; numerical and approximate methods. Analysis of laminar flows with heat and mass transfer in free and forced convection. Turbulent flows and application of Reynolds analogy to heat and mass transfer. Introduction to thermal radiation, characteristics of solids and gases. Radiative transfer in enclosures. Topics in two-phase flow, boiling heat transfer, condensation and application to technological and environmental problems will be taken up as time permits. Instructors: Acosta, Sabersky.

ME 126. Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer Laboratory. *(Same as ChE 126.) 9 units (0-6-3); third term. Prerequisites: ME 17 abc, ME 19 ab, or equivalent.* Students with other background shall obtain instructor's permission prior to registration. Introduction to some of the basic measurement techniques and phenomena in the fields of heat transfer, fluid mechanics, chemical kinetics, and unit operations. The student may select several short projects from a rather wide list of possible experiments. The selection will be based on the individual needs and interests of the student. The course is generally taken by first-year graduate students and seniors. Specific areas from which experiments may be selected include free and forced convection, boiling heat transfer, combustion, solid-state energy conversion, free surface flows, supersonic flows, homogeneous gas-phase kinetics, homogeneous gas-solid interaction, homogeneous liquid-phase kinetics and control. Instructors: Acosta, Shair, Welch, Zukoski.

ME 200. Advanced Work in Mechanical Engineering. The staff in mechanical engineering will arrange special courses on problems to meet the needs of advanced graduate students.

ME 300. Thesis Research.

Many advanced courses in the field of Mechanical Engineering may be found listed in other engineering options such as:

Applied Mechanics, page 320.

Applied Physics, page 322.

Hydraulics, page 377.

Jet Propulsion, page 382.

Materials Science, page 386.

Music

Mu 1. Fundamentals of Music. *5 units (2-0-3); first term.* Course content: Notation, music reading, chord structures, keys, elementary ear training, basic keyboard harmony. For students with little or no previous music study. Offered the first term of each year. Instructor: Ochse. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

Mu 7. Music History and Music Theory. *9 units (3-0-6); second term. Prerequisite: Mu 1, or successful completion of the Music Fundamentals Test.* Course content, alternate years, beginning in January, 1968: history of music during the Renaissance and Baroque periods; analysis of forms and styles. Course content, alternate years, beginning in January, 1969: music theory, including diatonic chord progressions, common chord modulations, non-harmonic tones, composition in 2, 3, and 4 parts, harmonic analysis. Instructor: Ochse.

Mu 8. Music History and Music Theory. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Mu 7.* Course content, alternate years, beginning in March, 1968: history of music from 1750 to the present; analysis of forms and styles. Course content, third term of alternate years, beginning in March, 1969: music theory, including chromatic progressions and modulations, altered chords, composition in more advanced forms, introduction to counterpoint. Instructor: Ochse.

Mu 101. Selected Topics in Music. *Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor.* Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

Philosophy

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Pl 1. Introduction to Philosophy. *9 units (2-0-7); first term.* A study of a selected number of major philosophical systems by way of readings in the sources. Priority is given to philosophical traditions which are still existent and influential in the contemporary world. Instructor: Jones. (H)

Pl 3. Existentialism and Modern Man. *9 units (3-0-6); third term.* A critical study of the development of Existentialism in France and Germany. The course will explore literary manifestations of the movement. Alienation in Existentialism and alienation in contemporary counter cultures will be compared. Instructor: Hertz. (H)

Pl 4. Human Nature and Ethics. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* A study of ethical values in relation to human nature and culture. Conceptions of human nature provide bases for study of human value systems. All phases of human inquiry which bear on human nature are considered. Instructor: Bures. (H)

Pl 9. Theory of Knowledge. *9 units (3-0-6); second term.* The theory of knowledge both classical and modern, with emphasis on contemporary views. Topics to be discussed will include: the problem of perception and the status of our knowledge concerning the external world, other minds, the past and the future; theories of truth; the concept of rationality; the concept of a person. Instructor: Hertz. (H)

Pl 11. Classical and Modern Approaches to Self. *9 units (3-0-6); first term.* An examina-

398 *Subjects of Instruction*

tion of philosophical views, both occidental and oriental, classical and contemporary, on the problem of self-identity. Included will be representative views from idealism, rationalism, pragmatism, existentialism, mysticism, esotericism, and modern psychology. Instructor: Bures. (H)

PI 12. Induction. 9 units (3-0-6). Inductive logic and the foundations of probability. Investigation of the inductive basis of scientific theories. The course will be built around readings in the contemporary literature. Instructor: Thompson. (H)

PI 13. Reading in Philosophy. Elective in any term or for summer reading with consent of specific instructor. Units to be determined by consultation with the instructor. Reading in philosophy, supplementary to, but not substituted for, courses listed; supervised by members of the department. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

PI 14. Introduction to Theory of Value. 9 units (3-0-6); *first term.* An exploration of some of the important normative questions facing modern man. Topics to be discussed will include the validation of value-judgments, the search for goals and principles to guide personal decision-making, and the just society. Instructor: Hertz. (H)

PI 16. Life Cycles. 9 units (3-0-6); *third term.* A study of life patterns, world cultures, and conceptions of human life. Instructor: Bures. (H)

HSS 99. See page 377 for description.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

PI 100 abc. Philosophy of Science. 9 units (2-0-7); *first, second, third terms. A full-year sequence.* A study of the relationships between science and philosophy. The three terms respectively concentrate on: language and logic, logical analysis of some basic problems in the philosophy of science such as measurement, causality, probability, induction, space, time, reality; human nature, science and society. Not open to new registrants second and third terms. Instructor: Bures. (H)

PI 101 abc. History of Thought. 9 units (2-0-7); *first, second, third terms. A full-year sequence.* A study of the basic ideas of Western Civilization in their historical development. The making of the modern mind as revealed in the development of philosophy and in the relations between philosophy and science, art and religion. The history of ideas in relation to the social and political backgrounds from which they came. Instructor: Hertz. (H)

PI 102. Selected Topics in Philosophy. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers. (H)

PI 103. World Views. 9 units (2-0-7); *first term.* A study of world views and of the ways in which they are reflected in the literature, art, philosophy and science of different cultures. Several contrasting views will be selected for detailed study. Instructor: Jones. (H)

PI 113. Reading in Philosophy. Same as PI 13 but for graduate credit.

IS 250 abc. Mathematical Linguistics. 9 units (3-0-6). (See page 381.)

Physics

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Ph 1 abc. Kinematics, Particle Mechanics and Electric Forces. 9 units (4-0-5); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: High school physics, algebra and trigonometry.* The first year of a two-year course in introductory classical and modern physics. Topics to be covered include the kinematics and dynamics of particles, planetary and harmonic motion, geometrical and physical optics, kinetic theory and thermodynamics. After the first term the course is offered in two tracks; track A emphasizes fundamentals, while track B is at a somewhat higher mathematical level and covers more topics. In both tracks, emphasis is placed upon the application of the fundamental principles through the solution of problems. Instructors: Stone, Ingersoll, Tombrello, Walker, Werner and Assistants.

Ph 2 abc. Electromagnetism and Quantum Mechanics. 9 units (4-0-5); *first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ma 1 abc, or their equivalent.* The second year of a two-year course in introductory classical and modern physics. Topics to be covered include electricity and magnetism, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves and elementary quantum mechanics. The course is offered in two tracks, similarly to Ph 1. In track B there is greater use of mathematics, and more emphasis upon quantum mechanics. Instructors: Lauritsen, Gomez, Kavanagh, Mathews and Assistants.

Ph 3. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; *first, second, third terms.* Normally not offered to freshmen the first term. The six units cover a three-hour laboratory session per week, and three hours per week in preparation, library work, and writing of reports. This introductory laboratory course emphasizes the treatment of errors entering into physical measurements, the nature of probability and graphical analysis. It also contains experiments in direct current circuits and in the application of Newton's laws of motion to the behavior of masses moving on nearly frictionless surfaces. Instructors: Neugebauer, Pine and Assistants.

Ph 4. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; *third term only. Prerequisite: Ph 3 or equivalent.* This course is an extension of Ph 3 laboratory. It involves experiments in classical physics such as the harmonic oscillator, which is studied in both the mechanical and electrical forms. Other experiments are concerned with the properties of wave motion in various media and with some of the fundamental properties of gases. Instructors: Neugebauer, Pine and Assistants.

Ph 5. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; *first term. Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ph 2 a (or taken concurrently) and Ph 3 or equivalent.* This is a continuation of Ph 3 laboratory. Measurements of physical quantities, their analysis and assignment of errors are stressed. Most of the experiments are concerned with topics in the theoretical course, Ph 2 a. These include experiments in electrostatics and direct currents. Instructors: Neugebauer, Pine and Assistants.

Ph 6. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; *second term. Prerequisites: Ph 1 abc, Ph 2 b (or taken concurrently) and Ph 3 or equivalent.* This laboratory course involves experiments in electromagnetic phenomena such as electromagnetic induction, properties of magnetic materials and high-frequency circuits. The mobility of ions in gases is studied and a precise measurement of the value of e/m of the electron may be found. Instructors: Neugebauer, Pine and Assistants.

Ph 7. Physics Laboratory. 6 units; *third term. Prerequisite: Ph 5 or Ph 6.* In this labo-

400 *Subjects of Instruction*

ratory course, experiments are performed in atomic and nuclear physics. These include studies of the Balmer series of hydrogen and deuterium, the decay of radioactive nuclei, absorption of X rays and gamma rays, ratios of abundances of isotopes and the Stern-Gerlach experiment. Instructors: Neugebauer, Pine and Assistants.

Ph 10 ab. Special Topics in Introductory Physics. 6 units (2-0-4); second, third terms. An elective course for first-year students, based upon material covered in Ph 1 abc. The purpose of the course is to provide interested students an opportunity to penetrate more deeply into some of the topics covered earlier in Ph 1. Emphasis will be given to the analysis of problems of broad scientific and technical interest. Topics to be covered will be selected partly on the basis of class preference. Instructor: Leighton.

Ph 77 ab. Advanced Physics Laboratory. 6 units; first, second, or third terms. A two-term laboratory course open to junior and senior physics majors. The purpose of the course is to familiarize the student with laboratory equipment and procedures that are used in the research laboratory. The experiments are designed to illustrate fundamental physical phenomena, such as Compton scattering, nuclear and paramagnetic resonance, the photoelectric effect, the interaction of charged particles with matter, etc. Instructor: Whaling.

Ph 78 abc. Senior Thesis Experimental. 9 units; first, second, and third terms. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* This course is intended to provide supervised experimental research experience, and is open only to senior physics majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a term paper based upon actual laboratory experience. The selection of topics and the final report must be approved by the Physics Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on Pass/Fail basis. Instructors: Physics Staff.

Ph 79 abc. Senior Thesis Theoretical. 9 units; first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: instructor's permission.* This course is intended to provide supervised theoretical research experience and is open only to senior physics majors. Requirements will be set by individual faculty members, but will include a term paper based on the work performed. The selection of topics and the final report must be approved by the Physics Undergraduate Committee. Not offered on Pass/Fail basis. Instructors: Physics Staff.

Students wishing assistance in finding an adviser and/or a topic for a senior thesis are invited to consult with Professor Cowan, chairman of the Physics Undergraduate Committee, or any other member of the committee.

Ph 93 abc. Topics in Contemporary Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite: Ph 102 abc or Ph 125 abc.* A series of introductory one-term courses on topics in contemporary physics. In general, students may register for any particular term or terms. In 1972-73, the topics will be (a) elementary particle physics, (b) biophysics, and (c) statistical physics. Instructors: Pine, Zweig, Mathews.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Ph 102 abc. Modern Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites: Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc, or equivalents; Ph 106 abc concurrently.* Applications of quantum mechanics to atomic and nuclear phenomena. The one-electron atom, the periodic table, atomic spectra, and quantum statistics will be studied. In addition there will be an introduction to the interactions of radiation with matter. Additional selected topics

will be studied, depending upon the instructor and the interests of the students. These might, for example, be chosen from the fields of solid-state physics, low-temperature physics, cosmic rays, elementary particles, nuclear physics, quantum optics, or astrophysics. Instructors: Garmire, Vogt.

Ph 106 abc. Topics in Classical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 2 abc, Ma 2 abc. An intermediate course in the application of the basic principles of classical physics to a wide variety of subjects. It is intended that roughly half of the year will be devoted to mechanics, and half to electromagnetism. Topics to be covered include the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of mechanics, small oscillations and normal modes, boundary value problems, multipole expansions, and various applications of electromagnetic theory. Graduate students majoring in physics or astronomy will be given only 6 units credit for this course. Instructors: Peck, Muhleman, Corngold.

Ph 112 abc. Modern Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 106, Ph 125 abc, or equivalents. *Not open to students who have taken Ph 102.* A lecture and problem course on the physics of atoms, nuclei, and elementary particles. Among the topics discussed are: quantum mechanics, atomic and molecular structure, electromagnetic interactions, quantum statistical mechanics, superfluidity and superconductivity, selected topics from solid-state physics, nuclear structure physics, and elementary particle physics. Instructor: Barnes.

Ph 125 abc. Quantum Mechanics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 2 abc. *Recommended:* Ph 102 abc, and either AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc. *Available to juniors only by permission of instructor.* A fundamental course in quantum mechanics aimed at understanding the mathematical structure of the theory and its application to physical phenomena at the atomic and nuclear levels. The subject matter will include the various formulations of quantum mechanics, properties of operators, one-dimensional and central potentials, angular momentum and spin, scattering theory, perturbation theory, identical particles, and introductory relativistic quantum theory. Instructors: Cowan, Firestone, Boehm.

Ph 129 abc. Methods of Mathematical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 106 abc or the equivalent. *Recommended:* either AMa 95 abc or Ma 108 abc. Aimed at developing familiarity with the mathematical tools useful in physics, the course discusses practical methods of summing series, integrating, and solving differential equations, including numerical methods. The special functions (Bessel, Elliptic, Gamma, etc.) arising in physics are described, as well as Fourier series and transforms, partial differential equations, orthogonal functions, eigenvalues, calculus of variations, integral equations, matrices and tensors, and group theory. The emphasis is toward applications, with special attention to approximate methods of solution. Instructors: Frautschi, Fox.

Ph 171. Reading and Independent Study. Occasionally, advanced work involving reading, special problems, or independent study is carried out under the supervision of an instructor. Units in accordance with work accomplished. Approval of the instructor and of the student's departmental adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering.

Ph 172. Experimental Research in Physics. Units in accordance with the work accomplished. Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his department adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering.

402 *Subjects of Instruction*

Ph 173. Theoretical Research in Physics. *Units in accordance with the work accomplished.* Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his departmental adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering.

Ph 203. Nuclear Structure Physics. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: Ph 213 a.* A problem and lecture course in nuclear physics extending the examination of topics in fundamental properties of nuclei introduced in Ph 213. Instructor: Lauritsen.

Ph 205 abc. Advanced Quantum Mechanics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 125 abc, Ph 102 abc.* The course will cover advanced nonrelativistic quantum mechanics and relativistic quantum mechanics with an introduction to field theory. Topics covered include angular momentum, transition probabilities, scattering theory, Dirac equation, Feynman diagrams, quantum electrodynamics, and other applications of field theory. Instructor: Feynman.

Ph 209 abc. Electromagnetism and Electron Theory. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisite: Ph 106 abc.* Electromagnetic fields in vacuum and in matter; classical electron theory, retarded potentials, radiation, dispersion, and absorption; theories of the electric and magnetic properties of materials; selected topics in wave propagation; special relativity. Instructor: Davis.

Ph 213 ab. Nuclear Physics and Nuclear Astrophysics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms.* A lecture or reading course in the applications of nuclear physics to astronomy, geochronology, cosmochronology and other fields. The first term reviews the fundamental properties, interactions and structure of nuclei. The experimental evidence on nuclear cross sections is analyzed in terms of current theories of nuclear reactions and is applied to the rates of nuclear processes under astrophysical circumstances. The second term covers energy generation (nuclear, gravitational and rotational) and element synthesis in stars, supernovae, and massive condensations with applications to pulsars, quasars and extended radio sources. Nuclear evidence on the origin of the solar system and on the chronology of the Galaxy is discussed. Offered as a lecture course in 1972-73. Instructor: Fowler.

Ph 218 ab. Electronic Circuits and their Application to Physical Research. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second terms. Permission of the instructor is required in order to register for this course.* A course on electronic circuits with primary emphasis on basic factors entering into the design and use of electronic instruments for physical research. Topics considered will include the theory of response of linear networks to transient signals, linear and nonlinear properties of electron tubes and practical circuit components, basic passive and active circuit combinations, cascade systems, amplifiers, feedback in linear and nonlinear systems, statistical signals, noise, and practical construction. Particular examples will be taken from commonly used research instruments. Instructor: Tollestrup.

Ph 221. Topics in Solid-State Physics. *9 units (3-0-6); third term. Prerequisite: APh 114 abc or equivalent.* A course on selected topics in solid state physics, with different subjects being presented each year. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ph 224 abc. Space Physics. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Prerequisites: Ph 102, Ph 106 or equivalent.* A thorough exposition of theoretical and observational space physics. The first two terms will be devoted to theoretical foundations and will consist of an introduction to plasma physics, with application to various astrophysical situations. There will be detailed discussion of the solar wind, radiation belts, cosmic

rays, interstellar medium and related phenomena. The third term will concentrate on observations and experimental techniques, with emphasis on cosmic rays, plasmas, magnetic fields and high-energy photons. Not offered in 1972-73.

Ph 227 abc. Statistical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 102 abc, Ph 106 abc. This course will present a thorough introduction to problems in physics which are fundamentally statistical. Topics covered will be: The fundamental laws and concepts of thermodynamics. Kinetic theory and transport phenomena. Statistical mechanics and the connection between macroscopic and atomic laws. Random functions and statistical continuum theories. Instructor: Jokipii.

Ph 230 abc. Elementary Particle Theory. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 205 abc (may be taken concurrently). A course in advanced techniques of elementary particle theory, including field theory, renormalization, dispersion theory, groups and symmetries, and other approaches of current interest. Instructor: Mandula.

Ph 231 abc. High Energy Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 125 abc or equivalent. An introductory course covering the properties of elementary particles and their interactions, especially at high energies. Emphasis will be on discussion of problems of current experimental interest. Topics discussed include the classification of particles and their symmetries, experimental detection of particle properties, strong interactions at low and high energies, weak decays of strange and non-strange particles, problems associated with very high energy interactions. Instructors: Barish, Sciulli.

Ph 234 abc. Topics in Theoretical Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisites:* Ph 205 abc and Ph 231 abc, or instructor's permission. In 1972-73 current topics of research in high energy physics will be presented. Independent study and research will be encouraged. The detailed content of this course may vary from quarter to quarter. Instructor: Zachariasen.

Ph 236 abc. Relativity. 9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* A mastery of special relativity at the level of Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics*, or of Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics*. A systematic exposition of Einstein's general theory of relativity, with particular emphasis on applications to astrophysical and cosmological problems. Topics covered include a review of special relativity; accelerated observers in special relativity; modern differential geometry; the foundations of general relativity and of other geometric theories of gravity; past and future experimental tests of general relativity; relativistic stars; gravitational collapse; black holes; gravitational radiation; cosmology; singularities and singularity theorems. Instructor: Thorne.

Ph 237. Theoretical Nuclear Physics. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. *Prerequisite:* Ph 205 or equivalent. A lecture course on non-relativistic scattering and reaction theory. The emphasis will be on various approximation methods for inelastic scattering and rearrangement collisions, with applications in several areas of physics. Instructor: Winther.

Ph 240 abc. Current Theoretical Problems in Particle Physics. 6 units (2-0-4); first, second, third terms. *Prerequisite:* Ph 230 abc or equivalent. Emphasis on symmetries and broken symmetries. Discussion and argument are encouraged. Instructor: Gell-Mann.

404 *Subjects of Instruction*

Ph 241. Research Conference in Physics. *No credit; first, second, third terms. Meets once a week for a report and discussion of the work appearing in the literature and that in progress in the laboratory. Advanced students in physics and members of the physics staff take part.*

Ph 300. Research in Physics. *Units in accordance with work accomplished. Ph 300 is elected in place of Ph 172 when the student has progressed to the point where his research leads directly toward the thesis of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Approval of the student's research supervisor and of his department adviser or registration representative must be obtained before registering.*

Political Science

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

PS 1 abc. An Introduction to Political Behavior. *9 units (3-0-6); first, second, third terms. Three major approaches to the study of political behavior. First term: political psychology. Second term: group processes. Third term: stratification. Each approach will be applied to the study of political change and the methods of each will be subjected to critical analysis. Instructor: Bates.*

HSS 99. See page 377 for description.

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

PS 101. Selected Topics in Political Science. *Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor. Instructor: Staff and visiting lecturers.*

PS 102. Black Africa 800 A.D. to the Present. *9 units (2-0-7). Topics relating to the origins of Americans of African descent, including African empires such as Ghana and Songhai, the Slave Trade, and the emergence of independent nations. Emphasis will be given to West Africa and there will be African lecturers. Instructors: Munger, in collaboration with Scudder and Bates.*

PS 110 ab. Political Modernization and Development. *9 units (3-0-6); second, third terms. The first term is devoted to the general literature in the field; the second, to case studies of African nations; e.g., Nigeria and Zaire. Topics will include: the nature and origins of political change, the formation of new elites and pressure groups, the erosion of traditional sources of power, the integrative role of political symbols, and the role of parties and bureaucracies in managing the process of change. Instructor: Bates.*

PS 115. Seminar on National Security. *9 units (2-0-7). The object of this course is to afford an opportunity to study some of the problems faced by the U.S. Government in the world today. Consideration will be given to such matters as the process of policy formation within the government, the relationship of disarmament and arms control to defense policy, and the role of international organizations in the development of an orderly world society. Instructor: Elliot.*

PS 120. American Electoral Behavior and Party Strategy. *9 units (3-0-6); first term. A consideration of existing literature on the voting behavior of the citizen, moving to an*

examination of theoretical and empirical views of the strategies followed by the parties. Instructors: Fiorina, Ferejohn.

PS 121. Congressional Policy Formation and Legislative Process. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. An analysis of decision making in legislative bodies with major emphasis on the American Congress. Where appropriate, comparative materials from state legislatures and non-American systems will be introduced. The course also includes an investigation into the impact of Congressional structure and practices on the kinds of policies which are produced by the Federal Government. Instructors: Fiorina, Ferejohn.

PS 131. Mathematical Models of Political-Economic Decision Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Same as Ec 131 and SS 131. Selected models will be reviewed with special emphasis on behavioral interpretations. Special attention will be given to simple majority rule and spatial models of electoral processes. Instructor: Plott.

PS 132. Strategy in Politics. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Prerequisite: PS 131. Game theory examined on a non-technical level, considering experimental work and political applications, with a focus on applications. Instructors: Fiorina, Ferejohn.

PS 135 abc. Political Geography of Developing Countries. 9 units (2-0-7). The swift transition from colonialism or an undeveloped state to the present includes the growth of one-party states; the role of the military; tribal, religious, and class pressures; the internal and external role of boundaries; and new foreign policies including such regional groupings as the OAU and OAS. Emphasis on Africa with outside lecturers, including AUFS associates, on Latin America and Southeast Asia. Instructor: Munger.

PS 140. Seminar in Foreign Area Problems. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. The object of this course is to give students an opportunity to study in some detail problems current in certain selected foreign areas. Three or four areas will be considered each time the course is given, and the selection will normally vary from year to year. Instruction will be given mainly by area specialists of the American Universities Field Staff. Instructors: Munger, and members of AUFS.

PS 141 abc. African Studies. 9 units (2-0-7); first, second, third terms. Problems of transition from colonial status to independence in countries south of the Sahara. Racial and cultural tensions in the Republic of South Africa. Instructor: Munger.

PS 150. Political Stability. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. The course delves into the theory and practice of extremism and extremist movements, domestic violence, and revolution. Instructors: Fiorina, Ferejohn.

PS 151. Justice and Obligation. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. An analysis of the concepts of justice and obligation primarily within a social contract framework but with some comparative study of utilitarian, Kantian and other ethical schemes. Other normative concepts such as that of "the public interest," "rights," and "duty," will be examined as well. Instructors: Fiorina, Ferejohn.

Psychology

UNDERGRADUATE SUBJECTS

Psy 1. Introduction to Psychology. 9 units (3-0-6); first term. Class discussion, readings, papers and occasional lectures designed to permit a relatively free exploration of the

406 *Subjects of Instruction*

variety of topics that comprise psychology. Topics can include, but are not limited to: historical background, development of personality and intellect, biological-evolutionary factors, issues in motivation, learning, social and abnormal psychology. Suggested, but not required, as background for later courses in psychology. Instructor: Breger.

Psy 5. Introduction to Abnormal Psychology. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. An introduction to the development of mental and emotional disturbances. Basic theory will be reviewed in relation to selected case material and relevant research. Instructor: Hunter.

Psy 8. Introduction to Social Psychology. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. A survey of background and current areas in social psychology including, but not limited to: structure and functioning of small groups, leadership and communication, the use and abuse of social power, attitude structure and change, and interpersonal attraction and affiliation. Instructor: Beakel.

Psy 25. Reading and Research in Psychology. Units to be determined by the instructor. Reading and research in psychology and related subjects, either in connection with a regular course or independently of any course, but under the direction of members of the department. A written report or field research will usually be required. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

Psy 100. Psychological Development. 9 units (3-0-6); second term. A study of the psychological development of the individual within a context of biological, cultural, and social evolution. Instructor: Breger.

Psy 101. Selected Topics in Psychology. Units to be determined by arrangement with the instructor. Instructors: Staff and visiting lecturers.

Psy 105. Conscience and Moral Development. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. A study of the internalization of social values and standards and the relationships between motivational factors, moral reasoning and moral action. The course will draw on theory and evidence from psychoanalytic, neo-analytic, and Piagetian sources, and recent empirical studies of moral development. Instructor: Breger.

Psy 107/H 107. Psychohistory. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. An examination of the interaction of psychological factors on the course of history; and of historical forces in the shaping of individual psychology. The course will focus on the intensive psychological study of important historical figures. Instructors: Breger, Rosenstone. (H)

Psy 110. Advanced Seminar in Psychology. 9 units (3-0-6). Instructors: Staff and visitors. Topics to be determined on a quarter-by-quarter basis. Offered in selected terms only.

Psy 125. Reading and Research in Psychology. Same as Psy 25, but for graduate credit. *Not available for credit toward humanities-social science requirement.*

Russian
(See Languages)

Social Science

ADVANCED SUBJECTS

SS 131. Mathematical Models of Political-Economic Decision Processes. 9 units (3-0-6); third term. Same as Ec 131 and PS 131. Selected models will be reviewed with special emphasis on behavioral interpretations. Special attention will be given to simple majority rule and spatial models of electoral processes. Instructor: Plott.

SS 140. Laboratory Experiments in the Social Sciences. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of recent work in laboratory testing in the social sciences with particular reference to work done in social psychology, economics, and political science. Included will be a discussion of simulation, gaming, and the use of the computer as a source of the laboratory environment. In addition, the student will be introduced to problems of experimental design and will be expected to use the laboratory techniques in problems of his own design. Instructors: Breger, Ferejohn, Thompson.

SS 141. Field Research in the Social Sciences. 9 units (3-0-6). An examination of the uses for census and social statistics, an introduction to survey techniques and an evaluation of recent work in the area, and a careful look at field studies with particular reference to the work of social and cultural anthropology; the application of these techniques to present problems in the social sciences. Instructors: Bates, Scudder.

SS 142 abc. Computer Modeling and Data Analysis. 9 units (3-3-3). The building of conceptual models as an expression of the patterns perceived in the analysis of data. Analysis of data through model fitting and the study of residuals. Mathematical, statistical, and simulation models will be analyzed. The computer will be used extensively. Instructor: Thompson. (Also listed under IS 142 abc.)

SS 201 ab. Micro Economics. 9 units (3-0-6). The first quarter covers classical consumption, including the psychological foundation of value theory, the theory of production and markets, externalities and the question of public goods. The second quarter deals with modern economic theory, including decision theory, game theory, the role of uncertainty, and investment theory. Instructors: Quirk, Plott, Montgomery.

SS 210 ab. Foundations of Political Economy. 9 units (3-0-6). *SS 210 a is a prerequisite for SS 210 b.* Mathematical theories of individual and social choice applied to problems of welfare economics and political decision-making will be the focus of the first quarter, which will also include the design and construction of political economic processes consistent with stipulated ethical postulates. The second quarter will cover political platform formulation, the theory of political coalitions and decision-making in large political (bureaucratic) organizations. Instructors: Plott, Ferejohn.

SS 222 ab. Econometrics. 9 units (3-0-6). *Prerequisites: Mathematical Statistics, Ec 122 a.* Advanced topics in econometrics with special emphasis on the formulation, estimation, and evaluation of multi-equation systems. Students will be required to complete a major project in measurement. Instructor: Grether.

SS 230. Psychology and Organizational Behavior. 9 units (3-0-6). Psychological theories of decision-making, small-group and organizational behavior, uncertainty and the tolerance for ambiguity and stress and change. Instructors: Klein, Breger.

GENERAL INDEX

Abbreviation Key	3	Associates of the California	
Adding or Dropping Courses	190	Institute of Technology	12
Administrative Committees	14	Astronomy	
Administrative Officers	13	Advanced Subjects	327
Admission		Graduate Option	264
Application for	181	Physical Facilities	143
Notification of	183	Staff of Instruction and Research	32
To Freshman Class	181	Study and Research	142
To Graduate Standing	248	Undergraduate Option	220
To Undergraduate Standing	181	Undergraduate Subjects	326
Transfer from Other Institutions	186	Athenaeum	127
Admission to Candidacy		Athletic Council	39
Engineer's Degree	253	Athletics	174
Master's Degree	252	Auditing of Courses	191
Doctor's Degree	255	Awards	214
Advanced Placement Program	184		
Aeronautics		Bachelor of Science Degree	
Advanced Subjects	311	Candidacy for	197
Graduate Option	257	Beckman Auditorium	177
Physical Facilities	137	Big Bear Solar Observatory	143
Study and Research	136	<i>Big T</i> , College Annual	202
Air Force Aerospace Studies		Biological Engineering Sciences	154
Air Force ROTC, Admission to	186	Biological Fluid Mechanics	154
Program, Description of	178	Biology	
Staff of Instruction	39	Advanced Subjects	331
Undergraduate Subjects	315	Graduate Option	265
Anthropology	316	Physical Facilities	145
Applied Mathematics		Staff of Instruction and Research	18
Advanced Subjects	317	Study and Research	144
Graduate Option	258	Undergraduate Option	222
Study and Research	138	Undergraduate Subjects	330
Undergraduate Option	241	Biomedical Transport Processes	154
Undergraduate Subjects	317	Board and Room	201, 302
Applied Mechanics		Board of Control, Student Body	175
Advanced Subjects	320	Board of Trustees	9
Graduate Option	260	Bookstore	177
Research Facilities	139	Booth Computing Center	38, 135
Study and Research	139	Buildings and Facilities	127
Undergraduate Subject	320	Business Officers	13
Applied Physics			
Advanced Subjects	323	Calendar	4-5
Graduate Option	262	<i>California Tech</i> , College Paper	175
Study and Research	140	Campus Map and Directory	6-7
Undergraduate Option	217	Chairmen of Divisions	13
Undergraduate Subjects	322	Chemical Engineering	
Art		Advanced Subjects	335
Program	178	Graduate Option	268
Advanced Subjects	326	Physical Facilities	147
Assistantships	304	Staff of Instruction and Research	21
Associated Student Body Dues	202	Study and Research	146
Associated Students of the California		Undergraduate Option	224
Institute of Technology, Inc.	175	Undergraduate Subjects	335

410 *General Index*

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Chemistry | | Environmental Engineering Science | |
| Advanced Subjects | 340 | Advanced Subjects | 361 |
| Graduate Option | 270 | Graduate Option | 280 |
| Physical Facilities | 149 | Physical Facilities | 156 |
| Staff of Instruction and Research | 21 | Study and Research | 155 |
| Study and Research | 148 | Undergraduate Subject | 361 |
| Undergraduate Option | 227 | Environmental Health Engineering | 154 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 338 | Environmental Quality Laboratory | 157 |
| Computing Center | 38, 135 | Examinations | |
| Civil Engineering | | Entrance, Undergraduate | 182 |
| Advanced Subjects | 346 | Placement for Graduate Students | |
| Graduate Option | 273 | (see Placement Examinations) | |
| Physical Facilities | 151 | Term | 196 |
| Study and Research | 150 | Exchange Programs | 189 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 346 | Expenses | |
| Credits and Units | 193 | Graduate | 301 |
| Deans | 13 | Undergraduate | 200 |
| Deferred Tuition | 203, 308 | Faculty Members | 40 |
| Deficiencies | 195 | Faculty Officers and Committees | 16 |
| Degree Regulations | 252 | Faculty-Student Relations | 172 |
| Departmental Regulations | 195 | Fees | |
| Deposit, General | 203, 302 | Application | 200 |
| Design | 167 | General Deposit | 200, 302 |
| Dining Facilities | 304 | Graduate Tuition | 301 |
| Doctor of Philosophy Degree | | Health | 198, 200, 302 |
| Regulations and Requirements | 254 | Late Registration | 190 |
| Drafting (see Graphics, Engineering) | | Special | 202 |
| Dropping or Adding Courses | 190 | Summer Health | 199 |
| Early Decision Plan | 184 | Undergraduate Tuition | 200 |
| Economics | | Fellowships | |
| Advanced Subjects | 349 | Graduate | 305 |
| Undergraduate Option | 230 | Postdoctoral | 308 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 348 | Special | 307 |
| Electrical Engineering | | First-Year Course, All Options | 216 |
| Advanced Subjects | 353 | Foreign Students | |
| Graduate Option | 276 | English Requirement | 187 |
| Physical Facilities | 151 | International Desk | 304 |
| Study and Research | 151 | French (see Languages) | |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 352 | Freshman Advisers | 173 |
| Employment | 213 | Freshman Honor Electives | 197 |
| Engineering and Applied Science | | Geological and Planetary Sciences | |
| Staff of Instruction and Research | 24 | Advanced Subjects | 365 |
| Undergraduate Option | 231 | Graduate Option | 284 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 355 | Physical Facilities | 159 |
| Engineering Science | | Staff of Instruction and Research | 28 |
| Advanced Subjects | 356 | Study and Research | 159 |
| Graduate Option | 278 | Undergraduate Option | 237 |
| Study and Research | 153 | Undergraduate Subjects | 364 |
| Engineer's Degree | | German (see Languages) | |
| Regulations and Requirements | 252 | Grade-Point Average | 194 |
| English | | Grades | 191, 251 |
| Advanced Subjects | 358 | Graduate Assistantships | 304 |
| Undergraduate Option | 236 | Graduate Courses | 311 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 356 | | |

- | | | | |
|---|----------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Graduate Fellows, Scholars,
and Assistants | 85 | Languages | |
| Graduate Program | 247 | Advanced Subjects | 384 |
| Graduate Standing, Admission to | 248 | Undergraduate Subjects | 384 |
| Graduate Student Council | 175 | Leave of Absence | 195 |
| Graduation | | Libraries | 133 |
| In Normally Prescribed Time | 196 | Loan Funds | 202, 212, 308 |
| In Two Different Options | 197 | Low Temperature Physics | 171 |
| Requirement (B.S.) | 196 | Marine Biology Laboratory | 146 |
| With Honor | 196 | Master of Science Degree | |
| Graphics, Engineering | 356 | Regulations and Requirements | 252 |
| Hale Observatories | 37 | Materials Science | |
| Health Center | 39, 198 | Advanced Subjects | 387 |
| Health Plan | 199 | Graduate Option | 289 |
| Health Services | 198 | Research Facilities | 165 |
| High-Energy Physics | 169 | Study and Research | 164 |
| High School Credits | 182 | Undergraduate Subjects | 386 |
| Historical Sketch | 122 | Mathematics | |
| History | | Advanced Subjects | 390 |
| Advanced Subjects | 375 | Graduate Option | 291 |
| Undergraduate Option | 239 | Physical Facilities | 166 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 374 | Staff of Instruction and Research | 32 |
| Honor Electives | 197 | Study and Research | 165 |
| Honor Standing | 196 | Undergraduate Option | 240 |
| Honor System (see Board of Control) | | Undergraduate Subjects | 389 |
| Hospital Services | 199 | Mechanical Engineering | |
| Housing, on-campus | 172, 303 | Advanced Subjects | 396 |
| Humanities and Social Sciences | | Graduate Option | 293 |
| HSS Tutorial | 377 | Physical Facilities | 167 |
| Staff of Instruction | 30 | Study and Research | 166 |
| Study and Research | 161 | Undergraduate Subjects | 394 |
| Undergraduate Requirements | 216 | Mechanics | 167 |
| Hydraulics and Hydrodynamics | | Medical Examination | 185, 198, 248 |
| Advanced Subjects | 377 | Medical Service | 198 |
| Study and Research | 152 | Metallurgy (see Materials Science) | |
| Independent Studies Program | 163, 382 | Mount Wilson Observatory | 143 |
| Undergraduate Option | 240 | Music | 397 |
| Industrial Relations Center | 38, 134 | Musical Activities | 176 |
| Infirmary | 198 | New Student Orientation | 186 |
| Information Science | | Nuclear Energy | 168 |
| Advanced Subjects | 379 | Nuclear Spectroscopy | 171 |
| Study and Research | 153 | Officers | |
| Physical Facilities | 153 | Administrative | 13 |
| Institute Guests | 309 | Associates of the California | |
| Interhouse Activities | 172 | Institute of Technology | 12 |
| International Desk | 304 | Board of Trustees | 9 |
| Interviews, Personal | 183 | Faculty | 16 |
| Jet Propulsion | | Option | |
| Advanced Subjects | 382 | Advisers | 173 |
| Study and Research | 169 | Change of | 197 |
| Jet Propulsion Laboratory | 126, 138 | Selection of | 197 |
| Kellogg Radiation Laboratory | 170 | Owens Valley Radio | |
| Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory | 146 | Observatory | 35, 144 |

412 *General Index*

- | | | | |
|--|----------|--|----------|
| Paleontology (see Geological and Planetary Sciences) | | Scholarships | |
| Palomar Observatory | 132, 143 | Graduate | 305 |
| Part-time Programs | 250 | Undergraduate | 186, 204 |
| Ph.D. (see Doctor of Philosophy) | | Seismological Research Laboratory | 160 |
| Philosophy | | Semester-Hour Equivalents | 311 |
| Advanced Subjects | 398 | Social Science | |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 397 | Advanced Subjects | 406 |
| Physical Education | 39, 198 | Graduate Option | 300 |
| Physics | | Undergraduate Option | 245 |
| Advanced Subjects | 400 | Space Physics | 171 |
| Graduate Option | 296 | Special Fellowships and Research | |
| Physical Facilities | 171 | Funds | 307 |
| Staff of Instruction and Research | 32 | Special Laboratories | 251 |
| Study and Research | 169 | Special Students | 190 |
| Undergraduate Option | 243 | Staff of Instruction and Research | |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 399 | Faculty | 40 |
| Placement Examinations | | Graduate Fellows, Scholars, and Assistants | 85 |
| Astronomy | 264 | Summary by Division | 18 |
| Biology | 266 | Student Center, Winnett | 176, 202 |
| Chemistry | 271 | Student Employment | 213 |
| Electrical Engineering | 276 | Student Health Plan | 199 |
| Geological and Planetary Sciences | 284 | Student Houses | 172, 202 |
| Physics | 297 | Student Life | 172 |
| Placement Service | 213 | Study and Research at the Institute | 136 |
| Political Science | | Subjects of Instruction | 311 |
| Advanced Subjects | 404 | Summer Research | 191, 249 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 404 | Theoretical Physics | 171 |
| Postdoctoral Fellowships | 308 | Thermal and Fluids Engineering | 168 |
| Premedical Curriculum | 222 | Thesis | |
| Prizes | 214 | For Engineer's Degree | 253 |
| Psychobiology | 333 | For Ph.D. Degree | 256 |
| Psychology | | 3-2 Plan | 189 |
| Advanced Subjects | 406 | Transcripts of Records | 197 |
| Undergraduate Subjects | 405 | Transfer from Other Institutions | 186 |
| Psychology, experimental | 175 | Trustee Committees | 10 |
| Publications, Student Body | 175 | Trustees, Board of | 9 |
| Radio Astronomy | 171 | Tuition | |
| Recommendation Forms | 183 | Deferred | 203, 308 |
| Registration | | Graduate | 301 |
| Change of | 190 | Undergraduate | 200 |
| For Summer Research | 191, 249 | Undergraduate Courses | 311 |
| Graduate | 249 | Undergraduate Options and Course Schedules | 216 |
| Ineligibility for | 194 | Units | |
| Undergraduate | 190 | Assignment of | 193 |
| Reinstatement | 195 | Excess or Fewer Than Normal | 196 |
| Requirements, Scholastic | 193 | Unpaid Bills | 202, 302 |
| Research at the Institute | 136 | Vacations | 4-5 |
| Residence Requirement | 196, 249 | Winnett Student Center | 176, 202 |
| Room and Board | 201, 302 | Withdrawals | 201, 303 |
| ROTC (see Air Force Aerospace Studies) | | Work-Study Programs | 307 |
| Russian (see Languages) | | Y, Caltech | 176 |